THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LOS ANGELES

THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LOS ANGELES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/sourcesliteratur00gros

THE

SOURCES AND LITERATURE

OF

ENGLISH HISTORY

THE SOURCES AND LITERATURE OF ENGLISH HISTORY

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO ABOUT 1485

BY

CHARLES GROSS, PH.D.
HARVARD UNIVERSITY
AUTHOR OF 'A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY' ETC.

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON
NEW YORK AND BOMBAY
1900

All rights reserved

Z
2016
G9s

PREFACE

ATTENTION has often been called to the need of a good bibliography of English history.[1] There has been a deplorable waste of time and energy in historical investigation, because the literature of English history has so long remained unarranged and unanalysed, and therefore students have often been obliged to grope their way through unclassified catalogues in a futile search for bibliographical information. 'In this respect,' says Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the Library Chronicle, 1886, iii. 185, 'we are still in arrear of almost every other civilised country. . . . It is a slur upon English bibliography and upon English historical research that "our island story," told in so many ways and by so many writers, should be yet without an adequate record of its literature.' In a paper read before the Royal Historical Society (Transactions, 1897, xi. 19–30) Mr. Frederic Harrison also emphasises the need of a treatise which should aid students of English history in some such way as the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod aid students of German and French history. Mr. Tedder and Mr. Harrison both demand, however, that the proposed bibliography, unlike those of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod, should give some account of the contents and a brief estimate of the value of the books named; and they agree in asserting that the labour of preparing such a treatise can be successfully undertaken only

[1] For existing bibliographies, see below, § 2.

by some method of co-operation on the part of various experts. But a co-operative scheme of this sort is difficult to initiate and carry out; and as no such scheme has as yet been undertaken, I have ventured to put forth a bibliography of that part of the subject which extends from the earliest times to 1485.

The main object of this Preface is to explain the scope and arrangement of the book. It contains a systematic survey of the printed materials relating to the political, constitutional, legal, social, and economic history of England, Wales, and Ireland. The manuscript materials are dealt with only incidentally; in this branch of our subject we already have some good guides, like T. D. Hardy and S. R. Scargill Bird.[1] Scotland has been omitted, because in the middle ages her government and institutions were foreign to those of England; but as far as Scotland influenced the current of English history she has received consideration. Even within the above-mentioned limits, this bibliography does not profess to be exhaustive; it comprises only select lists of books; worthless and obsolete treatises are omitted, except in the case of a few recent works which are mentioned merely in order that the student may be warned to shun them. Greater fulness has been sought in the sections concerning the original sources; and it is hoped that no printed source of prime importance has been overlooked. Besides books and pamphlets, the work includes a selection of papers found in collective essays, in journals, and in the transactions of societies; many valuable treasures lie buried in these by-ways of literature. An effort has also been made to include all continental books, pamphlets, and papers that are of any value to students of English history. Throughout the work the task of selection has been a difficult one; it is a

[1] See Nos. 45, 459. For the archives, see §§ 12, 13. Pt. iv. also contains many calendars and catalogues of public and local records.

task which no scholar could perform without exposing himself to the accusation of having committed some errors of judgment. The bibliographies mentioned in § 2 and in other sections will furnish the student with many of the titles of books which I have deemed it expedient to omit from my lists.

A glance at the table of contents will show that the materials of English history comprised in this book are systematically and chronologically classified. Part i. includes general or introductory subjects: methodology, bibliographical helps, periodical publications, the studies auxiliary to history (dictionaries, gazetteers, peerages, etc.), the Public Record Office and other archives, general collections of chroniclers and records (the publications of the Record Commission, the Rolls Series, record societies, etc.), and the general treatises of modern writers. Part ii. deals with the authorities for the early history of Britain to the close of the Roman occupation, while Parts iii. and iv. relate to Anglo-Saxon times and to the period 1066–1485 respectively. In Part ii. separate sections, and in Parts iii. and iv. separate chapters, are concerned with modern writers. The separation of the sources from the modern literature doubtless has its disadvantages, but it could not be avoided without seriously impairing other parts of the classification. It is hoped that any defects in the arrangement of the work may be atoned for, in part at least, by the full index, the numerous cross-references, and the tables in appendix D.

Many of the titles in my lists are accompanied by brief notes explaining the contents of the books and estimating their value. These notes are supplemented by the preliminary remarks which will be found at the beginning of the sections and subsections. Mr. Frederic Harrison rightly asserts that 'just as a real history is not a series of annals, so a real bibliography is not a mere catalogue of books.' To

gauge the value of one treatise as compared with others, in a bibliography which embraces an enormous mass of literature relating to a wide range of subjects, is, however, a delicate and hazardous undertaking, which no one can perform with complete success. Still it is much better to give an inadequate commentary than to allow students to grope in utter darkness.

The book is the outcome of an annual course of lectures on the sources and literature of English history delivered at Harvard University from 1890 to 1899. In 1893 arrangements were made for its publication, and during the past three years it has occupied all the time that I could snatch from my academic duties. Though the work is the fruit of much labour, I am painfully conscious of its shortcomings; but I hope that it will help to smooth the path of teachers and students of English history.

Finally, I wish to express my obligation to the many friends who have kindly aided me; it is difficult to name those who have been most helpful. I am also grateful to the officials of the British Museum Library and the Society of Antiquaries of London for their courtesy and kindness.

C. G.

July 1, 1900.

NOTE.

An asterisk (*) is prefixed to the titles of works which are particularly important for the study of English history. A dagger (†) is prefixed to titles of works which the compiler has not been able to examine.

Most of the titles are presented in an abbreviated form.

The number of pages when less than one hundred is usually indicated.

The tables of contents appended to titles of books do not profess to be exhaustive. The page references in such tables are to the latest edition mentioned.

In most of the sections dealing with the sources all the printed editions of each work are given, or attention is called to books in which they may be found. Usually only the first and last editions of modern writers are named.

The same topic may be dealt with in various parts of this book; therefore the reader should not neglect to use the index.

Corrections or additions, sent to Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., will be gratefully received.

CONTENTS

PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

Chapter I

INTRODUCTORY

PAGE

§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD 1

§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES . . 3

a. Europe 3

b. England's Continental Neighbours 5

c. Great Britain: General History 5

Treatises, etc. 6

Catalogues, etc. 8

d. Great Britain: Local History 9

General 9

County Bibliographies 10

§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, AND PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES. 11

a. General: Journals and Reviews 12

b. General: Proceedings of Societies 13

c. Local Journals, Societies, etc. 15

Bedfordshire–Yorkshire 15

Chapter II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES . . 23

a. English 24

b. French 25

c. Latin 26

PAGE

§ 5. CHRONOLOGY 27

§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS 28

a. MANUALS AND TREATISES 29

b. FACSIMILES 32

§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY 34

a. SPHRAGISTICS 34

b. HERALDRY 35

§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY 37

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS 37

b. DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC. 38

c. PEERAGES 38

d. ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC. 40

e. HISTORY OF NAMES 41

§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY 42

a. TREATISES 43

b. DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS 43

c. HISTORICAL ATLASES 44

§ 10. NUMISMATICS 45

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS 45

b. GENERAL TREATISES 46

c. PARTICULAR PERIODS 47

§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART 48

a. ANTIQUITIES 48

b. ARCHITECTURE 51

c. COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS 53

CHAPTER III

THE ARCHIVES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS 55

§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES 62

a. GENERAL 63

b. LONDON 63

THE BRITISH MUSEUM 64

COLLEGE OF ARMS, INNS OF COURT, ETC. 65

PAGE

c. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE 66
BODLEIAN LIBRARY 66
OXFORD COLLEGES 67
CAMBRIDGE 67

CHAPTER IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT . 69

§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES 71
a. GENERAL 71
b. LOCAL 74

§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC. . . . 78
a. CHRONICLERS, ETC. 78
b. CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM 84
c. CHURCH HISTORY: COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS . . . 86

CHAPTER V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES 90
a. GENERAL HISTORY 90
b. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY 91
c. LEGAL HISTORY 93

§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION . . 95

§ 19. THE FORESTS 97

§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE 98

§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY 100

§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY . 102

§ 23. THE CHURCH 104
a. GENERAL 104
b. SYNODS, CONVOCATION, AND CANON LAW 106
c. TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES 108
d. MONASTICISM 109
e. BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, COURTS, ETC. 111

PAGE

§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES 113

a. GENERAL 114

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHS, MANORS, ETC. . . 117

BEDFORDSHIRE–YORKSHIRE 117

§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE . . 151

a. GENERAL 151

b. PARTICULAR SUBJECTS 152

§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY 155

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY 157

§ 28. THE CELTS 159

CHAPTER II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC. 161

§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC. . 163

§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY 166

CHAPTER III

THE EARLY GERMANS

§ 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC. . . 169

§ 33. MODERN WRITERS 171

PART III

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

PAGE

§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES 175

§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS 192
a. COLLECTIONS 193
b. PARTICULAR SAGAS 194

§ 36. LAWS 195
a. COLLECTIVE EDITIONS 198
ANGLO-SAXON LAWS 198
BREHON AND WELSH LAWS 199
b. PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND) 201
ISOLATED PIECES 201
LATIN LAW-BOOKS 202

§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA 204

§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES 207
a. CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC. 208
b. HOMILIES 210
c. MONASTIC RULES 211
d. VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ 213
GENERAL 213
ALCUIN–WILFRID 214

§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC. 223
a. POETRY 223
ANGLO-SAXON POEMS 223
NORSE, WELSH, AND IRISH POEMS 224
b. GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC. 225
ENGLAND 225
IRELAND AND WALES 226

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

PAGE

§ 40. GENERAL 228

§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMACY . 230

§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066 232

§ 43. THE MAEGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY 234

§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT 236

a. THE VILL AND THE MANOR 236

b. BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC. 238

§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE 239

§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION, ETC. . . 241

§ 47. THE CHURCH 242

a. GENERAL 242

b. THE CELTIC CHURCH 243

c. CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC. . . . 244

d. BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC. 245

GENERAL 245

ÆLFRIC–WILLIBRORD 245

PART IV

FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO ABOUT 1485

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES 252

a. GENERAL COLLECTIONS 257

b. ALPHABETICAL TABLE 259

PAGE

§ 49. LAW-WRITERS 312
a. PRINCIPAL TREATISES 313
b. SHORT TRACTS 317

§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE 318
a. DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS . . 319
GENERAL 320
BEDFORDSHIRE–YORKSHIRE 322
b. THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS 327
c. PIPE ROLLS 328
GENERAL 329
CUMBERLAND–WILTSHIRE 329
d. EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS 331
e. WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC. . . . 333
f. TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS 334
GENERAL 335
CORNWALL–YORKSHIRE 336
g. MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS . . . 340
h. MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC. . . . 342

§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION . 344
a. WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS 344
b. LEGISLATIVE ACTS 347
LAWS OF WILLIAM I. AND CHARTERS OF LIBERTIES . 348
THE STATUTES 350
c. MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM 351

§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS 352
a. GENERAL 354
b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES 358
CAMBRIDGESHIRE–YORKSHIRE 358

§ 53. FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS 363
a. GENERAL 365
b. PARTICULAR COUNTRIES 369
FRANCE 369
ITALY 371
IRELAND 371
SCOTLAND 372
WALES 373

§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY 373

PAGE

§ 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC. . . . 377
a. GENERAL 379
b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES 381
CHESHIRE–YORKSHIRE 381

§ 56. THE CHURCH 385
a. MONASTICISM 385
b. TAXATION ROLLS, ETC. 388
c. PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC. 389
d. VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA 390
GENERAL 390
ALEXANDER III.–WYCLIF 391

§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS 400
a. BEDFORDSHIRE–*z.* YORKSHIRE 403

§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC. 468
a. POETRY 468
GENERAL: POLITICAL POEMS, ETC. 468
CHAUCER 470
GOWER 470
LANGLAND 471
LEWIS GLYN COTHI 471
MAP 471
MINOT 472
b. HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS 472
c. WILLS AND DEEDS 473
d. UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT 475
OXFORD: GENERAL 475
OXFORD: PARTICULAR COLLEGES 476
CAMBRIDGE 476
LONDON: LINCOLN'S INN 477
e. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE 477

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 59. GENERAL 479
§ 60. WILLIAM I.–RICHARD I. 480
§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY 483

PAGE

§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY 485
a. EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III.: THE BLACK DEATH, ETC. 485
b. RICHARD II.: THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC. . . . 487

§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY 489
a. GENERAL 489
b. HENRY IV. AND HENRY V. 489
c. HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV. 491
d. RICHARD III. 492

§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL . . . 493

§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION 494

§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE . . 498

§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE 500

§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY 503

§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY . 504
a. LAW OF INHERITANCE 504
b. THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD . . . 505
GENERAL 505
FAMILY HISTORY AND PEERAGE CASES 506
c. VILLEINS 509
d. JEWS 510

§ 70. THE CHURCH 512
a. GENERAL: THE PAPACY, ETC. 512
b. MONASTICISM 514
CISTERCIANS 515
CLUNIACS 515
FRIARS 515
MILITARY ORDERS 516
c. BIOGRAPHY 517
ANSELM–WYKEHAM 517

§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW . 525
a. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE 525
b. ETON, WINCHESTER, INNS OF COURT, ETC. . . . 528
c. THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW . . . 528

§ 72. BOROUGHS, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY . . . 529

APPENDIX A

PAGE

REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS 533

APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION 534

LIST OF REPORTS AND APPENDIXES 534

INDEX OF REPORTS AND APPENDIXES 536

APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND 540

APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES . 548

CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC. . . . 548

THE PUBLIC RECORDS 552

LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC. 553

INDEX 555

PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD.

The most elaborate and valuable treatise is Bernheim's. The best book in English is Berry's translation of the work of Langlois and Seignobos. For additions to the following list, see Bernheim, 177–80; and G. S. Hall, Hints toward a Select Bibliography of Education (Boston, 1886), 140–49. There is a periodical bibliography, since 1888, in Jahresberichte (No. 22), vol. xi., etc.

1. ACTON, J. E. E. D. A lecture on the study of history. London, 1895.

2. *BERNHEIM, ERNST. Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hülfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte. Leipsic, 1889. 2nd edition, 1894.

3. BREWER, J. S. English studies. London, 1881.

The study of history, 379–423. A brief popular account.

4. DROYSEN, J. G. Grundriss der Historik. Jena, 1858; 3rd edition, 1882, pp. 90. — Translated by E. B. Andrews: Outline of the principles of history. Boston, 1893.

Valuable, but scarcely 'the weightiest book of its size composed in our century' (Andrews, p. vii.). Droysen often shrouds his thoughts in unintelligible philosophical language; his book is pedantic and obscure.

5. FOSTER, F. H. The seminary method of original study in historical sciences. New York, 1888.

6. FREDERICQ, PAUL. The study of history in England and Scotland. Translation from the French, by Henrietta Leonard. Baltimore, 1887. pp. 54.

7. FREEMAN, E. A. The methods of historical study. London, 1886.

Valuable.

8. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2 vols. London, 1867; new edition, 1 vol., 1878. — 2nd series, London, 1871; new edition, 1878.

The science of history, 1st series, –38.

Scientific method applied to history, 2nd series, 563–98.

9. HINSDALE, B. A. How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States. New York, 1894.

10. *LANGLOIS, C. V., and SEIGNOBOS, CHARLES. Introduction aux études historiques. Paris, 1898. — Translated by G. G. Berry: Introduction to the study of history. London, 1898.

11. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Hauptrichtungen und Aufgaben. 2 pts. Berlin, 1886–91.

12. Methods of teaching history, ed. G. S. Hall. Boston, 1883. 2nd edition, 1885.

Contains essays written by several professors of history. The second edition has much new matter, but omits the translation of the useful extract from F. A. W. Diesterweg's Wegweiser zur Bildung für Deutsche Lehrer (5th edition, 1877, iii. 23–166) entitled Instruction in History, which was published in the first edition, and also separately, Boston, 1885.

13. MORTET, CHARLES, and MORTET, VICTOR. La science de l'histoire. [Reprinted from the Grande Encyclopédie, xx. 121–50.] Paris, 1894.

A good short account.

14. RHOMBERG, ADOLF. Die Erhebung der Geschichte zum Range einer Wissenschaft, oder die historische Gewissheit und ihre Gesetze. Vienna, etc., 1883. pp. 94.

15. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. Principes de la critique historique. Liège, 1883.

Valuable.

16. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887.

Chs. ii.–iii. Present state and prospects of historical study. | Chs. iv.–v. Purposes and methods of historical study.

17. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Notions élémentaires de critique historique. Paris, 1883. pp. 30.

A good brief account.

§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES.

a. Europe, Nos. 18–27.
b. England's Continental Neighbours, Nos. 28–33.
c. Great Britain: General History, Nos. 34–62.
d. Great Britain: Local History, Nos. 63–84.

a. EUROPE.

For other works besides those mentioned below, see Langlois, Manuel (No. 23); and Bernheim, Lehrbuch (No. 2), 196–202. A short account of the chief foreign bibliographies of history, and a more detailed account of those relating to English history, will be found in H. R. Tedder's Proposals for a Bibliography of National History, in the Library Chronicle, 1886, iii. 185–94.

18. BRATKE, EDUARD. Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Litteraturkunde der Kirchengeschichte. Gotha, 1890.

19. CHEVALIER, ULYSSE. Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. Bio-bibliographie. [Issued in parts.] Paris, 1877–86. — Supplement, 1888.

An elaborate list or encyclopædia of medieval writers, statesmen, etc., with bibliographical references.

20. ——. Topo-bibliographie. Pts. i.–iii. (A–J). Montbéliard, 1894–99.

The second part of the preceding work. It contains bibliographical references arranged under the names of places and subjects; see under 'Angleterre,' etc. The article on 'Angleterre' was also separately printed (Montbéliard, 1893, pp. 79). The Topo-bibliographie, like the Bio-bibliographie, though very useful, contains much obsolete rubbish, and omits many valuable works.

21. EBERT, ADOLF. Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande [to the beginning of the eleventh century]. 3 vols. Leipsic, 1874–87; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1889.

Aldhelm, Bede, Winfrid, Alcuin, i. 622–59, ii. 12–36.
Nennius, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, etc., ii. 387–91, iii. 239–50.
Anglo-Saxon poetry, lives of saints, homilies, iii. 3–96, 492–520.

French translation, by Joseph Aymeric and James Condamin, 3 vols., Paris, 1883–89.

21 a. FABRICIUS, J. A. Bibliotheca Latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis. 6 vols. Hamburg, 1734–46. — [Revised edition], by J. D. Mansi, 6 vols., Padua, 1754.

22. Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der Historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin [1878–97]. Vols. i.–xx. Berlin, 1880–99.

Issued annually. Contains a survey of the historical works published in the various countries of Europe. Medieval England is dealt with in vols. xi.–xiii. only, covering the publications of the years 1888–90.

23. *LANGLOIS, C. V. Manuel de bibliographie historique. I.: Instruments bibliographiques. Paris, 1896.

An admirable little book, containing an account of the principal bibliographical aids for the study of the history of the various European nations.

24. OESTERLEY, HERMANN. Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen. 2 vols. Berlin, 1885–86.

Great Britain, ii. 295–367. Useful, but incomplete.

25. *POTTHAST, AUGUST. Bibliotheca historica medii ævi: Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500. 1 vol. and supplement. Berlin, 1862–68. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1896.

Contains a good brief account of the English chroniclers, with bibliographical references.

26. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandum. Ghent, etc., 1876.

Bibliography of lives of saints, 111–97.
Church history (Great Britain), 337–46.
Monasticism, 347–82.

27. STEIN, HENRI. Manuel de bibliographie générale. Paris, 1897.

A bibliography of bibliographies.

b. ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS.

The following works are all valuable.

28. DAHLMANN-WAITZ. Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte. [1st and 2nd editions, by F. C. Dahlmann, 1830–38; 3rd, 4th, and 5th editions, by Georg Waitz, 1869–83.] 6th edition, by Ernst Steindorff. Göttingen, 1894.

This is supplemented by the periodical bibliography in No. 90.

29. GAVET, G. Sources de l'histoire des institutions et du droit français. Paris, 1899.

30. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. Berlin, 1870. 3rd edition, 2 vols., 1886–87.

31. MONOD, GABRIEL. Bibliographie de l'histoire de France. Paris, 1888.

The best bibliography of French history. It is supplemented by Vidier's Répertoire (No. 99).

32. PIRENNE, HENRI. Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique. Ghent, 1893.

See also Martinus Nijhoff, Bibliotheca Historico-Neerlandica, The Hague, 1899.

33. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. Berlin, 1858. 6th edition, 2 vols., 1893–94.

c. GREAT BRITAIN: GENERAL HISTORY.

There is no good survey of the sources and modern literature of English history, nothing comparable with the works of Dahlmann-Waitz, Monod, and Wattenbach (Nos. 28, 31, 33). The most useful handbook is that of Gardiner and Mullinger (No. 43). The best account of the chroniclers will be found in Hardy's Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), to which valuable additions were made by Pauli and Liebermann in Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, Scriptores (Hanover, 1881–88), vols. xiii., xxvii.–xxviii. Good short accounts of the legal sources are given by Brunner and Maitland (Nos. 36, 48). For catalogues, etc., of records, see § 12. See also § 3 and Nos. 334, 633.

Treatises, etc.

34. BALE, JOHN. Illustrium majoris Britanniæ scriptorum summarium. Ipswich, 1548. Another edition, 2 pts., Basel, 1557–59.

The earliest detailed account of the medieval writers of England; useful, but disfigured by inaccuracies and misrepresentations.

35. BRINK, BERNARD TEN. Geschichte der englischen Litteratur [bis zur Reformation]. 2 vols. Berlin, 1877–93; 2nd edition of vol. 1., Strasburg, 1899. — Translated by H. M. Kennedy and others: History of English literature. 2 vols. in 3 pts. New York, 1889 [1883]–96.

Contains a good short account of the chroniclers, especially to the middle of the 12th century.

36. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. The sources of the law of England. Translated by William Hastie. Edinburgh, 1888.

The translation of an essay entitled Die Quellen des Englischen Rechts, in Franz von Holtzendorff's Encyclopädie der Rechtswissenschaft (4th edition, 1882, 5th edition, 1890), vol. i. pt. ii. § 4.

37. BRUYSSEL, ERNEST VAN. Etude bibliographique sur les chroniqueurs anglais, écossais, et irlandais. *Commission Royale d'Histoire* [*de Belgique*], Compte-Rendu, 3rd series, iii. 79–118. Brussels, 1862.

A brief account, of little value.

38. Dictionary of English history, ed. S. J. Low and F. S. Pulling. London, 1884. Revised edition, 1897.

For brief bibliographical lists, see under 'Authorities' and other topics.

39. Dictionary of national biography, ed. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. 63 vols. London, 1885–1900.

Some of the bibliographies under the names of chroniclers, statesmen, etc., are valuable.

40. ELZE, KARL. Grundriss der englischen Philologie. Halle, 1887. 2nd edition, 1889.

Contains much information concerning books on English literature, history, antiquities, etc. The material is badly arranged, and there is no index.

41. [FLAHERTY, W. E.] The annals of England: an epitome of English history. 3 vols. Oxford, 1855–57. Library edition, 1876.

App. i. contains an account of the chroniclers, collections of records, publica-

tions of societies, etc. App. ii. is an index of statutes. These appendixes are very useful.

42. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Early chroniclers of Europe: England. London, [1879].

A good popular account of the chroniclers, to the latter part of the sixteenth century.

43. GARDINER, S. R., and MULLINGER, J. B. Introduction to the study of English history. London, 1881. 3rd edition, 1894.

Part ii., by J. B. Mullinger, contains a good brief account of the sources and modern literature, but devotes little attention to record publications and to continental writers.

44. GIBSON, W. S. Remarks on the medieval writers of English history. London, 1848. pp. 51.

A brief account.

45. *HARDY, T. D. Descriptive catalogue of materials relating to the history of Great Britain and Ireland [to 1327]. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1862–71.

Deals mainly with the chroniclers. The appendix of vol. i. contains a useful list of the printed materials: publications of societies, collections of records and chroniclers, etc. The body of the work is mainly a catalogue of MSS.

46. HYDE, DOUGLAS. A literary history of Ireland. London, 1899.

Ch. xiii. St. Patrick.
Ch. xli. The Irish annals.
Ch. xlii. The Brehon laws.

Valuable.

47. [MACRAY, W. D.] A manual of British historians, to A.D. 1600. London, 1845.

A meagre account.

48. MAITLAND, F. W. The materials for English legal history *Political Science Quarterly*, iv. 496–518, 628–47. New York, 1889.

49. MORLEY, HENRY. English writers. Vols. i.–xi. London etc., 1887–95.

Contains a brief account of the chroniclers.

50. O'CURRY, EUGENE. Lectures on the manuscript materials of ancient Irish history. Dublin, 1861; reprinted, 1873.

The principal older works on the Irish chroniclers are: James Ware, De

Scriptoribus Hiberniæ, Dublin, 1639 (translated by Walter Harris, History of the Writers of Ireland, Dublin, 1764); William Nicolson, The Irish Historical Library, Dublin, 1724; Tanner (No. 52); and Edward O'Reilly, Account of Irish Writers, Dublin, 1820.

51. STEPHENS, THOMAS. The literature of the Kymry. Llandovery, 1849. 2nd edition, London, 1876.

The chroniclers, 295–317.

52. TANNER, THOMAS. Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica sive de scriptoribus, etc., ed. David Wilkins. London, 1748.

A dictionary of writers, containing much valuable historical material, and in large part superseding the older works of Leland, Bale, Pits, Ware, Cave, and Nicolson. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xxxvi.–xlii.

Catalogues, etc.

The following are some of the many by-ways of bibliography which are often useful to the historian who is searching for titles of books.

53. ALLIBONE, S. A. A critical dictionary of English literature, 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1858–71. — Supplement, by J. F. Kirk, 2 vols., 1891.

54. British Museum. Catalogue of printed books. London, 1881, etc.

This is supplemented by the following works, which contain subject indexes:

Catalogue of books in the galleries in the reading room, 1886.
List of bibliographical works in the reading room, 2nd edition, 1889.
List of books of reference in the reading room, 3rd edition, 1889.
Subject index of modern works added to the library of the British Museum [in 1880–95], by G. K. Fortescue, 3 vols. 1886–97.

See also No. 63.

55. BRUNET, J. C. Manuel du libraire. 5th edition. 6 vols. Paris, 1860–65. — Supplement, 2 vols., 1878–80.

55 a. Catalogue de l'histoire de la Grande-Bretagne [lithographed]. Paris, 1878.

A section of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris; contains about 10,000 classified entries.

56. HUME, ABRAHAM. The learned societies and printing clubs of the United Kingdom. London, 1847. — Reprinted, with a supplement, by A. I. Evans, 1853.

Contains lists of publications of societies and clubs.

57. LOW, SAMPSON. The English catalogue of books published from 1835 [to 1897]. 5 vols. London, 1864–98.

The appendixes contain lists (incomplete) of the publications of learned societies and printing clubs. There are also annual volumes, and four index volumes (subject indexes) for the years 1837–89 (London, 1858–93).

58. LOWNDES, W. T. The bibliographer's manual of English literature. 2 vols. London, 1834. — New edition, by H. G. Bohn, 6 vols. in 11 pts., 1857–64; reprinted, 1869.

The appendix contains lists of publications of societies, and books printed by private presses.

59. SONNENSCHEIN, W. S. The best books. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1891.

60. ——. A reader's guide to contemporary literature: the first supplement to The best books. London, 1895.

61. WATT, ROBERT. Bibliotheca Britannica. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1824.

Vols. i.–ii. Authors. | Vols. iii.–iv. Subjects.

62. Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland. 16 vols. London, 1884–99.

Issued annually. Contains lists of their publications, with contents of annual proceedings, etc. This useful work is marred by the capricious omission of many societies.

d. GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY.

For other bibliographies of local history besides those mentioned below, see Gross's work (No. 66), 1–7, and his index, under 'Bibliographies.'

General.

63. ANDERSON, J. P. The book of British topography. London, 1881.

A catalogue of topographical works in the library of the British Museum. The collection of local histories, etc., in that library is incomplete.

64. DAVENPORT, F. G. A classified list of printed original materials for English manorial and agrarian history during the middle ages. Boston, 1894. pp. 65.

65. GOMME, G. L. The literature of local institutions. London, 1886.

Useful, but very incomplete. Mr. Gomme is preparing an Index of Archæological Papers published from 1682 to 1890.

66. GROSS, CHARLES. A bibliography of British municipal history, including gilds and parliamentary representation. New York, etc., 1897.

67. UPCOTT, WILLIAM. A bibliographical account of the principal works relating to English topography. 3 vols. London, 1818.

County Bibliographies.

68. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Bibliotheca Buckinghamiensis. [By Henry Gough.] *Archit. and Archæol. Soc. for the Co. of Bucks.* Aylesbury, 1890. pp. 96.

69. CORNWALL. Bibliotheca Cornubiensis. By G. C. Boase and W. P. Courtney. 3 vols. London, 1874–82.

70. DEVONSHIRE. Bibliotheca Devoniensis. By James Davidson. Exeter, 1852. — Supplement, [1861], pp. 51.

71. DORSET. Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis. By C. H. Mayo. London, 1885.

72. GLOUCESTERSHIRE. The bibliographer's manual of Gloucestershire literature. By F. A. Hyett and William Bazeley. 3 vols. Gloucester, 1895–97.

73. HAMPSHIRE. Bibliotheca Hantoniensis. By H. M. Gilbert and G. N. Godwin. Southampton, [1891].

74. HEREFORDSHIRE. Bibliotheca Herefordiensis. By John Allen. Hereford, 1821.

75. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Catalogue of Huntingdonshire books, collected by H. E. Norris. Written with notes by himself. Cirencester, 1895. pp. 51.

76. KENT. Bibliotheca Cantiana. By J. R. Smith. London, 1837.

77. LANCASHIRE. The Lancashire library. By Henry Fishwick. London, etc., 1875.

78. NORFOLK. The Norfolk topographer's manual. By Samuel Woodward. London, 1842. — An index to Norfolk topography. By Walter Rye. *Index Soc.* London, 1881; supplement, Norwich, 1896. — Bibliotheca Norfolciensis: a catalogue of works in the library of J. J. Colman, at Carrow abbey, Norwich. [By John Quinton.] Norwich, 1896.

79. †NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. A bibliographical account of what has been written or printed relating to the history, topography, antiquities, family history, customs, etc., of Northamptonshire. By John Taylor. [Northampton], n.d.

A recent work, the impression of which is limited to six copies.

80. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. Descriptive catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1892. pp. 40. — Supplementary catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1898. pp. 41.

81. SOMERSET. Bibliotheca Somersetensis. By Emanuel Green. Athenæum Press, Taunton.

Announced for publication.

82. STAFFORDSHIRE. Bibliotheca Staffordiensis. By Rupert Simms. Lichfield, 1894.

83. SUSSEX. Topographica Sussexiana. By G. S. Butler. [Lewes, 1866.]

Reprinted from the Collections of the Sussex Archæological Society, vols. xv.–xviii.; continued to 1882 by F. E. Sawyer, ibid., 1882–83, vols. xxxii.–xxxiii.

84. YORKSHIRE. The Yorkshire library. By William Boyne. London, 1869.

§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, AND PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES.

a. General: Journals and Reviews, Nos. 85–104.
b. General: Proceedings of Societies, Nos. 105–11.
c. Local Journals, Societies, etc., Nos. 112–87.

Many of the archæological and antiquarian magazines and proceedings of societies contain valuable historical papers and records, which lie buried with disquisitions on urns, fibulæ, barrows, etc.

Even in London it is difficult to obtain access to all these publications, and most students shrink from the laborious but fruitful task of searching them in quest of information. Even the various local 'notes and queries' (most of which have come into existence during the past fifteen years), though replete with trifling gossip, contain much useful material relating to local history.

For bibliographical purposes the Catalogue of the British Museum under 'Academies,' the Year-Book of Learned Societies, and the Index of Archæological Papers (Nos. 62, 107), though incomplete, are valuable. See also Nos. 41, 45, 56–58; and the list of societies in Rye's Records (No. 310), app. vii.

For magazines and journals relating to genealogy, heraldry, numismatics, etc., see Nos. 299–302, 371; for record and other publication societies, § 15.

In the following lists the date of the initial number or part of the first volume of a publication is placed within square brackets.

a. GENERAL: JOURNALS AND REVIEWS.

85. American Historical Review. New York, 1895, etc.

86. Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer. 12 vols. London, 1882–87.

Extinct.

87. Antiquary (The). London, 1880, etc.

88. Archæological Review. 4 vols. London, 1888–90.

Extinct. An Index of Archæological Papers is appended to these four volumes. See Nos. 94, 107.

89. Church Quarterly Review. London, 1876 [1875], etc.

90. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft. 14 vols. Freiburg, 1889–98. — Continued under the title, Historische Vierteljahrschrift. Leipsic, 1898, etc.

Contains a good periodical bibliography of recent works relating to German history. Vols. i.–viii. (1889–92) contain valuable articles by F. Liebermann, entitled Neuere Literatur zur Geschichte Englands im Mittelalter, covering the publications of about 1886–91.

91. Dublin Review. Dublin, 1836, etc.

Deals especially with church history.

92. Economic Journal: the journal of the British Economic Association. London, 1891, etc.

93. *English Historical Review. London, 1886, etc.

94. Folk-Lore: a quarterly review, incorporating the Archæological Review [No. 88] and the Folk-Lore Journal. [Published by the Folk-Lore Society.] London, 1890, etc.

95. Gentleman's Magazine. London, 1731, etc. — Indexes for the years 1731–1818, 5 vols., 1789 and 1821.

Before 1868 this magazine devoted much attention to historical and antiquarian subjects. There is a classified collection of the chief contents, from 1731 to 1868, in the Gentleman's Magazine Library, ed. G. L. Gomme, London, 1883, etc. See Nos. 347, 404.

96. Harvard Law Review. Cambridge, 1887, etc.

97. Historische Zeitschrift. Munich, 1859, etc. — Index ('Register') of vols. i.–lvi., 1888.

98. Law Quarterly Review. London, 1885, etc.

99. Le Moyen Age. Paris, 1888, etc.

Contains A. Vidier's Répertoire Méthodique du Moyen Age Français, a bibliography of recent works on French history, etc., beginning in vol. viii., which covers the year 1894.

100. Notes and Queries. London, 1850 [1849], etc. — Index, 8 vols. [one for each series], 1856–99.

101. Political Science Quarterly. New York, 1886, etc.

102. Reliquary (The): quarterly archæological journal and review. London, 1860, etc.

In January, 1895, the title was changed to The Reliquary and Illustrated Archæologist.

103. Revue des Questions Historiques. Paris, 1866, etc.— Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–xl., 2 vols., 1887–89.

104. Revue Historique. Paris, 1876, etc. — Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–lix., 4 vols., 1881–96.

b. GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES.

See also Nos. 22, 92, 94.

105. Associated Architectural Societies. Reports and Papers. London, [1851], etc. — Indexes of vols. i.–xix., 3 vols., Lincoln, [1867]–90.

Contains papers (many of which relate to other subjects besides architecture) read at the meetings of the following societies:—

Architectural and Archæological Society of the Counties of Lincoln and Nottingham.
Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society.
St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.
Sheffield Architectural and Archæological Society.
Worcester Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
Various architectural societies.

106. *British Archæological Association. Journal. London, 1846 [1845], etc. — Index of vols. i.–xxx., 1875; of vols. xxxi.–xlii., 1887.

This society also published Collectanea Archæologica, 2 vols., 1861–71, and proceedings or transactions of meetings held at Canterbury, Gloucester, Winchester, and Worcester, 4 vols., 1845–51.

107. Index of Archæological Papers published in 1898: being the eighth issue of the series, and completing the Index for the period 1891–98. By G. L. Gomme. Published under the direction of the Congress of Archæological Societies. London, 1899.

This useful work is published annually. The last number is an index of the papers of fifty-one societies. Mr. Gomme is also preparing an Index of Archæological Papers published from 1682 to 1890. See No. 88.

108. Jewish Historical Society of England. Transactions. London, 1895, etc.

109. *Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Archæological Journal. London, 1845 [1844], etc. — Index of vols. i.–xxv., 1878.

This society also published memoirs or proceedings of the annual meetings held at Bristol, Chichester, Lincoln, Newcastle-on-Tyne (2 vols.), Norwich, Oxford, Salisbury, Winchester, and York, 10 vols, 1846–58.

110. Royal Historical Society. Transactions. London, 1872 [1871], etc.

When this society was founded, in 1868, it was called the Historical Society of Great Britain, and the title of vol. i. is Transactions of the Historical Society; in 1872 the name was changed to Royal Historical Society. Besides the Transactions a few separate works have been published. In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society (No. 542) became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society.

111. *Society of Antiquaries of London. Archæologia. London, 1770, etc. — Proceedings. London, 1849 [1844], etc. — Index of Archæologia, vols. i.–l., 1889.

This society has also published Vetusta Monumenta (No. 414) and many separate works: Nos. 1309, 1809, 1926, 1937, 1940 *a*, etc.

c. LOCAL JOURNALS, SOCIETIES, ETC.

Bedfordshire.

See No. 105.

112. Bedfordshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Bedford, 1886 [1882]–93.

Extinct.

Berkshire.

113. Berkshire Archæological and Architectural Society. Quarterly Journal. 3 vols. Reading, [1889–95]. — Continued by the Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæological Journal. Reading, [1895], etc.

114. Berkshire Notes and Queries. Vol. i., pts. i.–iii. London, [1890–91].

Extinct.

115. Newbury District Field Club. Transactions. Newbury, 1871, etc.

Buckinghamshire.

See No. 113.

116. Architectural and Archæological Society for the County of Buckingham. Records of Buckinghamshire. Aylesbury, 1858 [1854], etc.

Cambridgeshire.

See Nos. 138, 170.

117. Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Antiquarian Communications. Cambridge, 1859, etc. — Index, 1898.

Called Proceedings since 1891, vol. vii., etc. This society has also published many separate works: Nos. 1673, 2055, 2290, 2793, 3194, etc.

Cheshire.

See Nos. 146–8.

118. Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester. Journal. Chester, 1857, etc.

Called Journal of the Chester Archæological and Historic Society, 1887–97: now called Journal of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester and North Wales.

119. Cheshire Notes and Queries. Stockport, 1886, etc.

120. The Cheshire Sheaf. Chester, 1880 [1878], etc.

121. Wirral Notes and Queries. Birkenhead, 1893, etc.

Cornwall.

See Nos. 127–8.

122. Penzance Natural History and Antiquarian Society. Transactions. 3 vols. Penzance, 1851 [1845]–66.

Extinct.

123. Royal Institution of Cornwall. Journal. Truro, [1864], etc.

Cumberland.

124. *Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Transactions. Kendal, 1874, etc.

See No. 553.

Derbyshire.

See No. 161.

125. Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Journal. London, 1879, etc.

Devonshire.

126. *Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and Art. Transactions. Plymouth, 1863, etc. — Index, 1886.

See No. 1895.

127. Notes and Gleanings: a monthly magazine for Devon and Cornwall. 5 vols. Exeter, 1888–92.

Extinct.

128. The Western Antiquary, or Devon and Cornwall Note-Book. 12 vols. Plymouth, 1882 [1881]–93.

Extinct.

Dorset.

See No. 168.

129. Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Sherborne, 1877, etc.

Durham.

130. Architectural and Archæological Society of Durham and Northumberland. Transactions. Sunderland, 1870 [1863], etc.

Essex.

See No. 170.

131. Essex Archæological Society. Transactions. Colchester, 1858, etc.

See No. 2060.

132. The Essex Review. Chelmsford, [1892], etc.

Gloucestershire.

133. *Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. Transactions. [Bristol, 1876, etc.]

See Nos. 2377, 3042.

134. Clifton Antiquarian Club. Proceedings. Bristol, 1888 [1886], etc.

135. Gloucestershire Notes and Queries. London, 1881 [1879], etc.

Hampshire.

136. The Hampshire Antiquary and Naturalist: the local Notes and Queries, etc., of the Hampshire Field Club, etc. London, 1891, etc.

Herefordshire.

137. Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club. Transactions. Hereford, 1867, etc.

Huntingdonshire.

138. Fenland Notes and Queries: a quarterly antiquarian journal for the counties of Huntingdon, Cambridge, Lincoln, Northampton, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Peterborough, 1891 [1889], etc.

Ireland.

139. Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Journal. Cork, 1893 [1892], etc.

140. Co. Kildare Archæological Society. Journal. Dublin, 1895, etc.

141. *Kilkenny Archæological Society. Transactions. Dublin, 1853 [1850], etc.

Vol. iii. is called Proceedings and Transactions of the Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society; in 1858 a new series, called the Journal, was begun. In 1868 it became the Journal of the Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland; since 1890, the Journal of the Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. This society has also published separate works: Nos. 1486, 1707, 2409, 2420.

142. Royal Irish Academy. Transactions. Dublin, 1787, etc. — Proceedings. Dublin, 1841, etc. — List of papers published in the Transactions, etc., 1786–1886. Dublin, 1887.

See No. 2218.

143. The Ulster Journal of Archæology. Belfast, 1853, etc.

Kent.

144. *Kent Archæological Society. Archæologia Cantiana: transactions of the society. London, 1858, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xviii., 1892.

145. The Kentish Note Book. 2 vols. Gravesend, 1891 [1889]–94.

Lancashire.

146. Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. Proceedings. Liverpool, 1849, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xxiv., 1874.

Called Transactions since 1855.

147. Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Manchester, 1884, etc.

148. Lancashire and Cheshire Historical and Genealogical Notes. 3 vols. Leigh, 1879 [1878]–83.

Extinct.

Leicestershire.

See No. 105.

149. Leicestershire and Rutland Notes and Queries. Leicester, 1891 [1889], etc.

150. Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions. Leicester, 1866, etc.

Lincolnshire.

See Nos. 105, 138.

151. Lincolnshire Notes and Queries. Horncastle, 1888, etc.

London and Middlesex.

See No. 111.

152. London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Transactions. London, 1860 [1856], etc.

153. London and Middlesex Note Book. 1 vol. London, 1891–92.

Extinct.

154. Middlesex and Hertfordshire Notes and Queries. London, 1895, etc.

Called the Home Counties Magazine since 1898.

Midlands.

155. Birmingham and Midland Institute, Archæological Section. Transactions. Birmingham, 1871, etc.

156. The Midland Antiquary. 4 vols. Birmingham, [1882–87].

Extinct.

Norfolk.

See Nos. 138, 170.

157. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. Norfolk Archæology. Norwich, 1847, etc. — Index of vols. i.–x., 1891.

See Nos. 2070, 2530.

158. *The Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany. 3 vols. Norwich, 1877 [1873]–87.

Extinct.

Northamptonshire.

See Nos. 105, 138.

159. Northamptonshire Notes and Queries. Northampton, 1884, etc.

Northumberland.

See No. 130.

160. *Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Archæo logia Æliana. Newcastle, 1822, etc.

See Nos. 1043, 1921.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 105.

161. Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Notes and Queries. Derby, 1892, etc.

162. Thoroton Society. Transactions. Nottingham, 1898, etc.

Oxfordshire.

See No. 113.

163. North Oxfordshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Banbury, [1856], etc.

Called since 1888 the Oxfordshire Archæological Society.

Shropshire.

See No. 174.

164. Salopian Shreds and Patches. 10 vols. Shrewsbury, 1874–91.

Extinct.

165. *Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Transactions. Shrewsbury, 1878 [1877], etc.

166. Shropshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Shrewsbury, 1886 [1885]–87.

Extinct.

Somerset.

167. Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Bath, 1867, etc.

168. Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset. Sherborne, 1890 [1888], etc.

169. Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Proceedings. Taunton, 1851, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xx., Bristol, 1876.

Suffolk.

See No. 138.

170. *East Anglian (The), or Notes and Queries for Suffolk, Cambridge, Essex, and Norfolk. Lowestoft, 1858, etc.

171. Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Proceedings. Bury St. Edmunds, 1853 [1849], etc.

Vol. i. is called Proceedings of the Bury and West Suffolk Archæological Institute.

Surrey.

172. Surrey Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1858, etc.

See No. 2080.

Sussex.

173. *Sussex Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1848, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xxv., Lewes, 1874.

Wales.

See No. 118.

174. Byegones relating to Wales and the Border Counties. Oswestry, 1871, etc. — Index of vols. i.–vii., 1871–85, by G. H. Brierley, 1887.

175. Caermarthenshire Notes. 3 vols. Llanelly, 1889, etc.

Called since 1892 Caermarthenshire Miscellany and Notes and Queries for South-West Wales.

176. *Cambrian Archæological Association. Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1846, etc. — Index to the first four series, 1892.

For other publications of this society, see Nos. 417, 1369, 1728, 2655–6, 2658, 2668.

177. Cambrian Institute. The Cambrian Journal. 11 vols. London, 1854–64.

Extinct.

178. Cymmrodorion Society. Y Cymmrodor. London, 1877, etc. — Transactions, 1892–93, etc. London, 1894, etc.

Called Society of Cymmrodorion since 1878. See No. 567.

179. Powysland Club. Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire. London, 1868, etc.

Warwickshire.

180. The Warwickshire Antiquarian Magazine. 8 pts. Warwick, 1859–77.

Extinct.

Wiltshire.

181. *Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Magazine. Devizes, 1854, etc.

182. Wiltshire Notes and Queries. London, 1893, etc.

Yorkshire.

183. Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society. The Antiquary. Bradford, 1881, etc.

184. East Riding Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Hull, 1893, etc.

185. *Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Journal. London, 1870, etc.

Called since 1893 the Yorkshire Archæological Society. See No. 572.

186. Yorkshire County Magazine, with which is incorporated the Yorkshire Notes and Queries. Bingley, 1891, etc.

187. Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Bingley, 1888 [1885]–90.

Extinct.

Chapter II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

The historian must turn to account all branches of knowledge, but there are certain studies, kindred to history, which he finds particularly useful. These are called by the Germans 'Hülfswissenschaften,' and by the French 'sciences auxiliaires.' Freeman (No. 7) calls them 'the satellites of history.' Their relations to history are well explained in Bernheim's Lehrbuch (No. 2), 2nd edition, 202–35. For the literature of the subjects, see ibid., and the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod (Nos. 28, 31).

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.

a. English, Nos. 188–99.
b. French, Nos. 200–209.
c. Latin, Nos. 210–15.

This section includes only those works which are of most service to students of English history. There is a useful catalogue of glossaries, etc., in Walter W. Skeat's Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, 2nd edition, Oxford, 1884, pp. xxv.–xxx. In seeking the meaning of old words the historian is often thrown upon his own resources, for the existing dictionaries, especially of Low Latin and Anglo-French, are very incomplete. Help is often afforded by the brief glossaries appended to many of the volumes of the Rolls Series (for example, the Monumenta Gildhallæ, and the works of Higden, Pecock, Robert of Gloucester, and Robert of Brunne), or by the glossaries in the publications of the Selden Society and in such works as Stevenson's Records of Nottingham, Höhlbaum's Hansisches Urkundenbuch, vol. iii., Gross's Gild Merchant, Nichols's edition of Britton, Atkinson's Vie de St. Auban, Lamond's Walter of Henley, etc. A bibliography of such glossaries would be useful.

For works dealing with the structure of the medieval languages,

especially Low Latin, see Bernheim (No. 2), 209–11. The best account of Anglo-French is in W. W. Skeat's Principles of English Etymology, 2nd series, Oxford, 1891, pp. 1–136. See also D. Behrens, Beiträge zur Geschichte der Französischen Sprache in England, Heilbronn, 1886; Johan Vising, Etude sur le Dialecte Anglo-normand du xiie Siècle, Upsala, 1882, pp. 104; Emil Busch, Laut- und Formenlehre der Anglonormannischen Sprache des xiv. Jahrhunderts, Greifswald, 1887, pp. 71; and No. 352.

a. ENGLISH.

See No. 215; and R. P. Wülker, Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur (Leipsic, 1885), 99–101.

188. BOSWORTH, JOSEPH. An Anglo-Saxon dictionary, based on the manuscript collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, ed. T. N. Toller. Oxford, 1882–[98].

The best Anglo-Saxon dictionary; it entirely replaces Bosworth's Dictionary of the Anglo-Saxon Language (London, 1838), which is unreliable.

189. Catholicon Anglicum, an English-Latin word-book, dated 1483, ed. S. J. H. Herrtage. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1881. — The same edition, *Camden Soc.*, London, 1882.

190. Century dictionary (The), ed. W. D. Whitney. 6 vols. New York, [1889–91].

191. GREIN, C. W. M. Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter. 2 vols. Cassel, etc., 1861–64.

A good glossary of words found in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

192. HALLIWELL, J. O. A dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete words, proverbs, and ancient customs, from the fourteenth century. 2 vols. London, 1846. 10th edition, 1887.

The various editions seem to have been printed from the same plates.

193. *MÄTZNER, EDUARD. Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuch. Vol. ii.: Wörterbuch, pts. i.–xii. (A–M). Berlin, 1872–96.

194. *MURRAY, J. A. H., and BRADLEY, HENRY. A new English dictionary on historical principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Vols. i.–v. (A–I). Oxford, 1888–1900.

195. NARES, ROBERT. A glossary of words, phrases, etc., in the works of English authors. London, 1822. — New edition, by J. O. Halliwell and Thomas Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprinted, 1888.

196. Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, lexicon Anglo-Latinum princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, A.D. circa 1440, ed. Albert Way. *Camden Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1843–45.

197. STRATMANN, F. H. A dictionary of the old English language. Krefeld, 1867; 3rd edition, 1878. — New edition, by Henry Bradley: A middle-English dictionary. Oxford, 1891.

Bradley's edition is especially valuable.

198. SWEET, HENRY. The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. Oxford, 1897.

199. WRIGHT, JOSEPH. The English dialect dictionary. Pts. i.–x. (A–G). London, [1896–1900].

Contains English dialect words which are known to have been in use at any time during the last two hundred years in England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The seventy-seven volumes published by the English Dialect Society between 1873 and 1895 will be incorporated in this dictionary.

b. FRENCH.

'I know of nothing more disgraceful to such a land as England, the lawyers of which have made more or less use of Anglo-French for some eight hundred years, than the fact that no one has yet taken in hand to make a reasonably useful dictionary, or even a vocabulary, of this highly important language:' W. W. Skeat, Principles of English Etymology, 2nd series, 1891, p. 26. See Nos. 200, 204, 206–7.

200. ATKINSON, ROBERT. Vie de Seint Auban [St. Alban]. London, 1876.

Contains a valuable Anglo-French glossary, pp. i.–cxlvii.

201. BURGUY, G. F. Grammaire de la langue d'oïl, suivi d'un glossaire. 3 vols. Berlin, 1853–56. 2nd edition, 1869–70.

Vol. iii. Glossaire.

202. DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. Glossaire françois, faisant suite au Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis, ed. Léopold Favre. 2 vols. Niort, 1879.

This glossary will also be found in vol. vii. of Henschel's edition of the Glossarium, and in vol. ix. of Favre's: see No. 213.

203. *GODEFROY, FRÉDÉRIC. Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française. 9 vols. [with supplement, A–P]. Paris, 1881–99. — Abridged edition, in 1 vol. : Lexique de l'ancien Français. Pts. i.–ii. Paris, 1898–99.

204. KELHAM, ROBERT. A dictionary of the Norman or old French language ; to which are added the laws of William the Conqueror. London, 1779.

This glossary comprises mainly words found in the medieval records of England. It is incomplete and unscholarly. The Laws of William the Conqueror have a separate title-page and pagination.

205. LA CURNE DE SAINTE-PALAYE, J. B. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage françois. 10 vols. Niort, etc., 1875–82.

206. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. Essay on the use of the French language in our ancient laws. [Bath, 1807.] pp. 82.

206 a. MÉTIVIER, GEORGES. Dictionnaire franco-normand, ou recueil des mots de Guernesey. London, etc., 1870.

207. MOISY, HENRI. Glossaire comparatif anglo-normand. 7 pts. Caen, etc., 1889–95.

The introduction deals with the structure of Anglo-French. The work as a whole is inaccurate and untrustworthy.

208. ROQUEFORT, J. B. B. Glossaire de la langue romane. 2 vols. and supplement. Paris, 1808–20.

209. TOYNBEE, PAGET. Specimens of old French. Oxford, 1892.

Contains a useful glossary, pp. 205.

c. LATIN.

See Nos. 189, 196.

210. BRINCKMEIER, EDUARD. Glossarium diplomaticum. 2 vols. Gotha, 1850–63.

211. DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. Glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. [A supplement to Henschel's edition of Du Cange's Glossarium.] Frankfort, 1857.

212. ——. Novum glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. Frankfort, 1867.

213. *DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis, ed. G. A. L. Henschel. 7 vols. Paris, 1840–50. — Other editions: 3 vols., Paris, 1678; by Benedictines and Pierre Carpentier, 10 vols., Paris, 1733–66; by Léopold Favre, 10 vols., Niort, 1883–87.

The best glossary of Low Latin; a rich mine of information concerning the middle ages. Some of the additions made by Favre are of doubtful value. W. H. Maigne d'Arnis's Lexicon Manuale ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis (Paris, 1858, reprinted 1866) is a useful compendium of Du Cange's work, with some additions.

214. SPELMAN, HENRY. Glossarium archaiologicum. 3rd edition. London, 1687. — Only a part of the 1st edition, 1626, was published; 2nd edition, 1664.

215. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A volume of vocabularies. 2 vols. London, 1857–73. — 2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker: Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies [Latin-English]. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Vol. i. Vocabularies. | Vol. ii. Indexes.

§ 5. CHRONOLOGY.

The most complete treatise is Ideler's. Giry's Manuel (No. 233), bk. ii., contains an admirable account, with elaborate tables. The best handbooks in English are those of Bond and Nicolas. There is an essay, entitled Chronology of Medieval Historians, in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 103–28. See also No. 235.

216. Art (L') de vérifier les dates. Paris, 1750. — 4th edition, by N. V. de Saint-Allais and others, 44 vols., 1818–44.

The best of the older works. The 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1783–87, is more convenient to use than the 4th.

217. BOND, J. J. Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates. London, 1866. 4th edition, 1889.

One of the most useful books for students of English history, but the parts that deal with general chronology are in need of revision.

218. BUTCHER, SAMUEL. The ecclesiastical calendar: its theory and construction. Dublin, etc., 1877.

219. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Handbuch der historischen Chronologie des deutschen Mittelalters und der Neuzeit. Hanover,

1872. — New edition : Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters, etc. 2 vols. Hanover, 1891–98.

An excellent book, dealing mainly with Germany. Contains a valuable glossary and list of saints. His Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung, 1898, is a summary of the work published in 1891–98.

220. HAMPSON, R. T. Medii ævi kalendarium, or dates, charters, and customs of the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1841.

221. IDELER, LUDWIG. Handbuch der Chronologie. 2 vols. Berlin, 1825–26. 2nd edition, Breslau, 1883.

The most complete treatise on the theory and history of chronological systems, but the author does not devote much attention to questions which interest students of diplomatics. His Lehrbuch der Chronologie, Berlin, 1831, is an abridgment of the larger work.

222. NICOLAS, [N.] H. The chronology of history. London, 1833. 2nd edition, 1838 ; reprinted, 1840, 1851.

223. PIPER, FERDINAND. Die Kalendarien und Martyrologien der Angelsachsen. Berlin, 1862.

224. RÜHL, FRANZ. Chronologie des Mittelalters und Neuzeit. Berlin, 1897.

One of the best handbooks.

225. SELBY, W. D. The jubilee date-book : the regnal years of the kings and queens of England. London, 1887. pp. 53.

An inexpensive and useful little book.

§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS.

a. Manuals and Treatises, Nos. 226–50.
b. Facsimiles, Nos. 251–67.

Palæography is the study of the handwriting of former ages. Diplomatics is the study of the construction or constituent parts of records whereby we are enabled to determine their age and authenticity or historical value. 'Le paléographe,' says Léon Gautier, 'étudie le corps des chartes, le diplomatiste en étudie l'âme.' Mabillon was the founder of the science of diplomacy ; and the greatest English diplomatist was George Hickes, whose monumental work (No. 234), as well as the whole subject of diplomatics, has been sadly neglected in England. In general, Hickes accepts the critical canons laid down by Mabillon, but combats some of the

latter's views. Madox, Kemble, and Hardy (Nos. 1419, 2100, 2108) contributed to our knowledge of charters; and recently a few scholars like Round, Maitland, and Stevenson have begun to deal with records in a thoroughly scientific manner, so that we may hope for a revival of diplomatic study in the near future.

The list given below is fairly complete as regards the books produced in England, but comprises only a selection of the best continental works. For additions to this list, see Giry, Manuel, 37–50; E. D. Grand, Leçon d'Ouverture du Cours de Paléographie (Montpellier, 1890), 15–24; Prou, Manuel, 6–11; Thompson, Handbook, 327–33 (wretchedly arranged); and the periodical reports of Bresslau and Wattenbach in the Jahresberichte (No. 22) since 1879. A good short account of the literature will be found in Wattenbach's Schriftwesen, 1–39.

The best general work on palæography is Wattenbach's Schriftwesen; the best manual in English is Thompson's; for practical purposes the most useful handbook is Prou's. For the abbreviated forms of Latin words and the signs of contraction, the works of Cappelli, Chassant, Martin, and Walther are particularly useful; see also the lists of contracted words in T. D. Hardy's Registrum Dunelmense (Rolls Series, 1878), vol. iv., and the Pipe Roll Society's Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls, 1884. The best treatises on diplomatics are those of Bresslau and Giry. Mr. Hubert Hall, of the Public Record Office, is preparing a volume of diplomatic studies. W. H. Stevenson has some interesting remarks concerning the early history of the English chancery in the English Historical Review, 1896, xi. 731-44; he rejects the view of Aronius (No. 1410), Giry, and others, that there was no chancery in the Anglo-Saxon period. See also No. 1421.

a. MANUALS AND TREATISES.

See Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416, 1419, 2100, 2108.

226. ARNDT, WILHELM. Schrifttafeln zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen. 2 pts. Berlin, 1874–78. — 2nd edition: Schrifttafeln zur Erlernung der lateinischen Palæographie. 2 pts. Berlin, 1887–88. 3rd edition, 2 pts., 1897–98; 70 plates.

227. ASTLE, THOMAS. The origin and progress of writing. London, 1784. 2nd edition, 1803; reprinted, 1876.

Devotes particular attention to Anglo-Saxon and Irish script. This is the most important of the older palæographical works written in England.

228. *BRESSLAU, HARRY. Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien. Vol. i. Leipsic, 1889.

229. CAPPELLI, ADRIANO. Lexicon abbreviaturarum. Milan, 1899.

230. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE. Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et françaises du moyen-âge. Paris, 1846. 5th edition, 1884.

231. ——. Paléographie des chartes et des manuscripts du xie au xviie siècle. Paris, 1839. 8th edition, 1885.

232. Evolution (The) of the charter. *Quarterly Review*, clxxxviii. 183–215. London, 1898.

233. *GIRY, ARTHUR. Manuel de diplomatique. Paris, 1894.

The English chancery, 794–9.

234. HICKES, GEORGE. Linguarum septentrionalium thesaurus grammatico-criticus. 3 vols. Oxford, 1703–5.

See especially his valuable Dissertatio Epistolaris, which is in pt. iii. of the Thesaurus and has a separate title-page (Oxford, 1703).

235. LEIST, FRIEDRICH. Urkundenlehre : Katechismus der Diplomatik, Paläographie, Chronologie, und Sphragistik. Leipsic, 1882. 2nd edition, 1893.

A useful and inexpensive compilation.

236. MABILLON, JEAN. De re diplomatica libri vi. Paris, 1681 ; supplement, 1704. 2nd edition, 1709 ; 3rd edition, 2 vols., Naples, 1789.

An epoch-making work ; it formulates the critical canons of diplomatic study, most of which are still accepted by the best scholars.

237. MADAN, FALCONER. Books in manuscript : a short introduction to their study and use. London, 1893.

A popular handbook. List of works on illuminations, 178–9.

238. [MADOX, THOMAS.] Formulare Anglicanum. London, 1702.

Preceded by A Dissertation concerning Ancient Charters and Instruments, pp. i.–xxxiv. The body of the work contains numerous covenants, private grants, concords, releases, wills, etc.

239. MARTIN, C. TRICE. The record interpreter: a collection of abbreviations, Latin words, and names used in English historical manuscripts and records. London, 1892.

A useful manual.

240. PAOLI, CESARE. Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di diplomatica. 3 pts. Florence, 1883–98; 2nd edition of pt. i., 1888.

241. POSSE, OTTO. Die Lehre von den Privaturkunden. Leipsic, 1887.

242. PROU, MAURICE. Manuel de paléographie, suivi d'un dictionnaire des abréviations; avec 23 fac-similés. Paris, 1890. 2nd edition, 1892.

One of the most valuable handbooks. It is supplemented by his Recueil de Fac-similés (Paris, 1892) and Nouveau Recueil de Fac-similés, 1896, each of which contains twelve plates.

243. REUSENS, E. H. J. Eléments de paléographie. Louvain, 1891. Another edition, much enlarged, [1897]–99; 60 plates.

Valuable. Bibliography, 468–79.

244. THOMPSON, E. M. Handbook of Greek and Latin palæography. London, 1893.

Valuable; Wattenbach calls it 'das beste Handbuch.'

245. THOYTS, E. E. How to decipher and study old documents. London, 1893.

A popular handbook, of little value.

246. WAILLY, NATALIS DE. Eléments de paléographie. 2 vols. Paris, 1838.

An elaborate work.

247. WALTHER, J. L. Lexicon diplomaticum, abbreviationes vocum in diplomatibus exponens. Göttingen, 1745. Another edition, Ulm, 1756.

The fullest dictionary of abbreviations.

248. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. Anleitung zur lateinischen Palæographie. Leipsic, 1869. 4th edition, 1886.

249. *——. Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter. Leipsic, 1871. 3rd edition, 1896.

250. WRIGHT, ANDREW. Court-hand restored, or the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, etc. London, 1776.—9th edition, by C. Trice Martin, 1879.

b. FACSIMILES.

Many of the preceding works contain facsimiles. See also Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. iii., 20 plates; and the Epinal Glossary (No. 1483). Facsimiles of Welsh and Irish MSS. will be found in the Series of Welsh Texts edited by John Rhys and J. G. Evans, Oxford, 1887, etc., and in various 'books,' like the Book of Leinster, published by the Royal Irish Academy. Most of the following collections are elaborate and expensive. Those published by the English government (Nos. 256, 258, 260–62) are marred by many inaccuracies.

251. Album paléographique [ed. Léopold Delisle]. *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes.* Paris, 1887. 50 plates.

252. ANDERSON, JAMES. Selectus diplomatum et numismatum Scotiæ thesaurus. Edinburgh, 1739. 180 plates.

253. Appendix to reports from the record commissioners: engraved facsimiles inserted in the works of the record commission. [London], 1819. 86 plates.

254. CASLEY, DAVID. Catalogue of the MSS. of the king's library [British Museum]. London, 1734. 16 plates.

255. Catalogue of ancient manuscripts in the British Museum [ed. E. M. Thompson and G. F. Warner]. Pt. ii. London, 1884. 61 plates.

256. Domesday book, or the great survey of William the Conqueror [facsimiles of the parts relating to the various counties, ed. W. B. Sanders]. 33 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861–64.

257. Facsimiles of ancient charters in the British Museum [Anglo-Saxon period, ed. E. A. Bond]. 4 pts. London, 1873–78. 144 plates.

258. Facsimiles of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, ed. W. B. Sanders. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1878–84. 121 plates.

259. Facsimiles of manuscripts and inscriptions, ed. E. A. Bond, E. M. Thompson, and G. F. Warner. *Palæographical Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1873–83. — 2nd series, 2 vols., 1884–94.

The two series contain 465 plates, embracing writings of all ages and of all regions of Europe.

260. Facsimiles of national manuscripts [of England], from William the Conqueror to Queen Anne [ed. W. B. Sanders]. 4 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1865–68. 341 facsimiles.

261. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. 4 pts. in 5 vols. London, etc., 1874–84. 182 facsimiles.

The introductions were also separately printed: Account of Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (London, 1884).

262. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Scotland [ed. Cosmo Innes]. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1867–71. 272 facsimiles.

263. Recueil de fac-similés à l'usage de l'Ecole des Chartes. 4 series. Paris, 1880–[87]. 100 plates, containing 185 facsimiles.

264. SILVESTRE, J. B. Paléographie universelle: collection de fac-similés 'décritures de tous les peuples. 4 vols. Paris, 1839–41 — Translated by Frederic Madden: Universal palæography. 2 vols. London, 1850.

265. SKEAT, W. W. Twelve facsimiles of old English manuscripts. Oxford, 1892.

266. SYBEL, H. VON, and SICKEL, T. VON. Kaiserurkunden in Abbildungen. Text, 1 vol.; facsimiles, 11 vols. Berlin, [1880]–91. 295 plates.

267. WESTWOOD, J. O. Facsimiles of the miniatures and ornaments of Anglo-Saxon and Irish manuscripts. London, 1868. 53 plates.

§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY.

a. Sphragistics, Nos. 268–76.
b. Heraldry, Nos. 277–96.

a. SPHRAGISTICS.

There is a good account of this subject in Bresslau's Handbuch (No. 228), ch. xix., and in Giry's Manuel (No. 233), ch. ix. See also Nos. 235, 284. No. 274 contains a long list of works concerning seals.

268. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Catalogue of seals in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. 5 vols. London, 1887–98. 48 plates.

269. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE, and DELBARRE, P. J. Dictionnaire de sigillographie, contenant toutes les notions propres à faciliter l'étude des sceaux. Paris, 1860.

270. DEMAY, GERMAIN. Le costume au moyen-âge d'après les sceaux. Paris, 1880.

There is a good account of sphragistics on pp. 3–76.

271. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Ueber Sphragistik. Breslau, 1875. pp. 54.

272. LAING, HENRY. Descriptive catalogue of impressions from ancient Scottish seals, A.D. 1094 to the Commonwealth. *Maitland Club.* Edinburgh, 1850. — Supplement, A.D. 1150 to the eighteenth century, Edinburgh, 1866.

Contains forty-four valuable plates.

273. LECOY DE LA MARCHE, ALBERT. Les sceaux. Paris, [1889].

274. List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating seals. London, 1886. pp. 46.

275. SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Siegel. Magdeburg, 1894.

Deals mainly with Germany.

276. WYON, A. B., and WYON, ALLAN. The great seals of England. London, 1887. 55 plates.

Valuable, but the text contains many errors.

b. HERALDRY.

The most elaborate treatise on heraldry is that of Woodward and Burnett. Boutell's is the best of the numerous manuals. The dictionaries of Burke, Elvin, and Papworth are useful books of reference. A series of volumes on old English heraldry, based on the original sources, edited by Oswald Barron and W. H. St. John Hope, will soon be published by Archibald Constable & Co.; the first volume will be a corpus of all the early English rolls of arms. For the bibliography of heraldry, see No. 289, and the works of Gatfield and Moule (Nos. 297–8). The periodicals, guides, etc., in § 8 are also useful.

277. BEDFORD, W. K. R. The blazon of episcopacy, being the arms borne by the archbishops and bishops of England and Wales. London, 1858. 2nd edition, Oxford, 1897.

278. BOUTELL, CHARLES. A manual of heraldry. London, 1863. — 3rd edition: Heraldry, historical and popular, with 975 illustrations, 1864. — Abridged under the title: English heraldry. London, 1867; 6th edition, with 450 illustrations, 1899.

The best handbook of English heraldry.

279. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B. A general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. London, 1842. [New edition], 1884.

280. CLARK, HUGH. An introduction to heraldry. London, 1775. — 18th edition, by J. R. Planché, 1866.

281. CUSSANS, J. E. Handbook of heraldry. London, 1869 [1868]. 4th edition, 1893.

282. ELVIN, C. N. Dictionary of heraldry. London, [1889].

Valuable.

283. FAIRBAIRN, JAMES. Fairbairn's Crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., [1860]. — New edition, by A. C. Fox-Davies: Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1892.

Vol. ii. contains 229 plates.

284. FOX-DAVIES, A. C., and CROOKES, M. E. B. The book of public arms: a cyclopædia of the armorial bearings, seals, etc., of counties, cities, etc., of the United Kingdom. Edinburgh, 1894. 130 plates.

285. [GOUGH, HENRY.] A glossary of terms used in heraldry. Oxford, 1847. New edition, with 1000 illustrations, 1894.

286. GREENSTREET, JAMES, and RUSSELL, CHARLES. Reference list of the rolls of arms and other early authorities for ancient coat-armour. [London, 1881.] pp. 41.

Cf. Richard Sims, Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 300–306.

287. GUILLIM, JOHN. A display of heraldry. London, 1610. 6th edition, 1724.

The best of the older works.

288. HULME, F. E. The history, principles, and practice of heraldry. London, 1892.

289. List of works on heraldry in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1880. 2nd edition, 1884; pp. 75.

290. LOWER, M. A. The curiosities of heraldry. London, 1845.

291. PAPWORTH, J. W. An alphabetical dictionary of coats of arms belonging to families in Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. London, [1858]–74.

Valuable.

292. PLANCHÉ, J. R. The pursuivant of arms, or heraldry founded upon facts. London, 1852. 3rd edition, [1874].

293. SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Heraldik. [A part of Johann Siebmacher's Grosses Wappenbuch.] Nuremberg, 1890 [1885–89].

More detailed than any history of heraldry written in English.

294. WOODWARD, JOHN. A treatise on ecclesiastical heraldry. Edinburgh, 1894.

295. WOODWARD, JOHN, and BURNETT, GEORGE. A treatise on heraldry, British and foreign. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1892.

The most exhaustive treatise on English heraldry.

296. WORTHY, CHARLES. Practical heraldry, or an epitome of English heraldry. London, 1889.

§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 297–302.
b. Dictionaries, Guides, etc., Nos. 303–11.
c. Peerages, Nos. 312–21.
d. Royalty, Chancellors, Justices, etc., Nos. 322–34.
e. History of Names, Nos. 335–42.

The best biographical work of reference is the Dictionary of National Biography (No. 305), and the most complete 'peerage' is Cokayne's (No. 315). There is a long list of works on the genealogy of royal and noble families in Sims's Manual (No. 311), 178–92. See also §§ 16 *b*, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 56 *d*, 70 *c*.

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

See Nos. 308–9, 311.

297. GATFIELD, GEORGE. Guide to printed books and manuscripts relating to English and foreign heraldry and genealogy. London, 1892.

A very long list, badly arranged.

298. MOULE, THOMAS. Bibliotheca heraldica Magnæ Britanniæ: an analytical catalogue of books on genealogy, heraldry, etc. London, 1822.

---

299. Genealogical Magazine: a journal of family history, heraldry, and pedigrees. London, 1897, etc.

300. Genealogist (The), ed. G. W. Marshall, etc. London, 1875, etc.

301. Herald (The) and Genealogist, ed. J. G. Nichols. 8 vols. London, 1863–74.

Nichols also edited Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica, 8 vols., 1834–43; and The Topographer and Genealogist, 3 vols., 1846–58.

302. Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica, ed. Joseph J. Howard. London, 1868 [1866], etc.

b. DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.

303. Calendarium genealogicum, Henry III.–Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1865.

304. Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines [to about A.D. 800], ed. William Smith and Henry Wace. 4 vols. London, 1877–87.

Valuable.

305. *Dictionary of national biography, ed. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. 63 vols. London, 1885–1900.

306. HAYDN, JOSEPH. The book of dignities, containing lists of the official personages of the British empire from the earliest periods to the present time. London, 1851. 3rd edition, 1894.

307. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Lehrbuch der Genealogie. Berlin, 1898.

308. *MARSHALL, G. W. The genealogist's guide. London, 1879. [3rd edition], Guildford, 1893.

An index of the pedigrees contained in every important genealogical and topographical work.

309. PHILLIMORE, W. P. W. How to write the history of a family: a guide for the genealogist. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1888; supplement, 1896.

A useful work, containing much bibliographical information.

310. RYE, WALTER. Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. London, etc., 1888. 2nd edition. 1897.

Valuable.

311. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856. 2nd edition, 1861; new edition, 1888.

The three editions are printed from the same plates. The work is still useful, though sadly in need of revision.

c. PEERAGES.

312. BANKS, T. C. The dormant and extinct baronage of England. 4 vols. London, 1807–37.

313. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B. A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1826. 62nd edition, 1900.

This well-known work should be used with caution. Mr. R. E. Chester Waters (Parish Registers, 1883, p. 39) calls it a 'gorgeous repertory of genealogical mythology.'

314. CLEVELAND, Duchess of [C. L. W. ROWLETT]. The Battle abbey roll. 3 vols. London, 1889.

Deals with the pedigrees of many noble families. This roll is a list of the principal followers of William the Conqueror who took part in the battle of Hastings. The original is not extant, and the various copies have little historical value. The duchess of Cleveland admits that, owing to the numerous interpolations, 'its value as an authority is irretrievably lost.' See Joseph Hunter, On the so-called Roll of Battle Abbey, Sussex Archæol. Society, Collections, 1853, vi. 1–14; he claims that the existing copies or lists were not ascribed to Battle abbey until the time of Elizabeth. See also G. [F.] Duckett, Remarks on a Battle Abbey Roll, ibid., 1878, xxviii. 127–31; and A. E. P. Gray, The Roll of Battle Abbey, Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh., Trans., 1895, xlvi. 1–18.

315. *C[OKAYNE], G. E. Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and United Kingdom, extant, extinct, or dormant. 8 vols. London, 1887–98.

The most comprehensive of all works of this kind in the English language.

316. COLLINS, ARTHUR. The peerage of England. London, 1709. — New edition, by S. E. Brydges, 9 vols., London, 1812.

317. DOYLE, J. E. The official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and offices of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3 vols. London, 1886.

Valuable, but deals only with the higher grades of peerage, giving the offices held by dukes, marquises, earls, and viscounts.

318. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The baronage of England. 2 vols. London, 167–576.

Though many of Dugdale's pedigrees are wrong, his work remains of great value for the middle ages.

319. FOSTER, JOSEPH. The peerage, baronetage, and knightage of the British empire. [Issued annually.] 5 vols. London, 1879–83.

Valuable.

320. LODGE, EDMUND. The peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1831. 69th edition, 1900.

321. NICOLAS, [N.] H. The historic peerage of England, being a new edition of the Synopsis of the peerage of England, by the late Sir Harris Nicolas [2 vols., 1825]. Revised by William Courthope. London, 1857.

Contains also the succession of bishops and an essay on dignities. The remainder of the work is now replaced by Cokayne's Peerage.

d. ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.

See Nos. 706, 974.

322. BURKE, JOHN, [and BURKE, J. B.]. The royal families of England, Scotland, and Wales, with their descendants. 2 vols. London, 1848–51.

323. CAMPBELL, JOHN. The lives of the chief justices of England. 3 vols. London, 1849–57. 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1874.

324. ——. The lives of the lord chancellors of England. 8 vols. London, 1845–69. 4th edition, 10 vols., 1856–57.

These two works are useful, but they contain many inaccurate statements.

325. DOREN, [JOHN]. The book of the princes of Wales. London, 1860.

326. FINCH, B. C. Lives of the princesses of Wales. 3 vols. London, 1883.

A popular account, exhibiting little research.

327. FOSS, EDWARD. The judges of England. 9 vols. London, 1848–64. — Abridged under the title: Biographia juridica, a biographical dictionary of the judges of England, 1066–1870. London, 1870.

Valuable, but not reliable.

328. GREEN, M. A. E. Lives of the princesses of England, from the Norman conquest. 6 vols. London, 1849–55; reprinted, 1857.

Displays considerable research.

329. O'FLANAGAN, J. R. The lives of the lord chancellors of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1870.

330. SANDFORD, FRANCIS. Genealogical history of the kings and queens of England, 1066–1707. First published [in 1677] by Francis Sandford, and continued by Samuel Stebbing. London, 1707.

331. STRICKLAND, AGNES. Lives of the queens of England, from the Norman conquest. 12 vols. London, 1840–48. New edition, 8 vols., 1851–52; 6 vols., 1864–65.

332. WILLIAMS, R. F. Lives of the English cardinals, from Nicholas Breakspear to Thomas Wolsey. 2 vols. London, 1868.

333. ——. Lives of the princes of Wales. Vol. i. [to 1376]. London, 1843.

334. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Biographia Britannica literaria. Anglo-Saxon period. London, 1842. — Anglo-Norman period. London, 1846.

e. HISTORY OF NAMES.

There is a useful list of Latin surnames, with their English equivalents, in Martin's Record Interpreter (No. 239), 320–33. For a good short account of the history of names, see Giry's Manuel (No. 233), 351–76.

335. BARBER, HENRY. British family names: their origin and meaning. London, 1894.

336. BARDSLEY, C. W. English surnames: their sources and signification. London, [1873]. 5th edition, 1897.

The most reliable book on this subject.

337. FERGUSON, ROBERT. Surnames as a science. London, 1883. 2nd edition, 1884.

337 a. ——. The Teutonic name-system applied to the family names of France, England, and Germany. London, 1864.

338. KEMBLE, J. M. The names, surnames, and nicnames of the Anglo-Saxons. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 81–102. London, 1846.

339. LOWER, M. A. English surnames: an essay on family nomenclature. London, 1842. 4th edition, 2 vols., 1875.

340. LOWER, M. A. Patronimica Britannica: a dictionary of the family names of the United Kingdom. London, 1860.

341. SEARLE, W. G. Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum: a list of Anglo-Saxon proper names [i.e. of persons], from the time of Beda to that of King John. Cambridge, 1897.

Severely criticised in the Athenæum, Jan. 22, 1898, p. 110.

342. YONGE, C. M. History of Christian names. 2 vols. London, 1863. New edition, 1 vol., 1884.

§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

a. Treatises, Nos. 343–52.
b. Dictionaries and Gazetteers, Nos. 353–62.
c. Historical Atlases, Nos. 363–8.

Political geography has long been considered an important part of historical study, and in recent years the scientific investigation of place-names has thrown much light on the early history of European nations. For bibliographical purposes Egli's Namenkunde (No. 345) is valuable; see also Karl Elze, Englische Philologie (No. 40), 100–133. There is a good account of the history of place-names, especially in France, with a bibliography of the subject, in Giry's Manuel (No. 233), 377–420. For Anglo-Saxon names, see Kemble, Codex Diplomaticus, vols. iii., vi., and Saxons in England, ii. 550–58; Leo, Rectitudines (No. 349). For the influence of the Danes, see § 42, especially the works of Worsaae and Ferguson; Taylor, Words and Places (No. 351).

One of the greatest difficulties that the historical investigator encounters is the identification of old place-names. All the general dictionaries (Nos. 353–62) are very incomplete. They must be supplemented by the indexes in such works as Stubbs's edition of Hoveden, the Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls, the Catalogue of Ancient Deeds (Rolls Series), Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, the publications of the Selden Society, the Monumenta Historiæ Britannica, Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus, vol. vi., Maitland's edition of Bracton's Note Book, Tanner's Notitia Monastica, Cowell's Law Dictionary, 1708, appendix, etc. See also Martin, Record Interpreter (No. 239), 259–315; Pearson, Historical Maps (No. 366), 12–38.

The bibliographies of topographical works are given above in § 2. Lewis's Dictionaries (Nos. 360–62), though not works of much research, will be found useful for purposes of general reference.

For topographical guides, etc., see Nos. 301, 309–11; and for histories of counties, boroughs, manors, etc., § 24.

a. TREATISES.

343. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. Britannia. London, 1586; [6th edition], 1607. — Translated into English by Richard Gough, 3 vols., 1789; 2nd edition, 4 vols., 1806.

344. EDMUNDS, FLAVELL. Traces of history in the names of places. London, 1869. New edition, 1872.

345. EGLI, J. J. Geschichte der geographischen Namenkunde. Leipsic, 1886.

A valuable account of the literature relating to the historical study of place-names.

346. FREEMAN, E. A. The historical geography of Europe. 2 vols. London, 1881. 2nd edition, 1882.

The best work in English on this subject. Vol. ii.: maps.

347. Gentleman's Magazine library: English topography, ed. G. L. Gomme. 12 pts. London, 1891–1900.

348. JOYCE, P. W. The origin and history of Irish names of places. Dublin, 1869; 2nd edition, 1870. — 2nd series, 1875; 2nd edition, 1883.

Valuable.

349. LEO, HEINRICH. Rectitudines singularum personarum. Halle, 1842.

Die angelsächsischen Ortsnamen, 1–104. Translated by B. Williams: Treatise on the Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons, London, 1852.

350. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Names and their histories: a handbook of historical geography and topographical nomenclature. London, 1896.

351. ——. Words and places. London, 1864. 3rd edition, 1873.

352. WESTPHAL, JOHANNES. Englische Ortsnamen im Altfranzösischen. Strasburg, 1891. pp. 39.

b. DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS.

353. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN. Gazetteer of the British isles. Edinburgh, 1887. [New edition, 1893.]

354. BIBLIOPHILE. Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et moderne. Par un bibliophile [Pierre Deschamps]. Paris, 1870.

The most comprehensive dictionary of Latin place-names.

355. BISCHOFF, F. H. T., and MÖLLER, J. H. Vergleichendes Wörterbuch [Latin-German] der Geographie. Gotha, 1829.

356. BRABNER, J. H. F. (editor). The comprehensive gazetteer of England and Wales. 6 vols. London, [1893–95].

357. CHEVIN, L'Abbé. Dictionnaire latin-français des noms de lieux, principalement au point de vue ecclésiastique. Bar-le-Duc, [1897].

358. EGLI, J. J. Nomina geographica. Leipsic, 1872. 2nd edition, 1893.

Explains the etymology of names.

359. GRÄSSE, J. G. T. Orbis Latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Städte, etc. Dresden, 1861.

360. LEWIS, SAMUEL. A topographical dictionary of England. 4 vols. London, 1831. 7th edition, 1849.

361. ——. A topographical dictionary of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1837. 2nd edition, 1842.

362. ——. A topographical dictionary of Wales. 2 vols. London, 1833. 4th edition, 1849.

c. HISTORICAL ATLASES.

The best maps of the counties are those of the Ordnance Survey. See Catalogue of Maps, etc., of the Ordnance Survey of England and Wales (London, 1895); and similar catalogues for Ireland and Scotland.

363. DROYSEN, GUSTAV. Allgemeiner historischer Handatlas. Leipsic, 1886.

364. GARDINER, S. R. A school atlas of English history. London, 1891.

365. MCCLURE, EDMUND. Historical church atlas. London, etc., 1897.

366. PEARSON, C. H. Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries. London, 1869. 2nd edition, 1870.

Contains five useful maps, with a valuable text :—

Britannia Romana.
Britannia Cambrica.
Saxon England.
Norman England.
Monastic England.

367. *POOLE, R. L. (editor). Historical atlas of modern Europe, from the decline of the Roman empire. Pts. i.–xxv. Oxford, etc., 1896–1900.

Roman Britain, by F. Haverfield.
England and Wales before 1066, by W. H. Stevenson.
England and Wales under Edward I., by T. F. Tout.
Anglia sacra, temp. Edw. I., by C. [W. C.] Oman.
England and Wales under the house of Lancaster, by James Tait.
Anglia monastica, by A. M. Cooke.
Parliamentary representation, England and Wales, to 1832, by G. W. Prothero.
Early Ireland, by G. W. Orpen.

368. SPRUNER, KARL VON. Historisch-geographischer Handatlas. Gotha, 1846. — 3rd edition, by Theodor Menke, 1880.

§ 10. NUMISMATICS.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 369–71.
b. General Treatises, Nos. 372–82.
c. Particular Periods, Nos. 383–92.

The most useful general treatises are those of Hawkins, Kenyon, and Ruding. Evans (No. 386) gives the best account of the earliest coins of Britain ; Hildebrand and Keary (Nos. 388–9) are the best authorities on Anglo-Saxon coins. A useful short account of Anglo-Saxon coinage will be found in Reinhold Schmid's Gesetze der Angelsachsen, 1858, pp. 591–5. In Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer (iii. 991–1010, and cf. ibid., iii. preface) there is a valuable tract concerning the mint, entitled Tractatus Novæ Monetæ, written in the second half of the fourteenth century ; and (iii. 979–90, 1072–81) some documents of the thirteenth century relating to the mint and coinage.

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

369. LEITZMANN, J. J. Bibliotheca numaria : Verzeichniss sämmtlicher in dem Zeitraum 1800 bis 1866 erschienenen Schriften über Münzkunde. 2nd edition. Weissensee, 1867.

First edition, with different title, 1841.

370. List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, on coins and medals. London, 1889. pp. 88.

371. Numismatic Chronicle, and Journal of the Numismatic Society. 59 vols. London, 1839–99.

Contains many valuable papers.

b. GENERAL TREATISES.

See No. 1213.

372. AKERMAN, J. Y. A numismatic manual. London, 1832. Another edition, 1840.

373. ENGEL, ARTHUR, and SERRURE, RAYMOND. Traité de numismatique du moyen âge. 2 vols. Paris, 1891–94.

Coinage of the British isles to the end of the 13th century, i. 172–86, 297–328, ii. 831–47. A good short account.

374. *HAWKINS, EDWARD. The silver coins of England. London, 1841. — 3rd edition, by R. L. Kenyon, 1887.

375. HENFREY, H. W. A guide to the study of English coins. London, 1870. — New edition, by C. F. Keary, 1885.

A useful handbook.

376. HUMPHREYS, H. N. The coinage of the British empire. London, 1854. [3rd edition], 1868.

377. ——. The coin collector's manual. 2 vols. London, 1853; reprinted, 1880.

378. *KENYON, R. L. The gold coins of England. London, 1884.

379. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of Ireland. Cork, etc., 1839.

380. POOLE, S. L. (editor). Coins and medals: their place in history and art. London, 1885. 3rd edition, 1894.

Contains a short account of English coins, by C. F. Keary.

381. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution, etc., of the royal mint. *Parl. Papers*, 1849, vol. xxviii. London, 1849.

Contains much information concerning the history of the mint.

382. RUDING, ROGERS. Annals of the coinage of Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1817–19. 3rd edition, 1840.

The most comprehensive work on this subject, but it needs revision.

c. PARTICULAR PERIODS.

See No. 537.

383. AKERMAN, J. Y. Roman-British coins. London, 1836. — Another edition : Coins of the Romans relating to Britain. London, 1844.

384. CRUMP, C. G., and HUGHES, A. The English currency under Edward I. The debasement of the coinage under Edward III. *Economic Journal*, v. 50–67, vii. 185–98. London, 1895–97.

385. DIRKS, JACOB. Les Anglo-Saxons et leurs petits deniers dits sceattas. *Revue de la Numismatique Belge*, 5th series, ii. 81–128, 269–320, 387–409, 521–41. Brussels, 1870.

386. *EVANS, JOHN. The coins of the ancient Britons. London, 1864. — Supplement, 1890.

387. GRUEBER, H. A. Handbook of the coins of Great Britain and Ireland in the British Museum, with sixty-four plates. London, 1899.

388. HILDEBRAND, B. E. Anglosachsiska Mynt i svenska kongliga Myntkabinettet. Stockholm, 1846. New edition, 1881.

Valuable.

389. KEARY, C. F., and GRUEBER, H. A. A catalogue of English coins in the British Museum : Anglo-Saxon series. 2 vols. London, 1887–93.

Valuable ; the introduction of vol. i. contains a good account of Anglo-Saxon coinage.

390. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of the heptarchy. Cork, etc., 1842.

391. POSTE, BEALE. Celtic inscriptions on Gaulish and British coins. London, 1861.

392. SHAW, W.A. The history of currency, 1252–1894. London, [1895]. 2nd edition, 1896.

Ch. i. deals briefly with England from 1252 to 1492.

§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART.

a. Antiquities, Nos. 393–421.
b. Architecture, Nos. 422–41.
c. Costume, Armour, and Weapons, Nos. 442–56.

The Catalogue of the Avery Library (No. 422) is useful for bibliographical purposes. For the transactions of archæological societies, see § 3: especially Archæologia, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London; the Journal of the British Archæological Association; and the Journal of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain. Some of the publications of the local societies (§ 15) are also valuable. Recent volumes of Archæologia contain useful archæological surveys of various counties: George Payne, Kent, li. 447; John Evans, Hertfordshire, liii. 245; R. S. Ferguson, Cumberland and Westmoreland, liii. 485. The Society of Antiquaries of London has continued these surveys as a series of separate publications, which now includes William Harrison's Lancashire, 1896, and J. O. Bevan's Herefordshire, 1896. For archæological magazines (the Antiquary, Archæological Review, Reliquary, etc.), see § 3 *a*. See also §§ 27–30, 42: pre-historic, Celtic, Roman, and Danish remains.

a. ANTIQUITIES.

393. AKERMAN, J. Y. Remains of pagan Saxondom. London, [1852]–55. 40 valuable plates.

394. ALLEN, J. R. The monumental history of the early British church [to 1066]. London, 1889.

395. ARMITAGE, E. S. A key to English antiquities, with special reference to the Sheffield and Rotherham district. Sheffield, etc., 1897.

396. BAYE, JOSEPH DE. Etudes archéologiques: industrie anglo-saxonne. Paris, 1889. 17 plates. — Translated by T. B. Harbottle: Industrial arts of the Anglo-Saxons. London, 1893.

Deals with arms, fibulæ, pottery, graves, jewelry, etc.

397. CALVERLEY, W. S. Notes on the early sculptured crosses, shrines, and monuments in the present diocese of Carlisle, ed. W. G. Collingwood. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Kendal, 1899.

Elaborately illustrated.

398. EGBERT, J. C. Introduction to the study of Latin inscriptions. New York, etc., [1896].

A scholarly work.

399. *EVANS, JOHN. The ancient bronze implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1881.

400. *——. The ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1872. 2nd edition, 1897.

401. FAUSSETT, BRYAN. Inventorium sepulchrale: an account of antiquities dug up in Kent, ed. C. R. Smith. London, 1856. 20 plates.

402. FERGUSSON, JAMES. Rude stone monuments in all countries. London, 1872.

Valuable.

403. GAY, VICTOR. Glossaire archéologique du moyen âge et de la renaissance. Vol. i. (A–G). Paris, 1882–87.

404. Gentleman's Magazine library, ed. G. L. Gomme. London, 1883, etc.

Archæology, 2 pts., 1886.
Architectural antiquities, 2 pts., 1890–91.
Ecclesiology, 1894.
Romano-British remains, 2 pts., 1887.

405. GODWIN, HENRY. The English archæologist's handbook. Oxford, etc., 1867.

Contains lists of Celtic, Roman, and Saxon remains, abbeys, castles, cathedrals, etc.

405 a. HAINES, HERBERT. A manual of monumental brasses. 2 vols. Oxford, 1861.

406. HOARE, R. C. The ancient history of Wiltshire. 2 vols. London, 1812–21.

Deals with British and Roman remains.

407. JEWITT, LLEWELLYNN. Grave-mounds and their contents: a manual of archæology. London, 1870.

408. LABARTE, JULES. Histoire des arts industriels au moyen âge. 4 vols. Paris, 1864–66. 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1872–75.

Elaborately illustrated.

409. NEILSON, GEORGE. The motes in Norman Scotland [and England]. *Scottish Review*, xxxii. 209–38. Paisley, etc., 1898.

Deals with the early fortifications of Great Britain.

410. RIVERS, A. H. L. F. PITT. Excavations in Cranborne chase [Bokerly, etc.]. 4 vols. [London], 1887–98. 316 good plates.

411. SMITH, A. C. Guide to the British and Roman antiquities of the north Wiltshire downs. *Marlborough College Nat. Hist. Soc.* [Devizes], 1884. 2nd edition, *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, [Guildford], 1885.

Contains many valuable plates and maps.

412. SMITH, C. R. Collectanea antiqua. 7 vols. London 1848–80.

A valuable work, dealing with Celtic, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon remains. Contains many plates.

413. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian art in Ireland. London, 1887; reprinted, 1894.

Deals with illuminations, metal-work, sculpture, architecture, etc.

414. Vetusta monumenta. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* 7 vols. London, 1747–1895. — Indexes, 2 vols., 1810–97.

A fine series of large plates, including castles, abbeys, tombs, seals, swords, the Bayeux tapestry, etc.

415. WAKEMAN, W. F. Archæologia Hiberniæ: a handbook of Irish antiquities. Dublin, 1848. 2nd edition, 1891.

416. WARNE, CHARLES. Ancient Dorset: the Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and Danish antiquities. Bournemouth, 1872.

417. WESTWOOD, J. O. Lapidarium Walliæ: the early inscribed and sculptured stones of Wales. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* Oxford, 1876–79. 101 valuable plates.

418. WOOD-MARTIN, W. G. Pagan Ireland: a handbook of Irish pre-Christian antiquities. London, etc., 1895.

Bibliography of papers and works, 597–650. Valuable.

419. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Louthiana: an introduction to the antiquities of Ireland. 3 pts. London, 1748. 2nd edition, 1758.

The plates illustrating early mounds and castles are valuable.

420. WRIGHT, THOMAS. The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon, illustrated by ancient remains. London, 1852. 4th edition, 1885.

421. ——. Essays on archæological subjects. 2 vols. London, 1861.

b. ARCHITECTURE.

M. H. Bloxam's Principles of Gothic Architecture, 11th edition, 1882, Joseph Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, new edition, 1894, and Edmund Sharpe's Seven Periods of English Architecture, 2nd edition, 1871, contain good short accounts of the history of architecture.

422. Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art. Columbia College, New York, 1895.

423. Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the Boston public library, Nov. 1, 1894. Boston, 1894.

---

424. ADDY, S. O. The evolution of the English house. London, etc., 1898.

425. BRASH, R. R. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland to the close of the twelfth century. Dublin, 1875. 54 plates.

426. CLARK, G. T. Medieval military architecture in England. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Valuable; the best work on this subject. See No. 819; and Quarterly Review, 1894, clxxix. 27–57.

427. Dictionary of architecture, issued by the Architectural Publication Society. Text, 8 vols.; plates, 3 vols. London, [1853]–92.

The best dictionary.

428. FERGUSSON, JAMES. A history of architecture in all countries. 2 vols. London, 1865–67. 3rd edition, 5 vols., 1891–93.

The best general history of architecture in English.

429. FILES, G. T. The Anglo-Saxon house. Leipsic, 1893. pp. 65.

430. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his History of the Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxvi., for a good account of the Norman Romanesque.

431. MOORE, C. H. The development and character of Gothic architecture. London, etc., 1890. 2nd edition, 1899.

432. PARKER, J. H. A glossary of terms used in architecture. Oxford, 1836. 5th edition, text, 1 vol., plates, 2 vols., 1850.

433. [——.] An introduction to the study of Gothic architecture. Oxford, etc., 1849. 6th edition, 1881.

A good brief account.

434. PETRIE, GEORGE. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland anterior to the Anglo-Norman invasion: an essay on the round towers of Ireland. 2nd edition. Dublin, 1845.

The 1st edition of this scholarly work, which seems to be identical with the 2nd, was published in the Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, 1845, vol. xx.

435. RICKMAN, THOMAS. An attempt to discriminate the styles of architecture in England. Liverpool, 1817. 7th edition, Oxford, 1881.

436. *RUPRICH-ROBERT, VICTOR. L'architecture normande en Normandie et en Angleterre. 2 vols. Paris, [1884–89].

The best treatise on this subject. Bibliography, i. 253–79.

437. SCOTT, G. G. (the elder). Lectures on the rise and development of medieval architecture. 2 vols. London, 1878–79.

438. SCOTT, G. G. (the younger). Essay on the history of English church architecture, with numerous illustrations. London, 1881.

439. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian architecture in Ireland. London, 1878. 52 plates.

Deals with forts, church towers, the Romanesque of Ireland, etc.

440. TURNER, T. H. [and PARKER, J. H.] Some account of domestic architecture in England. 3 vols. in 4. Oxford, etc., 1851–59.

Valuable.

441. WILLIS, ROBERT. The architectural history of Canterbury cathedral. London, etc., 1845.

An excellent little book. Willis also wrote good short accounts of the architectural history of York cathedral, 1848, and Glastonbury abbey, 1866.

c. COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS.

See Nos. 270, 399, 400, 405 *a*.

442. A list of books and photographs in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating armour and weapons. London, 1883. pp. 68.

443. A list of works on costume in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1881. pp. 70.

---

444. BOEHEIM, WENDELIN. Handbuch der Waffenkunde. Leipsic, 1890.

445. BRETT, E. J. A pictorial and descriptive record of the origin and development of arms and armour. London, 1894. 133 valuable plates.

446. DAY, T. A., and DINES, J. H. Illustrations of medieval costume in England. London, [1853]. pp. 24, and 19 plates.

447. *FAIRHOLT, F. W. Costume in England: a history of dress. London, 1846. — 3rd edition, by H. A. Dillon, 2 vols., 1885.

Vol. i. History. | Vol. ii. Glossary.

448. *HEWITT, JOHN. Ancient armour and weapons in Europe 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1855–60.

449. HILL, GEORGIANA. A history of English dress. 2 vols. London, 1893.

A popular handbook.

450. MARTIN, CHARLES. The civil costume in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1842. 61 coloured plates.

451. MEYRICK, S. R. A critical inquiry into ancient armour, from the Norman conquest to the reign of Charles II. 3 vols. London, 1824. 2nd edition, 1842.

452. MEYRICK, S. R. Engraved illustrations of ancient arms and armour. 2 vols. London, 1830; reprinted, 1854.

A collection of 150 large plates, with a brief descriptive text.

453. *PLANCHÉ, J. R. A cyclopædia of costume, including a general history of costumes [elaborately illustrated]. 2 vols. London, 1876–79.

Vol. i. Dictionary. | Vol. ii. History.

Planché also wrote a shorter History of British Costume, London, 1834; 3rd edition, 1874.

454. RACINET, AUGUSTE. Le costume historique. 6 vols. Paris, [1876]–88. 500 plates.

Bibliography, i. 141–65.

455. SHAW, HENRY. Dresses and decorations of the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1843; reprinted, 1858. 94 valuable coloured plates.

456. STRUTT, JOSEPH. A complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England. 2 vols. London, 1796–99. — New edition, by J. R. Planché, 1842. 143 valuable coloured plates.

Chapter III

THE ARCHIVES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

Owing mainly to the blessings of insularity and to the absence of violent domestic revolutions, the national archives of England are older, richer, more continuous, and more nearly complete than those of any other European nation. When we consider their neglect, migrations, and vicissitudes in modern times, it is indeed marvellous that so much has been spared. Before the thirteenth century there was probably no separate record office in England. The royal muniments were safe-guarded with the regalia, money chests, and saintly relics in the royal treasury; and the various exchequer buildings, together with the neighbouring chapter house of Westminster, continued to be the great repositories of fiscal and judicial records until the nineteenth century. Since the thirteenth century the Tower of London had been the chief repository for the chancery records, i.e. the enrolments of charters, patents, statutes, and many other documents that were drawn up under the supervision of the chancellor, the chief secretary of state for all departments. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries much of the chancellor's work was performed by the keeper of the rolls of chancery (later called master of the rolls) at the Rolls Chapel Office, where since 1 Richard III. most of the chancery records were permanently preserved. In modern times the State Paper Office and many other repositories were established. In his Memoirs of Lord Langdale, ii. 112, 143, Hardy says that there were more than sixty such record offices in London before the reign of Victoria.

Prynne, in the dedication to his Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva, laments that the records in the Tower 'had for many years by past layen buried in one confused chaos under corroding, putrifying cobwebs, dust [and] filth,' and he tells us that he proceeded to 'rake up this dung-heap.' In the eighteenth century various parliamentary

committees complained of the neglected condition of the public archives: see Nos. 485–6. In the year 1800 there was an exhaustive investigation of the subject (No. 487), which in the same year resulted in the creation of the first Record Commission of Great Britain, 'to provide for the better arrangement, preservation, and more convenient use of the said records.' New commissions were issued in 1806, 1817, 1821, 1825, and 1831; the sixth and last expired in 1837. During the thirty-seven years of their activity the commissioners spent much money in printing the records of England, Wales, and Scotland (see No. 538), but accomplished very little for their care and preservation. The editorial work of the publications was severely criticised; charges of corruption and jobbery were freely made and answered. Cooper, Nicolas, and Palgrave (Nos. 461, 476–8, 480, 2004) were particularly prominent in these acrimonious personal dissensions. See also Nos. 472, 488–9; and the pamphlets, magazines, etc., mentioned in Lowndes's Bibliographer's Manual, pp. 2063–4, and in Thomas's Notes (No. 497), app. H, I. In 1836 a committee of the house of commons made an elaborate report on the affairs of the Record Commission (No. 488), calling attention to the unsafe and filthy condition of many valuable muniments. As a result of the recommendations contained in this report, the commission was allowed to expire in 1837, after having issued its general report (No. 489). In 1838 the Public Record Act, 1 & 2 Vict. c. 94, was passed, 'to establish one Record Office and a better custody, and to allow the free use of the said records.' It placed the master of the rolls, Lord Langdale, in charge of the public records, empowered the treasury to provide a suitable building for their custody, and created a deputy keeper of the public records, who since 1840 has issued valuable annual reports (No. 491). In 1856–59 most of the ancient muniments were removed from their various repositories to the present Public Record Office, in Fetter Lane, where much attention has been devoted to their arrangement and preservation, and where investigators will find the privilege of using the national records as free from restrictions as in any country of Europe.

Ireland and Scotland have separate record offices. The Irish Record Commission (No. 490) was created in 1810 and expired in 1830. In 1867 provision was made for a general record repository at Dublin, and since 1869 the deputy keeper of the public records in Ireland has issued annual reports (No. 492). For the history of the records of Ireland, see No. 457.

There is no adequate history of the English records and their repositories. The best accounts will be found in the works of

Edwards and Thomas; see also Nos. 458, 462–8, 485–8. There is no book in English like Franz von Löher's Archivlehre, Grundzüge der Geschichte, Aufgaben, etc., unserer Archive, 1890; or like C. V. Langlois and Henri Stein's Les Archives de l'Histoire de France (No. 471). The official guide to the public records is Scargill Bird's: No. 459. Rye (No. 310) gives much useful information. A number of valuable lists and indexes of records have been printed, and many manuscript indexes are accessible in the Public Record Office: No. 473.

457. ARCHIVIST. On the history, position, and treatment of the public records of Ireland. By an Irish archivist [J. T. Gilbert]. 2nd edition. London, 1864.

This is the 2nd edition of Record Revelations, etc., London, 1863. Largely devoted to an attack upon Morrin's Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls, 1861–62. In the preface to vol. i. of these Calendars there is a useful account of the history of Irish records and the Irish Record Commission.

458. [AYLOFFE, JOSEPH.] Calendars of the ancient charters, with an introduction giving some account of the state of the public records from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1772; reprinted, 1774, with Ayloffe's name on the title-page.

The introduction, said to have been written by Thomas Astle, contains much material concerning the history of the records.

459. *BIRD, S. R. SCARGILL. A guide to the principal classes of documents in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1891. 2nd edition, 1896.

460. Catalogue of records in the office of the king's remembrancer of the exchequer [1066–1272]. *Record Com.* [London, 1835.] pp. 28.

461. COOPER, C. P. An account of the most important public records of Great Britain and the publications of the record commission. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1832.

462. [——.] A proposal for the erection of a general record office [with remarks on the history of the records]. *Record Com.* London, 1832.

This was remodelled and printed for the convenience of the Record Commission in 1835, under the title, Papers relative to the Project of Building a General Record Office.

463. EDWARDS, EDWARD. Libraries and founders of libraries. London, etc., 1865.

History of the State Paper Office, 179–210.
History of the public records, 211–326.
Synoptical view of the public records, 459–503.

464. EWALD, A. C. Our public records: a brief handbook to the national archives. London, 1873.

Contains a brief account of the history of the archives, taken mainly from Thomas's Handbook (No. 496); a useful alphabetical list of the records; an essay on the state papers; and a glossary of words found in records. The account of the archives, rewritten, will also be found in his Paper and Parchment (London, 1890), 249–80.

465. GRIMALDI, STACEY. Origines genealogicæ, or the sources whence English genealogies may be traced. London, 1828.

Contains an account of the principal series of public records, with a specimen of each series.

466. HALL, HUBERT. The antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

The first two chapters contain an account of the early history of the public archives.

467. HARDY, T. D. Memoirs of the life of Henry, Lord Langdale. 2 vols. London, 1852.

There is a good account of the history of the public records, from 1837 to 1851, in vol. ii. pp. 111–93. The establishment of the present Record Office was due mainly to the efforts of Lord Langdale.

468. HARDY, W. J. [History of] the rolls house and chapel. *Middlesex and Herts Notes and Queries*, ii. 49–68. London, 1896.

See also his popular account of the contents of the Record Office, entitled Our Public Records, in Notes and Queries, May 6–July 15, 1893.

469. ILLINGWORTH, WILLIAM. Observations on the public records of the four courts at Westminster. [London, 1831.] pp. 67.

Only 50 copies printed, for the use of the Record Commission.

470. Index to the records. [By Mr. Strachey.] London, 1739.

This work is now of little value.

471. LANGLOIS, C. V., and STEIN, HENRI. Les archives de l'histoire de France. 3 pts. Paris, 1891–93.

Great Britain, 711–41.

472. Letters from eminent historical writers relating to the publications of the commissioners on the public records. London, 1836. pp. 76.

473. List of calendars, indexes, etc., in the public record office. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xli. app. ii. London, 1880.

See also the analysis of Agarde's and Palmer's Indexes, in Scargill Bird's Guide (No. 459), 6–10, 268–79. A series of lists and indexes is now in course of publication (10 numbers, 1892–99), which, in conjunction with the calendars published by the master of the rolls, will in course of time form a catalogue of the national archives.

474. LYTE, H. C. M. The rolls chapel. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, lvii. 19–47. London, 1896.

475. MARTIN, ADAM. Index to repertories and other records in the courts of exchequer. London, 1819.

Deals mainly with modern times.

476. NICOLAS, N. H. Observations on the state of historical literature, with remarks on the record offices and on the proceedings of the record commissioners. London, 1830. — Refutation of Mr. Palgrave's Remarks, etc. [No. 480]. Additional facts relative to the record commission and record offices. London, 1831.

477. [——.] Public records: a description of the contents, objects, and uses of the various works published by the record commission. London, 1831.

478. ——. Record commission: a letter to Lord Brougham on the constitution and proceedings of the commission. London, 1832.

Nicolas also wrote on the public records and the Record Commission, in the Retrospective Review, 1827, i. 55–76, and Westminster Review, 1829, x. 393–414.

479. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The antient kalendars and inventories of the treasury of his majesty's exchequer, with other documents illustrating the history of that repository. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1836.

480. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. Remarks in reply to a pamphlet by N. H. Nicolas, entitled Observations on the state of historical literature [No. 476]. London, 1831. pp. 62.

Palgrave also wrote an article on Records and Registration, in Quarterly Review, 1829, xxxix. 41–73.

481. Papers and documents relating to the evidence of certain witnesses examined before the select committee of the house of commons to inquire into the affairs of the record commission. [London], 1837.

This supplements the report of 1836 (No. 488).

482. POWELL, THOMAS. Directions for search of records in the chancerie, Tower, and exchequer. London, 1622. pp. 78.

483. [——.] The repertorie of records remaining in the four treasuries on the receipt side at Westminster, the two remembrancers of the exchequer, etc., as also a calendar of the records of the Tower. London, 1631.

A large portion of this work was compiled from notes collected by Arthur Agarde.

484. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records of the kingdom, June, 1832–August, 1833, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Seemingly only twenty-five copies were printed, for the use of the commissioners. Contains valuable extracts from the early plea rolls, fines, wardrobe accounts, memoranda rolls, etc.

485. Report of the lords committees appointed to view the publick records, as also in what manner and place the same are now kept. London, 1719. — Reprinted: The state of the public records of the kingdom. London, 1723.

486. Report from the committee appointed to view the Cottonian library and such of the public records of this kingdom as they think proper, and to report to the house the condition thereof. London, 1732. — Also printed in Reports from Committees of the House of Commons, i. 445–535. London, [1773].

Deals with eighteen record repositories in London. App. F contains some valuable documents relating to the history of the records, 14 Edward II.–1712.

487. *Reports from the select committee appointed to inquire into the state of the public records of the kingdom. Reported July 4, 1800. *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, vol. xv. London, [1803].

Embraces the public record offices, libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. Thomas (Handbook, p. xx.) calls this 'the most important volume on the records of this country that has ever appeared.'

488. *Report from the select committee appointed to inquire into the affairs of the record commission and the present state of the records of the united kingdom. *Parl. Papers*, 1836, vol. xvi. [London], 1836.

See No. 481.

489. Reports [First and Second] from the commissioners on the public records, 1800–1819. 2 vols. Ibid., 1819, vol. xx. — * General report from the commissioners [1831–37]. Ibid., 1837, vol. xxxiv. [London], 1837.

The proceedings of the commissioners from 1819 to 1831 were not printed. The report of 1837 embraces (besides the public record offices) the municipal archives, the libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc.

490. Reports from the commissioners respecting the public records of Ireland. 3 vols. [London, 1815–25.]

These three volumes contain the first fifteen annual reports. The 16th and 17th reports are in Parliamentary Papers, 1828, vol. xii.; the 18th and 19th, ibid., 1830, vol. xvi. The supplement to the 8th report (1819) contains valuable inventories of plea, pipe, memoranda rolls, etc.

491. *Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records. *Parl. Papers*. London, 1840, etc. — Index, 1840–61, London, 1865. — Index, 1862–78, London, 1880.

The appendixes, especially those of reports i.–x. and xxiv.–l., contain many lists and calendars of records. There is a useful abstract of their contents in Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). See below, app. A.

492. Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records, Ireland. *Parl. Papers*. Dublin, 1869, etc.

For an abstract of their contents, see Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). The first report gives an account of the contents of the principal repositories of Irish public records. See below, app. A.

493. Return of all the record publications relating to England and Wales published by the late record and state-paper commissioners, or under the master of the rolls, up to the end of the year 1866, including the Irish and Scotch records. *Parl. Papers*, 1867–68, vol. lv. [London], 1867.

For a return of the titles of works left unfinished by the Record Commissioners, see ibid., 1842, vol. xxxiv.

494. ROBERTS, R. A. The public records relating to Wales. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, x. 157–206. London, 1890.

495. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856.

The appendix contains brief notices of the old record repositories, public libraries, etc. See No. 311.

496. THOMAS, F. S. Handbook to the public records. London, 1853.

This was the official handbook to the public records until the publication of Scargill Bird's work (No. 459). The introduction and the appendix contain much information concerning the history of the public records; most of it is taken from the Notes of Materials (No. 497).

497. *[——.] Notes of materials for the history of public departments. London, 1846.

Public Record Office, 111–216: the fullest account of the history of the public records. App. E contains a list of the publications of the various record commissions.

§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES.

a. General, Nos. 498–504.
b. London, Nos. 505–25.
c. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 526–36*a*.

The following lists contain only such catalogues, etc., as are particularly useful to students of medieval history. See also Nos. 310–11, 487, 489. For the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, etc., see Nos. 487, 489, 498–504, § 57, and app. B. For manuscripts relating to English history in continental libraries and archives, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, xxxvi., xlii.–xlvii; Report on Rymer's Fœdera (No. 2099); and Round's Calendar (No. 2114). An account

of the manuscripts in Trinity college library will be found in the Book of Trinity College, Dublin (Belfast, 1892), ch. vii.

a. GENERAL.

498. [BERNARD, EDWARD.] Catalogi librorum MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ. Oxford, 1697.

Includes the Bodleian library, the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedral and private libraries.

499. BOTFIELD, BERIAH. Notes on the cathedral libraries of England. London, 1849.

500. Catalogus librorum MSS. in bibliotheca Thomæ Phillipps, A.D. 1837–[67]. 3 pts. Middle Hill, 1837–[67].

501. EDWARDS, EDWARD. Memoirs of libraries. 2 vols. London, 1859.

Contains an account of the MSS. in the British Museum, the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, etc.

502. HAENEL, GUSTAV. Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum. Leipsic, 1830.

Cambridge, Middle Hill, etc., 782–910.

503. *Reports of the royal commission on historical manuscripts. *Parl. Papers.* London, 1870, etc.

These reports relate to MSS. in private libraries and to the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, colleges, etc. Fifteen reports with elaborate appendixes (about eighty-five volumes or parts) have thus far been published, 1870–99. For their contents, see below, app. B.

504. SCHENKL, HEINRICH. Bibliotheca patrum Latinorum Britannica. *Akademie der Wissensch.*, Philos. Hist. Classe, Sitzungsberichte, vols. cxxi., cxxiii., cxxiv., cxxvi., cxxvii., cxxxi., cxxxiii., cxxxvi., cxxxvii., cxxxix. Vienna, 1890–98.

Includes patristic literature and Latin classical works in the libraries of Great Britain, excepting the university library, Cambridge, the Bodleian and college libraries, Oxford, and the British Museum.

b. LONDON.

Among repositories of manuscript material relating to English history, the British Museum ranks next to the Public Record Office. It contains twelve distinct collections (about 50,000 volumes and 70,000 charters and rolls), the most valuable of which for

students of history are the Cotton, Harley, Lansdowne, and Additional MSS. The smaller collections acquired from time to time, excepting those purchased with the income of the Egerton fund, are usually merged in the Additional MSS. These are numbered consecutively (up to No. 35,348 at the close of the year 1899); Nos. 1–4100 form the Sloane collection. The Additional and the Egerton MSS. are described in the Catalogue of Additions (No. 505). There is a separate printed catalogue of each of the other collections, except the New Royal or King's collection, the catalogue of which is in manuscript only. There is also accessible in the British Museum a useful General Class-Catalogue of the various collections. For facsimiles of some of the MSS., see Nos. 255, 257.

The library of the Inner Temple contains the valuable Petyt MSS., and the library of Lincoln's Inn the Hale MSS. In Lambeth palace will be found the registers of the archbishops of Canterbury, numerous ancient charters, court rolls of manors, rentals, etc.; and in the library of the Society of Antiquaries are Liber Winton, wardrobe accounts, the registers of Peterborough abbey, etc. The archives of the College of Arms are of especial interest to genealogists.

The British Museum.

See No. 2372.

505. Catalogue of additions to the MSS. in 1836–[93]. 9 vols. [London], 1843–94. — Index to the Additional and Egerton MSS. acquired in 1783–1835. [London], 1849. — Index to the additions in 1854–75. [London], 1880.

The 'additions' include Additional MSS., Additional Charters and Rolls, Egerton MSS., Egerton Charters and Rolls, etc. See below, Ayscough's Catalogue of Sloane MSS. (No. 513).

506. Catalogue of MSS. [Arundel and Burney collections]. 2 vols. and index. London, 1834–40.

507. Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian library. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

508. Catalogue of MSS. formerly in the possession of Francis Hargrave. London, 1818.

509. Catalogue of the Harleian MSS. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1808–12.

510. Catalogue of Irish MSS. [By Standish O'Grady. London, 1895?]

511. Catalogue of the MSS. in the King's [Old Royal] library. By David Casley. London, 1734.

512. Catalogue of the Lansdowne MSS. *Record Com.* [London], 1819.

513. Catalogue of MSS., including the collections of Hans Sloane, Thomas Birch, etc. [Additional MSS. to No. 5017]. By Samuel Ayscough. 2 vols. London, 1782.

514. Catalogue of the Stowe MSS. [acquired in 1883]. 2 vols. [London], 1895–96.

515. Catalogue of MSS. rélating to Wales in the British Museum. By Edward Owen. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series. London, 1900.

516. Handbook to the library of the British Museum, containing a brief history of its formation and of the various collections of which it is composed. By Richard Sims. London, 1854.

516 a. Index to the charters and rolls in the department of manuscripts, ed. H. J. Ellis and F. B. Bickley. Vol. i. : Index locorum. London, 1900.

517. Lives of the founders of the British Museum. By Edward Edwards. 2 vols. London, 1870.

College of Arms, Inns of Court, etc.

518. Calendar of the Carew MSS. preserved in the library at Lambeth [Book of Howth, etc.], ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen. *Rolls Series.* London, 1871.

Contains the texts of the Book of Howth and Thomas Bray's Conquest of Ireland (Nos. 1724–5), together with a calendar of papers relating to Ireland ranging from the reign of Henry II. to the close of the 16th century. These papers comprise royal letters, grants, proclamations, etc. See No. 521.

519. Catalogue of the Arundel MSS. in the library of the College of Arms. [By W. H. Black. London], 1829.

See Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 106–10.

520. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lambeth palace. [By H. J. Todd.] London, 1812.

See Nos. 487, 489 ; and app. B.

521. Report to the master of the rolls upon the Carte and Carew papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth libraries. [By T. D. Hardy and J. S. Brewer.] *Rolls Series.* London, 1864.

522. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lincoln's Inn. By Joseph Hunter. London, 1838. — Also printed in his Three Catalogues, London, 1838; and in the Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 352–91.

523. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London. London, 1816. pp. 92.

524. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Inner Temple. London, 1833.

See below, app. B.

525. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Middle Temple. London, 1863.

c. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

See Nos. 487, 489, 498, 501–3; and, for the muniments of colleges, § 58 *d*.

Bodleian Library.

See No. 521.

526. Annals of the Bodleian library. By W. D. Macray. London, 1868. 2nd edition, Oxford, 1890.

527. Calendar of charters and rolls preserved in the Bodleian library. By W. H. Turner. Oxford, 1878.

528. Catalogue of MSS. bequeathed by Elias Ashmole. By W. H. Black. 2 pts. Oxford, 1845–66.

529. Catalogue of printed books and MSS. bequeathed by Francis Douce. Oxford, 1840.

530. Catalogus codicum MSS. bibliothecæ Bodleianæ. By H. O. Coxe and W. D. Macray. 15 pts. Oxford, 1848–98.

531. Index of the first seven volumes of the Dodsworth MSS. Oxford, 1879.

532. Summary catalogue of western MSS. in the Bodleian library. By Falconer Madan. Vols. iii.–iv. Oxford, 1895–97.

Oxford Colleges.

533. Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in bibliotheca ædis Christi asservantur. By G. W. Kitchin. Oxford, 1867.

534. Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in collegiis aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie asservantur. By H. O. Coxe. 2 pts. Oxford, 1852.

Cambridge.

535. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the university of Cambridge. 5 vols. and index. Cambridge, 1856–67.

536. Catalogus librorum MSS. quos collegio Corporis Christi legavit M. Parker. By James Nasmith. Cambridge, 1777.

536 a. Descriptive catalogue of MSS. in the library of Peterhouse. By M. R. James. Cambridge, 1899.

Mr. James has also published catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of Jesus college, Sidney Sussex college, King's college, and Trinity college, Cambridge.

Chapter IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

Under this head are included both chroniclers and records. For works dealing with their history, see §§ 2, 12.

Much was accomplished in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries by Parker, Twysden, Savile, Hearne, and other editors (§ 16 *a*) to make the texts of the medieval chroniclers of England more accessible to students; but their works, judged by our present canons of criticism, were unscholarly. In 1823 the Record Commission entrusted to Henry Petrie the task of editing a new collection of chronicles and other materials of English history to the close of Henry VII.'s reign. The work was to comprise about twenty-five volumes. After the whole of the text of the first volume had been prepared and materials had been gathered for other volumes, the work was suspended, in 1835, by order of the commissioners, and volume i. was not published until 1848 (No. 537).

In 1855 the master of the rolls, Sir John Romilly, obtained permission to publish the well-known Calendars of State Papers, and in 1857 he was authorised to undertake the series of Chronicles and Memorials (No. 539). The plan of Petrie's Monumenta was abandoned, and it was determined to treat each chronicle or collection of documents as a separate work complete in itself, and to confide it to a competent editor. This series now includes most of the prominent chroniclers of England, and many of them are admirably edited. The master of the rolls has recently ceased to undertake the publication of texts, and is now devoting the money at his disposal mainly to the printing of calendars of records. The Rolls Series has given a new impulse to the study of English history. Its success in this and other directions has been in marked contrast with that of the Record Commissioners' publications (No. 538).

Apart from these two series the English government, in the eighteenth century, provided for the publication of Rymer's Fœdera, Domesday Book, and the Rolls of Parliament; a commission created in 1825 issued the State Papers of Henry VIII.'s Reign (11 vols., 1830–52); and extracts from the pells' rolls were published in 1835–37 under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer.

The services which the government has rendered to historical students have been supplemented by the efforts of learned societies (§ 15). The English Historical Society, the Caxton Society, and the Anglia Christiana Society accomplished some good work in the second quarter of the nineteenth century, but perished from lack of support. The Surtees Society and the Camden Society, established in 1834 and 1838 respectively, have published many volumes of chronicles and records. Within the past twenty years the Pipe Roll Society, the Selden Society, and various local record societies have done much to make the sources more accessible.

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.

537. *Monumenta historica Britannica. Edited by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. i. [London], 1848.

Contains excerpts from Greek and Roman writers; Roman inscriptions; an account of British and Roman coins, with plates; and the following chronicles, or parts thereof, to 1066:—

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Annales Cambriæ.
Asser.
Bede.
Brut y tywysogion.
Chronologia brevissima.
Ethelwerd.
Florence of Worcester.
Gaimar.
Genealogia regum.
Gildas.
Guy of Amiens.
Henry of Huntingdon.
Nennius.
Simeon of Durham.

For the history of Petrie's work, see the preface by T. D. Hardy; and Thomas, Notes of Materials (No. 497), 182–4.

538. *Publications of the record commissioners. London, 1802–69.

Several volumes begun by the commissioners were published, under the direction of the master of the rolls, after the expiration of the last commission in

1837. The following are the principal publications of the commissioners; those of the Irish Record Commission are indicated by the letters I.R.C.

Ancient laws, 2 vols.
Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem, 5 vols.
Calendarium rotulorum chartarum.
Calendarium rotulorum patentium.
Calendars of proceedings in chancery, 3 vols.
Catalogues of MSS. in the British Museum, 6 vols.
Chartæ Hiberniæ (I.R.C.).
Cooper, Account of records, 2 vols.
Documents, England, ed. H. Cole.
Documents, Scotland, ed. F. Palgrave.
Domesday book, introduction, indexes, etc., 2 vols.
Fine and oblate rolls, 3 vols.
Liber munerum, 2 vols (I.R.C.).
Modus tenendi parliamentum.
Nonarum inquisitiones.
Palgrave, Ancient calendars of the treasury, 3 vols.
Parliamentary writs, 2 vols.
Pedes finium, 2 vols.
Pipe rolls, 4 vols.
Placita de quo warranto.
Placitorum abbreviatio.
Proceedings of the privy council, 7 vols.
Record of Caernarvon.
Reports of record commissioners, 3 vols.
Reports, 3 vols. (I.R.C.).
Rotuli chartarum.
Rotuli curiæ regis, 2 vols.
Rotuli de liberate.
Rotuli hundredorum, 2 vols.
Rotuli litterarum clausarum, 2 vols.
Rotuli litterarum patentium.
Rotuli Normanniæ.
Rotuli Scotiæ, 2 vols.
Rotuli selecti.
Rotulorum originalium abbreviatio, 2 vols.
Rotulorum patentium et clausorum calendarium (I.R.C.).
Rotulus Vasconiæ.
Rymer's Fœdera, 4 vols.
Statutes of the realm, 11 vols.
Taxatio ecclesiastica Nicolai IV.
Testa de Nevill.
Valor ecclesiasticus, 6 vols.

For fuller lists of the publications of the record commissioners, see Thomas, Handbook (No. 496), 450–60; his Notes (No. 497), 174–88; and No. 493. On the history of the record commissions, see § 12.

539. *Rerum Britannicarum medii ævi scriptores, or chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the middle ages. Published under the direction of the master of the rolls. London, 1858, etc.

Thus far 99 separate works, 244 volumes (chronicles, public records, chartularies, etc.), have appeared. They form the well-known Rolls Series, which also includes many calendars of state papers, patent and close rolls, etc. (London, 1856, etc.), and Lists and Indexes of Public Records, 1892, etc. For a list of the whole series, see Catalogue of Record Publications, Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, and Reports of the Deputy Keepers. This catalogue may be obtained gratis from Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, London. See also app. C.

§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES.

a. General, Nos. 540–51.
b. Local, Nos. 552–72.

The brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below include only those publications which deal with medieval history. For additional information concerning such publications, see the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Academies;' and Nos. 41, 45, 56–58, 62.

The transactions of many of the societies mentioned in § 3 contain public and local records. Extra volumes, separate from their transactions, have also been issued by the following societies:—

Bristol and Gloucestershire Society: No. 133.
Cambrian Archæological Association: No. 176.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society: No. 117.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Society: No. 124.
Cymmrodorion Society: No. 178.
Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society: No. 157.
Royal Historical Society: No. 110.
Royal Irish Academy: No. 142.
Society of Antiquaries of Ireland: No. 141.
Society of Antiquaries of London: No. 111.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle: No. 160.
Surrey Archæological Society: No. 172.
Yorkshire Archæological Society: No. 185.

Three of these societies publish a separate record series: Nos. 553, 567, 572.

a. GENERAL.

For the Palæographical Society, see No. 259. Most of the publications of the Bannatyne Club and Maitland Club relate to Scotland, but some of them deal with English affairs: see Nos. 272, 1735, 1748–9, 1784, 2134, 2142.

540. Anglia Christiana Society. [Publications.] 3 vols. London, 1846–48.

Chronicon monasterii de Bello: No. 1751.
Giraldus Cambrensis, De instructione principum: No. 2242.
Liber Eliensis: No. 1372.

541. British Record Society. Index Library. London, 1890, etc.

Contains mainly indexes of names in records of the 16th and 17th centuries. In 1890 this society absorbed the Index Library (London, 1888, etc.) and the Index Society. See Nos. 2039, 2378, 2776.

542. *Camden Society. [Publications.] London, 1838, etc. — Descriptive catalogue of the first series [105 vols.]. By J. G. Nichols. London, 1862; 2nd edition, 1872.

Account of executors: No. 2314.
Ancren riwle: No. 2194.
Arrival of Edw. IV.: No. 1799.
Camden miscellany: Nos. 1742, 2304, 2664.
Catholicon Anglicum: No. 189.
Chronicle of Edw. IV.: No. 1862.
Chronicle of grey friars: No. 1740.
Chronicle of Rich. II.–Hen. VI.: No. 1743.
Chronicon Petroburgense: No. 2552.
Collections of a London citizen: No. 1669.
Croniques de London: No. 1763.
Custumals of Battle abbey: No. 2643.
Deposition of Rich. II.: No. 2759.
Documents of Middleham: No. 2732.
Documents of St. Paul's: No. 2517.
Domesday of St. Paul's: No. 2518.
Earl of Derby's accounts: No. 2766.
Ecclesiastical documents: No. 2593.
Grants of Edw. V.: No. 2101.
Household expenses: No. 2770.
Joceline de Brakelond's Chronicle: No. 2628.
Knights hospitallers: No. 2199.
Letters of Christ church, Canterbury: No. 2219.
Letters of Margaret of Anjou, etc.: No. 2233.
Liber de antiquis legibus: No. 1773.
Map's De nugis: No. 2251.
Map's Poems: No. 2761.
Narrative of Dame Kyteler: No. 2244.
Obedientiars of Abingdon: No. 2267.
Plumpton correspondence: No. 2713.
Political songs: No. 2755.
Polydore Vergil's History: No. 1854.
Promptorium parvulorum: No. 196.
Register of Worcester priory: No. 2708.
Ricart's Kalendar: No. 2375.
Rishanger's Chronicle: No. 1836.
Shillingford's Letters: No. 2317.
Three fifteenth-century chronicles: No. 1672.
Trevelyan papers: No. 2310.
Visitations: Nos. 2522, 2573.
Wills: No. 2629.

In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society (No. 110).

543. Caxton Society. Publications. 16 vols. London, 1844–54.

Alani Tewkesberiensis Scripta: No. 2262.
Benedicti Petriburgensis De vita S. Thomæ Cant.: No. 2229.
Chronicon Petriburgense: No. 1747.
Chronicon Henrici de Silgrave: No. 1841.
Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, etc.: No. 2249.
Gaimar's Chronicle: No. 1778.
Galfredi Monumetensis Historia: No. 1374.
Galfridi le Baker Chronicon: No. 1717.
Radulphi Nigri Chronica: No. 1824.
Révolte du conte de Warwick: No. 1799.
Scriptores rerum Willelmi Conquestoris: No. 1671.
Vita quorundam Anglo-Saxonum: No. 1343.
Walteri Dervensis Epistolæ: No. 2239.

544. Early English Text Society. [Publications.] London, 1864, etc.

Barbour's Bruce: No. 1718.
Bede's Ecclesiastical history: No. 1355.
Catholicon Anglicum: No. 189.
Conquest of Ireland: No. 1725.
Earliest English texts: No. 1483.
English gilds: No. 2214.
Homilies: Nos. 1430, 1432, 2217.
Mirk's Parish priest: No. 2252.
Piers the Plowman: No. 2759.
Rule of St. Benet: No. 1439.
Wills: No. 2773.
Wyclif's English works: No. 2265.

545. English Historical Society. [Publications.] 29 vols. London, 1838–56.

Adami Murimuthensis Chronica: No. 1822.
Bedæ Opera historica: Nos. 1355, 1451.
Chronique de la traïson de Rich. II.: No. 1753.
Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon: No. 1866.
Gesta Stephani: No. 1781.
Gildas, De excidio Britanniæ: No. 1370.
Henrici Quinti gesta: No. 1789.
Kemble's Codex: No. 1419.
Nennii Historia Britonum: No. 1375.
Ricardi Divisiensis Chronicon: No. 1764.
Rogeri de Wendover Chronica: No. 1864.
Triveti Annales: No. 1849.
Walteri de Hemingburgh Chronicon: No. 1788.
Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Gesta regum: No. 1815.
Willelmi Parvi de Newburgh Historia: No. 1823.

546. Henry Bradshaw Society [founded, 1890, for the editing of liturgical texts. Publications.] London, 1891, etc.

Missals, etc.

547. Navy Records Society. Publications. [London], 1894, etc.

Naval accounts of Henry VII.'s reign, etc.

548. *Pipe Roll Society, for the publication of the Pipe Rolls and other documents prior to the year 1200. Pipe Rolls, etc. [London], 1884, etc.

Charters: No. 2087.
Feet of fines: No. 2035.
Pipe rolls: Nos. 1919–20.
Plea rolls: No. 2052 *a*.

549. Roxburghe Club. [Publications.] London, 1814, etc.

Chartulary of Colchester: No. 2360.
Glastonbury survey: No. 2604.
Gower's Vox clamantis: No. 2758.
Herd's Historia: No. 1790.
Household books, Nos. 2767, 2769.
Liber regalis: No. 2216.
The Black Prince: No. 1734.

550. *Selden Society [founded, 1887, to encourage the study and advance the knowledge of the history of English law]. Publications. London, 1888, etc.

Admiralty pleas: No. 2050.
Bracton and Azo: No. 1870.
Chancery cases: No. 2048.
Civil pleas: No. 2049.
Coroners' rolls: No. 2047.
Court baron: No. 1878.
Crown pleas: No. 2051.
Forest rolls: No. 2052.
Leet of Norwich: No. 2546.
Manorial pleas: No. 2408.
Mirror of justices: No. 1875.
Municipal records: No. 2720.

551. *Surtees Society. Publications. London, etc., [1835, etc.].

Its object is the publication of MSS. relating to the region of north England corresponding to the old kingdom of Northumbria; 101 volumes have been published (1835–99), relating mainly to Durham, Northumberland, and Yorkshire.

Account rolls of Durham abbey: No. 2340.
Assize rolls: No. 2072.
Boldon buke: No. 1898.
Chartularies: Nos. 2349, 2549–50, 2721, 2738, 2740.
Chronicles, etc., of Hexham: No. 2559.
Court rolls of Durham priory: No. 2342.
Depositions: No. 2333.
Dialogi Laurentii: No. 2334.
English miscellanies: No. 2743.
Fabric rolls: No. 2746.
Fantosme's Chronicle: No. 1772.
Feet of fines, Yorkshire: No. 2086.
Feodary of Durham priory: No. 2341.
Hatfield's survey: No. 2331.
Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores tres: No. 2343.
Kirkby's quest: No. 2191.
Lives of Cuthbert: p. 217.
Memorials of Beverley: No. 2719.
Memorials of Fountain's abbey: No. 2723.
Memorials, etc., of Ripon: Nos. 2735–6.
Memorials of St. Giles's: No. 2344.
Merchant adventurers of Newcastle: No. 2550.
Monastic inventories: No. 2531.
Obituary roll: No. 2345.
Pontificals: Nos. 1423, 2215.
Priory of Coldingham: No. 2329.
Register of Walter Gray: No. 2749.
Register of York freemen: No. 2747.
Register of York gild: No. 2748.
Registrum palatinum: No. 2346.
Sanctuarium Dunelmense: No. 2347.
Simeon of Durham's Works: No. 1767.
Wills: Nos. 2348, 2714, 2716.

b. LOCAL.

552. Cheshire. *Chetham Society. Remains Historical and Literary connected with the Counties of Lancaster and Chester. [Manchester], 1844, etc. — Indexes of vols. i.–cxiv., 2 vols., 1863–93.

Chartulary of Cockersand: No. 2465.
Chartulary of Whalley: No. 2479.
Church of Lancaster: No. 2472.
Compoti of manors: No. 2462.
Furness coucher book: No. 2467.
Inquests post mortem: No. 2174.
Mamecestre: No. 2471.
Penwortham priory documents: No. 2475.
Three Lancashire documents: No. 2461.
Warrington in 1465: No. 2480.

See No. 559.

553. Cumberland. Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Publications. Extra Series. London, 1877, etc.

Carlisle charters: No. 2307.
Register of Wetherhal: No. 2306.
Sculptured crosses: No. 397.
Wills: No. 2308.

See No. 124.

554. Hampshire. Hampshire Record Society. [Publications.] London, 1889, etc.

Calendar of Selborne charters: No. 2391.
Compotus rolls of St. Swithun's priory: No. 2394.
Episcopal registers of Winchester: Nos. 2397–8.
Liber vitæ of Hyde abbey: No. 239
Manor of Crondal: No. 2388.
Manor of Manydown: No. 2389.

555. Ireland. Celtic Society. Publications. 6 vols. Dublin, 1847–55. [Merged in the Irish Archæological Society in 1853.]

Book of rights: No. 1395.
Cambrensis eversus: No. 1782.
Miscellany: No. 1814 *a*.

556. ——. Irish Archæological Society. [Publications.] Dublin, 1841, etc. [In 1853 the name was changed to Irish Archæological and Celtic Society.]

Adamnan's Life of St. Columba: No. 1454.
Annals of Ireland: Nos. 1353, 1689, 1710.
Clyn's Annals: No. 1755.
Cormac's Glossary: No. 1487.
Grace's Annals: No. 1688.
Irish version of Nennius: No. 1375.
Miscellany: Nos. 1710, 2423.
Register of All Hallows, Dublin: No. 2421.
Tracts: Nos. 1685, 2023.
Visitation of the diocese of Derry: No. 2410.

557. Jersey. Société Jersiaise pour l'Etude de l'Histoire. Publications. St. Helier's, 1876, etc.

Contains various 'extents' of Jersey, Guernsey, etc., 1274–1331, published 1876–77.

558. Kent. Lewisham Antiquarian Society. [Publications.] Lee, 1888, etc.

Calendar of wills: No. 2428.

559. Lancashire. Record Society for Lancashire and Cheshire. [Publications. London], 1879, etc.

Annales Cestrienses: No. 1683.
Book of the abbot of Combermere: No. 2284.
Feet of fines: No. 2067.
Lancashire and Cheshire records: No. 2460.
Lay subsidies: Nos. 1956–7.
Preston gild rolls: No. 2477.
Wills: No. 2449.

See No. 552.

560. Lincolnshire. Lincolnshire Record Society. [Publications.] Horncastle, 1891.

Chronicle of Louth Park abbey: No. 1744.

561. Man, Isle of. Manx Society. [Publications.] Douglas, 1859, etc.

Chronica regum Manniæ, etc.

562. Middlesex. Middlesex County Records Society. Middlesex County Records. [London, 1886, etc.]

The records published belong to the 16th and 17th centuries.

563. Oxfordshire. Oxfordshire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1885, etc.

Chartulary of St. Frideswide: No. 2565.
Collectanea: Nos. 2568–9, 3068.
Early Oxford: No. 1062.
Epistolæ academicæ: No. 2780.
Grey friars in Oxford: No. 1059.
Memorials of Merton college: No. 3182.
Oxford city documents: No. 2073.
Register of Exeter college: No. 2788.
Register of the university: No. 2782.
Wood's Survey of Oxford: No. 1066.

564. Somerset. *Somerset Record Society. [Publications. London], 1887, etc.

Chartularies: Nos. 2597, 2601, 2608.
Churchwardens' accounts: No. 2591.
Custumaria of Glastonbury: No. 2605.
Episcopal registers: Nos. 2590, 2596.
Feet of fines: No. 2076.
Kirkby's quest: No. 2186.
Plea rolls: No. 2077.
Subsidy roll: No. 1967.

565. Staffordshire. *The William Salt Archæological Society. Collections for a History of Staffordshire. Birmingham, [1881, etc.].

Chartularies: Nos. 2610–20.
Crecy and Calais: No. 2141.
Feet of fines: No. 2079.
Fine rolls: No. 1990.
Hundred rolls: No. 2187.
Liber niger scaccarii: No. 1916.
Military service: No. 2144.
Muniments of Lichfield cathedral: Nos. 2623, 2625.
Pipe rolls: No. 1928.
Pleas of royal courts: No. 2078.
Register of the bishop of Lichfield: No. 2624.
Subsidy rolls: Nos. 1968–70.

566. Wales. Society for the Publication of Welsh MSS. [Publications.] Llandovery, 1840, etc.

Liber Landavensis: No. 2674.
Lives of the Cambro-British saints: No. 606.

567. ——. Society of Cymmrodorion. Record Series. London, 1892, etc.

Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum: No. 515.
Court rolls of Ruthin: No. 2675.
Gildas: No. 1370.

See No. 178.

568. Wiltshire. Wilts Record Society. [Publications.] Salisbury, 1896, etc.

Churchwardens' accounts of Salisbury: No. 2695.

569. Worcestershire. Worcestershire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1893, etc.

Episcopal registers: Nos. 2706–7.
Inquests post mortem: No. 2190.
Lay subsidies: Nos. 1977–9.
Wills: No. 2705.

570. Yorkshire. North Riding Record Society. North Riding Records, etc. 13 vols. London, 1884 [1883]–97.

Forest of Pickering: Nos. 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733.
Quarter sessions records, 17th–18th centuries, 9 vols., 1884–92.

571. ——. Thoresby Society. Publications. Leeds, 1889, etc.

Calverley charters: No. 2717 *a*.
Miscellanea: subsidy rolls, wills, records of Kirkstall abbey, etc.: Nos. 1181, 1892, 2715, 2724–7.

572. ——. Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Record Series. [Worksop], 1885, etc. [The name was changed in 1893 to Yorkshire Archæological Society.]

Chartulary of Pontefract: No. 2731.
Coucher book of Selby: No. 2742.
Inquests post mortem: No. 2192.
Lay subsidies: Nos. 1983–4.
Notes on monasteries: No. 2712.
Schools: No. 2711.
Wills: No. 2714.

See No. 185.

§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.

a. Chroniclers, etc., Nos. 573–600.
b. Church History: Acta Sanctorum, Nos. 601–11.
c. Church History: Collections of Records, Nos. 612–31.

a. CHRONICLERS, ETC.

On the old collections of chroniclers, mentioned below, see the introduction to Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537); Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xliii.–xlvi. and app.; Annals of English History (No. 41), app. i. § 4. Many of these older editions of the chroniclers have been superseded by the editions in the Rolls Series (No. 539). For details concerning the works mentioned in the brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below, see §§ 34, 48. Some small collections of chroniclers for the period 1066–1485 will be found in § 48 *a*.

573. ACHERY, LUC D'. Veterum scriptorum spicilegium. 13 vols. Paris, 1655–77. New edition, 3 vols., 1723.

Anselm's Epistolæ. | Nicholas Trevet.
See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 888–9.

574. Bohn's antiquarian library. [A series of translations.] 41 vols. London, 1847–64.

Bede's Ecclesiastical history, and the Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Chronicles of the crusades: Richard of Devizes; Itinerary of Richard I.
Florence of Worcester.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
Henry of Huntingdon, and Acts of King Stephen.
Ingulf.
Matthew of Westminster.
Matthew Paris.
Ordericus Vitalis.
Roger of Hoveden.
Roger of Wendover.
Six old English chroniclers: Asser; Ethelwerd; Geoffrey of Monmouth; Gildas; Nennius; Richard of Cirencester.
William of Malmesbury, Chronicle of the kings.

575. BOUQUET, MARTIN [and others]. Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France [to 1328]. 23 vols. Paris, 1738–1876.

Contains many extracts from English chroniclers. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 791–2.

576. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica, a veteribus scripta. Frankfort, 1602. Another edition, 1603.

Asser.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
Thomas de la More, Vita Edw. II.
Vita Gulielmi Conquestoris.
Walsingham.
William of Jumièges.

The texts of these writers are the same in both editions.

577. [COMMELIN, JEROME.] Rerum Britannicarum scriptores vetustiores. Heidelberg, 1587.

Bede.
Froissart (abridged).
Geoffrey of Monmouth.
Gildas.
William of Newburgh.

578. DUCHESNE, ANDRÉ. Historiæ Normannorum scriptores antiqui. Paris, 1619.

Annalis historia brevis.
Battle abbey roll.
Chronica Normanniæ.
Dudo of St. Quentin.
Encomium Emmæ.
Gesta Stephani.
Ordericus Vitalis.
William of Jumièges.
William of Poitiers.

See No. 589.

579. [FULMAN, WILLIAM.] Rerum Anglicarum scriptores. Vol. i. Oxford, 1684.

Annals of Burton.
Chronicle of Melrose.
Ingulf.
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.

This collection was made under the auspices of Bishop John Fell and is often ascribed to him. It is usually called vol. i. of Gale's collection (Nos. 580–81), though the two works are entirely distinct.

580. [GALE, THOMAS.] Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores quinque. Oxford, 1687.

Annals of Margan.
Annals of Waverley.
Itinerary of Richard I.
Thomas Wykes.
Walter of Hemingford.

581. ——. Historiæ Britannicæ scriptores xv. Oxford, 1691

Alcuin, De pontificibus Ebor'.
Chronicon fani S. Neoti.
Eddi, Vita S. Wilfridi.
Fordun, Scotichronicon.
Gildas.
Higden.
Historia Eliensis, bks. i.–ii.
Historia Ramesiensis.
Nennius.
Ralph of Diceto, Historia de regibus Britonum.
Wallingford.
William of Malmesbury : De Glastonia ; De pontificibus.

An appendix contains extracts from various Roman writers, etc.

Gale calls this collection vol. i. and the Scriptores Quinque vol. ii. ; but the Scriptores XV. is usually bound up as vol. iii., Fulman's collection (No. 579) forming vol. i.

582. [GILES, J. A.] The monkish historians of Great Britain. [Scriptores monastici: a series of translations.] 6 vols. London, 1842–45.

Bede's Works.
Chronicles of the white rose (temp. Edw. IV.).
Geoffrey of Monmouth.
Gildas and Nennius.
Richard of Devizes's Chronicle, and Richard of Cirencester's Description of Britain.

583. ——. Patres ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. 35 vols. Oxford, etc., 1843–48.

Aldhelm, Opera, 1 vol.
Arnulf of Lisieux, Epistolæ, 1 vol.
Becket, Epistolæ et Vita, 4 vols.
Bede, Opera, 12 vols.
Boniface, Opera, 2 vols.
Foliot, Epistolæ, 2 vols.
Herbert of Bosham, Opera, 2 vols.
John of Salisbury, Opera, 5 vols.
Lanfranc, Opera, 2 vols.
Peter of Blois, Opera, 4 vols.

Giles also edited various works for the Caxton Society (No. 543).

584. HEARNE, THOMAS. [Chroniclers and records.] Oxford, 1716–35.

Adam of Domerham.
Alured of Beverley.
Annals of Dunstable.
Benedict of Peterborough.
Fordun, Scotichronicon.
Heming's Chartulary.
Historia vitæ Ric. II.
History of Glastonbury.
John of Glastonbury.
John of Trokelowe (also Henry of Blaneford, and Vita Edw. II.).
Liber niger scaccarii (and William of Worcester).
Mannyng, Langtoft's Chronicle.
Otterbourne and Whethamstede (and Blakman, Vita Hen. VI.).
Robert of Avesbury.
Robert of Gloucester.
Ross, Historia regum.
Sprott, Chronica (and Fragment of chronicle of Edw. IV.)
Textus Roffensis.
Thomas of Elmham, Vita Hen. V.
Titus Livy, Historia Hen. V.
Walter of Hemingford (and Historia Edw. III.).
William of Newburgh.

The appendixes of many of these volumes contain much miscellaneous and extraneous matter (documents, etc.). For their contents, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 807–10.

585. LANGEBEK, JACOB. Scriptores rerum Danicarum medii ævi. 9 vols. Copenhagen, 1772–1878.

Genealogia regum Anglo-Saxonum, i. 6–9.
Vita S. Odonis archiepiscopi Cant. auctore Osberno [Eadmero], ii. 401–11.
Vita S. Elphegi, ii. 439–63.
Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, ii. 463–71.
Encomium Emmæ, ii. 472–502.
Svenis Agonis Historia legum Castrensium Canuti Magni, iii. 139–64.
Chronicon regum Manniæ, 1066–1266, iii. 209–44.
Gesta Siwardi ejusque filii Waldevi, iii. 287–302.

586. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Ungedruckte anglo-normanische Geschichtsquellen. Strasburg, 1879.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici, A.D. 925–1202.
Eadmer, Miracles of St. Anselm.
Matthew Paris, Life of Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury.
Miracles of St. Edmund.

This valuable little book also contains various brief local annals of Battle abbey, Bury St. Edmunds, Chichester, Colchester, Peterborough, Plympton, Reading, St. Albans, and Winchester, extending from A.D. 1 to 1260.

587. MARTÈNE, EDMOND, and DURAND, URSIN. Thesaurus novus anecdotorum. 5 vols. Paris, 1717.

588. ——. Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum amplissima collectio. 9 vols. Paris, 1724–33.

These two collections contain many letters and charters relating to England. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 897–906.

589. MASERES, FRANCIS. Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquestus Angliæ selecta monumenta: excerpta ex Historiæ Normannorum scriptoribus antiquis [No. 578]. London, 1807.

Battle abbey roll.
Encomium Emmæ.
Ordericus Vitalis (excerpts).
William of Poitiers.

590. MICHEL, FRANCISQUE. Chroniques anglo-normandes. 3 vols. Rouen, 1836–40.

Benoît de Sainte-Maure (excerpts).
De gestis Herwardi.
De inventione S. Crucis Walthamensis.
Du roi Guillaume, and Le dit de Guillaume.
Geoffrey Gaimar (excerpts).
Guy of Amiens, Carmen.
Langtoft (excerpts).
Vie de S. Edward (excerpts).
Vita Haroldi.
Vita Waldevi comitis.

591. MIGNE, J. P. Patrologiæ cursus completus. Series Latina. 221 vols. in 222. Paris, 1844–64. [Vols. 218–21 are indexes.]

Contains the works of Alcuin, Anselm, Becket, Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, John of Salisbury, Lanfranc, William of Malmesbury, and many other English writers down to the close of the 12th century. They are mainly reprints of earlier editions. For the contents of the series, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 845–8; and Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xciv. sq.

592. O'CONOR, CHARLES. Rerum Hibernicarum scriptores veteres. 4 vols. Buckingham, 1814–26.

Annals of Boyle.
Annals of Innisfallen.
Annals of the four masters.
Annals of Ulster.
Tigernach's Annals.

The most valuable collection of Irish chronicles. Vol. i. contains extracts from Greek and Roman writers concerning Ireland.

593. PARKER, MATTHEW. [Chroniclers.] 4 vols. London, 1567–74.

Asser.	Matthew of Westminster.
Matthew Paris.	Walsingham.

594. *PERTZ, G. H. Monumenta Germaniæ historica. By G. H. Pertz [G. Waitz, and others]. Scriptores. Vols. i.–xxx. Hanover, 1826 96. — Auctores antiquissimi. Vols. i.–xiii. Berlin, 1877–98. — Indices Monumentorum Germaniæ historicorum. By Oswald Holder-Egger and Karl Zeumer. Hanover, etc., 1890.

Vol. xiii. of the Auctores contains Mommsen's editions of Gildas, Nennius, and Bede's Chronica.

Vols. xiii., xxvii., xxviii. of the Scriptores contain extracts (relating mainly to Germany, to the close of the 13th century) from the following chroniclers, edited by R. Pauli and F. Liebermann, with valuable critical apparatus :—

VOLUME XIII.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici.	Ethelwerd.	Henry of Huntingdon
Asser.	Florence of Worcester, with continuation.	Simeon of Durham.
Eadmer.		William of Malmesbury.

VOLUME XXVII.

Ambrose's Carmen.	Chronicon Anglo-Scoticon.	Jordan Fantosme.
Annales Burtonenses.	Chronicon Eveshamense.	Lives of Becket.
Annales de Margan.	Gervase of Canterbury.	Lives of Hugh of Lincoln.
Annales de Southwark.	Gervase of Tilbury.	Map's De nugis.
Annales Dorenses.	Gesta Stephani.	Ralph Niger.
Annales Dunstaplenses.	Giraldus Cambrensis.	Ralph of Coggeshall.
Annales Melrosenses.	Itinerarium Peregrinorum.	Ralph of Diceto.
Annales Meneviæ.	Joceline of Brakelond.	Richard of Devizes.
Annales Osneienses.	John of Hexham.	Richard of Hexham.
Annales S. Edmundi.	John of Salisbury.	Roger of Hoveden.
Annales Winton., etc.		William of Newburgh.
Benedict of Peterborough.		

VOLUME XXVIII.

Annales Furnesienses.	Flores historiarum.	Robert of Gloucester.
Annales Londonienses.	John de Tayster.	Roger Bacon.
Annales Norwicenses.	John of Wallingford.	Roger of Wendover.
Annales Stanleienses.	Matthew Paris.	Thomas Eccleston.
Arnald Fitz-Thedmar.	Peter of Langtoft.	Walter of Hemingburgh.
Bartholomew Cotton.	Rishanger.	

595. [SAVILE, HENRY.] Rerum Anglicarum scriptores post Bedam. London, 1596. Another edition, Frankfort, 1601.

Ethelwerd.
Henry of Huntingdon.
Ingulf.
Roger of Hoveden.
William of Malmesbury: De gestis pontificum; De gestis regum; Historia novella.

596. [SPARKE, JOSEPH.] Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores varii. 2 vols. London, 1723.

Contains John of Peterborough's Chronicle; Fitzstephen's Life of Becket; and histories of Peterborough abbey by Hugo Candidus, Robert Swapham, Walter of Whitlesey, etc. (No. 2556).

597. STEVENSON, JOSEPH. The church historians of England. [A series of translations.] 5 vols. in 8. London, 1853–58.

Vol. i. pt. ii. Historical works of Bede.
Vol. ii. pt. i. Anglo-Saxon chronicle; Florence of Worcester.
Vol. ii. pt. ii. Asser; Book of Hyde; Ethelwerd; Geoffrey Gaimar; Ingulf; John of Wallingford.
Vol. iii. pt. i. William of Malmesbury, History of the kings, and History of his own times.
Vol. iii. pt. ii. Simeon of Durham, Historical works.
Vol. iv. pt. i. Chronicle of Holyrood; Chronicle of Melrose; Chronicles of Winchester and Canterbury; John and Richard of Hexham; Jordan Fantosme.
Vol. iv. pt. ii. Robert de Monte, Chronicles; William of Newburgh.
Vol. v. pt. i. Acts of King Stephen; Chronicle of the isle of Man; Gervase of Canterbury, Archbishops of Canterbury; Giraldus Cambrensis, Instruction of princes; Richard of Devizes; Robert of Gloucester (excerpts); Robert de Monte, History of Henry I.

598. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Select charters and other illustrations of English constitutional history to the reign of Edward I. Oxford, 1870. 8th edition, 1895; translation, 1873.

Contains many valuable documents and extracts from the chroniclers.

599. [TWYSDEN, ROGER.] Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores x. London, 1652.

Aelred of Rievaulx.
Brompton.
Gervase of Canterbury.
John of Hexham.
Knighton.
Ralph of Diceto.
Richard of Hexham.
Simeon of Durham.
Thomas Stubbs, Chronica pontificum Ebor'.
William Thorne, De rebus abbatum Cant'.

600. [WHARTON, HENRY.] Anglia sacra sive collectio historiarum de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ ad annum 1540. 2 vols. London, 1691.

Contains Giraldus Cambrensis, Lives of Bishops; Historia Eliensis; Robert Graystanes, History of the Church of Durham; Thomas Rudborne, History of

the Church of Winchester; and many other works. For a full table of contents, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 691–4. 'This wonderful man [Wharton] died in 1695, at the age of thirty, having done for the elucidation of English Church History . . . more than any one before or since': Stubbs, Registrum Sacrum, 2nd edition, p. vi.

b. CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM.

Though the 'lives' of saints are filled with miracles and incredible stories, they form a rich mine of information concerning the life and customs of the people. Some of them are 'memorials of the best men of the time written by the best scholars of the time'; and certain saints, like Dunstan, Anselm, and Becket, were men of political prominence, whose biographies throw light on contemporary history. For some parts of the Anglo-Saxon period this legendary lore is almost the only historical material at our disposal. On the value of saints' lives, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xvii.–xxxvi.; Wright, Essays (No. 421), vol. i. ch. xi.; Froude, Short Studies, 1st series.

There is an elaborate bibliographical list of 'acta sanctorum' in Potthast's Bibliotheca (No. 25), ii. 1131–1646; and a detailed account of Irish hagiologists and materials relating to Irish saints, in O'Hanlon's work (No. 611), vol. i. introd. See also No. 26. For lives of individual saints, see §§ 38 *d*, 47 *d*.

601. *ACHERY, LUC D', and MABILLON, JEAN. Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti [A.D. 500–1100]. 9 vols. Paris, 1668–1701; reprinted, 9 vols., Venice, 1733–[40].

For the parts relating to England, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 832–4.

602. †Bibliotheca hagiographica Latina antiquæ et mediæ ætatis, ed. socii Bollandiani. Fasc. i.–ii. (A–F). *Soc. des Bollandistes.* Brussels, 1898–99.

A valuable alphabetical list of saints, their lives, etc., published and unpublished.

603. *BOLLAND, JEAN [and others]. Acta sanctorum quotquot toto orbe coluntur. Vols. i.–lxiv. [to Nov. 4]. Antwerp, etc., 1643–1894. [The supplementary volume for October, entitled Auctaria ad Acta Sanctorum, contains a general index.]

The most valuable collection of saints' lives. A detailed account of the history of this stupendous undertaking is furnished by Augustin de Backer, Bibliothèque des Ecrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus (Liège, 1859), v. 41–81; and by Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xxxii. sq. For the British saints in this collection, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 683–6. For a supplement, see No. 608.

604. CAPGRAVE, JOHN. Nova legenda Angliæ. London, 1516; reprinted, 1527.

See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 736–8. This collection of abridged lives of saints is based on the Sanctilogium of John of Tynemouth, who flourished about the middle of the 14th century.

605. COLGAN, JOHN. Acta sanctorum veteris Scotiæ seu Hiberniæ. 2 vols. Louvain, 1645–47.

This is the most elaborate collection of the lives of Irish saints, but it is incomplete. Vol. i. embraces the lives of saints in the order of the calendar from January 1 to March 31; vol. ii. deals with Patrick, Bridget, and Columba. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 750–52.

606. REES, W. J. Lives of the Cambro-British saints of the fifth and immediately succeeding centuries. *Welsh MSS. Soc.* Llandovery, 1853.

607. SMEDT, CHARLES DE, and BACKER, JOSEPH DE. Acta sanctorum Hiberniæ ex codice Salmanticensi. Edinburgh, etc., 1888.

608. ——. Analecta Bollandiana. [Edited by Smedt, Backer, and others.] Vols. i.–xviii. Paris, etc., 1882–99.

A periodical supplement to the Acta Sanctorum (No. 603).

609. STOKES, WHITLEY. Lives of [Irish] saints from the Book of Lismore. Oxford, 1890.

Irish text and translation; well edited.

610. SURIUS, LAURENTIUS. De probatis sanctorum historiis. 6 vols. Cologne, 1570–75. — New edition: Historiæ seu vitæ sanctorum. 13 vols. Turin, 1875–80.

Uncritical, but useful for the months of November and December, which are not yet covered by the work of the Bollandists (No. 603). For the contents, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 890–3.

611. [Various English epitomes of saints' lives.] Alban Butler, The lives of the fathers, martyrs, and other saints. 5 vols. London, 1745; another edition, 12 vols., 1812–13; frequently reprinted; illuminated edition, 2 vols., [1883–86]; index, [1886]. — S. Baring Gould, Lives of the saints. 15 vols. London, 1872–77; new edition, 16 vols., 1897–98. — John O'Hanlon, Lives of the Irish saints. Vols. i.–viii. Dublin, [1875–98]. — Richard Stanton, A menology of England and Wales. London, etc., 1887; supplement, 1892.

c. CHURCH HISTORY: COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS.

The best collection of materials relating to the general history of the church is that of Wilkins. For monastic history Dugdale's is the most valuable work. The papal registers (Nos. 612, 620, 625) throw light on the relations of England to the papacy. The canon law is dealt with in Nos. 614, 622, 762, 768–70. For church history, see also Nos. 546, 583, 597, 600, and §§ 38, 56. The local ecclesiastical chartularies, registers, etc., most of which begin after the Norman Conquest, are examined in §§ 37, 57.

612. BLISS, W. H. Calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. i.–iv. [1198–1419]. *Rolls Series.* London, 1893–97.

Papal letters, 1198–1362, 3 vols. | Petitions to the pope, 1342–1419, 1 vol.

613. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. Monasticon Anglicanum. 3 vols. London, 1655–73; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1682. — Two additional volumes, by John Stevens, 1722–23. — New edition [of the whole work, with many additions], by John Caley, Henry Ellis, and Bulkeley Bandinel, 6 vols. in 8, London, 1817–30; reprinted, 6 vols., 1846.

A valuable collection of charters and other records relating to the monastic houses of England and Wales, with an account of the history of each house. English abridgments of the work were published in 1693 and 1718. The following table contains references to some of the more interesting records:—

Beverley collegiate church, statutes, 1391, vi. 1308–12.
Bury St. Edmunds abbey, charters, etc., iii. 98–176.
Cathedral churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1159–1304.
Collegiate churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1305–1476.
Evesham abbey, ordinances, etc., ii. 13–48.
Glastonbury abbey, charters, etc., i. 22–79.
Lichfield cathedral, statutes, vi. 1255–65.
Ramsey abbey, expenses of abbot in 1338, etc., ii. 546–92.
Stoke-by-Clare, Suffolk, collegiate church, statutes, 1422, vi. 1417–23.
Templars, inquisition of lands in 1135, proceedings against the order in 1319, etc., vi. 813–54.
Tonge, Salop, collegiate church, statutes, 1410, vi. 1404–11.
Winchcomb abbey, statutes, etc., ii. 300–314.

614. FRIEDBERG, EMIL. Corpus juris canonici. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1879–81.

The best edition of the Corpus Juris.

615. GIBSON, EDMUND. Codex juris ecclesiastici Anglicani, or the statutes, constitutions, etc., of the church of England. 2 vols. London, 1713. 2nd edition, 2 vols., Oxford, 1761.

Deals mainly with church law since the Reformation, but also contains many medieval documents.

616. *HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. i.–iii. Oxford, 1869–78.

Vol. i. British church, A.D. 200–681; church of Wales, to 1295.
Vol. ii. Churches of Cumbria and Scotland, to 1188; church of Ireland, to 665.
Vol. iii. Anglo-Saxon church, to 870.

This admirably edited work is a new edition of Wilkins's Concilia (No. 631).

617. HARDY, W. J., and GEE, HENRY. Documents illustrative of English church history [A.D. 314–1700]. London, etc., 1896.

Contains forty-five medieval and seventy-nine modern documents (translations only).

618. HART, RICHARD. Ecclesiastical records of England, Ireland, and Scotland, to the Reformation. Cambridge, 1836. 2nd edition, 1846.

An epitome of Wilkins's Concilia (No. 631).

619. HOLSTENIUS [HOLSTE], LUCAS. Codex regularum monasticarum. 3 pts. Rome, 1661. [New edition], 6 vols., Augsburg, 1759.

The most complete collection of monastic 'rules.' The best edition of the Benedictine rule is that of Eduard Woelfflin: Benedicti Regula Monachorum, Leipsic, 1895, pp. 85. See also The Rule of St. Benedict, edited, with an English translation, by a monk of St. Benedict's abbey, Fort-Augustus, London, [1886]; Ludwig Traube, Textgeschichte der Regula S. Benedicti, Munich, 1898, pp. 32; and § 38 *c*.

620. JAFFÉ, PHILIPP. Regesta pontificum Romanorum ad annum 1198. Berlin, 1851. — 2nd edition, by Wilhelm Wattenbach, 2 vols., Leipsic, 1885–88.

Continued by Potthast (No. 625).

621. JOHNSON, JOHN. Collection of ecclesiastical laws. 2 pts. London, 1720. — New edition, by John Baron, 2 vols., Oxford, 1850–51.

622. LYNDWOOD, WILLIAM. Provinciale (seu constitutiones Angliæ) continens constitutiones provinciales archiepiscoporum Cant' a Stephano Langtono ad Henricum Chichleium, cum annotationibus, auctore Gul. Lyndwood. Cui adjiciuntur constitutiones Othonis et Othoboni, cum annotationibus J. de Athona. 2 pts. Oxford, 1679.

The most authoritative digest of medieval canon law of England. Lyndwood's work was completed in 1430, and was first printed at Oxford, without title-page, about 1470-80. This edition was soon followed by others, for which see Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiv. 341. The best edition is that of 1679. On the value and contents of the work, see Maitland, in English Historical Review, xi. 446-78, and his Roman Canon Law (No. 767), 1-50. John of Ayton's annotations or commentary on the constitutions of Otho and Ottoboni, papal legates in England in the 13th century, was compiled between 1333 and 1348. He was a canon of Lincoln. See J. Brownbill, An Old English Canonist, in the Antiquary, 1891, xxiv. 164-7.

623. MASKELL, WILLIAM. Monumenta ritualia ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. 3 vols. London, 1846-47. 2nd edition, 3 vols., Oxford, 1882.

624. OLIVER, GEORGE. Monasticon diœcesis Exoniensis: records illustrating the ancient foundations in Cornwall and Devon. Exeter, 1846. — Additional supplement, 1854.

Valuable; supplements Dugdale (No. 613).

625. POTTHAST, AUGUST. Regesta pontificum Romanorum, 1198-1304. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874-75.

See No. 620.

626. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. An exact chronological vindication of our kings' supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all religious affairs [from the establishment of Christianity to the death of Edward I.]. 3 vols. London, 1666, 1665-68. — Vol. iii., with a new title-page: The history of King John, Henry III., and Edward I. London, 1670. — Vol. iii., with another title-page: Antiquæ constitutiones regni Angliæ circa jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam, John-Edward I. London, 1672.

Consists largely of extracts from the charter, close, and patent rolls, chroniclers, etc. These three volumes are usually called Prynne's Records.

627. SPELMAN, HENRY. Concilia, decreta, leges, constitutiones in re ecclesiarum orbis Britannici. 2 vols. London, 1639-64.

Superseded by Wilkins's collection (No. 631).

628. THEINER, AUGUSTIN. Vetera monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum historiam illustrantia, 1216–1547. Rome, 1864.

A valuable collection of papal letters, most of which are addressed to bishops of Ireland and Scotland.

629. USSHER, JAMES. Veterum epistolarum Hibernicarum sylloge. Dublin, 1632. — Another edition, in his Works, iv. 384–572. Dublin, 1847.

Contains fifty letters, relating mainly to church affairs, about A.D. 600–1200.

630. WHITE, J. W. The constitutions of Otho [1236]. London, 1844. pp. 16.

Translation only.

631. *WILKINS, DAVID. Concilia Magnæ Britanniæ et Hiberniæ, A.D. 446–1718. 4 vols. London, 1737.

See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 754–62. The earlier portions of Wilkins's work are uncritical and incomplete, and are now superseded (to A.D. 870) by the edition of Haddan and Stubbs: No. 616.

Chapter V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES.

a. General History, Nos. 632–7.
b. Constitutional History, Nos. 638–45.
c. Legal History, Nos. 646–60.

a. GENERAL HISTORY.

632. Green, J. R. History of the English people. 4 vols. London, 1877–80; reprinted, 8 vols., 1895–96.

The most important general history of England, devoting much attention to the social condition of the people. It is an expansion of his Short History of the English People, London, 1874; new edition, 4 vols., 1892–94.

633. Lappenberg, J. M., and Pauli, Reinhold. Geschichte von England [to 1509]. 5 vols. Hamburg, 1834–58.

Vols. i.–ii., by Lappenberg, were translated by Benjamin Thorpe: History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings (2 vols., London, 1845; new edition, 1881); and History of England under the Norman Kings (Oxford, 1857). Vols. iii.–v., by Pauli, contain the best account of political events from 1154 to 1509. The five volumes give a good survey of the works of the chroniclers.

634. Lingard, John. A history of England to 1688. 8 vols. London, 1819–30. 5th edition [the last edition revised by the author], 10 vols., 1849; new edition, 10 vols., 1883.

A good survey of English history from the Roman Catholic point of view. His account of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries is more useful than the earlier portions of the work.

635. Pearson, C. H. History of England during the early and middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1867.

A scholarly work, but the author lays undue stress upon 'the perpetuity of Roman influences' and the continuity of constitutional development.

636. *RAMSAY, J. H. The foundations of England, or twelve centuries of British history, B.C. 55–A.D. 1154. 2 vols. London, 1898.

The best survey of the main facts of English history to 1154. Devotes much attention to military operations.

637. ST. JOHN, J. A. History of the four conquests of England [B.C. 55–A.D. 1087]. 2 vols. London, 1862.

b. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

Some of the most important of the older works concerning English institutions were written on the continent, where the English constitution was regarded as a model worthy to be studied and copied. The most eminent of these writers were: Montesquieu, L'Esprit des Lois, bk. xi., 1748; De Lolme, Constitution de l'Angleterre, 1771; and Von Vincke, Darstellung der Innern Verwaltung Grossbritanniens, 1815. Judged by our present standard of criticism, all these works are rather superficial. Early in the present century De Lolme's book and the historical sketch in Blackstone's Commentaries seem to have been the leading authorities on English constitutional history. They were, however, in large part superseded by Hallam's View of the State of Europe (No. 640). Palgrave and Kemble did much to stimulate research, but their investigations related mainly to the Anglo-Saxon period. The treatises of Gneist and Stubbs have a wider range, and are the best general authorities on the medieval institutions of England. Gneist was led to the study of the subject by the desire to ascertain what there was in the English constitution which Prussia might safely copy; he wished to show the futility of attempting to establish parliamentary government in Prussia without a good substructure of local and provincial institutions, and he believed that Germany could learn much concerning administration and self-government from a careful study of English history.

638. Essays introductory to the study of English constitutional history, ed. H. O. Wakeman and Arthur Hassall. London, 1887. [2nd edition], 1891.

Early English constitution, by H. H. Henson.
Feudalism, by W. J. Ashley.
Administrative system, 1100–1265, by C. W. C. Oman.
Constitutional kingship, 1399–1435, by A. Hassall.
Church and state, by H. O. Wakeman.

The writers do not pretend that the work is the result of original research.

639. *GNEIST, RUDOLF. Englische Verfassungsgeschichte. Berlin, 1882. — Translated by P. A. Ashworth: The history of the English constitution. 2 vols. London, 1886; 2nd edition, 1889; another edition, 1 vol., 1891.

This is a sort of digest of Gneist's more detailed works on English history. His books lack unity of design, and often overlap one another. Without examining all of them the reader cannot be sure that he has before him in a given volume all that Gneist wrote on a particular subject; much that is found in one treatise may be omitted in a later edition, or may be repeated in another work. For example, the 3rd edition of the Communalverfassung appears under a new title, and omits the valuable account of the history of self-government which is contained in the earlier editions. The basis of all his works on English institutions is Das Heutige Englische Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht, 3 pts., Berlin, 1857–63. The 2nd edition of one part of this is called Das Englische Verwaltungsrecht, 1867; 3rd edition, 1883–84. The 2nd edition of the other part is entitled Communalverfassung, 1863; 3rd edition, Self-government, Communalverfassung und Verwaltungsgerichte, 1871; French translation by Théodore Hippert entitled La Constitution Communale de l'Angleterre, 6 vols., Paris, 1868–70. His history of parliament, Das Englische Parlament, 1886, contains many pages taken, verbatim or in the form of abstracts, from the Verfassungsgeschichte.

Gneist strongly emphasises the development of administration in England from below upward, the aristocratic tendencies of English self-government, and the important part played by the gentry in local and central affairs.

640. HALLAM, HENRY. View of the state of Europe during the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1818. 10th edition, including supplemental notes, 3 vols., London, 1853; 11th edition [the last edition issued during the author's lifetime], 1855.

Ch. viii. Constitutional history of England to 1485. This chapter, though in large part superseded by the work of Stubbs, may still be read with profit.

641. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales, viewed in regard to the light they throw upon the origin of English institutions, ed. J. E. Lloyd. London, 1889.

Part ii. devotes much attention to English history, but it is marred by the effort to discover everywhere traces of Celtic influence.

642. MEDLEY, D. J. A student's manual of English constitutional history. Oxford, etc., 1894. 2nd edition, 1898.

Contains in a compact form the results of recent investigation.

643. *STUBBS, WILLIAM. The constitutional history of England [to 1485]. 3 vols. Oxford, 1874–78; 6th edition of vol. i., 1897; 4th edition of vol. ii., 1896; 5th edition of vol. iii., 1895.

The best general account of the medieval institutions of England.

644. TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. English constitutional history: a text-book for students and others. London, 1875. 5th edition, 1896.

645. TAYLOR, HANNIS. The origin and growth of the English constitution. 2 pts. Boston, etc., 1889–98.

A useful compilation.

c. LEGAL HISTORY.

The best account of legal history to the reign of Edward I. is that of Pollock and Maitland. For the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries we must resort mainly to the treatise of Reeves, until that is superseded by a better work. Holmes's Common Law is excellent for the ground which it covers. Spence's Equitable Jurisdiction (No. 2984) also devotes much attention to the history of the common law. There are some valuable papers on the History of Assumpsit and the Disseisin of Chattels, by J. B. Ames, in Harvard Law Review, 1888-90, vols. ii.–iii.

646. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM. Commentaries on the laws of England. 4 vols. London, 1765–69. 9th edition [containing the author's last corrections], 1783; 23rd edition, 1854.

647. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Forschungen zur Geschichte des deutschen und französischen Rechtes. Stuttgart, 1894.

This valuable work throws light on the history of some parts of the English law: for example, ch. vii. deals with the history of attorneys in England, ch. viii. with outlawry, and ch. x. with unintentional misdoing.

648. CARTER, A. T. Outlines of English legal history. London, 1899.

Deals mainly with the history of jurisdictions.

649. COKE, EDWARD. Institutes of the laws of England. 4 pts. London, 1628–44. Various later editions.

The many references to the year books contained in this 'learned collection of disjointed notes' are helpful, but they are often incorrect.

650. CRABB, GEORGE. A history of English law. London, 1829.

Of little value.

651. GLASSON, ERNEST. Histoire du droit et des institutions de l'Angleterre, comparés au droit, etc., de la France. 6 vols. Paris, 1882–83.

Pretentious, but of little value.

652. GUNDERMANN, J. I. Englisches Privatrecht. Erster Theil: Die common law. [Second title-page: Besitz und Eigenthum in England.] Tübingen, 1864.

Sources of the common law, 1–136. | Possession and ownership, 137–317. Legal procedure (the assizes), 318–497.

653. [HALE, MATTHEW.] The history of the common law of England. London, 1713. — 6th edition, with notes by Charles Runnington, 2 pts., 1820.

A posthumous and fragmentary work.

654. HOLMES, O. W. The common law. Boston, 1881; London, 1882.

A valuable account of some of the great formative ideas of English law.

655. JENKS, EDWARD. Law and politics in the middle ages. London, 1898.

Contains a valuable account of the origin of various institutions and legal ideas: the state, the village, hundred, shire, courts of justice, property, and contract.

656. MAINE, H. S. Ancient law. London, 1861. 10th edition, 1885; new edition, 1890.

Contains a valuable comparison of English and Roman law, etc. In this work, as also in his Early History of Institutions, London, 1875, and in his Early Law and Custom, London, 1883, Maine connects certain modern institutions with the usages of primitive mankind. His works are valuable for the study of the comparative history of institutions, though some of his theories are untenable.

657. *POLLOCK, FREDERICK, and MAITLAND, F. W. The history of the English law before the time of Edward I. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1895. 2nd edition, 1898.

Very valuable for the study of English institutions, especially for the period 1066–1272. It is supplemented by Maitland's Domesday Book (No. 1493), which deals mainly with Anglo-Saxon times. Maitland's Prologue to a History of English Law, in Law Quarterly Review, 1898, xiv. 13–33, is incorporated in the 2nd edition of the History of the English Law.

658. REEVES, JOHN. A history of the English law [to 1509]. 2 vols. London, 1783–84. 2nd edition [to 1558], 4 vols., 1787; 3rd edition, 1814. Vol. v., reign of Elizabeth, 1829. — New edition [of the whole work], by W. F. Finlason, 3 vols., 1869.

For the period from Edward I. to Elizabeth this still remains the most useful general history of English law. Finlason's attempt to modernise the treatise was a failure, and his edition cannot be recommended.

659. SALMOND, J. W. Essays in jurisprudence and legal history. London, 1891.

Ch. i. History of the law of evidence.
Ch. ii. History of law of prescription.
Ch. iii. Principles of civil liability.
Ch. iv. History of the law of contract.

A scholarly work.

660. SCRUTTON. T. E. The influence of the Roman law on the law of England. Cambridge, 1885.

For a brief account of the same subject, see F. C. von Savigny, Geschichte des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter (2nd edition, 7 vols., Heidelberg, 1834–51), chs. x. and xxxvi. ; and Max Conrat, Geschichte der Quellen des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter (Leipsic, 1891), vol. i. ch. vi. Scrutton and Conrat reject Savigny's view that the Roman law influenced the Anglo-Saxon dooms. The history of the Roman law in England is also examined in detail in Selden's Dissertatio ad Fletam (No. 1872), chs. iii.–x. For the Roman law in England after 1066, see § 71 *c*.

§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION.

The best general history of parliament is Gneist's, and the best treatise on taxation is Dowell's. But neither work is satisfactory for the medieval period ; on both subjects there is still plenty of room for further investigation. Of books dealing with the crown the most useful is Allen's.

661. ALLEN, JOHN. Inquiry into the rise and progress of the royal prerogative in England. London, 1830. New edition, 1849.

662. BAILEY, ALFRED. The succession to the English crown. London, 1879.

663. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Index of the styles and titles of sovereigns of England. *Index Soc.*, First Report, 49–72. London, 1879.

664. BRAY, WILLIAM. An account of the obsolete office of purveyor to the king's household. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, viii. 329–62. London, 1787.

665. Collections relative to claims at the coronations of several of the kings of England, beginning with Richard II. London, 1820 ; reprinted, 1838. pp. 96.

666. DOWELL, STEPHEN. A history of taxation and taxes in England. 4 vols. London, 1884. 2nd edition, 1888.

This has superseded his Sketch of the History of Taxes, vol. i., London, 1876; and older works on the same subject, like John Sinclair's History of the Public Revenue, 3 vols., 1785-90 (3rd edition, 1803-4).

667. FIGGIS, J. N. The theory of the divine right of kings. Cambridge, 1896.

668. GNEIST, RUDOLF. Das englische Parlament in tausendjährigen Wandelungen. Berlin, 1886; 2nd edition, 1886. — Translated by R. J. Shee: The English parliament in its transformations through a thousand years. London, 1886; 4th edition, 1895. — Translated by A. H. Keane: The student's history of the English parliament. London, 1887; 3rd edition, 1889.

See No. 639.

669. GUIZOT, F. P. G. Histoire des origines du gouvernement représentatif en Europe. 2 vols. Paris, 1851. — Translated by A. R. Scoble: History of the origin of representative government. London, 1852.

About one half of the work is devoted to England.

670. HALL, HUBERT. The king's peace. *Antiquary*, xviii. 185-90. London, 1888.

671. HOWARD, G. E. On the development of the king's peace and the English local peace magistracy. [Reprinted from the Nebraska University Studies, vol. i.] Lincoln, Nebraska, 1890. pp. 65.

672. JONES, WILLIAM. Crowns and coronations: a history of regalia. London, 1883.

673. OLDFIELD, T. H. B. The representative history of Great Britain and Ireland. 6 vols. London, 1816.

This work is now of little value.

674. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. Oxford lectures. London, 1890.

Ch. iii. The king's peace.

675. SILVER, THOMAS. The coronation service or consecration of the Anglo-Saxon [and later] kings, as it illustrates the origin of the constitution. Oxford, 1831.

676. SMITH, G. B. History of the English parliament, with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland. 2 vols. London, etc., 1892.

A useful compilation.

677. STEVENS, JOHN. The royal treasury of England, or an historical account of all taxes. London, 1725. — 2nd edition : An historical account of all taxes. London, 1733.

The references to the sources in this work are useful. The first edition was ublished anonymously.

678. TAYLOR, ARTHUR. The glory of regality : a treatise on the anointing and crowning of the kings and queens of England. London, 1820.

The best book on this subject. On the coronation service, see also Maskell, Monumenta Ritualia (No. 623), vol. ii. ; and No. 2216.

§ 19. THE FORESTS.

The standard treatise on this subject is Manwood's. The best account of the early history of the forests to 1217 is Liebermann's. Some useful material will be found in Bémont's Chartes des Libertés (No. 2013), introd. ; Ellis's Introduction to Domesday Book (No. 1886), 103–16 ; Pearson's Historical Maps (No. 366), 49–53 ; and Turton's Forest of Pickering (No. 2733), introd. For the history of particular forests, see § 24 ; Fisher's Forest of Essex and Rawle's Forest of Exmoor (Nos. 900, 1077) are the most valuable.

679. BROWN, J. C. The forests of England and the management of them in bye-gone times. Edinburgh, etc., 1883.

Displays little research.

680. FAIDER, AMÉDÉE. Histoire du droit de chasse en Belgique, en France, en Angleterre, etc. *Académie Royale de Belgique*, Mémoires, vol. xxvii. Brussels, 1877.

An elaborate work, but the part relating to England is based mainly on Blackstone's Commentaries.

681. LEWIS, PERCIVAL. Historical inquiries concerning forests and forest laws, with remarks upon the New Forest. London, 1811.

His general history of the forests is based mainly on Manwood (No. 683).

682. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts constitutiones de foresta. Halle, 1894.

The best account of forest history to 1217. The author shows that the Constitutiones were compiled about 1184. See No. 1408.

683. *MANWOOD, JOHN. A treatise and discourse of the laws of the forest. London, 1598. 4th edition, 1717; 5th edition [the same as the 4th, with a new title-page], 1744.

For his Collection of Forest Laws, see No. 2022.

684. Reports of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the woods, forests, and land revenues of the crown. 17 reports, printed in the Journals of the House of Commons, 1787–93, vols. xlii.–xlviii. [London, 1787–93.]

Contains perambulations of the forests, temp. Edw. I.: Dean, xliii. 586–7; New Forest, xliv. 574–5; Aliceholt and Woolmer, xlv. 136–7; Salcey, xlvi. 106; Whittlewood and Bere, xlvii. 153–4, 1038; Sherwood, xlviii. 476–7.

685. VERHAEGEN, G. Recherches sur le droit de chasse. Brussels, etc., 1873.

Angleterre, 157–75. Not valuable.

§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The most comprehensive treatises are those of Pike and Stephen. Brunner and Thayer are the best authorities on the history of the jury; for the literature of this subject, see Brunner, 1–11. Lea gives a detailed account of the older forms of trial; Neilson's Trial by Combat and Patetta's Ordalie are also valuable. For the development of the king's peace, see Nos. 670, 671, 674.

686. *BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Die Entstehung der Schwurgerichte. Berlin, 1871.

An epoch-making treatise. Brunner demonstrated the Frankish origin of the jury. Among other continental works on this subject the best is F. A. Biener's Das Englische Geschwornengericht, 3 vols., Leipsic, 1852–55; see Brunner, 1–9.

687. CHERRY, R. R. Lectures on the growth of criminal law in ancient communities. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. i. Primitive custom as to crimes.
Ch. ii. Ancient Irish law.
Chs. v.–vi. Early English penal and criminal law.

A brief account.

688. DU BOIS, ALBERT. Histoire du droit criminel des peuples modernes. 3 vols. Paris, etc., 1854–60.

Vol. iii. is devoted to England.

689. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. Origines juridiciales, or historical memorials of the English laws, courts of justice, forms of trial, inns of court, etc. London, 1666. 3rd edition, 1680.

690. FORSYTH, WILLIAM. History of trial by jury. London, 1852. — New edition, by J. A. Morgan, New York, 1875.

This used to be the standard work on the jury.

691. FRANQUEVILLE, Comte de [A. C. E. FRANQUET]. Le système judiciaire de la Grande Bretagne. 2 vols. Paris, 1893.

A large part of the work is devoted to the present judicial system.

692. GOMME, G. L. Primitive folk-moots, or open-air assemblies in England. London, 1880.

693. INDERWICK, F. A. The king's peace: a historical sketch of the English law courts. London, 1895.

An unreliable compilation.

694. KOVALEVSKY, M. M. Istoriya politseiskoi administratsii, etc. [History of police administration in England to the death of Edward III.] 2 pts. Prague, 1876–77.

Treats of the origin of the frank-pledge system, trial by jury, justices of the peace, etc. The appendix contains valuable extracts from patent and manorial court rolls; also an inquiry into the economic results of the Black Death.

695. *LEA, H. C. Superstition and force: essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, and torture. Philadelphia, 1866. 4th edition, 1892.

This and Patetta's treatise (No. 698) have superseded J. P. Gilchrist's Brief Display of Ordeals, Trials by Battle, etc., London, 1821; and W. S. Gibson's Ancient Modes of Trials, especially the Ordeals, in Archæologia, 1847, xxxii. 263–97.

696. MAZZINGHI, T. J. DE'. Sanctuaries. Stafford, 1887.

697. NEILSON, GEORGE. Trial by combat. London, etc., 1890.

A scholarly work, which has superseded John Selden's The Duello (Works of Selden, 1726, iii. 58–83). Both writers maintain that the judicial combat was introduced into England after 1066, and this view is now generally accepted.

698. PATETTA, FREDERICO. Le ordalie. Turin, 1890.

Valuable; the best account of ordeals.

699. PEGGE, SAMUEL. A sketch of the history of the asylum or sanctuary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, viii. 1–44. London, 1787.

700. PIKE, L. O. A history of crime in England. 2 vols. London, 1873–76.

Valuable.

701. RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ. L'abjuratio regni: histoire d'une institution anglaise. *Revue Historique*, l. 1–42. Paris, 1892.

The most scholarly account of the history of sanctuary.

702. *STEPHEN, J. F. A history of the criminal law of England. 3 vols. London, 1883.

An enlarged edition of his General View of the Criminal Law, London, 1863; 2nd edition, 1890.

703. STEPHENS, J. E. R. The origin and growth of trial by jury in England. *Westminster Review*, cxliv. 70–79. London, 1895.

A good popular account.

704. *THAYER, J. B. A preliminary treatise on evidence at the common law. Pt. i.: Development of trial by jury. Boston, 1896. — Reprinted, with pt. ii.: A preliminary treatise on evidence. Boston, 1898.

The best English work on the jury; throws light on the history of this institution, especially since the 13th century.

705. TURNER, C. J. RIBTON. A history of vagrants and vagrancy. London, 1887.

§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The best history of the English army is Köhler's; Oman's treatise is also valuable. The best history of the navy is that of Nicolas. For arms and armour, see § 11 *c*; and for military architecture, No. 426.

706. CAMPBELL, JOHN. Lives of the British admirals. 4 vols. London, 1742–44. New edition, 8 vols., 1812–17.

Vol. i. contains an account of early naval history.

707. CLOWES, W. L. The royal navy: a history from the earliest times to the present. By W. L. Clowes, assisted by various other writers. Vols. i.–iv. London, 1897–99.

The part prior to 1422 is based mainly on the work of Nicolas (No. 713).

708. FORTESCUE, J. W. History of the British army. 2 vols. London, 1899.

709. GEORGE, H. B. Battles of English history. London, 1895. 2nd edition, 1895.

The best work on this subject.

710. GRANT, JAMES. British battles. 3 vols. London, etc., [1873–75]. Other editions, 4 vols., [1880–82, 1884–88, 1891–94, 1896–97].

A popular account of the subject.

711. GROSE, FRANCIS. Military antiquities respecting a history of the English army, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. 2 vols. London, 1786–88. New editions, 2 vols., 1801, 1812.

712. *KÖHLER, G. Die Entwickelung des Kriegswesens von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts. 3 vols. in 5. Breslau, 1886–89. — Register, 1890; Ergänzungsheft, 1893.

An elaborate account of battles, armour, tactics, etc.

713. *NICOLAS, N. H. A history of the royal navy [1422]. 2 vols. London, 1847.

714. *OMAN, C. [W. C.] A history of the art of war, from the fourth to the fourteenth century [1345]. London, 1898.

The expansion of his Art of War in the Middle Ages, Oxford, etc., 1885. His attention is devoted mainly to tactics.

715. SCOTT, [J.] S. D. The British army: its origin, progress, and equipment. 3 vols. London, etc., 1868–80.

716. SELDEN, JOHN. Mare clausum seu de dominio maris. London, 1635. — Reprinted in Works of Selden, ii. 1179–1413. London, 1726. — Translated by Marchamont Nedham: Of the dominion or ownership of the sea. London, 1652.

717. SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Lives of the British admirals, with an introductory view of the naval history of England. 5 vols. London 1833–40.

718. WILLIAMS, HAMILTON. Britain's naval power: a short history of the growth of the British navy. 2 pts. London, etc., 1894–98.

A brief account, for popular use; based on Campbell, Nicolas, Southey, etc.

§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

One of the best treatises on the history of land tenures is Digby's; Pollock gives a good short account. For Wales the best authority on this subject is Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116); see also No. 731.

There is no comprehensive treatise on the history of the classes of society; besides the works of Allen, Brownlow, Garnier, and Selden, mentioned in this section, those of economic writers (§ 25), like Ashley, Cunningham, Rogers, and Seebohm, are useful. There is also much information on land tenures and on classes of society in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, and in Maitland's Domesday Book (Nos. 657, 1493).

For the clergy, the burgesses, and the Jews, see §§ 23, 24, 69; for the labouring classes, No. 1231.

719. ALLEN, W. F. Essays and monographs. Boston, 1890.

The village community and serfdom, 240–56.
Manor, township, tithing, etc., 257–85.
Anglo-Saxon ranks and classes, 293–9.
English cottagers, 300–11.
Origin of the freeholder, 312–18.
Rural population in Domesday, 319–30.
Rural classes (13th century), 331–44.

720. BLOUNT, THOMAS. Fragmenta antiquitatis, or antient tenures of land and jocular customs of some manors. London, 1679; other editions, 1784, 1815. — New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt: Tenures of land and customs of manors. London, 1874.

721. BROWNLOW, W. R. Lectures on slavery and serfdom in Europe. London, etc., 1892.

Lectures iii.–iv. deal with Great Britain.

722. *DIGBY, K. E. An introduction to the history of the law of real property. Oxford, 1875. 5th edition, 1897.

723. ELTON, C. I. Tenures of Kent. London, 1867.

724. FINLASON, W. F. The history of the law of tenures of land in England and Ireland. London, 1870.

A meagre account.

725. FISHER, JOSEPH. The history of landholding in England. London, 1876. pp. 95.

A brief account, of little value. The expansion of a paper in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1876, iv. 97–187.

726. ——. The history of landholding in Ireland. London, 1877.

The expansion of a paper in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1877, v. 228–326.

727. GARNIER, R. M. Annals of the British peasantry. London, etc., 1895.

728. ——. History of the English landed interest: its customs, laws, and agriculture. 2 vols. London, 1892–93.

Deals with the 'mark system,' feudalism, Domesday Book, land laws, taxation, etc.

729. LIGHTWOOD, J. T. A treatise on possession of land. London, 1894.

730. MONTGOMERY, W. E. The history of land tenure in Ireland. Cambridge, 1889.

731. PALMER, A. N. A history of ancient tenures of land in the marches of north Wales. Wrexham, [1885].

A good little book.

732. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. The land laws. London, 1883. 3rd edition, 1896.

733. ROBINSON, THOMAS. The common law of Kent, or customs of gavelkind and borough English. London, 1741. 5th edition, 1897.

Contains many extracts from the assize rolls of the 13th and 14th centuries. Valuable.

734. SANDYS, CHARLES. Consuetudines Kanciæ: a history of gavelkind and other customs in Kent. London, 1851.

Valuable.

735. SCRUTTON, T. E. Commons and common fields, or the history of the laws relating to commons. Cambridge, 1887.

Ch. i. deals with the early history of the manor.

736. ——. Land in fetters, or the history of the laws restraining the alienation and settlement of land in England. Cambridge, 1886.

Deals with Anglo-Saxon and feudal land laws, fines, recoveries, uses, wills, etc.

737. SELDEN, JOHN. Titles of honour. London, 1614. 3rd edition, 1672. — Also printed in Works of Selden, vol. iii. London, 1726.

Pt. i. deals with titles of kings or rulers; pt. ii., with inferior titles.

738. SOMNER, WILLIAM. A treatise of gavelkind. London, 1660. 2nd edition, 1726.

739. SPELMAN, HENRY. Of feuds and tenures by knight-service, in Posthumous Works of Spelman, 1–46. London, 1723.

Combats the view that feudal tenure existed among the Anglo-Saxons.

740. TAYLOR, SILAS. The history of gavelkind. London, 1663.

741. WRIGHT, MARTIN. Introduction to the law of tenures. London, 1730. 4th edition, 1792.

742. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Political condition of the English peasantry in the middle ages. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxx. 205–44. London, 1844.

§ 23. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 743–58.
b. Synods, Convocation, and Canon Law, Nos. 759–72.
c. Tithes and Church-Rates, Nos. 773–81.
d. Monasticism, Nos. 782–98.
e. Bishops, Cathedrals, Courts, etc., Nos. 799–815.

For lives of saints, see § 16 *b*; for church records, § 16 *c*; for sanctuary, § 20; for local church history, § 24.

a. GENERAL.

The best recent work is Makower's. Stubbs's Constitutional History (No. 643) is valuable; Perry and Wakeman give good

short accounts. Hook's Archbishops of Canterbury (No. 974) is also useful for general church history.

743. CHURTON, EDWARD. The early English church. London, 1840. New edition, 1878.

A brief popular account to Henry III.'s reign.

744. COLLIER, JEREMY. An ecclesiastical history of Great Britain. 2 vols. London, 1708–14. — New edition, by Thomas Lathbury, 9 vols., 1852.

A detailed account, based on the sources.

745. CUTTS, E. L. A dictionary of the church of England. London, [1887]. 3rd edition, 1895.

746. FULLER, THOMAS. The church history of Britain [to 1648]. 6 pts. London, 1655. — New edition, by J. S. Brewer, 6 vols., Oxford, 1845.

747. HUNT, WILLIAM. The English church in the middle ages. London, 1888.

A brief account.

748. JENNINGS, A. C. Ecclesia Anglicana. London, 1882.

A brief account; a student's manual.

749. LEE, F. G. A glossary of liturgical and ecclesiastical terms. London, 1877.

750. *MAKOWER, FELIX. Die Verfassung der Kirche von England. Berlin, 1894. — Translation: The constitutional history and constitution of the church of England. London, etc., 1895.

751. MILMAN, H. H. History of Latin Christianity. 6 vols. London, 1854–55. 4th edition, 9 vols., 1867; new edition, 9 vols., 1883.

Valuable.

752. MOELLER, WILHELM. Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte. 3 vols. Freiburg, 1889–94. — Translated by Andrew Rutherford and J. H. Freese: History of the Christian church. 3 vols. London, etc., 1892–1900; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1898.

This is one of the best of the German handbooks of general church history. Another good handbook is Karl Müller's Kirchengeschichte, 2 vols., Freiburg, 1892–97.

753. PERRY, G. G. A history of the English church. 3 vols. London, 1881–87. 5th edition of vol. i., 1890; 6th edition of vol. ii., 1891.

754. ROCK, DANIEL. The church of our fathers, as seen in St. Osmund's rite for the cathedral of Salisbury. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1849–53.

Deals with services, vestments, buildings, relics, etc. Vol. iii. pt. ii. contains St. Oswald's De Officiis Ecclesiasticis Tractatus; an ordinal of an unknown Cistercian abbey in Yorkshire; an inventory of ornaments in the church of Salisbury, A.D. 1222; and excerpts from an ordinal of St. Paul's, London.

755. SMITH, WILLIAM, and CHEETHAM, SAMUEL. A dictionary of Christian antiquities. 2 vols. London, 1875–80.

756. SPENCE, H. D. M. The church of England. Vols. i.–iv. London, etc., 1897–98.

Intended for popular use.

757. STEPHENS, W. R. W., and HUNT, WILLIAM (editors). A history of the English church. Vol. i. London, 1899.

This series will comprise seven volumes, of which the following relate to the medieval period:—

I. To the Norman Conquest, by W. Hunt: No. 1594.
II. From 1066 to the close of the thirteenth century, by W. R. W. Stephens.
III. Fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, by W. W. Capes.

When completed this series will probably give the best general survey of the history of the English church.

758. WAKEMAN, H. O. An introduction to the history of the church of England. London, 1896. 5th edition, 1898.

A good brief account.

b. SYNODS, CONVOCATION, AND CANON LAW.

Atterbury's work gave rise to much controversy. He boldly advocated the rights of the clergy in convocation, and was opposed by Gibson, Kennett, and Wake. For the proceedings of councils, see Nos. 616, 627, 631.

759. [ATTERBURY, FRANCIS.] The rights, powers, and privileges of an English convocation stated and vindicated. London, 1700. 2nd edition, 1701.

760. [GIBSON, EDMUND.] Synodus Anglicana, or the constitution and proceedings of convocation. London, 1702. — [New edition], by Edward Cardwell, Oxford, 1854.

Deals mainly with the 16th and 17th centuries.

761. HEFELE, C. J. VON. Conciliengeschichte. 7 vols. Freiburg, 1855–74; 2nd edition, 6 vols., 1873–90. — Continued by J. A. G. Hergenröther, vols. viii.–ix., 1887–90. — Translated by W. R. Clark: History of Christian councils. Vols. i.–v. [to A.D. 787]. Edinburgh, 1871–96.

762. HINSCHIUS, PAUL. Das Kirchenrecht der Katholiken und Protestanten in Deutschland: System des katholischen Kirchenrechts. Vols. i.–vi. Berlin, 1869–97.

This great work, though dealing mainly with Germany, is useful to students of English history.

763. HODY, HUMPHREY. A history of English councils and convocations, and of the clergy's sitting in parliament. London, 1701.

A good detailed account.

764. JOYCE, J. W. England's sacred synods: a constitutional history of the convocations of the clergy. London, 1855.

765. KENNETT, WHITE. Ecclesiastical synods and parliamentary convocations. Pt. i. London, 1701.

766. LATHBURY, THOMAS. History of the convocation of the church of England. London, 1842. 2nd edition, 1853.

Includes also an account of early synods and councils.

767. *MAITLAND, F. W. Roman canon law in the church of England: six essays [reprinted from the English Historical Review and the Law Quarterly Review]. London, 1898.

I. William Lyndwood.
II. Church, state, and decretals.
III. William of Drogheda.
IV. Henry II. and criminous clerks.
V. Execrabilis in the common pleas.
VI. The deacon and the Jewess.

The author contends that the canon law of Rome was binding on the ecclesiastical courts of England. See also his History of English Law, bk. i. ch. v.

768. PHILLIMORE, ROBERT. The ecclesiastical law of the church of England. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1873–76. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1895.

Deals mainly with modern times.

769. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted 1887.

Chs. xiii.–xiv. History of the canon law in England.

770. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Histoire des sources du droit canonique. Paris, 1887.

771. TREVOR, GEORGE. The convocations of the two provinces: their origin, etc. London, 1852.

A brief account.

772. WAKE, WILLIAM. The state of the church and clergy of England in their councils, synods, convocations, etc. London, 1703.

Valuable; the appendix contains many records.

c. TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES.

Selden still remains the most exhaustive and best authority on the history of tithes, though recent investigation has corrected some of his views, as, for example, his interpretation of Ethelwulf's donation. The tone of most of the other works mentioned below is controversial. Clarke upholds the ancient tripartite division of tithes between the clergy, the church fabric, and the poor; the opposite view is maintained by Easterby, Fuller, Hale, Selborne, and other recent authorities.

773. CLARKE, H. W. A history of tithes. London, 1891. 2nd edition, 1894.

This was written to supersede his History of Tithes from Abraham to Victoria, London, 1887.

774. EASTERBY, WILLIAM. The history of the law of tithes in England. Cambridge, 1888.

775. FABRE, PAUL. Recherches sur le denier de Saint Pierre en Angleterre au moyen-âge, in Mélanges G. B. de Rossi [Supplément aux Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire publiés par l'Ecole Française de Rome, tome xii.], 159–82. Paris, etc., [1892].

776. FULLER, MORRIS [J.] Our title deeds. London, [1890].

He tries to show that the tithe system was not created by the state, and that therefore tithes are church property.

777. GOODE, WILLIAM. A brief history of church-rates. 2nd edition. London, 1838. pp. 75.

778. HALE, W. H. The antiquity of the church-rate system. London, 1837. pp. 51.

779. SELBORNE, Earl of [ROUNDELL PALMER]. Ancient facts and fictions concerning churches and tithes. London, etc., 1888. 2nd edition, 1892.

780. SELDEN, JOHN. The history of tithes. [London], 1618. — Also printed in Works of Selden, iii. 1069–1298. London, 1726.

This book shows that the practices of the early church are inconsistent with the view that tithes are payable by divine right, though Selden nowhere expressly denies the doctrine of divine right. The work gave great offence to the clergy, and was suppressed by order of the court of high commission.

781. SWAN, ROBERT. The principle of church-rates, from the earliest evidences of their existence to the present time. London, [1837]. pp. 80.

d. MONASTICISM.

Dugdale (No. 613) is the best authority on the history of particular religious houses, and Tanner's Notitia is a useful work of reference. The best general accounts are those of Eckenstein, Fosbroke, Hill, and Montalembert. Fosbroke gives the fullest account of the inner life of English monasteries. Pearson, in his Historical Maps (No. 366), gives a brief exposition, with a map and lists of religious houses. See also the introduction to Stubbs's edition of Epistolæ Cantuarienses, Rolls Series, 1865; and Poole's Atlas (No. 367). A good short survey of the general history of monasticism in Europe will be found in Otto Zöckler's Askese und Mönchthum, 2nd edition, 2 vols., Frankfort, 1897; and a bibliography, in No. 26; Max Heimbucher's Orden und Kongregationen der Katholischen Kirche, vol. i. (Paderborn, 1896), is also useful. For the history of the Cistercians, Cluniacs, friars, and military orders, see § 70 *b*.

782. BROUGHTON, RICHARD. A true memorial of the ancient and religious state of Great Britain, etc. [London], 1650. — Another edition: Monastichon Britannicum, by R. B. London, 1655.

Deals with the history of monasticism in Roman and Anglo-Saxon Britain to about A.D. 700.

783. ECKENSTEIN, LINA. Woman under monasticism, A.D. 500–1500. Cambridge, 1896.

A valuable contribution to the history of monasticism. The nunneries dealt with are chiefly English and German.

784. FOSBROKE, T. D. British monasticism. 2 vols. London, 1802. 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1843.

Though its generalisations are often faulty, this work contains the fullest account of the inner monastic life.

785. FOX, SAMUEL. Monks and monasteries: an account of English monasticism. London, 1845.

786. GASQUET, F. A. The old English bible and other essays. London, 1897.

Medieval monastic libraries, 1–40.
The monastic scriptorium, 41–62.
Canterbury claustral school, 15th century, 260–85.

787. HILL, O'DELL T. English monasticism: its rise and influence [with special reference to Glastonbury]. London, 1867.

Deals especially with the influence of the Benedictines and Franciscans upon art, literature, and social life.

788. MABILLON, JEAN. Annales ordinis S. Benedicti [to 1157]. 6 vols. Paris, 1703–39. New edition, Lucca, 1739–45.

789. MAITLAND, S. R. The dark ages: essays illustrating the state of religion and literature. London, 1844. — New edition, by Frederick Stokes, 1889.

790. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. Bibliomania in the middle ages, with anecdotes illustrating the history of the monastic libraries of Great Britain. London, 1849.

791. MONTALEMBERT, Comte de [C. F. R. DE TRYON]. Les moines d'occident, depuis S. Benoît jusqu'à S. Bernard. 7 vols. Paris, 1860–77. — Translation: The monks of the west. 7 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1861–79; another edition, with introduction by F. A. Gasquet, 6 vols, London, etc., 1896.

Bks. vii.–xv. deal with Great Britain. The work is an eloquent plea in favour of monasticism; a panegyric, rather than a critical history, of monastic life. For its faults and merits, see Remains of A. W. Haddan, 1876, pp. 198–211.

792. REEVES, WILLIAM. The culdees of the British islands. Dublin, 1864. — Also printed in *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxiv. 119–263. Dublin, 1873.

Valuable; contains many records. On this subject, see also Skene, Celtic Scotland (No. 1269), vol. ii. ch. vi.

793. REYNER, CLEMENT. Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia sive disceptatio historica de antiquitate ordinis monachorum nigrorum S. Benedicti in regno Angliæ. Douai, 1626. — Appendix, 1626.

The appendix contains many statutes, etc., including the Regularis Concordia (No. 1438), Lanfranc's statutes for the order in England, etc. Valuable.

794. TANNER, THOMAS. Notitia monastica: an account of all abbeys, etc., in England and Wales. London, 1744. — Reprinted, with additions by James Nasmith, Cambridge, 1787.

Valuable; contains a brief account of each religious house, with many references to unpublished records. This work is the expansion of his Notitia Monastica, Oxford, 1695.

795. TAUNTON, E. L. The English black monks of St. Benedict, from the coming of St. Augustine to the present day. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable; deals mainly with modern times. The appendix of vol. i. contains a good abstract of the consuetudinary of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, from a MS. of the early part of the 14th century.

796. WALCOTT, M. E. C. Church work and life in English minsters. 2 vols. London, 1879.

Vol. ii. deals with monasteries.

797. WILLIS, BROWNE. The history of the mitred parliamentary abbeys, etc. 2 vols. London, 1718–19.

798. WOODHOUSE, F. C. Monasticism, ancient and modern. London, [1896].

A popular account.

e. BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, COURTS, ETC.

Stubbs, in his edition of Epistolæ Cantuarienses, Rolls Series, 1865, gives a good account of monastic cathedrals. For the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the crown, see No. 626; and for the history of particular bishoprics, § 24.

799. BENSON, E. W. The cathedral. London, 1878.

Ch. iv. contains a brief account of the history of the cathedral chapter.

800. BRIDGETT, T. E. History of the holy eucharist in Great Britain [to the Reformation]. 2 vols. London, 1881.

Contains much information regarding church history.

801. CUTTS, E. L. Parish priests and their people in the middle ages in England. London, etc., 1898.

802. DANSEY, WILLIAM. Horæ decanicæ rurales: the origin, etc., of rural deans. 2 vols. London, 1835. 2nd edition, 1844.

803. GODWIN, FRANCIS. De præsulibus Angliæ commentarius. 2 pts. London, 1616. — Another edition, by William Richardson, 2 vols., Cambridge, 1743.

This is a Latin translation of Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops of England, London, 1601; another edition, 1615. Contains brief biographies of the bishops of England, which are still valuable. Richardson's edition is the best.

803 a. HULTON, S. F. The primacy of England. Oxford, etc., 1899.

Deals with the history of the archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, etc.

804. LEA, H. C. An historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church. Philadelphia, 1867. 2nd edition, Boston, 1884.

Valuable.

805. ——. A history of auricular confession and indulgences in the Latin church. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1896.

Valuable.

806. LEA, J. W. The bishops' oath of homage. London, 1875. pp. 52.

807. LE NEVE, JOHN. Fasti ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, or a calendar of the principal ecclesiastical dignitaries of England and Wales, to 1715. London, 1716. — Corrected and continued by T. D. Hardy, 3 vols., Oxford, 1854.

A standard work of reference.

808. MACLEAR, G. F. A history of Christian missions during the middle ages. Cambridge, etc., 1863.

809. PALMER, WILLIAM. Origines liturgicæ, or antiquities of the English ritual. 2 vols. Oxford, 1832. 4th edition, London, 1845.

810. Report (First) of her majesty's commissioners appointed to inquire into the condition of the cathedral and collegiate churches of England and Wales. [Report and appendix.] 2 vols. *Parl. Papers*, 1854, vol. xxv. London, 1854.

Contains much historical information. The 2nd and 3rd reports, ibid., 1854–55, vol. xv., are less valuable.

811. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and working of the ecclesiastical courts. 2 vols. in 1. Ibid., 1883, vol xxiv. London, 1883.

Contains a good short account of the history of church courts to 1832, by William Stubbs, i. 21–51; and trials for heresy in England prior to 1533, by William Stubbs, i. 52–70.

812. SELDEN, JOHN. The original of ecclesiastical jurisdiction of testaments, in Works of Selden, iii. 1664–74. London, 1726.

See also his Disposition of Intestates' Goods, ibid., iii. 1676–85.

813. SMITH, [J.] TOULMIN. The parish: its obligations and powers. London, 1854. 2nd edition, 1857.

Deals mainly with modern times.

814. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Registrum sacrum Anglicanum: an attempt to exhibit the course of episcopal succession in England. Oxford, 1858. 2nd edition, 1897.

Contains lists of bishops. A valuable book of reference.

815. WALCOTT, M. E. C. Cathedralia: a constitutional history of cathedrals. London, 1865.

§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES.

a. General, Nos. 816–40.
b. Particular Counties, Boroughs, Manors, etc., Nos. 841–1191.

There is no good general history of English boroughs; the most elaborate work is that of Merewether and Stephens (No. 832). Maitland (No. 831) has recently thrown much light on this subject. There is an excellent chapter on craft gilds in Ashley's Economic History (No. 1193), and a detailed account of the gild merchant in Gross's treatise (No. 824). On general manorial history the student should consult Pollock and Maitland's English Law, Maitland's Domesday Book, Vinogradoff's Villainage, and Seebohm's Village Community: Nos. 657, 1222, 1493, 3054. The most valuable work concerning castles is Clark's (No. 426), which is supplemented by Mackenzie's (No. 829); see also the lists of castles in Pearson's Maps (No. 366), 42–49. The general treatises on the forests are enumerated in § 19, and those on church history in § 23. A popular account of the history of various sees will be found in the series of

Diocesan Histories published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London, 1880, etc.

There is a vast literature relating to particular counties, churches, towns, manors, castles, and forests Though many of these books contain valuable matter, few display much scholarly research in dealing with local institutions. The best county histories are little more than great storehouses of crude material concerning particular churches, manors, and boroughs, interspersed with considerable genealogical information. In the lists given below, § 24 *b*, an effort has been made to enumerate those works which throw most light on institutional development or which contain valuable records. Other titles will be found in the local bibliographies, § 2.

See also § 3 *c*, local journals ; § 9, topography ; § 11, archæology ; § 44, local government, Anglo-Saxon period ; § 57, local records : § 65, parliamentary history ; § 72, boroughs, A.D. 1066–1485.

a. GENERAL.

816. *Bibliotheca topographica Britannica [ed. John Nichols]. 10 vols. London, 1780–1800.

Vol. i. Kent and Sussex.
Vol. ii. Middlesex and Surrey.
Vol. iii. Lincolnshire.
Vol. iv. Various counties.
Vol. v. Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Wales.
Vol. vi. Biography, etc.
Vols. vii.–viii. Leicestershire.
Vols. ix.–x. Various counties.

Contains histories of various manors, parishes, palaces, abbeys, etc., including many records. See List of Books in Reading Room of British Museum (No. 54), 33–34.

817. BRADY, ROBERT. An historical treatise of cities and boroughs. London, 1690. 2nd edition, 1704 ; new edition, 1777.

Of little value ; displays a partisan spirit.

818. BRENTANO, LUJO. On the history and development of gilds. London, [1870].

A reprint of the introductory essay to Smith's English Gilds (No. 2214). There is a revised German version in Brentano's Arbeitergilden der Gegenwart, Leipsic, 1871. Some of his general conclusions are untenable.

819. CLARK, G. T. The castles of England [William I. to Henry II., and their political influence]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, xii. 1–16, 109–25, 177–86. London, 1881.

For his detailed account of castles, see No. 426.

820. Collectanea topographica et genealogica [ed. J. G. Nichols]. 8 vols. London, 1834–43.

Contains many charters and other records.

821. DITCHFIELD, P. H. The story of our English towns. London, 1897. 2nd edition, 1897.

An inaccurate popular account.

822. DOREN, ALFRED. Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Kaufmannsgilden des Mittelalters. Leipsic, 1893.

§ 13. Die Gilden in England. A good short account.

823. FREEMAN, E. A. English towns and districts. London, 1883.

Contains essays on Carlisle, Exeter, Lincoln, and other towns, the origin of shires, etc.

824. GROSS, CHARLES. The gild merchant: a contribution to British municipal history. 2 vols. Oxford, 1890.

Vol. ii. contains many records concerning the municipal history of particular towns.

825. *HEGEL, KARL. Städte und Gilden der germanischen Völker im Mittelalter. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1891.

England, i. 13–120, 441–57. Hegel proves that the municipal constitution was not derived from gilds.

826. Historic towns, ed. E. A. Freeman and William Hunt. 9 vols. London, 1887–93.

Bristol, by William Hunt, 1887.
Carlisle, by Mandell Creighton, 1889.
Cinque Ports, by M. Burrows, 1888.
Colchester, by E. L. Cutts, 1888.
Exeter, by E. A. Freeman, 1887.
London, by W. J. Loftie, 1887.
Oxford, by C. W. Boase, 1887.
Winchester, by G. W. Kitchin, 1890.
York, by James Raine, 1893.

The object of the series is to emphasise the general historic position of each town; little attention is devoted to municipal institutions.

827. LAMBERT, J. M. Two thousand years of gild life. Hull, etc., 1891.

The greater and more valuable part of this book relates to the gilds of Hull.

828. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, from the earliest times to 1831: Public record office, Lists and indexes, no. ix. *Rolls Series.* London, 1898.

Valuable.

829. MACKENZIE, J. D. The castles of England, their story and structure. 2 vols. London, 1897.

830. *MADOX, THOMAS. Firma burgi, or an historical essay concerning the cities and boroughs of England. London, 1726.

Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records, mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

831. *MAITLAND, F. W. Township and borough. Cambridge, 1898.

Throws much light on the transition from rural to urban life among the townsmen and on the evolution of corporate unity in boroughs. The same writer has made valuable contributions to municipal history in his History of English Law and his Domesday Book (Nos. 657, 1493).

832. *MEREWETHER, H. A., and STEPHENS, A. J. The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1835.

The material in this work is valuable, but many of the general conclusions are untenable.

833. PAGE, WILLIAM. Some remarks on the Northumbrian palatinates and regalities. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, li. 143–55. London, 1888.

Tries to show that the regalian rights enjoyed within the palatinates of Durham and Lancaster, the honours of Richmond, Holderness, Hexham, etc., had their origin in the regality of the ancient kingdom and earldom of Northumbria.

834. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. Oxford lectures. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. v. The English manor.

835. Popular county histories. 14 vols. London, 1885–99.

Berkshire, by C. C. King, 1887.
Cambridgeshire, by Edward Conybeare, 1897.
Cumberland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1890.
Derbyshire, by John Pendleton, 1886.
Devon, by R. N. Worth, 1886.
Hampshire, by T. W. Shore, 1892.
Lancashire, by Henry Fishwick, 1894.
Norfolk, by Walter Rye, 1885.
Northumberland, by C. J. Bates, 1895.
Nottinghamshire, by C. Brown, 1891.
Oxfordshire, by J. M. Falkner, 1899.
Suffolk, by J. J. Raven, 1895.
Warwickshire, by S. Timmins, 1889.
Westmoreland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1894.

Few of these volumes exhibit any original research; one of the best is Ferguson's Cumberland.

836. *Report (First) of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the municipal corporations in England and Wales. *Parl. Papers*, 1835, vols. xxiii.–xxvi. 4 vols. [London], 1835. — Index, ibid., 1839, vol. xviii.

Second report (London and Southwark), ibid., 1837, vol. xxv.
Reports upon certain boroughs, ibid., 1837–38, vol. xxxv.
Report on the municipal corporations in Ireland, ibid., 1835, vols. xxvii.–xxviii.; 1836, vol. xxiv.

These various reports contain many interesting details concerning most of the towns of England, Ireland, and Wales.

837. SELIGMAN, E. R. A. Two chapters on the medieval gilds of England. [Baltimore], 1887.

Deals with merchant and craft gilds.

838. THOMPSON, JAMES. An essay on English municipal history. London, 1867.

839. Victoria history of the counties of England. London: Archibald Constable & Co. In preparation.

From two to eight volumes will be devoted to each county.

840. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Gilds: their origin, constitution, objects, and later history. London, 1888.

Exhibits no research.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHS, MANORS, ETC.

Bedfordshire.

841. BLYTH, T. A. The history of Bedford. London, etc., [1873].

842. COBBE, HENRY. Luton church, historical and descriptive. London, etc., 1899.

Berkshire.

843. COATES, CHARLES. The history and antiquities of Reading. London, 1802. — Supplement, 1810.

844. *HEDGES, J. K. The history of Wallingford. 2 vols. London, 1881.

845. KERRY, CHARLES. History and antiquities of the hundred of Bray. London, 1861.

Deals with manorial history.

846. KERRY, CHARLES. History of the municipal church of Reading. Reading, etc., 1883.

847. LYON, WILLIAM. Chronicles of Finchampstead. London, 1895.

Deals with manorial history.

848. MONEY, WALTER. History of the borough of Newbury. Oxford, etc., 1887.

849. TIGHE, R. R., and DAVIS, J. E. Annals of Windsor: a history of the castle and town. 2 vols. London, 1858.

Valuable.

Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 68, 1058.

850. LIPSCOMB, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Buckingham. 4 vols. London, 1847.

851. PARKER, JOHN. The early history and antiquities of Wycombe. Wycombe, 1878.

Valuable.

Cambridgeshire.

For the university of Cambridge, see also § 71.

852. ATKINSON, T. D., and CLARK, J. W. Cambridge described: a short history of the town and university. London, etc., 1897.

853. BENTHAM, JAMES. The history and antiquities of the cathedral church of Ely. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1771. 2nd edition, 1 vol., Norwich, 1812. — Supplement, by William Stevenson, Norwich, 1817.

854. COOPER, C. H. Annals of [the borough of] Cambridge. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1842–[53].

Valuable. Maitland (No. 831) also throws much light on the history of this borough.

855. MAITLAND, F. W. The history of a Cambridgeshire manor [Wilburton]. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 417–39. London, 1894.

Valuable.

856. [NICHOLS, JOHN.] The history and antiquities of Barnwell abbey and of Sturbridge fair [with an appendix of records], in his Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. v., no. 38. London, 1786.

857. STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral. London, 1897.

858. WARNER, R. H. The history of Thorney abbey. Wisbech, etc., 1879.

Cheshire.

859. ORMEROD, GEORGE. The history of the county palatine and city of Chester. 3 vols. London, 1819. — 2nd edition, by Thomas Helsby, [1875]–82.

---

860. EARWAKER, J. P. East Cheshire, or a history of the hundred of Macclesfield. 2 vols. London, 1877–80.

861. FENWICK, G. L. A history of the city of Chester. Chester, etc., 1896.

862. HEGINBOTHAM, HENRY. Stockport, ancient and modern. 2 vols. London, 1882 [1877]–92.

Valuable.

863. List of officers of the palatinate of Chester, in the counties of Chester and Flint, and north Wales. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 169–261. London, 1870.

864. *MORRIS, R. H. Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor periods. [Chester, 1893.]

The best history of Chester; contains copious extracts from the town records.

Cornwall.

See No. 69.

865. ALLEN, JOHN. History of the borough of Liskeard. London, etc., 1856.

866. *MACLEAN, JOHN. The parochial and family history of the deanery of Trigg Minor. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873 [1868]–79.

867. PETER, RICHARD, and PETER, O. B. The histories of Launceston and Dunheved. Plymouth, 1885.

Cumberland.

868. FERGUSON, R. S. A history of Cumberland. London, 1890.

Chs. ii.–vi. Roman period. | Ch. xiii. City of Carlisle.

869. NICOLSON, JOSEPH, and BURN, RICHARD. The history and antiquities of Westmoreland and Cumberland. 2 vols. London, 1777.

The appendix contains charters granted to towns, priories, etc.

---

870. GILBANKS, G. E. Some records of a Cistercian abbey, Holm Cultram. London, [1899].

Derbyshire.

871. YEATMAN, J. P. The feudal history of the county of Derby. 3 vols. in 5 pts. London, etc., [1886]–95.

Contains translations of extracts from Domesday, the pipe rolls, the Red Book of the Exchequer, Testa de Nevill, Kirkby's Quest, scutages, aids, the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., charters, hundred rolls, assize roll of Peak forest (36 Henry III.), etc.

---

872. ADDY, S. O. Historical memorials of Beauchief abbey. Oxford, etc., 1878.

Visitations of the abbey, 1278–1501, pp. 73–114.

873. COX, J. C., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The chronicles of the collegiate church of All Saints, Derby. London, etc., 1881.

Contains valuable transcripts from churchwardens' accounts, 1465–1527, pp. 157–73.

874. KERRY, CHARLES. A history of Peak forest. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 67–98. London, etc., 1893.

875. PEGGE, SAMUEL. An historical account of Beauchief abbey. London, 1801.

Consists mainly of an abstract of its chartulary.

876. USSHER, RICHARD. An historical sketch of the parish of Croxall [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. London, 1881.

Devonshire.

See No. 70.

877. DYMOND, ROBERT. The history of the parish of St. Petrock, Exeter. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xiv. 402–92. Plymouth, 1882.

Contains extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1425–1692.

878. GRIBBLE, J. B. Memorials of Barnstaple. Barnstaple, 1830.

879. MOORE, S. A. A short history of the rights of common upon the forest of Dartmoor and the commons of Devon. Report of S. A. Moore to the committee, and [an] appendix of documents. *Dartmoor Preservation Assoc.* Plymouth, 1890.

Valuable.

880. OLIVER, GEORGE. History of Exeter. Exeter, 1821. — [New edition, by E. Smirke], 1861. — Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1884.

881. ——. Lives of the bishops of Exeter, and a history of the cathedral [with a valuable appendix, containing fabric rolls, charters, etc.]. Exeter, 1861. — Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1887.

882. REYNOLDS, H. [E.] A short history of the ancient diocese of Exeter. Exeter, 1895.

883. *ROWE, J. B. Contributions to a history of the Cistercian houses of Devon. Plymouth, 1878.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

884. ROWE, SAMUEL. A perambulation of the forest of Dartmoor. Plymouth, [1848]. 3rd edition, Exeter, 1896.

Ch. xiii. Historical documents. Valuable.

885. WORTH, R. N. History of Plymouth. Plymouth, 1871 Other editions, 1873, 1890.

Dorset.

See No. 71.

886. HUTCHINS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Dorset. 2 vols. London, 1774. — 3rd edition, by William Shipp and J. W. Hodson, 4 vols., Westminster, 1861–73.

Valuable.

---

887. BOND, THOMAS. History and description of Corfe Castle. London, etc., 1883.

888. [SMART, T. W. W.] Chronicle of Cranborne: an account of the town, lordship, and chase. London, etc., 1841.

Contains many extracts from records.

889. SYDENHAM, JOHN. The history of the town and county of Poole. Poole, etc., 1839.

890. WATSON, E. W. Ashmore: a history of the parish. Gloucester, 1890.

891. WEST, WILLIAM. A history of Cranborne chase. Gillingham, 1816.

Durham.

For the history of the palatinate, see also Nos. 833, 2346.

892. HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 3 vols. Newcastle, 1785–94.

His account of the bishops of Durham is particularly valuable.

893. *LAPSLEY, G. T. The county palatine of Durham: a study in constitutional history. New York, etc., 1900.

894. SURTEES, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 4 vols. London, 1816–40.

---

895. RAINE, JAMES. A brief historical account of the episcopal castle, or palace, of Auckland. Durham, 1852.

896. *——. The history and antiquities of north Durham. London, 1852.

Contains copious extracts from account rolls and inventories relating to the religious houses of Holy Island and Farne, and to the parish and castle of

Norham. There is an elaborate appendix of 1404 documents, mainly charters concerning the priories of Coldingham, Holy Island, Farne, etc.

897. SHARP, CUTHBERT. History of Hartlepool: a reprint of the original work published in 1816, with a supplemental history to 1851. Hartlepool, 1851.

Essex.

898. MORANT, PHILIP. The history and antiquities of the county of Essex. 2 vols. London, 1768; reprinted, Chelmsford, 1816.

---

899. CROMWELL, THOMAS. History and description of the borough of Colchester. 2 vols. London, etc., 1825.

900. *FISHER, W. R. The forest of Essex: its history, laws, administration, and ancient customs. London, etc., 1887.

Perambulation of 1301, pp. 393–9. Fisher's book is supplemented by J. H. Round's essay on the same subject, in Journal of the British Archæological Association, new series, 1897, iii. 36–42.

901. [GOUGH, RICHARD.] The history and antiquities of Pleshy. London, 1803.

Statutes of the gild of All Saints in the church of Morton, 1473, pp. 113–32.

902. [GRIFFIN], RICHARD, Lord BRAYBROOKE. History of Audley End and Saffron Walden. London, 1836.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of Walden, 1439–85, pp. 219–27.

902 a. Hall (The) of Lawford hall. London, 1891.

Deals with manorial history.

903. *History of Colchester castle. [By J. H. Round?] Colchester, 1882.

Gloucestershire.

See No. 72.

904. ATKYNS, ROBERT. The ancient and present state of Gloucestershire. London, 1712. 2nd edition, 1768.

905. FOSBROKE, T. D. Abstracts of records and manuscripts respecting the county of Gloucester. [Half-title: History of Gloucestershire.] 2 vols. Gloucester, etc., 1807.

906. [RUDDER, SAMUEL.] A new history of Gloucestershire. Cirencester, 1779.

---

907. BARTLETT, S. E. The manor and borough of Chipping Campden. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 134–95, 354–5. Bristol, [1885].

908. BENNETT, JAMES. The history of Tewkesbury. Tewkesbury, 1830. Abridged edition, 1835.

909. BRAINE, A. The history of Kingswood forest. London, etc., 1891.

910. *ELLACOMBE, H. T. The history of the parish of Bitton. 2 pts. Exeter, 1881–83.

Contains court rolls, wills, inquests post mortem, etc.

911. FOSBROKE, T. D. An original history of the city of Gloucester. London, 1819.

912. FULLER, E. A. Cirencester: the manor and the town. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 298–344. Bristol, [1885].

For other interesting papers by the same writer, on the gild merchant and customary tenants in Cirencester, see ibid., ii. 285–319; xviii. 32–74, 175–6; xx. 114–26.

913. NICHOLLS, H. G. The forest of Dean. London, 1858.

Meagre for the medieval period.

914. NICHOLLS, J. F., and TAYLOR, JOHN. Bristol, past and present. 3 vols. Bristol, 1881–82.

915. SEYER, SAMUEL. Memoirs, historical and topographical, of Bristol. 2 vols. Bristol, 1821–23.

The best history of Bristol.

916. SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. Vol. iii.: A description of the hundred of Berkeley, ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Gloucester, 1885.

Contains a valuable account of manorial history.

917. WEARE, G. E. Collectanea relating to the Bristol friars minors. Bristol, 1893.

Hampshire.

See No. 73.

918. WOODWARD, B. B., WILKS, T. C., and LOCKHART, CHARLES. A general history of Hampshire, including the isle of Wight. 3 vols. London, [1861–69].

---

919. ALLEN, LAKE. The history of Portsmouth. London, 1817.

920. *BAIGENT, F. J., and MILLARD, J. E. A history of the town and manor of Basingstoke. Basingstoke, etc., 1889.

Selections from the court rolls, 1390–1588, pp. 247–356.

921. *DAVIES, J. S. A history of Southampton. Southampton, etc., 1883.

922. DE CRESPIGNY, R. C., and HUTCHINSON, HORACE. The New Forest. London, 1895.

923. HARTSHORNE, C. H. On the history and architecture of Porchester castle. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 17–43. London, 1846.

924. HERVEY, THOMAS. A history of the united parishes of Colmer and Priors Dean. Colmer, 1880.

Deals with manorial history.

925. MILNER, JOHN. The history and survey of the antiquities of Winchester. Winchester, [1798]; appendix, 1801. 3rd edition, 2 vols., [1839].

926. *STEVENS, JOSEPH. Parochial history of St. Mary Bourne, with an account of the manor of Hurstbourne Priors. London, 1888.

927. WISE, J. R. The New Forest: its history and scenery. London, 1863 [1862]. 5th edition 1895.

The author shows that the chroniclers greatly exaggerate the extent of the desolation wrought by William the Conqueror in the construction of the New Forest. For the history of this forest, see also No. 681.

Herefordshire.

See No. 74.

928. DUNCUMB, JOHN. Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford. [Vol. iii. by W. H. Cooke.] 3 vols. Hereford, etc., 1804–82. — Continuation, by W. H. Cooke: Hundred of Grimsworth. London, 1892. — Continuation, by M. G. Watkins: Hundred of Huntington. Hereford, 1897.

929. *JOHNSON, RICHARD. The ancient customs of the city of Hereford, with translations of charters; also some account of the trades of the city. London, 1868. 2nd edition, 1882.

930. [RAWLINSON, RICHARD.] The history of the cathedral church of Hereford. London, 1717.

The appendix contains seventy-one Latin charters.

Hertfordshire.

931. CLUTTERBUCK, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county of Hertford. 3 vols. London, 1815–27.

The appendixes of vols. ii.–iii. contain a survey of the borough of Hertford, 5 Edward III., and surveys of the manors of Hatfield, Stevenage, Totteridge, Little Hadham, and Kelshall, made in 1277.

932. CUSSANS, J. E. History of Hertfordshire. 3 vols. London, etc., 1870–81.

933. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies. 3rd series. London, 1877.

Annals of an English abbey (St. Albans), 1–89.

934. NEWCOME, PETER. The history of the abbey of St. Alban. London, 1793; reprinted, 1795.

Huntingdonshire.

See No. 75.

935. GORHAM, G. C. The history and antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neots. 2 vols. London, 1824. — Supplement, 1824.

The supplement contains an abstract of two chartularies of the priory of St. Neot; and vol. ii. contains extracts from these chartularies, together with various other records.

936. *NEILSON, NELLIE. Economic conditions of the manors of Ramsey abbey. [Philadelphia], 1898.

Compotus rolls of Wistowe, Hunts, 1297, app. 1–103.
Rental of Wistowe, 1381, app. 104–16.
Compotus roll of the banlieu of Ramsey, 1312, app. 119–20.

Miss Neilson believes that from about A.D. 1150 to 1250 there was an increase of villein obligations on the Ramsey manors.

937. WISE, JOHN, and NOBLE, W. M. Ramsey abbey, its rise and fall. Huntingdon, etc., [1881].

Ireland: General.

See Nos. 361, 726, 730, 836, 1235, 3200.

938. GILBERT, J. T. History of the viceroys of Ireland. Dublin, etc., 1865.

939. *JOYCE, P. W. A short history of Ireland to 1608. London, etc., 1893. 5th edition, 1896.

940. O'GRADY, STANDISH. The last kings of Ireland. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 286–303. London, 1889.

941. RICHEY, A. G. A short history of the Irish people, ed. R. R. Kane. Dublin, etc., 1887.

This is a new edition of his Lectures on the History of Ireland, 2 vols., Dublin, 1869–70.

942. ZIMMER, HEINRICH. Die Bedeutung des irischen Elements für die mittelalterliche Cultur. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, lix. 27–59. Berlin 1887. — Translated by J. L. Edmands: The Irish element in medieval culture. New York, etc., 1891.

See also J. von Pflugk-Harttung, The Old Irish on the Continent, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1891, v. 75–102.

Ireland: The Church.

See §§ 47 *b*, 70.

943. ARCHDALL, MERVYN. Monasticon Hibernicum. Dublin, 1786. — Another edition, by P. F. Moran, 2 vols., 1873–76.

944. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS. Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Irland. 3 vols. Mainz, 1890–91.

Valuable.

945. BURKE, O. J. The history of the archbishops of Tuam. Dublin, 1882.

946. COTTON, HENRY. Fasti ecclesiæ Hibernicæ: the succession of the prelates and members of the cathedral bodies of Ireland. 5 vols. Dublin, 1847 [1845]–60; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1851. — Supplement, 1878.

947. D'ALTON, JOHN. The memoirs of the archbishops of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.

948. HARTRY, MALACHY. Triumphalia chronologica monasterii S. Crucis [co. Tipperary]. De Cisterciensium Hibernorum viris illustribus. Edited, with a translation, by Denis Murphy. Dublin, 1895.

Both works are in Latin; the first was written in 1640, the second in 1649.

949. HERON, JAMES. The Celtic church in Ireland: the story of Irish Christianity to the Reformation. London, 1898.

A good popular account, devoted mainly to the early Irish church.

950. KILLEN, W. D. The ecclesiastical history of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1875.

Valuable.

951. LANIGAN, JOHN. An ecclesiastical history of Ireland, to the beginning of the thirteenth century. 4 vols. Dublin, 1822. 2nd edition, 1829.

Valuable.

952. MASON, W. M. History and antiquities of the cathedral church of St. Patrick near Dublin, 1190–1819. Dublin, 1820.

953. OLDEN, THOMAS. The church of Ireland. London, 1892.

954. WARE, JAMES. De præsulibus Hiberniæ commentarius. Dublin, 1665. — Translated by Walter Harris, History of the bishops of Ireland, in Whole Works of James Ware, vol. i. Dublin, 1739: reprinted, 1764.

The best general work on Irish bishops.

Ireland: Counties, Boroughs, etc.

955. D'ALTON, JOHN. History of the county of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.

956. ——. The history of Drogheda. 2 vols. Dublin, 1844.

957. *GALE, PETER. An inquiry into the ancient corporate system of Ireland. London, etc., 1834.

A general sketch of Irish municipal history, with a valuable appendix of charters and other documents.

958. GIBSON, C. B. The history of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. London, 1861.

959. GILBERT, J. T. A history of the city of Dublin. 3 vols. Dublin, etc., 1854–59.

960. HALIDAY, CHARLES. The Scandinavian kingdom of Dublin, ed. J. P. Prendergast. Dublin, etc., 1881. 2nd edition, 1884.

961. HARDIMAN, JAMES. The history of the town of Galway. Dublin, 1820.

962. LENIHAN, MAURICE. Limerick: its history and antiquities. Dublin, 1866.

963. SMITH, CHARLES. The ancient and present state of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. Dublin, 1750; 2nd edition, 1774. — Reprinted as a supplement to the Journal of the Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Cork, 1893–94.

964. ——. The ancient and present state of the county and city of Waterford. Dublin, 1746. 2nd edition, 1774.

A brief account.

965. STUART, JAMES. Historical memoirs of the city of Armagh. Newry, etc., 1819.

Kent.

See No. 76, bibliography; § 22, tenures of land.

966. FURLEY, ROBERT. A history of the Weald of Kent, with an outline of the early history of the county. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Ashford, etc., 1871–74.

Vol. ii. ch. ii. contains extracts from the assize rolls of 25 and 39 Henry III.

967. HASTED, EDWARD. The history and topographical survey of Kent. 4 vols. Canterbury, 1778–99; 2nd edition, 12 vols., 1797–1801. — New edition, by H. H. Drake, pt. i., 1886.

968. *BOYS, WILLIAM. Collections for an history of Sandwich, with notices of the other Cinque Ports. Canterbury, 1792.

Contains the customal of Sandwich.

969. DUNCOMBE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Reculver and Herne, in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. i. no. xviii. London, 1784. — Appendix, ibid., vol i. no. xlv., 1787.

970. DUNCOMBE, JOHN, and BATTELY, NICHOLAS. The history and antiquities of the three episcopal hospitals at and near Canterbury: viz. St. Nicholas, at Harbledown; St. John's, Northgate; and St. Thomas, of Eastbridge. Ibid., vol. i. no. xxx. London, 1785.

971. FRAMPTON, T. S. A glance at the hundred of Wrotham. Maidstone, etc., 1881. pp. 99.

This little book consists mainly of extracts from the assize rolls, 1293–1313.

972. FULLER, M. [J.] The throne of Canterbury, or the archbishop's jurisdiction. London, etc., 1891.

Ch. vii. Historical survey. On this subject, see also No. 803 *a*.

973. HASTED, EDWARD. The history of Canterbury, civil and ecclesiastical. Canterbury, 1799. 2nd edition, 2 vols, 1801.

974. *HOOK, W. F. Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury. 12 vols. London, 1860–76.

975. JACOB, EDWARD. The history of the town and port of Faversham. London, 1774.

976. *LYON, JOHN. The history of the town and port of Dover, and of Dover castle; with a short account of the Cinque Ports. 2 vols. Dover, 1813–14.

Vol. i., pp. 246–366, deals mainly with the institutions of the Cinque Ports; vol. ii. contains an English version of the customals of Dover, Romney, Rye, Sandwich, and Winchelsea.

977. MARTIN, C. W. The history of Leeds castle. Westminster, 1869

The appendix contains records.

978. SOMNER, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Canterbury. Canterbury, 1640. 2nd edition, 2 pts., 1703.

The most elaborate history of Canterbury.

979. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Canterbury. London, 1855. 10th edition, 1883.

Ch. i. Landing of Augustine.
Ch. ii. Murder of Becket.
Ch. iii. The Black Prince.
Ch. iv. The shrine of Becket.

980. WADMORE, J. F. The knight hospitallers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xxii. 232–74. London, 1897.

980 a. WEBB, E. A., MILLER, G. W., and BECKWITH, J. History of Chislehurst. London, 1899.

981. *WOODRUFF, C. E. A history of the town and port of Fordwich, with a transcription of the custumal. Canterbury, [1895].

Lancashire.

See No. 77.

982. BAINES, EDWARD. The history of the county palatine and duchy of Lancaster. New edition, by James Croston. 5 vols. Manchester, etc., 1888 [1886]–93. Earlier editions: 2 vols., 1824; 4 vols., 1836; 2 vols., 1868–70.

---

983. ABRAM, W. A. Preston guild merchant, 1882: memorials of the Preston guilds. Preston, 1882.

984. *BECK, T. A. Annales Furnesienses: history and antiquities of the abbey of Furness. London, etc., 1844.

Ch. ii. The Cistercian monks.
Ch. iii. History of the abbey.
App. Table of contents of the chartulary, and other records.

985. FISHWICK, HENRY. The history of the parish of Rochdale. Rochdale, etc., 1889.

Ch. xv. contains extracts from the manorial court rolls, 1335–36, 1566–1624

986. GLOVER, WILLIAM. History of Ashton-under-Lyne, ed. John Andrew. Ashton-under-Lyne, 1884.

987. HARDWICK, CHARLES. History of the borough of Preston. Preston, etc., 1857.

988. HEWITSON, ANTHONY. History of Preston. Preston, 1883.

989. HIBBERT-WARE, SAMUEL. The ancient parish church of Manchester, and why it was collegiated. Manchester, 1848.

Deals also with the early manorial and municipal history of Manchester.

990. NEWBIGGING, THOMAS. History of the forest of Rossendale. London, 1868. 2nd edition, Rawtenstall, 1893.

991. PICTON, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool. 2 vols. London, etc., 1873. 2nd edition, 1875.

Valuable.

992. REILLY, JOHN. The history of Manchester. Vol. i. Manchester, etc., 1861.

993. SIMPSON, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the town of Lancaster. Lancaster, 1852.

994. SINCLAIR, DAVID. The history of Wigan. 2 vols. Wigan, 1882–[83].

Valuable.

995. WHITAKER, T. D. The history of the parish of Whalley and the honour of Clitheroe. Blackburn, 1801. 4th edition, 2 vols., London, 1872–76.

Vol. i. contains many records relating to the abbey of Whalley.

Leicestershire.

996. *NICHOLS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Leicester. 4 vols. London, 1795–1815.

The following are some of the many records printed in this work :—

Rental, etc., of Leicester abbey, vol. i. app. 53–108.

Lists of knights' fees, vol. i. pp. ciii.–cxxxvi.

Charters, etc., of Belvoir priory, ii. app. 2–39.

Documents relating to Croxton abbey, ii. app. 77–107.

Chartulary of the honour of Segrave (extracts), ii. app. 108–20.

Chartulary of Garendon abbey (extracts), ii. app. 133–8.

See also his Antiquities in Leicestershire, etc., in his Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), London, 1790, vols. vii.–viii.

997. *THOMPSON, JAMES. The history of Leicester, to the end of the seventeenth century. Leicester, etc., 1849.

Lincolnshire.

998. ENGLISH, H. S. Crowland and Burgh: a light on the historians and on the history of Crowland abbey and the monastery at Peterborough, to 1193. 3 vols. London, 1871.

999. [GOUGH, RICHARD.] History and antiquities of Croyland abbey, in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. iii. no. xi. London, 1783.

The appendix contains many charters, extracts from the abbey register, etc.

1000. MACDONALD, G. W. Historical notices of the parish of Holbeach. King's Lynn, 1890.

1001. MASSINGBERD, W. O. History of the parish of Ormsby-cum-Ketsey. Lincoln, [1893].

Court rolls of the manor of Ormsby, 1410–1832, pp. 244–83. The work also contains a translation of many charters, etc.

1002. THOMPSON, PISHEY. The history and antiquities of Boston. Boston, etc., 1856.

London and Middlesex.

1003. BAYLEY, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Tower of London. 2 pts. London, 1821–25. 2nd edition, 1830.

The record tower, 212–57. A valuable book.

1004. BRAYLEY, E. W. The history of the abbey church of St. Peter, Westminster. Illustrated by J. P. Neale. 2 vols. London, 1818–23.

1005. City of London livery companies' commission. Report and appendix. *Parl. Papers*, 1884, vol. xxxix. 5 pts. London, 1884.

See also the report of 1837 (No. 836).

1006. [DUCAREL, A. C.] History of the royal hospital and collegiate church of St. Katharine near the Tower of London, in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. ii. no. v. London, 1782.

1007. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The history of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1658. — The same, with additions, by Henry Ellis, 1818.

The body of the work is mainly descriptive; the appendix contains valuable documents.

1008. HAZLITT, W. C. The livery companies of the city of London: their origin, etc. London, etc., 1892.

Valuable, though displaying little research.

1009. HERBERT, WILLIAM. The history of the twelve great livery companies of London. 2 vols. London, 1836–37.

The best general history of the great companies.

1010. LOFTIE, W. J. A history of London. 2 vols. London, 1883. — Supplement, 1884. — 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1884.

1011. MAITLAND, WILLIAM. The history of London. London, 1739. Other editions, 2 vols., 1756, 1760, 1769, 1772, 1775.

1012. MILMAN, H. H. Annals of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1868. 2nd edition, 1869.

1013. NEWCOURT, RICHARD. Repertorium ecclesiasticum parochiale Londinense: history of the diocese of London, the parish churches, etc. 2 vols. London, 1708–10.

George Hennessy's Novum Repertorium Parochiale Londinense, London, 1898, is virtually a new edition and a continuation of Newcourt's work.

1014. NOORTHOUCK, JOHN. A new history of London, including Westminster and Southwark. London, 1773.

The appendix contains a translation of the charters of London, etc.

1015. *NORTON, GEORGE. Commentaries on the history, constitution, and chartered franchises of the city of London. London, 1829. 3rd edition, 1869.

The best constitutional history of the city.

1016. *PULLING, ALEXANDER. The laws, customs, usages, and regulations of the city and port of London. 2nd edition. London, [1854]. — Earlier editions: A practical treatise on the laws, customs, etc., 1842, 1849.

The edition of 1849, like that of 1854, is called the second.

1017. ROBINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the parish of Tottenham. London, 1818. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1840.

Contains extracts from manorial records.

1018. *ROUND, J. H. The commune of London and other studies. Westminster, 1899.

Ch. i. Settlement of the Saxons.
Ch. iii. Anglo-Norman warfare.
Ch. iv. Origin of the exchequer.
Ch. v. London under Stephen.
Ch. vi. The inquest of sheriffs.
Chs. vii.–viii. The conquest of Ireland.
Ch. ix. Coronation of Richard I.
Ch. x. King John and Longchamp.
Ch. xi. The commune of London.
Ch. xiv. Bannockburn.
Ch. xv. The marshalship of England.

See also Round's Geoffrey de Mandeville (No. 2828).

1019. SHARPE, R. R. London and the kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1894–95.

1020. SIMPSON, W. S. Chapters in the history of old St. Paul's. London, 1881.

1021. ——. Gleanings from old St. Paul's. London, 1889.

1022. ——. St. Paul's cathedral and old city life, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries. London, 1894.

1023. STANHOPE, WALTER. Monastic London, 1200–1600. London, 1887.

A brief account, of little value.

1024. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Westminster abbey. London, 1868. 5th edition, 1882.

Ch. i. Foundation of the abbey.
Ch. ii. The coronations.
Ch. iii. The abbey before the Reformation.

1025. STOW, JOHN. A survey of the cities of London and Westminster and the borough of Southwark. 6th edition. 2 vols. London, 1754–55. Other editions, 1598, 1603, 1618, 1633, 1720, 1842, 1890.

Norfolk.

See No. 78

1026. BLOMEFIELD, FRANCIS. An essay towards a topographical history of the county of Norfolk. 5 vols. Fersfield, etc., 1739–75. Another edition, 11 vols., London, 1805–10. — Index nominum, by J. N. Chadwick, King's Lynn, 1862.

1027. CARTHEW, G. A. The hundred of Launditch and deanery of Brisley: evidences and notes from public records, etc. 3 pts. Norwich, 1877–79.

Contains the following and many other records illustrating manorial and family history: charters of Castle Acre priory, Wissingsete, and North Elmham, i. 117–34, 253–75, 285–97; inquests post mortem, etc., relating to Gressenhall, i. 201–21. A valuable collection of materials, marred by many errors of transcription.

1028. CRABBE, GEORGE. Some materials for a history of Thompson. Norwich, 1892.

Deals with manorial history.

1029. HARROD, HENRY. Gleanings among the castles and convents of Norfolk. Norwich, 1857.

Binham priory, 198–210.
Black friars, Norwich, 71–96.
Bromholm priory, 220–32.
Buckenham priory, 211–19.
Castle Acre castle, 97–106.
Castle Acre priory, 107–24.
Norwich castle, 125–54.
Norwich cathedral priory, 233–342.
Rising castle, 25–70.
Thetford priory, 1–24.
Walsingham priory, 155–97.

1030. *HUDSON, WILLIAM. Traces of the early development of municipal organisation in the city of Norwich. *Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xlvi. 293–330. London, 1889.

Other valuable works by the same writer :—

History of the parish of St. Peter Permountergate, Norwich, pt. i., Norwich, 1889.
The wards of the city of Norwich, their origin and history, London, 1891.
How the city of Norwich grew into shape, Norwich, 1896.

1031. KIRKPATRICK, JOHN. History of the religious orders, hospitals, and castles of Norwich. London, etc., 1845.

1032. LE STRANGE, HAMON. Norfolk official lists [of sheriffs, members of parliament, diocesan and borough officers, etc.]. Norwich, 1890.

Similar but less complete lists, by W. C. Ewing, were issued anonymously in 1837.

1033. PALMER, C. J. The history of Great Yarmouth. Great Yarmouth, etc., 1856.

Valuable. See also his Perlustration of Great Yarmouth, 3 vols., Great Yarmouth, 1872–75.

1034. RICHARDS, WILLIAM. The history of Lynn. 2 vols. Lynn, 1812.

Devotes much attention to gilds.

1035. RYE, WALTER. Carrow abbey, its foundation, etc.; with appendices [containing charters, extracts from wills, etc.]. Norwich, 1889.

1036. *SWINDEN, HENRY. The history and antiquities of Great Yarmouth. Norwich, 1772.

The best history of Yarmouth; contains town charters, ordinances, and other records.

1037. TAYLOR, RICHARD. Index monasticus, or the abbeys, friaries, hospitals, etc., in the diocese of Norwich [Norfolk and Suffolk], briefly described. London, etc., 1821.

Northamptonshire.

See No. 79.

1038. BAKER, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Northampton. 2 vols. London, 1822–41.

1039. GUNTON, SIMON. The history of the church of Peterborough [with an appendix of charters]. London, 1686.

See No. 998.

1040. HARTSHORNE, C. H. Historical memorials of Northampton. Northampton, etc., 1848.

A valuable little book.

Northumberland.

1041. *A history of Northumberland. Issued under the direction of the Northumberland county history committee. Vols. i.–v. Newcastle, etc., 1893–99.

1042. *HODGSON, JOHN. A history of Northumberland, in three parts. [Pt. i. by J. H. Hinde, 1858.] 7 vols. Newcastle, 1820–58.

Charters relating to Simonburne parish, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 1–25.
Ancient deeds, etc., pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 1–36.
Records respecting church institutions, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 37–170.
Pipe rolls, 1129–1272, pt. iii. vol. iii.

1043. BATES, C. J. The border holds of Northumberland. Vol. i. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle.* Newcastle, 1891.

1044. *BRAND, JOHN. History and antiquities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. 2 vols. London, 1789. — Index, by William Dodd, Newcastle, 1881.

1045. GIBSON, W. S. The history of the monastery of Tynemouth. 2 vols. London, 1846–47.

Contains a valuable appendix of charters, etc.

1046. SCOTT, JOHN. Berwick-upon-Tweed: the history of the town and guild. London, 1888.

1047. TATE, GEORGE. The history of the borough, castle, and barony of Alnwick. 2 vols. Alnwick, 1866–69.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 80.

1048. THOROTON, ROBERT. The antiquities of Nottinghamshire. London, 1677; 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1790. — With additions by John Throsby, 3 vols., 1797.

1049. BLACKNER, JOHN. The history of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1815.

1050. DEERING, CHARLES. Nottinghamia vetus et nova, or an historical account of the town of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1751.

1050 a. GODFREY, J. T. The history of the parish and priory of Lenton. London, etc., 1884.

1051. RASTALL, W. D. A history of the antiquities of the town and church of Southwell. London, 1787.

Contains statutes of the canons of Southwell, 1248, 1329, etc.

Oxfordshire.

For the history of the university of Oxford, see § 71.

1052. BLOMFIELD, J. C. History of the deanery of Bicester. 8 pts. London, etc., 1882–94.

Accounts of bursars, etc., of Bicester priory, 1296–1481, ii. 136–205.

1053. BURN, J. S. History of Henley-on-Thames. London, etc., 1861.

1054. DUNKIN, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Bicester. London, 1816.

The appendix contains a rental of the manor of Bicester, 1325, priory accounts, 1425, etc.

1055. GILES, J. A. History of the town and parish of Bampton. Bampton, 1847. 2nd edition, 1848.

The appendix contains charters, inquisitions, etc., 1046–1732.

1056. JACKSON, T. G. The church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford. Oxford, 1897.

1057. *JORDAN, JOHN. A parochial history of Enstone. London, 1857.

Contains many charters, extracts from court rolls, etc., 14th–16th centuries.

1058. KENNETT, WHITE. Parochial antiquities attempted in the history of Ambrosden, Burcester [Bicester], and other adjacent places in the counties of Oxford and Bucks. Oxford, 1695. New edition, 2 vols., 1818.

Deals mainly with manorial history; contains many charters.

1058 a. LEE, F. G. History and antiquities of the church of the Virgin Mary of Thame. London, 1883.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts (1443–1648), 15–87.
Chartulary of the abbey of Thame (13th–16th centuries), 342–79.
Valuable.

1059. LITTLE, A. G. The grey friars in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1892.

Ch. iii. Franciscan schools.
Ch. iv. Books and libraries.
App. Original documents.
Valuable.

1060. MARSHALL, EDWARD. The early history of Woodstock manor and its environs. Oxford, etc., 1873. — Supplement, 1874.

1061. NAPIER, H. A. Historical notices of the parishes of Swyncombe and Ewelme. Oxford, 1858.

1062. PARKER, JAMES. The early history of Oxford, 727–1100. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

1063. PEARMAN, M. T. Historical account of the hundreds of Chiltern. *Oxfordsh. Archæol. Soc.* Banbury, 1890. pp. 20.

Contains extracts from the rolls of the hundred court, 14th and 15th centuries.

1064. ——. History of the manor of Bensington (Benson). London, 1896.

Valuable.

1065. WOOD, ANTHONY À. The ancient and present state of the city of Oxford. With additions by John Peshall London, 1773.

1066. WOOD, ANTHONY À. Survey of the city of Oxford, ed. Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1889–99.

Vol. i. The city and suburbs.
Vol. ii. Churches and religious houses.
Vol. iii. Addenda and indexes.

Shropshire.

1067. *EYTON, R. W. Antiquities of Shropshire. 12 vols. London, 1854–60.

Particularly valuable for the 12th and 13th centuries.

1068. HIBBERT, F. A. The influence and development of English gilds, as illustrated by the history of the craft gilds of Shrewsbury. Cambridge, 1891.

1069. [OWEN, HUGH, and BLAKEWAY, J. B.] A history of Shrewsbury. 2 vols. London, 1825.

Valuable.

Somersetshire.

See No. 81.

1070. PHELPS, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Somersetshire. 2 vols. London, 1836–39.

1071. *CHURCH, C. M. Chapters in the early history of Bath and Wells, 1136–1333. London, etc., 1894.

The expansion of a series of papers in Archæologia, vols. l.–lii. Contains four charters granted to the city of Wells, 1174–1201.

1072. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his essay, The Cathedral Churches of the Old Foundation, in J. S. Howson's Essays on Cathedrals (London, 1872), 135–65.

1073. HOLMES, T. S. The history of the parish and manor of Wookey. Bristol, [1886].

Contains abstracts of manorial accounts, 1329 and 1462.

1074. HUGO, THOMAS. The medieval nunneries of the county of Somerset. London, etc., 1867.

1075. HUMPHREYS, A. L. Materials for the history of the town of Wellington. London, 1889.

1075 a. LYTE, H. C. M. Dunster and its lords. [Exeter], 1882.

Dunster household accounts, 1401–32, pp. 114–33.

1076. PIKE, L. O. (editor). The year book of 16 Edward III. *Rolls Series.* London, 1896.

Municipal history of Wells, pp. xiv.–xciv., 108–120. Valuable.

1077. *RAWLE, E. J. Annals of the forest of Exmoor. Taunton, etc., 1893.

Contains perambulations of 1279 and 1298, pleas of the forest, 1257–1368, etc.

1078. SEREL, THOMAS. Historical notes on the church of St. Cuthbert in Wells. Wells, 1875.

Deals with early churchwardens, etc.

1079. THOMPSON, E. MARGARET. A history of the Somerset Carthusians. London, 1895.

Deals with the history of the charterhouses of Hinton and Witham.

1080. VINCENT, J. A. C. The first bishop of Bath and Wells [with an appendix of records, 1090–1245; reprinted from the Genealogist, new series, vols. ii.–viii.]. Exeter, 1899. pp. 64.

1081. WARNER, RICHARD. The history of Bath. Bath, etc., 1801.

Staffordshire.

See No. 82.

1082. SHAW, STEBBING. The history and antiquities of Staffordshire. Vols. i.–ii. pt. i. London, 1798–1801.

1083. HARWOOD, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the church and city of Lichfield. Gloucester, 1806.

1084. HUTCHINSON, S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent: historical notes of abbeys, churches, etc. London, etc., 1893.

1085. JONES, J. P. A history of the parish of Tettenhall. London, 1894.

1086. SALT, EDWARD. The history of Standon: parish, manor, and church. Birmingham, 1888.

Contains abstracts of court rolls, A.D. 1338–1773, etc.

1087. WILLMORE, F. W. A history of Walsall and its neighbourhood. Walsall, etc., 1887.

Suffolk.

See No. 1037.

1088. SUCKLING, ALFRED. The history and antiquities of the county of Suffolk. 2 vols. London, 1846–48.

1089. *BACON, NATHANIEL. The annals of Ipswich, ed. W. H. Richardson. Ipswich, 1884.

Contains numerous extracts from the town records.

1090. BATTELY, JOHN. Antiquitates Rutupinæ et antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi ad annum 1272 perductæ. Oxford, 1745.

1091. CULLUM, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Hawsted. London, 1784. 2nd edition, 1813.

1092. GAGE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Suffolk: Thingoe hundred. London, 1838.

1093. PARKER, WILLIAM. The history of Long Melford. London, 1873.

Contains a translation of charters, manorial extents, etc.

1094. *WODDERSPOON, JOHN. Memorials of Ipswich. Ipswich, etc., 1850.

The best history of Ipswich.

1095. YATES, RICHARD. An illustration of the monastic history of the town and abbey of St. Edmund's Bury. 2 pts. London, 1805. 2nd edition, 1843.

The best history of the town and abbey.

Surrey.

1096. MANNING, OWEN. The history and antiquities of the county of Surrey. Continued by William Bray. 3 vols. London, 1804–14.

1097. DUCAREL, A. C. Some account of the town, church, and archiepiscopal palace of Croydon, in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. ii. no. xii. London, 1783.

1098. HEALES, ALFRED. Early history of the church of Kingston-upon-Thames [with an appendix of records]. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 13–156 f. London, 1883.

1099. ——. Tandridge priory and the Austin canons [with an appendix of records]. Ibid., ix. 19–156. London, 1888 [1885].

1100. The history of Guildford. [3rd edition.] Guildford, 1801. — 1st and 2nd editions: History and description of Guildford, 1777, [1800].

Sussex.

See No. 83.

1101. DALLAWAY, JAMES. A history of the western division of Sussex, including the rapes of Chichester, Arundel, and Bramber. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1815–30; 2nd edition of pt. ii. of vol. ii., 1832.

1102. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history, etc., of the county of Sussex. 2 vols. Lewes, etc., 1835.

1103. HAY, ALEXANDER. The history of Chichester. Chichester, 1804.

1104. *HOLLOWAY, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Rye, with incidental notices of the Cinque Ports. London, 1847.

Contains the customal of Rye.

1105. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history and antiquities of Lewes. 2 vols. Lewes, 1824–27. — Supplement, 1832.

1106. HUDSON, WILLIAM. The hundred of Eastbourne and its six 'boroughs.' *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 180–208. Lewes, 1899.

1107. INDERWICK, F. A. The story of King Edward [I.] and New Winchelsea: the edification of a medieval town. London, 1892.

1108. MOSS, W. G. The history and antiquities of Hastings. London, 1824.

1109. STEPHENS, W. R. W. Memorials of the south Saxon see and cathedral church of Chichester. London, 1876.

1110. SWAINSON, C. A. The history and constitution of a cathedral of the old foundation, illustrated from documents in the registry and muniment room of the cathedral of Chichester. Pt. i. London, etc., 1880.

Contains a valuable collection of records.

1111. TIERNEY, M. A. The history and antiquities of the castle and town of Arundel. London, 1834.

Wales: General.

See Nos. 362, 731, 863.

1112. BRIDGEMAN, G. T. O. History of the princes of south Wales. Wigan, 1876.

1113. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales. London, 1889.

Elaborate but not reliable. See No. 641.

1114. LLOYD, J. Y. W. History of the princes, the lords marcher, and the ancient nobility of Powys Fadog. 6 vols. London, 1881–87.

Contains extracts from the public records.

1115. †RHYS, JOHN, and JONES, D. B. The Welsh people: their origin, history, laws, language, etc. London, 1900.

1116. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The tribal system in Wales. London, etc., 1895.

Deals with the land system, the bond of kindred, the tribal development, etc. The appendix, pp. 3–48, contains documents relating to Aberfraw, 1294–1351; pp. 49–96, extracts from the extent of the honour of Denbigh, 1335, and other records.

1117. TOUT, T. F. The Welsh shires. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 201–26. London, 1888.

1118. WALTER, FERDINAND. Das alte Wales: ein Beitrag zur Völker-, Rechts-, und Kirchen-Geschichte. Bonn, 1859.

Valuable; deals mainly with legal and constitutional history.

1119. WARRINGTON, WILLIAM. The history of Wales. London, 1786. 4th edition, 2 vols., Brecon, 1823.

1120. WILLIAMS, JANE. A history of Wales [to 1603]. London, 1869.

1121. WOODWARD, B. B. The history of Wales. London, [1853]. Another edition, 1859.

Wales: The Church.

See § 47 *b*.

1122. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. A history of Margam abbey. London, 1897.

1123. HUGHES, WILLIAM. A history of the church of the Cymry. Vol. i., to 1284. London, 1894.

1124. JONES, W. B., and FREEMAN, E. A. The history and antiquities of St. Davids. London, etc., 1856.

1125. *NEWELL, E. J. A history of the Welsh church, to the dissolution of the monasteries. London, 1895.

1126. OWEN, EDWARD. A contribution to the history of the Præmonstratensian abbey of Talley. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, x. 29–47, 120–28, 226–37, 309–25; xi. 34–50, 92–107, 196–213. London, 1893–94.

Contains many documents.

1127. REES, J. R. Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. Ibid., xiv. 85–107, 197–228 261–84; xv. 33–53; xvi. 220–34, 283–98. London, 1897–99.

1128. THOMAS, D. R. A history of the diocese of St. Asaph. London, etc., 1874.

1129. WILLIAMS, S. W. The Cistercian abbey of Strata Florida: its history, etc. London, 1889.

The appendix contains charters and other records.

1130. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. The religious houses in south Wales after 1066. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, vii. 1–27. London, 1890.

Believes that they formed a part of the Norman system of conquest.

Wales: Counties, Boroughs, etc.

1131. BREESE, EDWARD. Kalendars of Gwynedd, or lists of lords-lieutenant, sheriffs, and knights of the shire for the counties of Anglesey, Caernarvon, and Merioneth, and of the members for the boroughs of Caernarvon and Beaumaris. London, 1873.

1132. C[LARK], G. T. Manorial particulars of the county of Glamorgan. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, viii. 249–69, ix. 1–21, 114–34. London, 1877–78.

Deals with various manors.

1133. DILLWYN, L. W. Contributions towards a history of Swansea. Swansea, 1840. pp. 72.

1134. LAWS, EDWARD. The history of little England beyond Wales and the non-Kymric colony settled in Pembrokeshire. London, 1888.

1135. ROWLANDS, HENRY. Antiquitates parochiales [isle of Anglesey]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis [1st series], vols. i.–iv. passim. London, 1846–49.

Useful for manorial history; contains many charters, etc.

1136. TAYLOR, HENRY. Historic notices of the borough of Flint. London, 1883.

1137. WILLIAMS, JOHN. Ancient and modern Denbigh: history of the castle, borough, and liberties. Denbigh, 1856.

See No. 2667.

Warwickshire.

1138. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated. London, 1656; reprinted, Coventry, 1765. 2nd edition, 2 vols., London, 1730.

1139. BARTLETT, BENJAMIN. History and antiquities of the parish of Manceter [with an appendix of charters, etc.], in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. ix. no. i. London, 1791.

1140. HARRIS, M. D. Life in an old English town: a history of Coventry. London, etc., 1898.

Valuable.

1141. History of the forest and chase of Sutton Coldfield. London, 1860.

Contains a translation of the customs of 1309.

1142. NORRIS, HENRY. Baddesley Clinton: its manor, church, and hall. London, etc., 1897.

1143. POOLE, BENJAMIN. Coventry: its history and antiquities. London, etc., 1870.

1144. WHITLEY, T. W. The parliamentary representation of the city of Coventry, from the earliest times. Coventry, [1882]–94.

Valuable.

Wiltshire.

1145. *HOARE, R. C. The modern history of south Wiltshire. [Second title: The history of modern Wiltshire.] 6 vols. London, 1822–43.

Contains many charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc. Vol. vi. contains a good account of the history of the city and bishopric of Salisbury, with a valuable appendix of documents. See No. 406.

1146. BOWLES, W. L., and NICHOLS, J. G. Annals and antiquities of Lacock abbey. London, 1835.

The appendix contains an abstract of the abbey chartulary, and other documents.

1147. DODSWORTH, WILLIAM. An historical account of the episcopal see and cathedral church of Sarum. Salisbury, etc., 1814.

1148. JONES, W. H. [R.]. Fasti ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis, or a calendar of the bishops, deans, etc., of the cathedral body at Salisbury. Salisbury, etc., 1879.

1149. *SCROPE, G. P. History of the manor and barony of Castle Combe. [London], 1852.

Contains a rental, 1340; extracts from court rolls, 1344–1700; an extent of the manor, 1454; accounts of the bailiff, 1408–60; charters, etc.

1150. ——. On the self-government of small manorial communities, as exemplified in Castle Combe. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, iii. 145–63. Devizes, 1857.

1151. WAYLEN, JAMES. Chronicles of the Devizes: a history of the castle, parks, and borough. London, 1839.

1152. ——. A history, military and municipal, of the town of Marlborough. London, 1854.

Worcestershire.

1153. [NASH, T. R.] Collections for the history of Worcestershire. 2 vols. London, 1781–82. — Supplement, 1799. — Index, by John Amphlett, 2 pts., Oxford, 1894–95.

Valuable; contains many charters and other records. The second edition, 1799, is a reprint of the first.

1154. AMPHLETT, JOHN. A short history of Clent. London, etc., 1890.

1155. BURTON, J. R. A history of Kidderminster. London, 1890.

Ch. iv. Municipal history.

1156. GREEN, VALENTINE. The history and antiquities of the city of Worcester. 2 vols. London, 1796.

1157. MAY, GEORGE. The history of Evesham: its Benedictine monastery, municipal institutions, etc. Evesham, 1834.

1158. ——. A descriptive history of the town of Evesham. Evesham, 1845.

1159. NOTT, JAMES. Some of the antiquities of 'Moche Malverne' (Great Malvern). Malvern, 1885.

Yorkshire.

See Nos. 84, 803 *a*, 827, 995.

1160. ATKINSON, J. C. Memorials of old Whitby. London, 1894.

The best account of the early municipal history of Whitby.

1161. AVELING, J. H. The history of Roche abbey. London, etc., 1870.

1162. BAKER, J. B. The history of Scarborough. London, 1882.

1163. BLASHILL, THOMAS. Sutton-in-Holderness: the manor, the berewic, and the village community. Hull, etc., 1896.

1164. *BOYLE, J. R. The early history of the town and port of Hedon. Hull, etc., 1895.

There is an elaborate appendix, containing charters, churchwardens' accounts (Richard II.–Edward IV.), bailiffs' accounts, etc.

1165. BROWNE, JOHN. The history of the church of St. Peter, York. 2 vols. London, etc., [1838]–47.

1166. BURTON, JOHN. Monasticon Eboracense. York, 1758. — Appendix of charters, 1759, pp. 8.

Contains a detailed account of the lands of each religious house.

1167. BURTON, THOMAS. The history of Hemingbrough, ed. James Raine. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.* York, 1888.

Deals with manorial and church history.

1168. CHARLTON, LIONEL. History of Whitby and of Whitby abbey. York, 1779.

Contains a translation of many charters relating to the abbey.

1169. CLARKSON, CHRISTOPHER. The history and antiquities of Richmond. Richmond, 1821.

1170. COLLYER, ROBERT, and TURNER, J. H. Ilkley, ancient and modern. Otley, 1885.

Ch. vii. Plumpton charters, 1203–1523.
Ch. viii. Manor court rolls (extracts), 1357–1692.

Valuable.

1171. DIXON, W. H. Fasti Eboracenses: lives of the archbishops of York, ed. James Raine. Vol. i. London, 1863.

The introduction contains a brief history of the archbishopric; the body of the work contains lives of the archbishops to 1373. Valuable.

1172. *DRAKE, FRANCIS. Eboracum, or the history and antiquities of the city of York, with the history of the cathedral church. London, 1736.

1173. FISHER, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Masham and Mashamshire, with appendixes containing charters, etc. London, 1865.

1174. FOX, GEORGE. The history of Pontefract. Pontefract, etc. 1827.

1175. FROST, CHARLES. Notices relative to the early history of the town and port of Hull. London, 1827.

1176. *GUEST, JOHN. Historic notices of Rotherham. Worksop, 1879.

1177. HADLEY, GEORGE. A new and complete history of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull. Hull, 1788.

1177 a. HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Fountains abbey. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 269–402. Leeds, 1900.

A valuable paper, dealing mainly with the architecture of the abbey.

1178. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Hallamshire: the history and topography of Sheffield. London, 1819. — New edition, by Alfred Gatty, 1869.

1179. ——. South Yorkshire: the history and topography of the deanery of Doncaster. 2 vols. London, 1828–31.

1180. KENRICK, JOHN. A selection of papers on archæology and history. London, etc., 1864.

The templars in Yorkshire, 1–68.

1181. MORKILL, J. W. The manor and park of Roundhay. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 215–48. Leeds, 1891.

Contains abstracts of manorial extents and other documents of the 14th and 15th centuries.

1182. POULSON, GEORGE. Beverlac, or the antiquities and history of the town of Beverley. 2 vols. London, 1829.

Valuable.

1183. ——. The history and antiquities of the seigniory of Holderness. 2 vols. Hull, 1840–41.

1184. SHEARD, MICHAEL. Records of the parish of Batley. Worksop, 1894.

1185. STAPLETON, THOMAS. The ancient religious community of secular canons in York [the church of the Holy Trinity], with biographical notices of the founder Ralph Paynell and of his descendants. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of York, 1–230. London, 1848.

1186. TAYLOR, THOMAS. The history of Wakefield: the rectory manor. Wakefield, 1886.

Contains many records; most of them relate to modern times.

1187. TOMLINSON, JOHN. Doncaster, from the Roman occupation to the present time. Doncaster, 1887.

Valuable.

1188. WALKER, J. K. Almonbury in feudal times. *Yorksh. Archaeol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ii. 1–34. London, 1872.

Deals with manorial history.

1189. WHITAKER, T. D. History and antiquities of the deanery of Craven. London, 1805. — 3rd edition, by A. W. Morant, Leeds, etc., 1878.

Extracts from the accounts of the priory of Bolton, 1290–1325, pp. 448–67.

1190. ——. History of Richmondshire. 2 vols. London, 1823.

1191. YOUNG, GEORGE. A history of Whitby and Streoneshalh abbey. 2 vols. Whitby, 1817.

§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

a. General, Nos. 1192–1201.
b. Particular Subjects, Nos. 1202–26.

The most valuable general works are those of Ashley and Cunningham. Palgrave's Dictionary (No. 1196) is a useful book of reference. Rogers, Meitzen, and Seebohm (Nos. 1199, 1217, 1222) have thrown much light on the history of agriculture. See also No. 728; and, for works on coinage and gilds, §§ 10, 24.

a. GENERAL.

1192. [ANDERSON, ADAM.] An historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce. 2 vols. London, 1764. Other editions, 4 vols., 1787–89, 1801.

A useful collection of undigested material on the history of commerce and industry, written in the form of annals.

1193. *ASHLEY, W. J. An introduction to English economic history and theory. 2 vols. London, etc., 1888–93; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1894.

Vol. i. deals with the manor, gilds, and economic legislation; vol. ii., with the towns, the crafts, the woollen industry, the agrarian revolution, the relief of the poor, and the canonist doctrine.

1194. CRAIK, G. L. The history of British commerce. 3 vols. London, 1844.

A brief account, based largely upon Macpherson's work (No. 1198).

1195. *CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The growth of English industry and commerce. [2nd edition.] 2 vols. Cambridge, 1890–92. 1st and 3rd editions of vol. i., 1882, 1896.

1196. Dictionary of political economy, ed. R. H. Inglis Palgrave. 3 vols. London, etc., 1894 [1891]–1900.

Contains many valuable articles, with bibliographical notices of the authorities.

1197. GIBBINS, HENRY DE BELTGENS. Industry in England: historical outlines. London, 1896.

Deals with commerce, manufactures, agriculture, etc.

1198. MACPHERSON, DAVID. Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation. 4 vols. London, etc., 1805.

Written in the annalistic form; contains much useful material. Based on Anderson (No. 1192) for the period 1492–1760.

1199. ROGERS, J. E. T. A history of agriculture and prices in England, 1259–1793. Vols. i.–vi. Oxford, 1866–87.

1200. ——. Six centuries of work and wages: the history of English labour. 2 vols. London, 1884. 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1890.

Based on his History of Agriculture (No. 1199).

1201. ——. The economic interpretation of history. London, etc., 1888.

Deals with labour legislation, agriculture, taxation, metallic currencies, the gild system, etc., especially in the later middle ages and in modern times. His Industrial and Commercial History, London, 1892, relates mainly to modern times. All his works are valuable, but some of his views on important subjects are rejected by good authorities.

b. PARTICULAR SUBJECTS.

1202. BECK, LUDWIG. Die Geschichte des Eisens. Vols. i.–iii. Brunswick, 1884–97; 2nd edition of pt. i. (to 1500), 1891.

1203. BECK, S. W. The draper's dictionary: a manual of textile fabrics, their history and application. London, [1882].

1204. ——. Gloves, their annals and associations. London, 1883.

Ch. xi. Companies of glovers. | Ch. xii. The glove trade.

1205. BENNETT, RICHARD, and ELTON, JOHN. History of corn-milling. Vols. i.–ii. London, etc., 1898–99.

1206. BICKERDYKE, JOHN [i.e. C. H. COOK]. The curiosities of ale and beer. London, [1886].

1207. BISCHOFF, JAMES. A comprehensive history of the woollen and worsted manufactures. 2 vols. London, 1842.

Devotes little attention to the medieval period.

1208. BONWICK, JAMES. Romance of the wool trade. London, 1887.

1209. BOURNE, H. R. F. English merchants: memoirs in illustration of the progress of British commerce. 2 vols. London, 1866. New edition, 1 vol., 1886.

Deals with early English commerce, the De la Poles of Hull (A.D. 1311–66), Richard Whittington of London, the Canynges of Bristol (A.D. 1360–1475), etc.

1210. BURNLEY, JAMES. The history of wool and wool-combing. London, 1889.

The portion of the work dealing with the middle ages is meagre.

1211. CHAFFERS, WILLIAM. Gilda aurifabrorum: a history of English goldsmiths and plateworkers. London, 1883.

1212. CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. Alien immigrants to England. London, etc., 1897.

Valuable.

1213. DEL MAR, ALEXANDER. History of monetary systems. London, 1895.

1214. GALLOWAY, R. L. A history of coal mining in Great Britain. London, 1882.

Of little value for the medieval period.

1215. JAMES, JOHN. History of the worsted manufacture in England. London, etc., 1857.

Valuable.

1216. LINDSAY, W. S. History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 4 vols. London, 1874–76.

1217. *MEITZEN, AUGUST. Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, der Kelten, Römer, Finnen, und Slawen. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

Ireland, i. 174–232. | England, ii. 97–140.

1218. MORLEY, HENRY. Memoirs of Bartholomew fair. London, 1859; reprinted, [1874].

1219. *NASSE, ERWIN. Ueber die mittelalterliche Feldgemeinschaft und die Einhegungen des 16ten Jahrhunderts in England. Bonn, 1869. pp. 71. — Translated by H. A. Ouvry for the Cobden Club: On the agricultural community of the middle ages, etc. London, 1871; 2nd edition, 1872.

Nasse called attention to the fact that the English and German land systems were the same, and that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was 'the shell of the medieval village community.' There is a valuable review of this book in Georg Hanssen's Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen (2 vols., Leipsic, 1880–84), i. 484–512.

1220. NICHOLLS, H. G. Iron making in the olden times [especially in the forest of Dean]. London, 1866. pp. 82.

Contains the ancient laws of the miners of Dean forest.

1220 a. Remarks upon the history of the landed and commercial policy of England, from the invasion of the Romans to the accession of James I. 2 vols. London, 1785.

1221. Reports of the royal commission on market rights and tolls. *Parl. Papers*, 1888, vols. liii.–lv.; 1889, vol. xxxviii.; 1890–91, vols. xxxvii.–xli. 14 vols. in 17. [London], 1889–91.

1222. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The English village community: an essay on economic history. London, 1883. 4th edition, 1890; reprinted, 1896.

A very valuable contribution to agrarian history. For one of his main theories and the views of his opponents, see § 44 *a*.

1223. SMITH, JOHN. Chronicon rusticum–commerciale, or memoirs of wool. 2 vols. London, 1747. 2nd edition, 1756–57.

The best book on this subject.

1223 a. TAYLOR, R. W. C. Introduction to a history of the factory system. London, 1886.

Devotes much attention to the middle ages.

1224. TAYLOR, T. J. The archæology of the coal trade. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Northumberland, i. 150–224. London, 1858.

1225. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Fairs, past and present: a chapter in the history of commerce. London, 1883.

Deals particularly with the history of Sturbridge fair and Bartholomew fair.

1226. WARDEN, A. J. The linen trade, ancient and modern. London, 1864. 2nd edition, 1867.

Deals mainly with modern times.

§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY.

See Nos. 94, 705. The best general work, for England, is Traill's; for Ireland, O'Curry's.

1227. BRAND, JOHN. Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, etc. Revised by Henry Ellis. 2 vols. London, 1813; reprinted in 1841–42, and again in 1849, in 3 vols., with some unimportant additions. — New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., London, 1870.

Vol. i. The calendar.
Vol. ii. Customs and ceremonies.
Vol. iii. Superstitions.

nother edition, in one volume, was published in 1888.

1228. CREIGHTON, CHARLES. A history of epidemics in Britain [A.D. 664–1866]. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1891–94.

Valuable.

1229. CUTTS, E. L. Scenes and characters of the middle ages. London, 1872.

Contains chapters on the monks, hermits, the secular clergy, minstrels, knights, and merchants.

1230. DYER, T. F. T. English folk-lore. London, 1878. 2nd edition, 1880.

A small handbook, intended for popular use.

1231. EDEN, F. M. The state of the poor, or a history of the labouring classes in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present period, with respect to diet, fuel, and habitations. 3 vols. London, 1797.

Deals mainly with modern times.

1232. JUSSERAND, J. J. Les Anglais au moyen âge: la vie nomade et les routes d'Angleterre au xive siècle. Paris, 1884. — Translated by L. T. Smith: English wayfaring life in the middle ages. London, etc., 1889; 4th edition, 1892.

Valuable.

1233. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. Glimmerings in the dark, or lights and shadows of the olden time. London, 1850.

Deals with monasteries, witchcraft, literary life, relics, miracles, marriage ceremonies, Jews, heresy, lawyers, etc.

1234. NICHOLLS, GEORGE. A history of the English poor law. 2 vols. London, 1854. New edition, 1898.

1235. O'CURRY, EUGENE. On the manners and customs of the ancient Irish. Edited, with an introduction, by W. K. Sullivan. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873.

Valuable, but Sullivan's elaborate introduction should be used cautiously.

1236. OWEN, ELIAS. Welsh folk-lore: a collection of the folk-tales and legends of north Wales. Oswestry, etc., [1896].

1237. STRUTT, JOSEPH. Glig-gamena Angel-leod: the sports and pastimes of the people of England. London, 1801. — New edition, by William Hone, 1830, 1876, etc.

1238. ——. Horda Angel-cynnan: a complete view of the manners, customs, arms, habits, etc., of the inhabitants of England. 3 vols. London, 1774–76. 157 plates.

1239. THRUPP, JOHN. The Anglo-Saxon home: a history of the domestic institutions and customs of England, from the fifth to the eleventh century. London, 1862.

1240. TRAILL, H. D. (editor). Social England: a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners. By various writers. 6 vols. London, etc., 1894–97.

There is a bibliography at the end of each chapter.

1241. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England [copiously illustrated]. London, 1862. — [New edition]: The homes of other days, a history of domestic manners, etc. London, 1871.

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY.

The materials for the study of prehistoric times are implements, skeletons, earthworks, and similar remains, together with the traces of institutions which have been disclosed by philological research. In addition to the works mentioned below, see § 11 ; and Ripley's bibliography (No. 1255).

1242. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Les premiers habitants de l'Europe. Paris, 1877. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1889–94.

Valuable.

1243. *BEDDOE, JOHN. The races of Britain. Bristol, etc., 1885.

Ch. ii. Prehistoric races.
Ch. iv. Roman period.
Ch. ix. Norman Conquest.
Ch. xii. Subsequent migrations.

1244. DAVIS, J. B., and THURNAM, JOHN. Crania Britannica: skulls of the early inhabitants of the British isles. 2 vols. London, 1865.

Vol. ii. contains valuable plates.

1245. *DAWKINS, W. B. Cave hunting: researches on the evidence of caves respecting the early inhabitants of Europe. London, 1874.

1246. * ——. Early man in Britain. London, 1880.

1247. ELTON, C. I. Origins of English history. London, 1882. 2nd edition, 1890.

Chs. iv.–v. deal with the Celts; chs. vi.–vii., prehistoric times; ch. xi., the Roman period; ch. xii., Anglo-Saxons to about 597. Valuable.

1248. *GREENWELL, WILLIAM, and ROLLESTON, GEORGE. British barrows. Oxford, 1877.

Records the examination of above 230 sepulchral mounds belonging to the period before the occupation of Britain by the Romans.

1249. HUXLEY, T. H. Man's place in nature, and other essays, in his Collected Essays, vol. vii. London, 1894.

V. Fixed points in British ethnology. | VI. The Aryan question.

1250. LATHAM, R. G. The ethnology of the British islands. London, 1852.

Deals with the influence of the Celtic, Roman, German, and Danish elements.

1251. LUBBOCK, JOHN. Prehistoric times. London, 1865. 5th edition, 1890.

1252. LUKIS, W. C. The prehistoric stone monuments of the British isles: Cornwall. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1885. 40 coloured plates.

1253. MUNRO, ROBERT. The lake-dwellings of Europe. London, 1890.

1254. RHYS, JOHN. The early ethnology of the British isles, etc. [Rhind lectures]. *Scottish Review*, xv. 233–52; xvi. 30–47, 240–56; xvii. 60–82, 332–49; xviii. 120–43. Paisley, etc., 1890–91.

1255. RIPLEY, W. Z. The races of Europe; accompanied by a bibliography of the anthropology and ethnology of Europe. 1 vol. and supplement (bibliography). New York, etc., 1899.

The British isles, 300–334. The bibliography was also separately published, Boston, 1899.

1256. SCHRADER, OTTO. Sprachvergleichung und Urgeschichte. Jena, 1883; 2nd edition, 1890. — Translated by F. B. Jevons: Prehistoric antiquities of the Aryan peoples. London, 1890.

Valuable.

1257. SMITH, W. G. Man, the primeval savage: his haunts and relics, from the hill-tops of Bedfordshire to Blackwall. London, 1894.

1258. TAYLOR, ISAAC. The origin of the Aryans. London, [1890].

1259. WINDLE, B. C. A. Life in early Britain. London, 1897.

A handbook intended for popular use.

§ 28. THE CELTS.

Besides implements, graves, and similar remains, the sources include inscriptions on coins (§ 10) and passages in the classical writers, the most important of whom are Cæsar and Tacitus. These passages, most of which were written after Cæsar's invasion of Britain, are printed in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537).

Some historians assert that a large part of the Celtic population survived in Anglo-Saxon England, and exerted great influence upon English institutions. Those who emphasise this view most strongly are Lewis, Nicholas, and Pike (Nos. 1113, 1264–5); see also Davies (No. 1262), Grant Allen's Anglo-Saxon England, [1881], ch. vii., and A. H. Sayce's Address, in Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 1887, pp. 885–95.

Besides the books concerning the Celts mentioned below, others will be found in §§ 11, 27. See also Nos. 1348, 1394; the books on Ireland and Wales in § 24; and, for Celtic Christianity, § 47 *b*.

1260. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique. Paris, 1883.

Devotes much attention to Druidism in Ireland.

1261. BERTRAND, ALEXANDRE. La religion des Gaulois: les Druides et le Druidisme. Paris, 1897.

L'Ireland druidique, 277–96.

1262. DAVIES, JOHN. The Celtic element of the English people. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, x. 195–221, 252–67; xi. 10–24, 97–105. London, 1879–80.

1263. *GUEST, EDWIN. Origines Celticæ, and other contributions to the history of Britain. 2 vols. London, 1883.

Origines Celticæ, i. 1–409, ii. 1–118.
British geography, ii. 35–61.
British buildings, etc., ii. 62–100.
Itinerary of Antoninus, ii. 101–18.
Pudens and Claudia, ii. 121–45.
English settlements in south Britain, ii. 147–99.
Stonehenge, ii. 200–17.
The four Roman ways, ii. 218–41.
Welsh and English boundaries after 577, ii. 242–72.
English conquest of Severn valley, ii. 282–312.
Uriconium, ii. 313–30.
Invasion of Britain by Cæsar, ii. 331–80.
Campaign of Plautius, ii. 381–408.

1264. NICHOLAS, THOMAS. The pedigree of the English people. London, 1868. 5th edition, 1878.

Tries to prove that the Celtic element forms the ethnical basis of the English people. Nicholas borrows much from Pike (No. 1266).

1265. PFLUGK-HARTTUNG, JULIUS VON. The Druids of Ireland. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vii. 55–75. London, 1893.

1266. PIKE, L. O. The English and their origin. London, 1866.

Contends that the Celts survived the Roman occupation of England and formed an important element of the English people.

1267. RHYS, JOHN. Celtic Britain. London, etc., 1882. 2nd edition, 1884.

A good short account.

1268. ——. Lectures on the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic heathendom. London, 1888.

1269. SKENE, W. F. Celtic Scotland. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1876–80.

Vol. i. ch. ii. Roman Britain.
Vol. i. ch. iv. Ethnology of Britain. Valuable.
Vol. iii. chs. iv.–v. The tribe in Ireland and Britain.

1270. VALROGER, LUCIEN DE. Les Celtes. La Gaule celtique. Paris, 1879.

Pt. iii. Celts of Great Britain.
Pt. iv. Old Welsh and Irish law.

Chapter II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

The great repositories of materials for the study of this period are Petrie's Monumenta, Hübner's Inscriptiones, and Horsley's Britannia (Nos. 537, 1284, 1302).

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.

The principal passages relating to Roman Britain are found in Cæsar's Commentaries; Strabo's Geography; Pliny's Natural History; Tacitus's Agricola, Histories, and Annals; Suetonius's Twelve Cæsars; Ptolemy's Geography; Dion Cassius's Roman History; the Itinerary of Antonine; Ammianus Marcellinus's History; and the Notitia Dignitatum. These passages, and all the information concerning Britain furnished by other contemporary writers, will be found in Petrie's Monumenta. See also Hardy's Catalogue of Materials, vol. i. pp. cxvi.–cxxxiv., Cayzer's Britannia, and Giles's Ancient Britons, vol. ii.: Nos. 45, 1271, 1300. Next to Cæsar and Tacitus, the Itinerary of Antonine and the Notitia Dignitatum (Nos. 1273–4) are of the greatest value. Peutinger's Tabula and the anonymous Ravennas (Nos. 1275–6) supplement the Itinerary of Antonine. On these three geographical works, see Horsley (No. 1302), and H. F. Tozer, History of Ancient Geography, Cambridge, 1897, ch. xiv. The spurious treatise ascribed to Richard of Cirencester (No. 1277) also gives an itinerary of Britain. The information concerning the laws and government of Britain furnished by the Greek and Roman authors is very meagre. The Codex Theodosianus, ed. Gustav Haenel, Bonn, 1842, lib. xi. tit. vii. § 2 ('De exactionibus'), contains a brief rescript of the fifth century relating to Britain, in which the decurion is mentioned.

1271. Cayzer, T. S. Britannia: a collection of the principal passages in Latin authors that refer to this island. London, 1878.

1272. GALE, THOMAS. Antonini iter Britanniarum commentariis illustratum; accessit anonymi Ravennatis Britanniæ chorographia. London, 1709.

See Nos. 1273, 1276.

1273. *Itinerarium Antonini Augusti et Hierosolymitanum, ed. Gustav Parthey and Moritz Pinder. Berlin, 1848.

Antonine's Itinerary names the principal stations and towns in the Roman empire, with the intermediate distances. It was probably compiled in the 2nd century by one of the Antonines, either Antoninus Pius or Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; but the edition which has come down to us belongs to the time of Diocletian or Constantine the Great. See William Burton, Commentary on Antoninus his Itinerary, London, 1658; Thomas Reynolds, Iter Britanniarum, Cambridge, 1799; Guest, Origines Celticæ (No. 1263), ii. 101–18; the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Antoninus Augustus'; and Nos. 1272, 1302.

1274. *Notitia dignitatum, ed. Eduard Böcking. 2 vols. in 3, and index. Bonn, 1839–53. — Also ed. Otto Seeck, Berlin, 1876: the best edition, but Böcking gives a more detailed commentary.

This work is an official register or list of the military and civil dignitaries in both the eastern and western empires, with the names of the places at which they were stationed, and the number of troops under their command. It was probably compiled under Honorius early in the 5th century. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, Bibliotheca (No. 25), ii. 868; and No. 1302.

1275. Peutingeriana tabula itineraria nunc primum arte photographica expressa. Vienna, 1888. — Another edition: Die Weltkarte des Castorius genannt die Peutinger'sche Tafel, ed. Konrad Miller. 2 vols. (text and atlas). Ravensburg, 1887–88. — The best editions are: Tabula itineraria Peutingeriana, edited, with a valuable introduction, by Conrad Mannert, Leipsic, 1824; and La Table de Peutinger, ed. Ernest Desjardins, nos. i.–xiv., Paris, 1869–74.

This chart or map of the world in the time of the Romans is 21 ft. long and 1 ft. wide. The oldest existing copy, now at Vienna, was made by a monk of Colmar in 1265, and belonged to Konrad Peutinger of Augsburg in the first half of the 16th century. It traces the lines of the roads throughout the Roman empire, marking the military stations and indicating the distances between them. The part relating to Britain is incomplete. Miller ascribes the work to a cartographer of Rome called Castorius, who compiled it about A.D. 366; but Mannert adduces strong evidence that it was drawn up in the 13rd century, while Desjardins believes that some portions belong to the age of Augustus and others to the 4th, 5th, and 6th centuries. See No. 1302.

1276. Ravennatis anonymi Cosmographia et Guidonis Geographica, ed. Moritz Pinder and Gustav Parthey. Berlin, 1860.

This Ravenna cosmographer seems to have flourished about A.D. 650. He enumerates the Roman stations. See Nos. 1272, 1302; M. A. P. d'Avezac-Macaya, Le Ravennate et son Exposé Cosmographique, Rouen, 1888; and, for the editions, etc., Potthast, Bibliotheca (No. 25), i. 498.

1277. RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER. The description of Britain, translated from Richard of Cirencester, with the original treatise De situ Britanniæ, and a commentary on the itinerary [ed. Henry Hatcher]. London, 1809.

This treatise was first published in C. J. Bertram's Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores Tres: Ricardus Corinensis, Gildas, Nennius (Copenhagen, 1757), 1–60. For other editions, and for arguments proving that it could not have been written by Richard of Cirencester in the 14th century, but that it was probably fabricated by Bertram, see Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale (ed. J. E. B. Mayor, Rolls Series, 2 vols., 1863–9), vol. ii. pp. xvii.–clxiv. Mr. Mayor gives a full account of the history of this spurious work. See Nos. 574, 582, 1300, 1516; and, for Bertram's life, Dictionary of National Biography, 1885, iv. 412–13.

§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The most valuable of the older collections of Roman remains is Horsley's Britannia (No. 1302). Much material will also be found in the archæological treatises and journals mentioned in § 11, and in the works on local history (§ 24). The inscriptions throw some light on the provincial administration and military history of Britain, but they are so brief and obscure that they do not add much to our historical information. 'A victorious legion, the death of a commander, the performance of a vow, a tribute to the memory of a departed relative, are the subjects generally commemorated.' The best collection of inscriptions is Hübner's (No. 1284); there are smaller collections in Petrie's Monumenta and Giles's Ancient Britons (Nos. 537, 1300), and in McCaul's work (No. 1287). For Roman coins, see § 10.

1277 a. †Antonine wall report (The); an account of excavations made under the direction of the Glasgow Archæological Society during 1890–93. Glasgow, 1900.

1278. BOYLE, J. R. The Roman wall: a reconstruction of its problems. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 81–106, 153–83. London, 1890 [1889].

1279. *BRUCE, J. C. The Roman wall. Newcastle, 1851. 3rd edition, London, 1867.

Contains also an account of coins, inscriptions, and other remains. This work is reproduced in a condensed form in his Handbook of the Roman Wall, 4th edition, London, 1895.

1280. FOX, G. E., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lii. 733–58, liii. 539–73, liv. 199–238, lv. 215–56, 409–30, lvi. 103–26, 229–50. London, 1890–99.

The excavations are still in progress.

1281. GARSTANG, JOHN. Roman Ribchester: excavations made on the site during 1898. Preston, etc., [1899]. pp. 16.

1282. HAVERFIELD, F. Quarterly notes on Roman Britain, nos. i.–xxxi. [in progress]. *Antiquary*, vols. xxiii.–xxxvi., etc. London, 1891–1900.

1283. HODGKIN, THOMAS. The literary history of the Roman wall. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, xviii. 83–108. Newcastle, etc., 1896.

Deals with the notices of the Roman wall furnished by writers down to the time of Bede.

1284. *Inscriptiones Britanniæ Latinæ, ed. Emil Hübner. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum, vol. vii. Berlin, 1873.

'Additamenta ad Corporis vol. vii.' are published in the same society's Ephemeris Epigraphica, iii. 113–55, 311–18, iv. 194–212, by Hübner, and vii. 273–354, by F. Haverfield (Berlin, 1876–92). The more recently discovered inscriptions are given by Haverfield in the Archæological Journal, xlvii. 229–67, xlix. 176–233, l. 279–321.

1285. *Lapidarium septentrionale: a description of the monuments of Roman rule in the north of England [ed. J. C. Bruce]. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle* London, etc., 1875.

Contains many inscriptions.

1286. [LYSONS, SAMUEL.] Reliquiæ Britannico-Romanæ, containing figures of Roman antiquities. 2 vols. London, 1801–17; 66 plates. Another edition, 3 vols., 1813–17.

1287. MC CAUL, JOHN. Britanno-Roman inscriptions. Toronto, etc., 1863.

1288. MAC LAUCHLAN, HENRY. Memoir written during a survey of Watling street, from the Tees to the Scotch border, in 1850–51. 2 vols. London, 1852. Text, pp. 42; atlas, 6 sheets. — Memoir written during a survey of the eastern branch of Watling street, in Northumberland; surveyed by direction of the duke of Northumberland, 1857–59. London, 1864. Text, pp. 62; atlas, 5 sheets. — Notes not included in the memoirs on Roman roads in Northumberland. London, 1867. pp. 92.

1289. ——. The Roman wall, from original surveys made by the direction of the duke of Northumberland. [London], 1857. 5 sheets. — Memoir written during a survey of the Roman wall, through Northumberland and Cumberland, in 1852–54, made by direction of the duke of Northumberland. London, 1858. pp. 100.

1290. Roman remains [papers by various writers]. *Archæol. Review*, vols. i.–iv. London, 1888–90.

1291. SCARTH, H. M. Aquæ Solis, or notices of Roman Bath. London, etc., 1864.

1292. SMITH, C. R. Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver, and Lyme, in Kent. London, 1850.

1293. ——. Illustrations of Roman London. London, 1859.

1294. WATKIN, W. T. Roman Cheshire: a description of Roman remains. Liverpool, 1886. — Roman Lancashire. Liverpool, 1883.

Both works are valuable.

1295. WELLBELOVED, CHARLES. Eburacum, or York under the Romans. York, etc., 1842.

1296. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Uriconium: a historical account of the ancient Roman city and of the excavations made upon its site at Wroxeter. London, etc., 1872.

See also J. C. Anderson, The Roman City of Uriconium at Wroxeter (London, 1867); G. E. Fox, Uriconium, in Archæological Journal, 1897, liv. 123–73.

§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

The best of the older authorities are Camden's Britannia and Horsley's Britannia (Nos. 343, 1302); and the best recent account of the history of this period will be found in Ramsay's Foundations of England (No. 636). Some of the books mentioned in §§ 27, 28, especially Nos. 1243, 1247, 1263, 1269, deal with Roman Britain; Guest's work is particularly valuable. See also No. 1516; and Palgrave's Commonwealth (No. 1496), vol. i. chs. x.–xi. Hübner (No. 1303) gives the best account of the military and civil government.

The question of the survival and influence of Roman institutions after the fifth century has evoked much discussion. The most elaborate plea in favour of the permanence of Roman influence is presented by Coote (No. 1298); and the same general doctrine is advocated by Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., Pearson, Finlason, Seebohm, and Scarth (Nos. 635, 658, 1222, 1310). See also No. 660, and the preliminary note to pt. ii. ch. iii.

1297. AIRY, G. B. Essays on the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar; the invasion by Plautius, etc. London, 1865. pp. 61.

1298. COOTE, H. C. The Romans of Britain. London, 1878.

This is the expansion of his treatise entitled A Neglected Fact in English History, London, 1864. The author presents learned and ingenious arguments in favour of the continuance of Roman civilisation in England, but he relies too much on general analogies. See Freeman's criticism in Macmillan's Magazine, July, 1870.

1299. ECKERDT, HERMANN. De origine urbium Angliæ. Königsberg, 1859. pp. 31.

Deals mainly with the cities of Roman Britain.

1300. GILES, J. A. History of the ancient Britons [especially from 55 B.C. to A.D. 449]. 2 vols. London, 1847.

Vol. ii. contains excerpts from the Greek and Roman writers and from Bede; the texts of Gildas, Nennius, Richard of Cirencester (De Situ Britanniæ), and two lives of Gildas; and inscriptions.

1301. HAVERFIELD, FRANCIS. Early British Christianity [i.e. Christianity in Roman Britain]. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 417–30. London, 1896.

1302. *HORSLEY, JOHN. Britannia Romana, or the Roman antiquities of Britain. London, 1732.

Bk. i. History of Roman Britain, Roman walls, etc.
Bk. ii. Roman inscriptions and sculptures (76 plates).
Bk. iii. Ptolemy's Geography, Antonine's Itinerary, Notitia Dignitatum, Anonymous Ravennas, and Peutinger's Table, so far as they relate to Britain, with essays thereon.

1303. *HÜBNER, EMIL. Das römische Heer in Britannien. *Hermes: Zeitschrift für Classische Philologie*, xvi. 513–84. Berlin, 1881.

The same subject is considered in his essay entitled, Eine Römische Annexion, in Deutsche Rundschau, 1878, xv. 221–52; translated by Thomas Hodgkin, Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle, Archæologia Æliana, 1886, xi. 82–116. This essay was expanded in Hübner's Römische Herrschaft in Westeuropa (Berlin, 1890), 3–68.

1304. LEWIN, THOMAS. The invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar. London, 1859. 2nd edition, 1862.

1305. MERIVALE, CHARLES. History of the Romans under the empire. 7 vols. London, 1850–64. New [4th] edition, 8 vols., 1865.

For Britain, see especially chs. x., li., lxi., lxvi.

1306. MOMMSEN, THEODOR. Römische Geschichte. Vols. i.–iii., v. Berlin, 1854–85; 8th edition of vols. i.–iii., 1888–89. — 4th edition of vol. v.: Die Provinzen von Caesar bis Diocletian, 1894. Translated by W. P. Dickson: History of Rome; the provinces from Cæsar to Diocletian. 2 vols. London, 1886.

Bk. viii. ch. v. Britain.

1307. NAPOLEON III. Histoire de Jules César. 2 vols. and atlas. Paris, 1865–66. — Translated [by Thomas Wright]: History of Julius Cæsar. 2 vols. and atlas. London, [1865–66].

Bk. iii. chs. vii.–viii. Cæsar's invasions of England.

1308. POGATSCHER, ALOIS. Zur Lautlehre der Lehnworte im Altenglischen. Strasburg, 1888.

He contends that Britain was thoroughly Romanised, that the language spoken was Latin, and that this language survived in England after the withdrawal of the Romans. He believes that thus many Latin derivatives were early introduced into English.

1309. ROY, WILLIAM. The military antiquities of the Romans in Britain. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1793. 51 large plates.

Valuable.

1310. SCARTH, H. M. Roman Britain. London, etc., [1883].

A good popular account.

1311. THACKERAY, FRANCIS. Researches into the ecclesiastical and political state of ancient Britain under the emperors. 2 vols. London, 1843.

1312. VINE, F. T. Cæsar in Kent. Edinburgh, 1886. 2nd edition, London, 1887.

1313. WATKIN, W. T. The Roman forces in Britain. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xli. 244–71. London, 1884.

Chapter III

THE EARLY GERMANS

To understand early English history it is necessary to study German institutions as they existed before the Saxons and the Angles invaded England. Whatever concessions may be made to the advocates of the theory of Celtic and Roman survivals in England (see the preliminary notes to §§ 28, 31), a substantial Germanic element will remain at the base of the English constitution. The school of 'Germanists,' or writers who believe in the Teutonic origin of English institutions, includes Stubbs, Freeman, Green, Gneist, Maitland, Pollock, Vinogradoff, and many others.

§ 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC.

The central point of the study of the early Germans is the Germania of Tacitus, which is supplemented by his Annals and Histories, by Cæsar's Commentaries, and by some passages in other classical authors, notably Strabo, Pliny the Elder, Ptolemy, Dion Cassius, and Ammianus Marcellinus. Many of these passages are printed in Müllenhoff's Germania Antiqua (No. 1318), and in Alexander Riese's Das Rheinische Germanien in der Antiken Litteratur, Leipsic, 1892. They are translated in vols. i.–ii. of Die Geschichtschreiber der Deutschen Vorzeit, ed. G. H. Pertz and others, Berlin, 1849–79; 2nd edition, by W. Wattenbach, Leipsic, 1884. There is a good short account of the principal sources in Fustel's Institutions (No. 1330), ii. 226–47.

The best edition of the text of the Germania is Müllenhoff's, and he has also written the best commentary (Nos. 1318, 1340). The most elaborate commentary is Baumstark's (No. 1314); the brief commentaries of Furneaux, Schweizer-Sidler, and Holtzmann (Nos. 1315–16, 1319) are also useful. There is a good English translation of the Germania by A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb, entitled The Agricola and Germany of Tacitus, London, 1868.

For inscriptions, archæological remains, and other sources, see Dahlmann-Waitz, Quellenkunde (No. 28), 6th edition, 70–73, 151–76.

1314. BAUMSTARK, D. ANTON. Ausführliche Erläuterung der Germania. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1875–80.

A very full commentary, which is marred by its polemical character. An earlier work by the same author is entitled, Urdeutsche Staatsalterthümer zur Erläuterung der Germania des Tacitus, Berlin, 1873.

1315. Cornelii Taciti De Germania, ed. Henry Furneaux. Oxford, 1894.

The best English commentary. Furneaux has also produced an excellent edition of the Annals of Tacitus, 2 vols., Oxford, 1884–91.

1316. Cornelii Taciti Germania, ed. Heinrich Schweizer-Sidler. Halle, 1871. 5th edition, 1890.

An excellent abridged edition of No. 1322.

1317. GEFFROY, AUGUSTE. Rome et les barbares : étude sur la Germanie de Tacite. Paris, 1874. 2nd edition, 1874.

The best work in French on the Germania of Tacitus.

1318. Germania antiqua, ed. Karl Müllenhoff. Berlin, 1873.

The Germania of Tacitus, 1–46. See No. 1340.

Excerpts from Mela, Pliny, Ptolemy, Strabo, etc., 47–169.

1319. HOLTZMANN, ADOLF. Germanische Alterthümer, mit Text, Uebersetzung, und Erklärung von Tacitus's Germania. Leipsic, 1873.

1320. LATHAM, R. G. The Germania of Tacitus, with ethnological dissertations. London, 1851.

1321. Life of Agricola and Germany by Tacitus, ed. W. F. Allen. Boston, 1882.

1322. P. Cornelii Taciti De situ ac populis Germaniæ liber, ed. J. C. Orelli. Zurich, 1848. — 2nd edition, by H. Schweizer-Sidler, Berlin, 1877.

See No. 1316.

1322 a. SCHAUFFLER, THEODOR. Zeugnisse zur Germania des Tacitus aus der altnordischen und angelsächsischen Dichtung. Ulm, 1898. pp. 23.

1323. Tacitus' Germania, ed. Unic Zernial. Berlin, 1890.

§ 33. MODERN WRITERS.

The best general work on early Germanic institutions is that of Waitz: No. 1346. For additions to the list of books given below, see Jahresberichte, Dahlmann-Waitz, and Brunner: Nos. 22, 28, 1326. See also Nos. 1506, 1509, 1519.

Von Maurer's mark theory (No. 1337), of which ch. xxvi. of the Germania is the battle-ground, has evoked much discussion. His chief opponents are Fustel, Ross, and Seebohm: Nos. 1331, 1341, 1562. On this subject, see also Nos. 1327, 1333, 1336, 1338; and the works of Andrews, Gomme, and Maine, in § 44 *a*. Meitzen (No. 1338) has recently thrown new light on the early agrarian system.

1324. ALLEN, W. F. Essays and monographs. Boston, 1890.

The primitive democracy of the Germans, 215–30. | Primitive communities, 231–9.

1325. ARNOLD, WILHELM. Deutsche Urzeit. Gotha, 1879. 3rd edition, 1881.

1326. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Deutsche Rechtsgeschichte. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1887–92.

Early Germans, i. 1–184. A good short account.

1327. BRYAN, E. A. The mark in Europe and America. Berlin, 1893.

Gives an account of the literature of the mark controversy.

1328. DAHN, FELIX. Geschichte der deutschen Urzeit. 2 vols. Gotha, 1883–88.

See also his Könige der Germanen, 8 vols., Munich, 1861–99; and his Bausteine, 6 series, Berlin, 1879–84.

1329. ERHARDT, LOUIS. Aelteste germanische Staatenbildung. Leipsic, 1879. pp. 81.

1330. FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D. Histoire des institutions politiques de l'ancienne France. 6 vols. Paris, 1888–92.

Vol. ii. bk. ii. contains an interesting account of early Germanic institutions. The author also deals with this subject in his Recherches sur quelques Problèmes d'Histoire (Paris, 1885, 2nd edition, 1894), which is reviewed by C. I. Elton in the English Historical Review, 1886, i. 427–44.

1331. FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D. Questions historiques. Paris, 1893.

Le problème des origines de la propriété foncière, 17–117. This essay was first printed in Revue des Questions Historiques, April, 1889, and was translated by Margaret Ashley under the title The Origin of Property in Land (London, 1891; 2nd edition, 1892). The author assails Von Maurer's views regarding the mark (No. 1337). Fustel believes that early German society rests on an aristocratic basis, and that there was no communal ownership of land among the early Germans. For a criticism of his arguments, see Jacques Flach, Les Origines de l'Ancienne France (Paris, 1893), ii. 47–62.

1332. GUMMERE, F. B. Germanic origins: a study in primitive culture. New York, 1892.

1333. HANSSEN, GEORG. Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880–84.

One of the best authorities on early agrarian history.

1334. HILDEBRAND, RICHARD. Recht und Sitte auf den verschiedenen wirtschaftlichen Kulturstufen. Pt. i. Jena, 1896.

The Germans in the time of Cæsar and Tacitus, pp. 43–139.

1335. KAUFMANN, GEORG. Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880–81.

Vol. i. Die Germanen der Urzeit.

1336. LAVELEYE, EMILE DE. De la propriété et de ses formes primitives. Paris, 1874. 4th edition, 1891.

Adopts Von Maurer's mark theory.

1337. MAURER, G. L. VON. Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland. Erlangen, 1856.

His views on this subject will also be found in his Einleitung zur Geschichte der Markverfassung, etc., Munich, 1854. He was the first to elaborate the theory of the mark, or the free village community with communal ownership of land, though Kemble had already applied the theory to England in 1848. Few good authorities now accept Von Maurer's extreme views, but his theory as a whole still has numerous adherents.

1338. *MEITZEN, AUGUST. Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, etc. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

1339. MOMMSEN, THEODOR. Römische Geschichte. Vols. i.–iii., v. Berlin, 1854–55; 8th edition of vols. i.–iii., 1888–89; 4th edition of vol. v., 1894.

For the relations of the Germans to Rome, see especially bk. v. ch. vii. and bk. viii. ch. iv.

1340. *MÜLLENHOFF, KARL. Deutsche Alterthumskunde. Vols. i.–v. Berlin, 1870–1900; new edition of vol. i., 1890.

Valuable, especially for the study of German ethnology. Vol. iv., published in 1898–1900: Die Germania des Tacitus (the best commentary).

1341. ROSS, D. W. The early history of landholding among the Germans. Boston, 1883.

He believes that the early land system was based upon the principle of private property, and not upon any principle of collectivity or communalism.

1342. SCHRÖDER, RICHARD. Lehrbuch der deutschen Rechtsgeschichte. Leipsic, 1889. 3rd edition, 1898.

Die germanische Urzeit, 10–87.

1343. SICKEL, WILHELM. Der deutsche Freistaat. Halle, 1879.

1344. SYBEL, HEINRICH VON. Entstehung des deutschen Königthums. Frankfort, 1844. 2nd edition, 1881.

1345. THUDICUM, FRIEDRICH. Der altdeutsche Staat, mit Uebersetzung and Erklärung der Germania des Tacitus. Giessen, 1862.

1346. *WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. Vol. i.: Die Verfassung des Volkes in ältester Zeit. Kiel, 1844. 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

The most complete exposition of early German institutions.

1347. ZELLER, JULES. Histoire d'Allemagne. [Vol. i.]: Origines d'Allemagne. Paris, 1872.

1348. ZEUSS, KASPAR. Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämme. Munich, 1837.

Valuable for the study of German ethnology. Deals also with the Celts, etc., 160–209, 567–78.

PART III

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

DOMESDAY BOOK, which is of great importance for the study of Anglo-Saxon institutions, is examined in § 50 *a*.

§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

For the events of the fifth and sixth centuries we must rely mainly upon the meagre information afforded by Gildas. Nennius, who has evoked so much discussion in recent years, is of little value as an historical authority, and Geoffrey of Monmouth is still less reliable.

From 596 onward we have two safe guides, the two most important authorities mentioned in this section, namely, Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. From them Ethelwerd (No. 1366) and the Latin chroniclers of the twelfth century, notably Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and William of Malmesbury, derive most of their facts regarding Anglo-Saxon history; but these later writers, especially Simeon of Durham, add some information drawn from sources not now extant. See No. 1376; Petrie, Monumenta (No. 537), 83–92, 522–829; Earle, Two of the Saxon Chronicles (No. 1349), pp. lix.–lxvii. Bede is the foremost exponent of Northumbrian culture, which was unequalled elsewhere in Europe in the seventh and eighth centuries; and his Historia Ecclesiastica, with its connected narrative or grouping of facts, represents a type of historical writing quite distinct from the brief chronological memoranda of events contained in the annals or chronicles. The germinating point of the latter is to be sought in

contemporary Latin notes or jottings entered in the margins of Easter tables, a practice which began in England probably not long after the coming of Augustine and was introduced into the kingdom of the Franks by English missionaries. These chronological notes were soon copied, amplified, and continued as independent works. See Wattenbach, Geschichtsquellen (No. 33), 6th edition, i. 138–40, 148–50; and, for the use of Easter tables at Canterbury, Reading, and Peterborough in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, Liebermann, Geschichtsquellen (No. 586), 1, 9, 13. In the elaboration of the Easter-table jottings, old popular songs and royal genealogies (No. 1368) were sometimes turned to account. Thus were produced some of the annals that were used in the earlier portions of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which originated in southern England. To this category of annalistic works belong also four remnants of Northumbrian historiography—the Annales Lindisfarnenses, the Chronologia Brevissima, the Continuatio Bedæ, and the lost chronicle (Nos. 1352, 1359, 1361, 1376); the Annales Cambriæ, and the Annals of Tigernach (Nos. 1351, 1377). The last two are the primary authorities for Wales and Ireland respectively; from them later writers derive much of their information regarding this period: they are, indeed, to Welsh and Irish history what the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle is to English history. Of these later derivatives the Brut y Tywysogion, the Annals of Ulster, and the Chronicon Scotorum (Nos. 1713, 1728, 1752) deserve particular mention, because, though the first is partly based upon the Annales Cambriæ, and the other two upon Tigernach, they contain additional information concerning the early history of England, Ireland, and Wales.

Another group of sources comprises the monastic histories of Ramsey, Abingdon, Croyland, Ely, and Hyde (Nos. 1357–8, 1371–3), all compiled after the Norman Conquest. They are a combination of the chartulary and the chronicle, dealing mainly with local ecclesiastical history, but also containing some details regarding the general affairs of the kingdom and interesting illustrations of customs and institutions. Simeon's History of the Church of Durham (No. 1767) gives some valuable information regarding the secular affairs of northern England in the 9th century. Still more local in their scope are the tract on the siege of Durham and Elmham's work on Canterbury (Nos. 1362, 1364).

Of royal biographies Asser's life of Alfred is the most important. Two others are also worthy of notice, the Encomium Emmæ and the contemporary Vita Edwardi (Nos. 1365, 1378); these are of some value for the study of political history in the eleventh century. For biographies of prelates, etc., see § 38 *d*.

For the careers of Sweyn, Cnut, and other Danish chieftains who invaded Britain, see Adam of Bremen (No. 1356), the War of the Gaedhill (No. 1380), Langebek's Scriptores (No. 585), and the Norse sagas (§ 35).

A more detailed enumeration of editions, and other information concerning the chroniclers of the Anglo-Saxon period, will be found in the works mentioned in § 2, especially in Potthast's Bibliotheca, the Dictionary of National Biography, and Hardy's Catalogue of Materials (Nos. 25, 39, 45); cf. Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), preface.

1349. *Anglo-Saxon chronicle (The). Chronicon Saxonicum, ed. Edmund Gibson. Oxford, 1692. — The Saxon chronicle, with an English translation, ed. James Ingram. London, 1823. — Edited, with a translation, in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 291–466. London, 1848. — The Anglo-Saxon chronicle, with a translation, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1861. — Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel, ed. John Earle. Oxford, 1865. — The same, ed. Charles Plummer, on the basis of Earle's edition. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892–99. This is the best edition. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1847, and J. Stevenson, 1853: Nos. 574, 597.

This is the oldest historical work written in any Germanic language, and is the basis of most of our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon history from the year 732 onward. The MSS., with the periods which they cover, are:—

A = Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, clxxiii. (B.C. 60–A.D. 1070).
B = Cotton, Tib. A. vi. (Incarnation–A.D. 977).
C = Cotton, Tib. B. i. (B.C. 60–A.D. 1066).
D = Cotton, Tib. B. iv. (Inc.–A.D. 1079).
E = Bodleian, Laud, 636 (Inc.–A.D. 1154).
F = Cotton, Domit. A. viii. (Inc.–A.D. 1058).
G = Cotton, Otho, B. xi. (B.C. 60–A.D. 1001).

The compilation of each MS. has been identified with a religious house in southern England: hence A is called the Winchester chronicle; B has been assigned to Canterbury; C to Abingdon; D to Worcester; E to Peterborough; F to Canterbury; G is largely a late copy of A. The greater part of G was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731, but the whole was printed by Abraham Wheloc in 1643. The best authorities regard A as the oldest, but believe that it it is a copy of an older original of the 9th century, from which also the other MSS. (B–G) were derived directly or indirectly. Thorpe's valuable edition contains the texts of six MSS. (A–F) in parallel columns. In the introduction to Earle's edition of A and E we find for the first time a careful investigation of the structure and pedigree of all the MSS.

Some writers believe that the Chronicle was first compiled in Alfred's reign and at his command; but the researches of Earle, Grubitz, and Horst show that

the Alfredian compilation was merely the continuation and expansion of older annals. As to the nature of the original nucleus or germinating point opinions diverge. The nucleus probably comprised brief contemporary Latin annals written at Winchester in the 7th and 8th centuries; this work was continued and expanded about the year 855, and again in Alfred's reign, about 892. The annals of the first five centuries seem to have been inserted by the Alfredian compiler, who made considerable use of Bede down to 732. From Alfred's time onward the Chronicle was continued independently in different monasteries until the second half of the 12th century. This independence gradually caused so great divergence in the various MSS. that we are justified in regarding them as a series of distinct works with a common basis, a series to which we may apply the plural designation, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles. The best contributions to our knowledge of this subject are those of Earle, Plummer, Grubitz, and Horst. The fullest account is Plummer's, in vol. ii. of his edition of the Chronicle; he believes that the idea of a national chronicle as opposed to local annals was Alfred's, and that the idea was carried out under Alfred's supervision.

Literature:—

GRUBITZ, ERNST. Kritische Untersuchung über die angelsächischen Annalen bis zum Jahre 893. Göttingen, 1868, pp. 34. (In his opinion the nucleus of the oldest part of the Chronicle comprises brief contemporary annals compiled at Canterbury and dealing with local ecclesiastical matters; of these annals there are traces from A.D. 664 to 833. In the middle of the 9th century they were continued either at Canterbury or at Winchester in the form of general annals to 855, with Wessex as the central point of interest; and in this continuation much attention was given to the Danes and to military affairs. Probably after 870 additions were made at Winchester from B.C. 60 to A.D. 755, and from 855 onward.)

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, i. 647–60. London, 1862.

HORST, KARL. Zur Kritik der altenglischen Annalen. Darmstadt, 1896, pp. 39. (Praises Thorpe's edition and criticises Earle's. Believes that a compilation of annals to 865 was made, probably at Winchester, before 871, and was continued by the same writer to the close of 893. MS. C originated not at Abingdon, but in Dorset, perhaps at Sherborne.)

——. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der altenglischen Annalen. Englische Studien, xxiv. 1–16, xxv. 195–218, etc. Leipsic, 1897–98. (Examines the pedigree of the MSS.)

HOWORTH, H. H. The Anglo-Saxon chronicle. Athenæum, 1877, Sept. 8, pp. 308–10; 1879, Sept. 20, pp. 367–9; 1880, Oct. 9, pp. 465–7; 1882, Aug. 12, pp. 207–8. (Believes that the Chronicle, as it has come down to us, was compiled at Winchester in the 10th century; and that the oldest MS. is B, not A.)

KUPFERSCHMIDT, MAX. Ueber das Handschriftenverhältniss der Winchester-Annalen. Englische Studien, xiii. 165–87. Heilbronn, 1889. (Deals with the relations of the MSS. to each other and to the lost original.)

PAULI, REINHOLD. Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel [a review of Earle's edition]. Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen, 1866, ii. 1406–23. Göttingen, 1866.

SCHMID, REINHOLD. Die Chroniken der Angelsachsen [a review of Ingram's edition]. Hermes, oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur, xxx. 286–314. Leipsic, 1828.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte des achten Jahrhunderts, 1–70. Lemgo, 1872. (Criticises the chronology of the Chronicle: all dates from 754 to 828 are two years too early; from 829 to 839 they are three years too early.)

1350. Annales Anglosaxonici breves, A.D. 925–1202, ed. Felix Liebermann, Ungedruckte Geschichtsquellen, 1–8. Strasburg, 1879.

Brief notices of events written in Anglo-Saxon to 1109, with a Latin continuation to 1202; compiled by monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury; begun late in the 11th century and continued by various hands.

1351. *Annales Cambriæ [A.D. 444–954, with a continuation to 1288], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series.* London, 1860. — The part A.D. 444–1066, in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 830–40. London, 1848. — Best edition: The Annales Cambriæ [A.D. 457–954] and old Welsh genealogies, ed. Egerton Phillimore. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 141–83. London, 1888.

This is the best authority for early Welsh history, and seemingly the basis for all later chronicles of Wales. It was compiled about 954, probably at St. Davids, and perhaps by Blegewyrd, archdeacon of Llandaff. The earlier portion seems to be derived from an Irish chronicle. Though the work deals mainly with Wales, it contains some brief but valuable notices of English events from A.D. 597 onward. The latter part of the continuation was probably written in the monastery of Strata Florida. In the editions of 1848 and 1860 the Annales have been amalgamated with two much later chronicles.

1352. Annales Lindisfarnenses [A.D. 532–993] et annales Dunelmenses [A.D. 995–1199], ed. Pertz, in Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptores (No. 594), xix. 502–8. Hanover, 1866.

These brief northern annals were discovered by Pertz at Glasgow in 1862. They were compiled at different times by various persons. Pertz's view, that they are contemporary annals and that they were used by Simeon of Durham, is combated by L. Theopold, Kritische Untersuchungen (Lemgo, 1872), 71–73. For other remains of early Northumbrian historiography, see No. 1376.

1353. Annals of Ireland: three fragments copied from ancient sources by Dubhaltach Mac Firbisigh [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1860.

The age of the MS. from which these annals were copied is not known. They extend from about A.D. 573 to 913, and dwell especially upon the military achievements of the princes of the territory of Ossory and Leix.

1354. *ASSER (*d.* circa 909). Annales rerum gestarum Ælfredi Magni, ed. Francis Wise. Oxford 1722. — Also in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 467–98; based on Wise's edition. London, 1848. — Other editions: by Parker, 1574; by Camden, 1602 and 1603: Nos. 576, 593. — New edition in preparation by W. H. Stevenson. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848, J. Stevenson, 1854, and E. Conybeare, 1900: Nos. 574, 597, 1523 *a*.

Asser, a monk of St. Davids, went to the court of Alfred about 884 to assist the king in his studies, and a few years later he was made bishop of Sherborne. His life of Alfred, compiled about 894, consists of two parts: (1) a narrative of events, A.D. 849–887, drawn mainly from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; (2) an account of Alfred's career to 893, based on the author's personal observations. Howorth and Wright regard the work as spurious, but most scholars consider it trustworthy and valuable, though it doubtless contains many later interpolations. The only existing MS. was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

Literature:—

HOWORTH, H. H. Asser's life of Alfred. Athenæum, 1876, March 25, p. 425; May 27, p. 727; Sept. 2, p. 307; 1877, Aug. 4, p. 145. (Regards the Annales as a work 'honeycombed with blunders and inconsistencies,' written early in the 11th century. Answered by William Clifford, ibid., 1876, June 24, p. 859. The controversy was started by Howorth's letter, ibid., 1876, Jan. 15, p. 88.)

PAULI, REINHOLD. König Ælfred, 4–16. Berlin, 1851. (Refutes Wright's arguments.)

The real Alfred. London Times, 1898, March 17, p. 8. (Contends that the work ascribed to Asser is a spurious compilation of the 12th century.)

WRIGHT, THOMAS. Some historical doubts relating to the biographer Asser. Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia, xxix. 192–201. London, 1842. See also his Biographia Britannica, 1842, i. 405–13; and his Essays on Archæological Subjects, 1861, i. 172–85. (Doubts the authenticity of Asser's biography.)

1355. *BEDE, or BEDA (672 or 673–735). Venerabilis Bedæ Historiæ ecclesiasticæ gentis Anglorum libri quinque, ed. John Smith. Cambridge, 1722. — Other editions: by Joseph Stevenson, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1838; J. A. Giles, with a translation, 2 vols., London, 1843; Robert Hussey, Oxford, 1846; Petrie, Monumenta (No. 537), 103–289, London, 1848; G. H. Moberly, Oxford, 1869, reprinted, 1881; bks. iii.–iv., J. E. B. Mayor and J. R. Lumby, Cambridge, etc., 1878, 3rd edition, 1881; Alfred Holder, Freiburg, etc., 1882, 2nd edition, 1890; Charles Plummer, 2 vols., Oxford, 1896 (the best edition). — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1840 (cf. Nos. 574, 582–3); by J. Stevenson, 1853 (No. 597); and by

Lewis Gidley, London, 1870. — The old English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical history, with a translation, ed. Thomas Miller. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1890–[91]. — For other editions and translations, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 138–9.

Bede, one of the most eminent historians of medieval Europe, was probably born at or near Wearmouth, and spent most of his life in the monastery of Jarrow on the banks of the Tyne. The most important of his works is the Historia Ecclesiastica, extending from B.C. 55 to A.D. 731, the date of its compilation. The brief account of British history to 596, in bk. i., is derived mainly from Orosius and Gildas. From 597 to 731 the narrative is based upon written documents and verbal communications. For the secular as well as the ecclesiastical events of those years it is our only authentic source, the source from which all later writers obtain their information. The oldest and best MSS. are the More MS. (called M), in the Cambridge University library, and two in the British Museum, namely, Cotton, Tiber. A. xiv. (= B) and Cotton, Tiber. C. ii. (= C). Smith's excellent text was based upon these three eighth-century MSS., especially upon M, and was adopted with few corrections by subsequent editors; hence little was done for the textual criticism of Bede from 1722 to 1896. Plummer's text is now the best: he has carefully collated the oldest MSS., attaching considerable value to C as well as to M. This is the first critical edition since Smith's, and the only one which exhibits the various readings of the older MSS. Vol. ii. consists mainly of valuable notes. For Bede's complete works, see Nos. 1448–51. The best accounts of his life and writings will be found in Plummer's edition of the Historia Ecclesiastica and in Werner's Beda.

Literature :—

BROWNE, G. F. The Venerable Bede. London, 1887. (A popular account.)

EBERT, ADOLF. Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters, i. 634–50. Leipsic, 1889. (Translated in Mayor and Lumby's edition of the Historia Ecclesiastica, 1–16.)

GEHLE, HENDRIK. Disputatio historico-theologica de Bedæ Venerabilis vita et scriptis. Leyden, 1838, pp. 113.

HAHN, H. Die Continuatio Bedæ. Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, xx. 553–69. Göttingen, 1880. (See No. 1361.)

SCHOELL, C. W. De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus, 20–29. Berlin, 1851. (Deals with bk. i. of the Historia Ecclesiastica.)

WERNER, KARL. Beda und seine Zeit. Vienna, 1875; new edition, 1881. (Valuable.)

WRIGHT, THOMAS. Biographia Britannica, i. 263–88. London, 1842.

1356. BREMEN, ADAM OF (*d.* circa 1076). Gesta Hammenburgensis ecclesiæ pontificum, ed. J. M. Lappenberg, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), vii. 267–389. Hanover, 1846. The same edition in octavo, 1846; 2nd edition, 1876.

A reliable history of the archbishopric of Bremen and Hamburg, including also much information concerning Scandinavia and northwest Germany, A.D.

788–1072; compiled in 1075. Contains some valuable details regarding the relations of the Danes to England, especially in the 11th century. See Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 10–12.

1357. Chronicon abbatiæ Rameseiensis [circa A.D. 924–1200, in four parts], ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886.—Pts. i.–iii., ed. Gale, Scriptores XV., 385–462. Oxford, 1691.

Probably compiled in 1170, some of the matter in pt. iv. having been added later. It is commonly cited as the Historia Rameseiensis; the unknown author calls it Liber Benefactorum Ecclesiæ Rameseiensis. Pts. i.–iii., extending to 1066, comprise the story of the foundation of the abbey, the life of St. Oswald, and charters of lands granted to Ramsey, together with some notices of public events. Pt. iv. is little more than a register of legal documents; it contains many charters conveying lands to the abbey, A.D. 974 to circa 1200. The work affords many illustrations of legal customs. App. iv., pp. 368–417, of Macray's edition also contains a letter-book of Abbot John de Sautre, A.D. 1285–1316, and extracts from a register of the letters of Abbot Simon de Eye, A.D. 1317–32.

1357 a. Chronicon fani Sancti Neoti sive Annales Asserii [B.C. 60–A.D. 914], ed. Thomas Gale, Scriptores XV., 141–75. Oxford, 1691.

These annals (probably compiled in the 12th century) are in part derived from Asser's life of Alfred, and hence were formerly assigned to Asser. 'Of little value in themselves for history . . . they are of great importance for the criticism of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, for, while founded largely on that Chronicle, they have preserved the true chronology, which in all our MSS. is disjointed': Plummer, Two Saxon Chronicles, vol. ii. p. ciii.

1358. Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon [A.D. 201–1189], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1858.

The oldest MS. belongs to the first half of the 13th century. The earlier and larger portion of the chronicle is mainly a transcript of the title-deeds of the abbey, A.D. 687–1066, with some narrative. After 1066 we find fewer charters and more narrative. The documents embodied in this work illustrate political and ecclesiastical history, institutional life, and the social condition of the people. The narrative portions, though dealing mainly with the monastery, also give some information concerning the general affairs of the kingdom.

1359. Chronologia brevissima ad Northanhymbros spectans, A.D. 547–737, in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 290. London, 1848.

A few lines containing scanty chronological notes, recording the length of the reigns of several Northumbrian kings and the dates of certain other events. Most of the compilation is derived from Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica. Petrie believes that it may have been written in 737, but this conclusion is doubted by Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 464.

1360. CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF (*d.* circa 1401). Speculum historiale de gestis regum Angliæ [A.D. 447–1066], ed. J. E. B. Mayor. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1863–69.

A careless compilation of little value, derived from Bede, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Roger of Wendover, and other chroniclers. Bk. iv. is devoted to Edward the Confessor. The author was a monk of Westminster. For the forgery, entitled De Situ Britanniæ, attributed to him, see No. 1277.

1361. Continuatio Bedæ. Printed at the end of most of the editions of Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica (No. 1355): for example, Smith's, 223–4; Stevenson's, ii. 256–8; Hussey's, 313–15; Petrie's, 288–9; Plummer's, i. 361–3.

This continuation of Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, often called Appendix ad Bedam, comprises brief but valuable memoranda, which extend from A.D. 731 to 766 and relate mainly to Northumbrian affairs. The earliest MS. is of the 12th century. The tract seems to have been compiled contemporaneously with the events which it records. It has been conjectured that the part to 734 was written by Bede, and the rest by Egbert, archbishop of York. See H. Hahn, Die Continuatio Bedæ, in Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 1880, xx. 553–69; and No. 1376.

1362. De obsessione Dunelmi et de probitate Uchtredi comitis, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea, i. 154–7. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868. — Other editions: Twysden, Scriptores X., 79–82, London, 1652; Thomas Arnold, Symeonis Monachi Opera, i. 215–20, *Rolls Series*, 1882. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iii. pt. ii. 765–8. London, 1855.

This short tract has been attributed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written circa 1090 by an unknown author. It depicts the prowess of Uchtred, earl of Northumbria, in connexion with the siege of Durham by the Scots in 969 (1006?); and it gives information regarding the earls who succeeded him down to the time of the Norman Conquest. It also throws some light on the usages and manners of northern England in the 11th century. See Hinde's edition, pp. xxix.–xxx.; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 569. The date of the siege as it stands in the tract, A.D. 969, is clearly erroneous. Hinde believes that it is a mistake for 999, while Freeman, Norman Conquest, i. 328, declares that the correct date is 1006.

1363. De primo Saxonum adventu sive de eorundem regibus libellus, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea, i. 202–15. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868. — Also ed. Thomas Arnold, Symeonis Monachi Opera, ii. 365–84. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885.

This compilation has been ascribed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written in 1138 or 1139, after Simeon's death. It gives a brief account of the

kings of Kent, East Anglia, Essex, Mercia, Wessex (to Henry I.), Bernicia, Northumbria, and Deira, together with a sketch of the earls of Northumbria and the bishops of Canterbury, York, and Durham. The portion relating to Northumbria contains particulars not met with elsewhere, probably derived from authorities which no longer exist. See Hinde's edition, pp. xlv.–lv.

1364. ELMHAM, THOMAS OF (*d.* circa 1440). Historia monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis [A.D. 597–1191], ed. Charles Hardwick. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Compiled in 1414, probably by Thomas of Elmham, a monk of St. Augustine's. The portion of the work actually completed covers the years 597–806, while the rest of the volume is made up of rough materials for the projected continuation of the history, such as charters and bulls (many of them spurious) relating to the abbey, from about 1066 to 1191. The author passes with facility from the history of St. Augustine's to that of the Anglo-Saxon church in general, and the net result of his labour is little more than a painstaking compilation. He made free use of Bede, William of Malmesbury, and other well-known sources. For his other writings, see No. 1769.

1365. Encomium Emmæ, ed. Pertz, in Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptores (No. 594), xix. 509–25, under the title, Cnutonis regis gesta sive Encomium Emmæ. Hanover, 1866. This is the best edition. — Other editions: by Duchesne, 1619; Langebek, 1773; London, 1783; Maseres, 1807; and Migne, Patrologia, 1853, vol. cxli.: see § 16 *a*.

This is a contemporary source, compiled by a monk of St. Bertin and covering the years 1012–42. The writer dedicates his work to Emma, wife of Ethelred II. and Cnut, and dwells particularly upon the exploits of the Danish king. Though of some importance, it should be used cautiously, for it often sets forth events inaccurately and imperfectly. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 627–30, ii. 1–5.

1366. ETHELWERD (*d.* 998?). Fabii Ethelwerdi Chronicorum libri quatuor, in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 499–521. London, 1848. — Also ed. Savile, Scriptores, 473–83. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfort, 1601. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848, and J. Stevenson, 1854: Nos. 574, 597.

The author was probably an alderman, and he says that he was a descendant ('pronepos') of King Ethelred I., brother of King Alfred. His work is the only Latin chronicle that bridges the gap of two centuries between Asser and Florence of Worcester. It extends from the creation to A.D. 975, and is an abridgment of Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, with some small additions for the years 892–975. Its chief value lies in the fact that it represents a copy of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which no longer exists. The only extant MS. was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

Literature :—

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, i. 571–4. London, 1862.

HOWORTH, H. H. Ethelwerd and Asser. Athenæum, 1877, Aug. 4, p. 145.

[RILEY, H. T.] The chronicle of Fabius Ethelwerd. Gentleman's Magazine, 1857, cciii. 120–31.

1367. FLANN MAINISTREACH (*d.* 1056). Synchronisms. Photolithographed facsimile in Robert Atkinson's Book of Ballymote, 11–14. *Royal Irish Academy.* Dublin, 1887. — Extracts in W. F. Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, 18–22, 119. H. M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

In this tract, which is written in Irish, Flann compares or synchronises the chronology of Ireland with that of other countries, giving careful lists of Irish kings, together with the names of contemporary monarchs who reigned elsewhere. The work, with its continuation, extends from the creation to 1119. Flann also wrote some historical poems. See E. O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials of Irish History (Dublin, 1861), 53–57.

1368. Genealogia regum.

Royal genealogies and lists of English kings were compiled probably as early as the 7th or 8th century, and seem to have been turned to account in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Genealogies of the kings of northern and eastern England in MS. Cotton, Vespasian B. vi. fol. 108, written seemingly in Northumbria between 811 and 814, are printed in Henry Sweet's Oldest English Texts (London, 1885), 167–71 ; the last king mentioned is Ceonwulf, who died in 819 or 821. They resemble the genealogies embedded in Nennius's Historia Britonum, §§ 57–65 : see H. Zimmer, Nennius Vindicatus (Berlin, 1893), 74–106 ; R. Thurneysen, in Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie, 1895, xxviii. 99–102. For Wessex we have the Genealogia Regum et Successio Regum West-Saxonum, A.D. 494–978, in Cotton, Tiber. A. iii. fol. 175, a MS. of the 11th century, of which there is a facsimile in Thorpe's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, London, 1861, vol. i. plate vii. Another version is prefixed to the Corpus Christi college MS. of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle : Thorpe's edition, i. 1–2 ; Earle's edition, 2–4. Both versions, together with a third, are printed in Hardy's Catalogue of Materials, i. 575–9. Genealogies of the kings of Kent, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and Wessex, probably based upon older lists, are also preserved at the end of the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester ; they are published in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 627–44, and in Thorpe's edition of Florence of Worcester, i. 247–80. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 133 (cf. ibid., ii. 174, 250, 257) ; J. M. Kemble, Ueber die Stammtafel der Westsachsen, Munich, 1836, pp. 35.

1369. Gesta regum Britanniæ, ed. Francisque Michel. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* [London], 1862.

A poetical version, or free imitation in Latin verse, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's chronicle (No. 1374).

1370. *Gildas (*d.* circa 570). De excidio Britanniæ, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Also in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 1–46. London, 1848. — Gildæ sapientis De excidio et conquestu Britanniæ, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq. (No. 594), xiii. 1–85. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848: Nos. 574, 582. — For other editions and translations, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 525. A new edition, by Hugh Williams, has recently been published by the Society of Cymmrodorion, London, 1900.

Gildas, called St. Gildas the Wise, was probably a Welsh monk, who, according to Mommsen, was born not long before 504. Little is known concerning his life: see the two 'Vitæ' printed with Mommsen's edition. His work, often called Liber Querulus de Excidio Britanniæ, was written in Armorica. The date of its compilation is placed by Mommsen shortly before 547; by Hardy, in 560. In most editions it is divided into two parts, namely, the Historia (§§ 1–26), which deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation and with the coming of the Saxons, and the Epistola (§§ 27–110), which is a verbose jeremiad against the wickedness of the British princes and clergy; Mommsen, however, condemns this division of the work. Though the tract contains few facts, it is valuable as the sole contemporary authority for the study of the Teutonic conquest of England.

Literature:—

ANSCOMBE, ALFRED. St. Gildas of Ruys and Irish regal chronology of the sixth century. [London], 1893, pp. 66. Articles by the same writer, in Academy, 1895, Sept. 14, p. 206; Sept. 28, p. 251; Oct. 19, p. 318; Nov. 16, p. 411. (Contends that the work is made up of two separate tracts, the Epistola, written by Gildas in 499, and the De Excidio, by an anonymous monk of Wales about 655. His arguments are refuted by E. W. B. Nicolson, in Academy, 1895, Oct. 12, p. 297, Nov. 2, p. 364; and by W. H. Stevenson, ibid., Oct. 26, p. 340, Dec. 14, p. 522.)

LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. La date de la naissance de Gildas. Revue Celtique, vi. 1–13. Paris, 1883. (Believes that the date is 493.)

——. Etudes historiques bretonnes: Gildas et Merlin, pp. 217–372. Paris, 1884.

POSTE, BEALE. Britannia antiqua, chs. i.–ii. London, 1857.

SCHOELL, C. W. De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus, 1–20. Berlin, 1851. (Believes that Gildas wrote the Epistola before 547 and the Historia in 560.)

STEVENSON, W. H. The date of Gildas's De excidio Britanniæ. Academy, 1895, Oct. 26, pp. 340–42; Dec. 14, pp. 522–4. (Refutes Anscombe's arguments.)

WRIGHT, THOMAS. Biographia Britannica, i. 115–35. London, 1842. (Doubts whether the work could have been written by a Briton.)

1371. INGULF (*d.* 1109). Historia Croylandensis [circa 626–1091, with a continuation by Peter de Blois to 1135; and three other continuations, 1149–1470, 1459–86, 1486], ed. William Fulman, Scriptores, 1–132, 451–593. Oxford, 1684. — Savile's edition, 1596, 1601 (No. 595), extends to 1085 and is imperfect. — The chronicle of Croyland abbey, ed. W. de Gray Birch. Wisbech, 1883. This edition closes with the year 1085, and is inferior to Fulman's. — Translated, to 1091, by J. Stevenson, 1854 (No. 597); to 1486, by H. T. Riley, 1854 (No. 574).

Ingulf, abbot of Croyland, was one of the secretaries or chancery clerks of William the Conqueror. The Historia Croylandensis, also called Descriptio compilata per Dominum Ingulphum, contains, in addition to the history of the abbey and numerous spurious charters, many particulars concerning the affairs of the kingdom. It used to be regarded as a work of great historical value, but it is now known to be a forgery. In 1824 Palgrave declared that it was a 'mere monkish invention,' and his view has been confirmed by the investigations of Riley, Hardy, Liebermann, and Searle. Though their arguments seem to be conclusive, Birch refuses to accept them. Liebermann believes that the fabrication dates from about the middle of the 14th century, whereas Riley assigns it to about A.D. 1414. The work was probably written by a monk of Croyland to forward the interests of the abbey in connection with some lawsuit, the spurious charters forming the real nucleus of the compilation. The discovery that it was a forgery 'necessitated the revision of every standard book on early English history:' Stubbs, Lectures, 46. Liebermann shows that the continuation to 1135, which is extant only to 1117 and professes to have been written by Peter of Blois, is also a forgery of the 14th century. The other continuations are genuine works of considerable value: see No. 1798.

Literature:—

ENGLISH, H. S. Croyland and Burgh. 3 vols. London, 1871. (Believes that the History is a mutilated edition of a genuine work written by Ingulf.)

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, ii. 58–64, 128–9. London, 1865.

LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Ueber ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts, besonders den falschen Ingulf. Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch., Neues Archiv, xviii. 225–67. Hanover, etc., 1893. (A masterly exposition of the forgery.)

[PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] Anglo-Saxon history. Quarterly Review, xxxiv. 289–98. London, 1826.

RILEY, H. T. The history and charters of Ingulfus. Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal, xix. 32–49, 114–33. London, 1862.

SEARLE, W. G. Ingulf and the Historia Croylandensis. Cambridge Antiq. Soc. Cambridge, 1894.

1372. Liber Eliensis, ed. D. J. Stewart. Bks. i.–ii. *Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1848. This is the best edition. — Bk. i. and part of bk. ii., to 1066, ed. Gale, Scriptores XV., 463–523. Oxford, 1691. — An epitome of bks. i.–iii., in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 593–630; continuations to 1554, ibid., i. 631–77. London, 1691.

Compiled by Thomas, a monk of Ely, who died not long after 1174. Gale and Wharton print it under the title Historia Eliensis. Bk. i. extends from circa 499 to circa 970, bk. ii. to 1107, bk. iii. to 1169. Bk. ii. seems to be based on a work undertaken by Richard, a monk of Ely, at the request of Bishop Hervey (1108–31), and bk. iii. was seemingly begun by Richard, prior of Ely, who flourished in the middle of the 12th century; but there is much uncertainty regarding the portions written by the two Richards. The Book of Ely contains a history of the abbey (interspersed with charters), together with some allusions to the general affairs of the kingdom and an account of certain pleas in the local public courts.

Literature:—

BATESON, MARY. Thomas of Ely. Dictionary of National Biography, lvi. 173–4. London, 1898.

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, i. 278–80, 590–91; ii. 104–7, 309, 508, 553. London, 1862–65.

STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral, 54–66. London, 1897. (Contains the rubrics of bk. iii.)

1373. Liber monasterii de Hyda, comprising a chronicle of the affairs of England and a chartulary of the abbey of Hyde, in Hampshire, A.D. 455–1023, ed. Edward Edwards. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866. — Translated by J. Stevenson, 1854: No. 597.

Probably compiled late in the 14th century. Chs. i.–xi. give a brief summary of the history of the heptarchic kingdoms and their union into one state. This is followed by a chronicle of each reign from Ethelwulf to Cnut. The author quotes Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Higden, and other chronicles, some of which are not now extant. The Book of Hyde affords some information not obtainable elsewhere, especially regarding the reign of Alfred. It is a chartulary as well as a chronicle: each reign from Alfred to Ethelred the Unready has an appendix of charters relating directly or indirectly to the monastery of Hyde, some of which are not found elsewhere. Edwards, in his edition, pp. 283–321, also prints the brief Chronica Monasterii de Hida, A.D. 1035–1120, compiled in the reign of Henry I.

1374. MONMOUTH, GEOFFREY OF (*d.* 1154). Historia Britonum [to 689], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1844. — Gottfried's von Monmouth Historia regum Britanniæ, und Brut Tysilio, ed. San-Marte [Albert Schulz]. Halle, 1854. — Ystorya brenhined y Brytanyeit [a Welsh translation of the Historia Regum, made in the first half of the fourteenth century], ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans,

in The Red Book of Hergest, vol. ii.: The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book, 1–256. Oxford, 1890. — Translated into English by J. A. Giles, 1842, 1848: No. 574.

Geoffrey, archdeacon of Monmouth, was consecrated bishop of St. Asaph in 1152. His Historia Britonum, or Historia Regum Britanniæ, completed in 1147, consists largely of fabulous matter; it is 'an elaborate tissue of Celtic myths, legends, and traditions, scraps of classical and Scriptural learning, and fantastic inventions of the author's own fertile brain, all dexterously thrown into a pseudo-historical shape:' Kate Norgate, England under the Angevin Kings, ii. 445. It is the fountain-head of medieval romance, the principal source of the legends of Merlin and Arthur, which were accepted as real history by many chroniclers from the 12th century onward. San-Marte believes that Geoffrey's Historia Regum is based on a Welsh brut, or chronicle, of Tysilio, a Welsh saint (fl. circa A.D. 600), but the Brut Tysilio seems to be a late translation or adaptation of Geoffrey's work. The Brut Tysilio is printed in the Myvyrian Archaiology of Wales (London, 1801), ii. 81–390; translated into English by Peter Roberts, The Chronicle of the Kings of Britain, London, 1811; translated into German by San-Marte in his edition of the Historia Regum. Geoffrey's work is the basis of Wace's Roman de Brut and of Layamon's Brut (Nos. 1809, 1859), both of which were compiled within fifty years after Geoffrey's death. For the literature relating to Geoffrey and for the older editions of the Historia Britonum, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1890, xxi. 133–5; Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 487–8; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 341–59.

1375. NENNIUS. The Historia Brittonum commonly attributed to Nennius, with an English version, ed. William Gunn. London, 1819. — Nennii Historia Britonum, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Also in Petrie's Monumenta (No. 537), 47–82. London, 1848. — Historia Brittonum cum additamentis Nennii, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq. (No. 594), xiii. 111–98. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition. — There are also editions by Gale, 1691 (No. 581); Bertram, 1757 and 1758; San-Marte, 1844. — Translated from the Latin by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848: Nos. 574, 582. — The Irish version of the Historia Britonum of Nennius [compiled by Gilla Coemgin about 1071]. Edited, with a translation, by J. H. Todd. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1848.

There is much dispute regarding this work. It has been ascribed to Gildas and to an Irish bishop, Mark the Hermit, but most authorities now believe that it was compiled by an anonymous writer. Zimmer 'vindicates' Nennius as the real author, and contends that the Historia was completed in 796 in south-east Wales. Duchesne, Mommsen, and Thurneysen believe that the oldest text was compiled before the time of Nennius, and that he simply made additions to it. The work contains a description of Britain, and deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation, the incursions of the Picts and Scots, the arrival of the

Saxons, their conflict with the Britons, and genealogies of English kings to 796. As an historical source it has little value, but it is of some importance for the study of early British mythology, especially for the study of the legend of Arthur. Of the books and essays mentioned below, those of Thurneysen and Zimmer are the best.

Literature:—

DUCHESNE, L. Nennius retractatus. Revue Celtique, xv. 174–97. Paris, 1894. (Prints the text of the oldest MS., that of Chartres. Believes that the author of the original Historia, written in south Wales, is unknown, and that Nennius extended it in north Wales about 810.)

LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. Etudes historiques bretonnes: l'Historia Britonum attribuée à Nennius. Paris, 1883. (Agrees in the main with Schoell.)

LOT, FERDINAND. Nennius et Gildas. Le Moyen Age, viii. 177–84, ix. 25–36. Paris, 1895–96. (A review of Mommsen's edition of Nennius.)

MOMMSEN, THEODOR. Die Historia Brittonum und König Lucius. Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch., Neues Archiv, xix. 283–93. Hanover, 1894.

POSTE, BEALE. Britannia antiqua, chs. i.–ii. London, 1857.

SCHOELL, C. W. De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus, 29–37. Berlin, 1851. (Contends that the Historia Britonum was written in 822 by an unknown author.)

SKENE, W. F. The four ancient books of Wales, i. 37–41. Edinburgh, 1868. (Believes that the original work was written in Welsh in the 7th or 8th century; that Mark the Hermit made a Latin version in 823, and Nennius another in 858.)

THURNEYSEN, RUDOLF. Nennius vindicatus. Zeitschrift fur Deutsch e Philologie, xxviii. 80–113. Halle, 1895. Supplemented by the same writer's review of Mommsen's edition of Nennius, in Zeitschrift für Celtische Philologie, i. 157–68, Halle, 1897. (The first paper is a valuable critical review of Zimmer's book. Contends that the original nucleus of the Historia Britonum was compiled in 679 by an anonymous author, and that the work was extended by Nennius in 826 in south-east Wales.)

ZIMMER, HEINRICH. Nennius vindicatus; über Entstehung, Geschichte, und Quellen der Historia Brittonum. Berlin, 1893. (Believes that in 679 a continuation of Gildas's history was written in north Wales, which contained among other things the genealogies of English kings; that with this as a basis Nennius in 796 compiled a new work, the Historia Britonum, in south-east Wales; that in 810 this was revised by an unknown hand in Anglesey, and this edition, which is not now extant, was the basis of the Irish version.)

1376. Northumbrian chronicle (The).

This work is not extant, but remains of it are embedded in the first portion of Simeon of Durham's Historia Regum Anglorum et Dacorum. The lost chronicle probably covered the years 732–802, in continuation of Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica; and it seems to have been used by some of the compilers of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in dealing with northern affairs. Stubbs believes that it was written in Latin early in the 9th century, under the title Gesta Veterum Northan-

hymbrorum, and that Alcuin may have been instrumental in its composition. The entries often coincide with those of the Continuatio Bedæ (No. 1361); both these sources supply valuable information, not found elsewhere, relating to the kingdom of Northumbria.

Literature:—

HINDE, J. H. Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, vol. i. pp. xiv.–xxv. Surtees Soc. London, etc., 1868.

PAULI, REINHOLD. Karl der Grosse in northumbrischen Annalen. Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, xii. 137–66. Göttingen, 1872.

STUBBS, WILLIAM. Chronica Rogeri de Houedene, vol. i. pp. x.–xi., xxviii.–xxx. Rolls Series. London, 1868.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte, 70–90. Lemgo, 1872.

1377. *TIGERNACH O'BRAEIN (*d.* 1088). The annals of Tigernach. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes. *Revue Celtique*, xvi. 374–419; xvii. 6–33, 119–263, 337–420; xviii. 9–59, 150–97, 267–303, 374–91. Paris, 1895–97. — The edition in O'Conor's Scriptores (No. 592), ii. 1–314, is very inaccurate. — Extracts, A.D. 501–1099, are printed in W. F. Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, 66–78, 141. Edinburgh, 1867.

Tigernach was abbot of Clonmacnoise. The extant fragments of his Annals, written partly in Latin and partly in Irish, extend from the time of the prophets to 1088, with a continuation to 1178; but the years 767–974 are wanting, and there are other gaps. This valuable work seems to be the source from which most of the later annalists of Ireland borrowed their materials for Irish history down to 1088. It also throws some light on the affairs of Scotland and England. See E. O'Curry, Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History (Dublin, 1861), 57–70; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 51.

1378. Vita Edwardi regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit, ed. H. R. Luard, Lives of Edward the Confessor, 387–435. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

The only contemporary life of Edward, and a valuable source for the study of his reign. It was compiled by an unknown writer between 1066 and 1074. Other biographies of Edward are:—

1. Vita et miracula S. Edwardi, by Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster. Written in the reign of Stephen; it has never been printed.

2. Vita Edwardi regis, by Aelred of Rievaulx, ed. Twysden, Scriptores X. (No. 599), 369–414. Compiled about 1163 and derived almost entirely from Osbert.

3. La estoire de Seint Aedward le rei, edited, with a translation, by H. R. Luard, Lives of Edward the Confessor, 1–358: an Anglo-French poem, written about 1245 and based mainly upon Aelred of Rievaulx.

4. Vita Edwardi regis et confessoris, ed. Luard, ibid., 359–77 : a Latin poem, composed probably between 1440 and 1450, and derived from Aelred of Rievaulx. See Luard's preface ; and Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 634–43.

1379. Vita Haroldi [II.]. Edited, with a translation, by W. de Gray Birch. London, 1885. — Imperfect editions: in F. Michel's Chroniques Anglo-Normandes (No. 590), ii. 143–221, and J. A. Giles's Vita Quorundam Anglo-Saxonum (*Caxton Soc.*, 1854), 38–95.

An historical romance, of little value, probably written in 1216. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 668–71 ; Cochrane's Foreign Quarterly, June, 1835, pp. 309–29.

1380. War (The) of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or the invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. Irish text, with translations, ed. J. H. Todd. *Rolls Series.* London, 1867.

Extends from about 795 to 1014 ; compiled from contemporary sources by some one who witnessed the exploits of Brian Boru (*d.* 1014). It is conjectured that the author may have been Mac Lieg, who died in 1016. The first part gives an account of the arrival of the Norsemen in Ireland ; the second part is devoted to the history of the Munster chieftains, especially to the deeds of Brian Boru. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian sagas. See Douglas Hyde, Literary History of Ireland, 1899, pp. 434–42.

§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS.

a. Collections, Nos. 1381–5.
b. Particular Sagas, Nos. 1386–90.

This literature is chiefly of Icelandic origin. A saga is a prose epic narrating the tale of a chieftain's adventures at home and abroad. The most important of these stories seem to have taken shape in the mouths of Icelanders in the eleventh century, and at first were orally recited. They were reduced to writing in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, most of them between 1140 and 1240. Those that are of interest to students of English history may be classified as follows :—

1. Icelandic family sagas, each containing the life and exploits of an Icelandic chieftain or family, mainly in the period A.D. 900–1030 (Nos. 1386, 1388).

2. Kings' sagas, memoirs of kings, chiefly of Norway (Nos. 1383–4, 1389).

3. Sagas referring to countries other than Iceland and Norway (Nos. 1387, 1390).

The sagas are valuable for the study of the Northmen in England

and Ireland, especially in the tenth and eleventh centuries, but they must be used cautiously. The kings' sagas throw most light upon the doings of the Northmen in England, being filled with stories like those concerning the relations of Harold Fair-Hair to Athelstan, the exploits of Eric Blood-Axe in Northumbria, the expeditions of the two Olafs, Cnut, and Harold Hardrede to England, the forays of jarls in the British Isles, and the account of the battle of Stamford Bridge.

An excellent survey of the saga literature is to be found in the prolegomena of G. Vigfusson's edition of Sturlunga Saga, 2 vols., Oxford, 1878. See also the preliminary matter in Richard Cleasby's Icelandic Dictionary, Oxford, 1874; the preliminary dissertation in Laing's Heimskringla (No. 1384); F. W. Horn, History of the Literature of the Scandinavian North, translated by R. B. Anderson, with a bibliography of books in English, Chicago, 1884; Eugen Mogk in Hermann Paul's Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie, 1893, ii. pt. i. 115–38; and F. York Powell, Saga-Growth, in Folk-Lore, 1894, v. 97–106. Two bibliographies by Theodor Möbius are of great value: Catalogus Librorum Islandicorum et Norvegicorum, Leipsic, 1856; and Verzeichniss der Altnordischen Sprache und Literatur von 1855 bis 1879, Leipsic, 1880. For the recent literature, see Arkiv for Nordisk Filologi, Christiania, 1883, etc.

For other sources relating to the Northmen, see Nos. 585, 1380, 1477; and for modern works on the relations of the Northmen to England, § 42.

a. COLLECTIONS.

Many of the kings' sagas in their more complete form are found in old vellums of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, such as Fagrskinna, ed. C. R. Unger, Christiania, 1847; Flateyjarbók, ed. Unger, 3 vols., 1860–68; Morinskinna, ed. Unger, 1867.

1381. Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek, ed. G. Cederschiöld, H. Gering, and E. Mogk. Vols. i.–vii. Halle, 1892–98.

1382. Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ sive series rerum gestarum inter nationes Britannicarum insularum et gentes septentrionales: ex Snorrone, Landnamaboc, Egilli Scallagrimi-saga, Niala-saga, O. Tryggvasonar-saga, Orkneyinga-saga, Knytlinga-saga, etc., ed. James Johnstone. Copenhagen, 1786.

A collection of extracts, with a Latin translation. Better texts of these sagas are now easily accessible.

1383. *Fornmanna Sögur. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1825–37. — Latin translation: Scripta historica Islandorum. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1828–46.

A series of kings' lives, fuller than those in the Heimskringla. Vols. i.–vi., x.–xi. include lives of Olaf Tryggvason, St. Olaf, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardrede (to 1066); also Knytlinga saga (to 1187).

1384. *Heimskringla af Snorre Sturlasson, ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, [1863]–68. — Another edition, by N. Linder and K. A. Haggson (mainly a reprint of Unger's), 3 vols., Upsala, 1870–72. — Latest edition, by Finnur Jónsson, pts. i.–v., Copenhagen, 1893–97. — Translated by Samuel Laing: The Heimskringla, or chronicle of the kings of Norway. 3 vols. London, 1844; 2nd edition, by R. B. Anderson, 4 vols., 1889.—A better translation: The stories of the kings of Norway, called the Round World (Heimskringla), done into English by William Morris and Eiríkr Magnússon. Vols. i.–iii. London, 1893–95. — Codex Frisianus, or Fris-bók [written about 1270; contains a MS. of the Heimskringla], ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1871.

Snorri Sturlason (1178–1241), the great historian and poet, was an Icelander of good family who was prominent in the public affairs of his country. His Heimskringla—the Earth's Circle, so called from the first words in one of the manuscripts of the work—was written about 1230. It comprises abbreviated kings' sagas, interwoven with facts derived from the Kings' Book of Ari the Historian (*d.* 1148). The sagas of Harold Fair-Hair, the two great Olafs, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardrede contain many references to English affairs in the 10th and 11th centuries. See Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 1024–6.

1385. Islendinga Sögur. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1829–30. — Another series, 3 vols., 1843–75.

b. PARTICULAR SAGAS.

The five works mentioned below were written in the thirteenth century. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 393, 699, ii. 845, 876, 882.

1386. Egil's saga, ed. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen, 1886–88. — Also in Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek (No. 1381), vol. iii. Halle, 1894. — Translated by W. C. Green: The story of Egil Skallagrimsson, an Icelandic family history of the ninth and tenth centuries. London, 1893.

The story of a deadly feud between a noble Icelandic family and Harold Fair-Hair and his descendants, circa A.D. 870–980. Egil was a guest at the court of

King Athelstan. The saga has many interesting notices of the Northmen in England, but too much credence should not be placed in them.

1387. Knytlinga saga, in Fornmanna Sögur (No. 1383), xi. 179–402. Copenhagen, 1828. — Copious extracts, with a Latin translation, by F. Jónsson, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxix. 271–322. Hanover, 1892.

Contains the lives of the kings of Denmark from Cnut the Great to 1187.

1388. Njal's saga, in Islendinga Sögur (No. 1385), vol. iii. Copenhagen, 1875. — Translated by G. W. Dasent: The story of Burnt Njal, or life in Iceland at the end of the tenth century. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1861.

Covers the years 970–1014 or thereabouts. Contains some valuable details regarding the battle of Clontarf and the Irish king Brian Boru (*d.* 1014).

1389. Olaf's saga, in Fornmanna Sögur (No. 1383), vols. i.–iii. Copenhagen, 1825–27. — Translated by John Sephton: The saga of Olaf Tryggwason, who reigned in Norway A.D. 995–1000. London, 1895.

Contains many notices of English affairs, circa 918–1035.

1390. Orkneyinga saga. Edited by Gudbrand Vigfusson, with an English translation by G. W. Dasent, in Icelandic Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles, vols. i. and iii. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1887–94. [Vols. ii. and iv. contain the Hakonar saga, A. D. 1203–64.] — The Orkneyinga saga. Translated by J. A. Hjaltalin and G. Goudie, ed. Joseph Anderson. Edinburgh, 1873.

Gives an account of the conquest of the Orkneys and their subsequent history under the Norse jarls, A.D. 872–1222.

§ 36. LAWS.

a. Collective Editions, Nos. 1391–6.
b. Private Compilations (England), Nos. 1397–1409.

When the Saxons and Angles settled in England all their law was probably preserved in the form of oral tradition or customs. Owing to the development of civilisation and the influence of the church, some of these customs were altered and reduced to writing. The earliest written laws appeared soon after the coming of St.

Augustine. The enactments or dooms, recorded then and later, were made by the king and witan. They do not form an exhaustive statement or complete codification of law, but comprise those portions that were changed, amended, or newly enforced: the greater part of the law remained unwritten. The dooms relate mainly to crime, to specific offences against the peace; no attempt is made to enunciate general legal principles. Compared with the continental folk-laws and capitularies, they are noted for their purely Germanic character or lack of intermixture with foreign law, and for the use of the vernacular language instead of Latin (the 'vetus versio,' No. 1409, which is usually printed with the Anglo-Saxon text, is a Latin translation of the twelfth century). They also cover a longer period of time, for new dooms continued to be made long after the Carolingian capitularies came to an end; and after authentic legislation ceases in Cnut's reign, the gulf between Cnut and Glanvill is bridged by law-books, the counterparts of which were unknown to England's continental neighbours until the thirteenth century. In fact, no other Germanic nation has bequeathed to us so rich a treasure of early legal sources.

The existing series of Anglo-Saxon laws extends from the reign of Ethelbert of Kent to that of Cnut (circa 601–1020), with a gap of about two centuries (circa 695–890), and with various additions contained in private compilations, chiefly of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The material may be grouped as follows:—

1. The dooms of Kent: those of Ethelbert, circa 601; Hlothære and Eadric, circa 685; Wihtred, circa 695; in all, one hundred and thirty-four short chapters, comprising mainly tables of penalties for crimes.

2. The dooms of Ine of Wessex, 688–695. These are more important than the early laws of Kent, because they are more numerous and wider in scope, and because they are the earliest laws of Wessex, 'quæ caput regni est et legum' (Leges Henrici Primi, ch. lxxxvii.). They were reissued by King Alfred, and in existing MSS. form an appendix to his laws. Alfred's dooms also refer to enactments made by Offa of Mercia (A.D. 757–796), which are not now extant.

3. The dooms of consolidated England, with Wessex as the nucleus, circa 890–1020; promulgated by Alfred, Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut; comprising about five-sixths of all the authentic Anglo-Saxon laws.

4. Private compilations, most of them printed in the appendix of Schmid's edition (No. 1392). They preserve fragments of Anglo-Saxon law of which traces are not found elsewhere. Most of the

isolated pieces regarding wergelds, ranks, oaths, ordeals, gerefa, etc., and the more extensive Rectitudines Singularum Personarum (No. 1401) seem to be unofficial customals, based upon authentic laws and compiled mainly in the eleventh century. In the twelfth century, especially in the time of Henry I., various Latin law-books were written in England, most of them by men of French birth, in order to expound the 'laga Edwardi,' i.e. the Anglo-Saxon legal system, which, as amended by William I. and Henry I., was still regarded as valid. These compilations are the the so-called Leges Henrici Primi (the most valuable of the series), Leges Edwardi Confessoris, Leges Willelmi Conquestoris or the bilingual code, the Quadripartitus (which contains a Latin translation of the old dooms, with those of Cnut in the foreground), and two other translations of Cnut's laws, namely, the Consiliatio Cnuti and the Instituta Cnuti. To these should be added Pseudo-Cnut's Constitutiones de Foresta, a forgery of Henry II.'s time, and the untrustworthy Leges Anglorum of John's reign. Prominence is given to the name of Cnut in the first half of the twelfth century, because he was the last great Anglo-Saxon legislator, and because his dooms were regarded as the latest and best statement of English law. The compilations of the twelfth century add something to our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon institutions, but they must be cautiously exploited.

The authentic laws, from Ethelbert to Cnut, form our most valuable category of sources for the study of the old English constitution; they throw light upon many features of government and society.

The chief repositories of the MSS. are the British Museum (Cottonian and Harleian collections), Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, and the Bodleian library. The MSS. are preserved in the form, not of originals, but of later copies of the eleventh and subsequent centuries; the laws of Ine and Alfred are, however, extant in a MS. of the tenth century. The editions are: William Lambarde, Archaionomia, 1568, 2nd edition by Abraham Wheloc, 1644; David Wilkins, Leges Anglo-Saxonicæ, 1721; Thorpe, Ancient Laws, 1840 (No. 1393); Schmid, Gesetze, 1858 (No. 1392). Schmid's is the best edition, but Liebermann's (No. 1391), when completed, will be much better.

The best account of the Anglo-Saxon dooms will be found in the introduction to Schmid's Gesetze. See also Liebermann, Zu den Gesetzen der Angelsachsen, in Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 198–226; Pollock and Maitland, English Law, 2nd edition, i. 25–28, 97–107; Palgrave, English Commonwealth, i. 42–61; Brunner, Sources of the Law of England, translated by W.

Hastie, 1–10; Pauli, König Ælfred (Berlin, 1851), 164–76; Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. i. app. KKK (Cnut's Leges Castrenses), vol. v. app. KK (Leges Willelmi and Leges Henrici Primi). Much light has been thrown upon the law-books of the twelfth century by Liebermann's scholarly brochures, which are mentioned below.

For ecclesiastical laws, see § 38.

a. COLLECTIVE EDITIONS.

Anglo-Saxon Laws.

Thorpe, Schmid, and Liebermann print the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings, together with most of the private compilations. All three editions contain the Latin 'vetus versio' of the twelfth century (No. 1409) and either a German or an English translation of the Anglo-Saxon.

See also The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great, ed. M. H. Turk, Boston, 1893; R. Pauli, Ein Erlass Knuts des Grossen, in Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 1874, xiv. 390–96; Cnut's Leges Castrenses or Witherlags Ret, i.e. regulations regarding housecarls, in Langebek's Scriptores (No. 585).

1391. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen, herausgegeben im Auftrage der Savigny-Stiftung. Pts. i.–ii., to A.D. 1034. Halle, 1898–99.

Vol. i. will contain all the texts in Schmid's edition, with some new pieces; the three Latin translations of Cnut's dooms found in Quadripartitus, Instituta Cnuti, and Consiliatio Cnuti; and the framework of these Anglo-Norman law-books. Vol. ii. will comprise a commentary; vol. iii., an index and glossary. When completed, this will be by far the best edition.

1392. *SCHMID, REINHOLD. Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen. Leipsic, 1832. 2nd edition, much enlarged, 1858.

Superior to Thorpe's edition. Schmid's elaborate glossary is a valuable contribution to legal and constitutional history.

1393. [THORPE, BENJAMIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of England, with an English translation of the Saxon; also monumenta ecclesiastica. *Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1840. Also published in 1 vol., fo., 1840.

Much better than the older editions of the laws.

Brehon and Welsh Laws.

1394. [HANCOCK, W. N., and RICHEY, A. G.] Ancient laws of Ireland, published under the direction of the commissioners for publishing the ancient laws and institutes of Ireland. [Irish text with an English translation.] Vols i.–iv. Dublin, etc., 1865–79.

The Senchus Mor is in vols. i.–iii., the Book of Aicill in vol. iii., and various Brehon law-tracts of uncertain date in vol. iv. The Senchus Mor, or Great Book of the Ancient Law, professes to be a code of old legal usages which was drawn up by a committee of nine persons under the direction of St. Patrick, circa A.D. 438–441. The truth of this account has been doubted by writers like Arbois de Jubainville, Maine, and Whitley Stokes, who believe that the greater part of the work was compiled in the 9th or 10th century. It is concerned chiefly with the civil law (distress, suretyship, fosterage, contract, tenures, etc.), and contains many interesting facts regarding the early life and habits of the Irish people. The Book of Aicill, a survey of the criminal law, is avowedly composed of the decisions and opinions of two eminent jurists, Cormac MacAirt, who reigned A.D. 227–266, and Kennfaela the Learned, who flourished in the 7th century; the latter seems to have enlarged the work of the former. Though there may be much uncertainty regarding the actual time when the Senchus Mor and the Book of Aicill assumed their present shape (no MSS. are of older date than the 14th century), they doubtless contain many archaic rules of great antiquity. The glosses and commentary which accompany the texts are evidently later additions made by various generations of commentators.

The old legal system embodied in these two great codes and in the minor Irish law-tracts continued in use in Ireland outside the Pale till the beginning of the 17th century. According to Maine, these Brehon laws 'were not a legislative structure, but the creation of a class of professional lawyers, the Brehons, whose occupation became hereditary.' Besides the following works, the elaborate introductions in the edition of Hancock and Richey should be consulted.

Literature :—

ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Etudes sur le droit celtique. 2 vols. Paris, 1895. (Senchus Mor, i. 332–84, ii. 1–448. Believes that the probable date of its origin is A.D. 800.)

DARESTE, RODOLPHE. Etudes d'histoire du droit, 356–81. Paris, 1889.

GINNELL, LAURENCE. The Brehon laws: a legal handbook. London, 1894. (A popular account.)

HYDE, DOUGLAS. Literary history of Ireland, ch. xlii. London, 1899.

MAINE, H. J. Lectures on the early history of institutions. London, 1875. (Based mainly on a study of the Brehon laws. For the Senchus Mor and the Book of Aicill, see chs. i.–ii.)

O'REILLY, EDWARD. An essay on the nature and influence of the Brehon laws. Royal Irish Academy, Trans., xiv. 141–226. Dublin, 1825.

PETRIE, GEORGE. On the history and antiquities of Tara Hill, 40–45, 69–81. Ibid., vol. xviii. Dublin, 1839.

1395. O'DONOVAN, JOHN. Leabhar na g-Ceart: the book of rights, with a translation. *Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1847. — Also ed. Robert Atkinson, The Book of Ballymote, 267–81 [photolithographed facsimile of the Book of Rights]. *Royal Irish Academy.* Dublin, 1887.

A series of Irish poems, each preceded by a prose summary. The compilation used to be ascribed to St. Benen or Benignus, an Irish bishop who died A.D. 468. Perhaps he wrote a Book of Rights, which was enlarged toward the beginning of the 10th century by Cormac Mac Cuileannain, king of Munster. Cormac's work 'gives an account of the monarchs of all Ireland, and the revenues payable to them by the principal kings of the several provinces, and of the stipends paid by the monarchs to the inferior kings for their services. It also treats of the rights of each of the provincial kings, and the revenues payable to them from the inferior kings of the districts or tribes subsidiary to them, and of the stipends paid by the superior to the inferior provincial kings for their services.' Prefixed to O'Donovan's edition is a tract on the Restrictions and Prerogatives of the Kings of Ireland, written by Cuan O'Leochan, 'archpoet of Ireland,' who died in 1024.

1396. [OWEN, ANEURIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of Wales: comprising laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by subsequent regulations under the native princes prior to the conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous laws; with an English translation of the Welsh text; to which are added a few Latin transcripts containing digests of the Welsh laws, principally of the Dimetian code. *Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1841. Also published in 1 vol., fo., 1841. — This has superseded the imperfect editions in William Wotton's Leges Wallicæ, 1730, and Myvyrian Archaiology, 1807, vol. iii.

According to the oldest MS. of the Welsh laws, Howel Dda, or Howel the Good, king of Wales (*d.* 950), summoned the magnates of his principality and six men from each commot to the 'White House on the Tav' (probably Whitland in Carmarthenshire), and from this assembly he selected thirteen men to examine and amend the old laws. The code which they drew up was afterwards promulgated by Howel, about A.D. 928. It has come down to us in three recensions, containing Howel's enactments with the amendments made in the three principal divisions of Wales during the 11th and 12th centuries: the Venedotian code adapted to the usages of north Wales (oldest MS. at Peniarth, circa 1200), the Dimetian or south Welsh code (oldest MS. in British Museum, sæc. xiii.), and the Gwentian code for south-east Wales (oldest MS. in British Museum, sæc. xiv.). All three are printed in Owen's edition, together with Latin versions of them, and with various 'anomalous laws,' i.e. legal dicta, decisions, pleadings, triads, and other miscellaneous documents of uncertain date. The Welsh adhered to the legal system embodied in these codes until the time of Edward I. See F. Walter, Das alte Wales (Bonn, 1859), 354–69; T. F. Tout, Howel Dda, in Dictionary of National Biography, 1891, xxviii. 106–7.

b. PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND).

Isolated Pieces.

This category comprises about twenty pieces of uncertain date, but mainly of the eleventh century, each relating to a particular subject. Most of them are written in Anglo-Saxon, and are private compilations based on custom or on authentic legislation. All except Nos. 1398–9 are printed by Schmid and Thorpe (Nos. 1392–3); all of them will be included in Liebermann's edition of the laws.

1397. De institutis Lundoniæ, ed. Schmid, 218–21; Thorpe, i. 300–303; K. Höhlbaum, Hansisches Urkundenbuch (Halle, 1882–86), iii. 379–81.

According to Schmid, Thorpe, and Liebermann (Quadripartitus, 138), this belongs to the time of Ethelred II., but Höhlbaum believes that it was compiled after 1066. It contains enactments regarding the tolls collected at the gates of London, and regarding counterfeiting and house-breaking.

1398. Dema, or Judex, ed. Liebermann, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 207–13; Quadripartitus (No. 1409), 141–2.

Compiled circa 1000. Deals with the duties of a judge.

1399. Gerefa, ed. Liebermann, *Anglia*, 1886, ix. 251–66; W. Cunningham, Growth of English Commerce and Industry, 3rd edition, 1896, i. 571–6.

Compiled early in the 11th century; seemingly a continuation of the Rectitudines (No. 1401). Expounds the duties of a reeve and the management of a great estate.

1400. Ordinance concerning the Dunsæte, ed. Schmid, 358–63; Thorpe, 352–7.

This law or ordinance was issued by King Edgar, A.D. 924–40, for a people in Herefordshire. See Liebermann, Die Angelsächsische Verordnung über die Dunsæte, in Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc., 1899, cii. 267–96.

1401. Rectitudines singularum personarum, ed. Schmid, 370–83; Thorpe, i. 432–41; Heinrich Leo, Rectitudines Singularum Personarum, Halle, 1842.

Compiled early in the 11th century. A valuable exposition of the services rendered to the lord by the various classes of persons on a manor.

Latin Law-Books.

All except No. 1404 are of the twelfth century, and most of them were written in England by men of French birth in order to set forth or expound the 'laga Edwardi,' the old Anglo-Saxon legal system, which had been confirmed by William I. and Henry I.

1402. Consiliatio Cnuti, ed. Liebermann. Halle, 1893. pp. 29.

So called by the editor because the text begins, 'Hec est consiliatio quam Cnutus . . . consiliatus est.' It is a glossed translation of Cnut's laws (based on a lost Anglo-Saxon MS.), made in south England soon after 1102, probably by a cleric of French birth.

1403. Instituta Cnuti, ed. J. L. A. Kolderup-Rosenvinge, under the title, Legum regis Canuti Magni versio antiqua Latina ex codice Colbertino, cum textu Anglo-Saxonico. Copenhagen, 1826.—Schmid, pp. 425–32, prints a part of the Latin version, under the misleading title, Pseudoleges Canuti.

A glossed translation of Cnut's laws, with some chapters taken from other collections, including about a dozen enactments of which no Anglo-Saxon text survives. Probably written in 1110 in Mercia by a cleric of French birth. See Liebermann, On the Instituta Cnuti, English Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, 1893, ix. 77–107.

1404. Leges Anglorum. See Liebermann, Ueber die Leges Anglorum sæculo xiii. ineunte Londoniis collectæ. Halle, 1894. pp. 105.

A large collection of laws, compiled by a citizen of London in the latter part of John's reign. It comprises extracts from pt. i. of the Quadripartitus (i.e. many dooms of Ine, Alfred, Athelstan, and Cnut), portions of the Articuli Willelmi (below, p. 347) and of the Leges Edwardi Confessoris, together with many of the compiler's own inventions and interpolations. He seems to have been a layman, and he favours the baronial movement against King John.

1405. Leges Edwardi Confessoris, ed. Schmid, 491–519; Thorpe, i. 442–62; Stubbs, in his edition of Hoveden's Chronica (London, 1869), ii. 219–41.

So called since the 17th century. Compiled in Warwickshire by a cleric of French birth, probably between 1130 and 1135. He describes English institutions as they were before 1066 and in Henry I.'s time. Though the tract displays a lack of knowledge of English law and history, Liebermann believes that it ranks next to the Leges Henrici Primi among the law-books of the 12th century. See Liebermann, Ueber die Leges Edwardi Confessoris, Halle, 1896.

1406. *Leges Henrici Primi, ed. Schmid, 432–90; Thorpe, i. 497–631; Liebermann, Ein ungedrucktes Vorwort zu den Leges Henrici Primi, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1882, xvi., Germ. Abth., 127–36.

Probably written between 1108 and 1118. Contains the coronation charter of Henry I., from which the title of the whole work is derived; the charter granted by Henry I. to London, which seems to be a later interpolation; and a badly arranged statement of the Anglo-Saxon law as amended by William I. and Henry I., mingled with brief extracts from decretals, the Codex Theodosianus, 'leges barbarorum,' and Frankish capitularies. The author gets much of his material from Cnut's dooms, and makes some use of the older Anglo-Saxon laws. It is a less mechanical piece of work than the contemporary Consiliatio Cnuti, Instituta Cnuti, and Quadripartitus, and may be regarded as the earliest legal text-book of medieval Europe. See Liebermann, Die Abfassungszeit der Leges Henrici Primi, in Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 1876, xvi. 581–6; George Phillips, Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte (Berlin, 1827), i. 202–22.

1407. Leges Willelmi Conquestoris, ed. Schmid, 322–51; Thorpe, i. 466–87; Robert Kelham, The Laws of William the Conqueror, London, 1779; Palgrave, English Commonwealth, ii. 88–140. — Best edition, by J. E. Matzke: Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant. Paris, 1899.

Professes to contain the laws observed in the time of Edward the Confessor and newly promulgated by the Conqueror. The text is made up largely of Anglo-Saxon dooms, and is preserved in both Latin and French (hence often called William's bilingual code). Matzke believes that the Latin version is a translation of the French, and that the French was compiled between 1150 and 1170.

1408. Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de foresta, ed. Schmid, 318–21; Thorpe, i. 426–30; Liebermann, Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de Foresta (Halle, 1894), 49–55.

A forgery, compiled about 1184 by a layman, perhaps a forest official of the baronial party who desired that the king should select forest judges from the feudal aristocracy. Gives an account of the administration and judicature of the forests in Henry II.'s time.

1409. Quadripartitus, ein englisches Rechtsbuch von 1114, nachgewiesen und, soweit bisher ungedruckt, herausgegeben von F. Liebermann. Halle, 1892.

Compiled circa 1114, perhaps at Winchester, by a cleric of French birth, who wished to make known the 'laga Edwardi' as amended by William I. and Henry I. The prologue gives some account of English institutions A.D. 1018–1110. Bk. i. contains a glossed translation of most of the Anglo-Saxon laws, those of Cnut being given first; this is the 'vetus versio,' which is printed in the editions of Liebermann, Schmid, and Thorpe (Nos. 1391–3). Some dooms of

Athelstan, Edmund, and Ethelred are known only in the form of this Latin version Bk. ii. is a collection of state papers, comprising the coronation charter of Henry I., his enactment concerning the hundred and shire courts, and various documents regarding the investiture struggle (mainly in defence of Gerard of York). Bk. iii., on legal procedure, and bk. iv., on theft, are not extant, and perhaps were never written as planned by the author.

§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA.

The diplomata include public and private instruments which often pass under the general name of charters. They were introduced into Anglo-Saxon England by the clergy soon after the coming of St. Augustine, and comprise land-books, or donations of land (chiefly to churches), grants of privileges or immunities, wills, manumissions, acquittances, marriage contracts, and minutes of transactions (mainly regarding lands) which took place in witenagemots, synods, and shire courts. They are of great value for the study of the early history of institutions; they throw light upon the law of real property, classes of society, the nature of tenures and services, the functions of the witan and local public courts, the powers of royalty, and the relations of the crown to the church and to the nobles; they often elucidate the royal dooms, and supplement the annals. Their importance for the study of English history is well illustrated by the deductions recently drawn from them by Maitland in his Domesday Book and Beyond.

The chief repositories of these documents are the libraries of the British Museum, the universities, and the various cathedrals. Some of them are extant in their original form; many are later copies which have been preserved in monastic chartularies or episcopal registers (§§ 34, 57); others survive in the form of enrolments and exemplifications in the 'cartæ antiquæ' and confirmation rolls of the Public Record Office (No. 1413). About a quarter of them are written in Anglo-Saxon; the rest are either in Latin or partly in each language. Most of the wills, the earliest of which date from the first half of the ninth century, are in Anglo-Saxon. Kemble, Brunner, Aronius, and Giry (No. 233) contend that the charters and other legal documents were not drawn up by official chancery scribes before the time of Edward the Confessor; but W. H. Stevenson, in the English Historical Review, 1896, xi. 731–44, believes that the Anglo-Saxon kings had an organised body of royal clerks corresponding to the chancery of the continent.

The systematic study of the Anglo-Saxon diplomata was begun by George Hickes in his Dissertatio Epistolaris, 1703 (No. 234), and he deserves much credit for what he accomplished. The next great

investigator in this field was Kemble, whose Codex, with all its defects, still remains the most comprehensive collection. Birch's Cartularium is more complete (to A.D. 975), and in some respects it is superior to Kemble's Codex; but it is far from being a satisfactory or an ideal edition. The seven volumes of facsimiles issued by the British Museum and the Ordnance Survey (Nos. 257–8) are of considerable value. The useful collections of Earle and Thorpe are largely selections from Kemble. The third volume of Haddan and Stubbs's Councils (No. 1424) contains many charters taken from Kemble's Codex and Dugdale's Monasticon, with valuable notes. Some interesting donations of lands to Welsh monasteries, from the sixth century onward, are printed in chapter vii. of F. Seebohm's Tribal System in Wales, London, 1895; and many early charters relating to the bishopric of Llandaff will be found in Liber Landavensis (No. 2674).

The best general account of the charters is furnished by Kemble (No. 1419). See also Aronius, Brunner, and Earle (Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416); F. W. Maitland, Domesday Book, 2nd essay; Palgrave, English Commonwealth, ii. 204–26.

1410. ARONIUS, JULIUS. Diplomatische Studien über die älteren angelsächsischen Urkunden [to A.D. 839]. Königsberg, [1883]. pp. 90.

Criticises Kemble's Codex and analyses the structure of the charters. Agrees with Kemble and Brunner in believing that there was no royal chancery in England before the time of Edward the Confessor. Valuable.

1411. *BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Cartularium Saxonicum: a collection of charters relating to Anglo-Saxon history. Vols. i.–iii., A.D. 430–975. London, 1885 [1883]–93. — Index Saxonicus: an index to the names of persons in Cartularium Saxonicum, 1899.

Contains 1354 documents, many of which are not in Kemble's Codex. Includes pieces not of a strictly diplomatic character, such as professions of obedience made by newly-elected bishops, papal correspondence, etc. The two documents anterior to A.D. 604 are a charter and a letter of St. Patrick. Birch adheres more closely to the text of the MSS. than Kemble does, but his critical apparatus of notes, etc., is very meagre: he does not profess to be 'the critical expositor' of the contents of the charters. See also his paper, The Anglo-Saxon Charters of Worcester Cathedral (a calendar, etc., of the charters), British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, 1882, xxxviii. 24–54.

1412. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Zur Rechtsgeschichte der römischen und germanischen Urkunde. Vol. i. Berlin, 1880.

Das angelsächsische Landbuch, 149–208. Examines the structure of the charters, etc. Valuable.

1413. Calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in cartularies, in the public record office. Pt. i., from Æthelbert of Kent to William II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxix. 7–48. London, 1868.

Contains an abstract of their contents.

1414. Cartularium Saxonicum Malmesburiense. [By Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1831.] pp. 25.

Twenty-nine Latin charters; most of them are earlier than 1066, and are printed in Kemble's Codex.

1415. DAVIDSON, J. B. On some Anglo-Saxon charters at Exeter. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxxix. 259–303. London, 1883.

Edits fifteen documents, A.D. 938–1069, five of them never before printed; only four of the fifteen are in Kemble's Codex. See also his paper, On the Charters of King Ine, Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Proceedings, 1885 [1884], xxx. pt. ii. 1–31.

1416. EARLE, JOHN. A hand-book to the land-charters and other Saxonic documents. Oxford, 1888.

A selection of about 250 well-edited documents, some of which are not printed by Kemble or Birch. An elaborate introduction deals with the structure and language of the charters, and with the origin of the manor; much attention is devoted to gesiths and laenland. Earle believes that at the time of the Conquest the military chiefs or captains were placed over the conquered villages, thus becoming manorial lords with police and military functions; he identifies them with the gesiths. See W. H. Stevenson's criticism in English Historical Review, 1889, iv. 353–9.

1417. HEMING. Hemingi Chartularium ecclesiæ Wigorniensis, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1723.

Heming was sub-prior of Worcester while Wulfstan (*d.* 1095), at whose command he compiled this precious chartulary, was bishop. Most of the charters are royal grants of the 9th and 10th centuries, which are reprinted in Kemble's Codex.

1418. HOARE, R. C. Registrum Wiltunense, Saxonicum et Latinum, A.D. 892–1045. London, 1827.

A chartulary of Wilton abbey, in the British Museum. Contains thirty-four documents, all printed in Kemble's Codex.

1419. *KEMBLE, J. M. Codex diplomaticus ævi Saxonici. *English Hist. Soc.* 6 vols. London, 1839–48.

1369 documents, from A.D. 604 to about 1061. Some of them are inaccurately printed, either because they were not collated with the originals or with

the oldest copies, or because an attempt was made to construct a composite text based upon various MSS. The elaborate introduction in vol. i. deals with the origin of charters, their structure, and their contents; see also the prefaces in vols. iii. and vi.

1420. NAPIER, A. S., and STEVENSON, W. H. The Crawford collection of early charters and documents now in the Bodleian library. Oxford, 1895.

Nineteen documents, A.D. 739–1150, eight of them never before published; with elaborate notes. A model edition.

1421. STEVENSON, W. H. The Anglo-Saxon chancery: a history of the charters of the old English kings. In preparation.

1422. THORPE, BENJAMIN. Diplomatarium Anglicum ævi Saxonici: a collection of English charters, from A.D. 605 to William the Conqueror, with a translation of the Anglo-Saxon. London, 1865.

About 325 documents, in large part a selection from Kemble's Codex, arranged under four heads: (1) miscellaneous charters, excluding simple grants of land; (2) wills; (3) gilds; (4) manumissions and acquittances. About twenty pieces in the Diplomatarium (including three of the four collections of gild statutes) were not printed by Kemble.

§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES.

a. Canons, Penitentials, etc., Nos. 1423–9.
b. Homilies, Nos. 1430–33.
c. Monastic Rules, Nos. 1434–40.
d. Vitæ et Epistolæ, Nos. 1441–71.

The materials relating to church history may be classified as follows:—

1. The chronicles, laws, and charters included in §§ 34, 36, 37. Among the chronicles Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica is the most important; Elmham and the monastic histories of Abingdon, Ely, Hyde, and Ramsey are also useful. See C. W. Schoell, De Ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque Historiæ Fontibus, Berlin, 1851, pp. 80; he treats of Gildas, Bede, Nennius, Annales Cambriæ, Tigernach, etc., especially as sources for the history of the Celtic church. Among the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings (§ 36) we find many ecclesiastical laws, and separate collections of these were made by the witan under Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut; they are printed in the editions of the Anglo-Saxon laws mentioned

in § 36. Most of the charters (§ 37) are grants of lands to churches.

2. Various lists of bishops which accompany the royal genealogies. See No. 1368.

3. The four categories of sources considered below, in this section. Of these the most valuable for historical purposes are the canons and the 'vitæ et epistolæ.'

By far the most important collection of materials to A.D. 870 is that of Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424). For other general collections of records, see § 16 *c*. The modern literature relating to the Anglo-Saxon church will be found in § 47.

a. CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC.

The canons and other records of the transactions of church councils to A.D. 870 are set forth by Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424), and those from 870 to 1066 by Johnson, Wilkins, and Thorpe (Nos. 621, 631, 1427). The penitential books are collections of Latin penitential canons issued under the authority of some eminent prelate for the purpose of establishing the uniform administration of discipline in the church; they prescribe specific penances for certain sins, such as drunkenness, perjury, avarice, homicide, fornication, etc. The earliest penitentials, those of Ireland and Wales, belong to the fifth and sixth centuries, and are printed by Haddan and Stubbs and Wasserschleben, who also edit the penitential books of Theodore of Tarsus, Bede, and Egbert, archbishop of York (*d.* 766). See Haddan and Stubbs, i. 117–20, iii. 173–213, 326–34, 413–31. Theodore's book was compiled under his direction by one of his disciples. There is a good short account of penitentials in Smith and Cheetham's Dictionary of Church Antiquities (London, 1880), ii. 1608–16.

The Regula Canonicorum of Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, A.D. 742–66, is printed in Luc d'Achery's Spicilegium, 1723, i. 565–83, and in Migne's Patrologia, 1850, lxxxix. 1057–1120; it was based on the Benedictine rule, and was adopted by some churches of England.

1423. [GREENWELL, WILLIAM.] The pontifical of Egbert, archbishop of York, A.D. 732–766. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1853.

A pontifical is a service-book containing the offices performed by a bishop, such as those for the consecration of bishops and churches, the coronation of kings, etc. The coronation services are on pp. 100–105 of Greenwell's edition; for lists of MS. pontificals, see ibid., pp. vii.–xi., and No. 2215.

1424. *HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. i.–iii. Oxford, 1869–78.

A new edition of Wilkins's Concilia (No. 631), and one of the most important collections of materials relating to early English history. Vol. i. deals with the British church, A.D. 200-681, and the church of Wales, A.D. 681–1295; vol. ii., with Cumbria and Scotland to 1188, and Ireland to 665; vol. iii., with Anglo-Saxon England to 870. The work contains canons, penitentials, records of synods, dooms of Anglo-Saxon kings, extracts from chronicles, letters of popes and prelates, charters, and other documents of general interest for the study of ecclesiastical history, including the relations of church and state.

1425. KUNSTMANN, FRIEDRICH. Die lateinischen Pönitentialbücher der Angelsachsen. Mainz, 1844.

Edits the penitentials of Theodore and Bede (spurious texts), with some supplementary matter.

1426. MONE, F. J. Quellen und Forschungen der teutschen Literatur. Aix-la-Chapelle, 1830.

Zur Kritik der angelsächsischen Gesetze, pp. 482–548. Treats mainly of penitentials.

1427. [THORPE, BENJAMIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of England; also monumenta ecclesiastica. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1840. See No. 1393.

Penitentials of Theodore and Egbert, ii. 1–62, 170–239.
Canons enacted under King Edgar, ii. 244–89.
Institutes of polity, ii. 304–41.
Canons and epistles of Ælfric, A.D. 998–1016, ii. 342–93.
Ecclesiastical institutes, ii. 394–443.

This collection is valuable, but some of the records are not well edited. Thorpe does not print the genuine texts of the penitentials, and the document called Ecclesiastical Institutes is the translation of a work written by Bishop Theodulf of Orleans, who flourished about A.D. 797.

1428. WASSERSCHLEBEN, F. W. H. Die Bussordnungen der abendländischen Kirche. Halle, 1851.

Old British, Irish, and Anglo-Saxon penitentials, pp. 101–352. A valuable collection, well edited.

1429. ——. Die irische Kanonensammlung. ed. Hermann Wasserschleben. Giessen, 1874. 2nd edition, Leipsic, 1885.

This Latin collection of canons was probably compiled in Ireland early in the 8th century. It contains usages of the Irish church intermingled with those of the Roman church. See Henry Bradshaw, The Early Collection of Canons known as the Hibernensis, Cambridge, 1893; Paul Fournier, De l'Influence de la Collection Irlandaise sur la Formation des Collections Canoniques, in Nouvelle Revue Historique de Droi Français et Etranger, 1899, xxiii. 27-78.

b. HOMILIES.

These interesting monuments of English literature exhibit the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church; and some of them, notably the Sermo Lupi ad Anglos (No. 1433), throw light upon the social life of England in this period. Besides the Latin sermons of Bede there are three series written in Anglo-Saxon, covering a period of about one hundred and fifty years, from the latter part of the ninth century to the early part of the eleventh: the Blickling homilies, those of Ælfric, and those of Wulfstan. See R. P. Wülker, Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur (Leipsic, 1885), chs. xii.–xiii.; John Earle, Anglo-Saxon Literature (London, 1884), ch. x.

1430. ÆLFRIC. The homilies of the Anglo-Saxon church: homilies of Ælfric, in the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English version, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Ælfric Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1844 [1843]–46. — Ælfric's Lives of saints, being a set of sermons on saints' days [with a modern English version], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1881–1900. — Angelsächsische Homilien und Heiligenleben, ed. Bruno Assmann, in C. W. M. Grein's Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, vol. iii. Cassel, 1889.

The two main collections, by Thorpe and Skeat, contain 122 homilies; Thorpe's is more valuable than Skeat's. Assmann prints nine additional homilies of Ælfric, and ten others of unknown authorship. Ælfric derived his sermons in large part from the Latin works of Gregory the Great and other church fathers; most of them were written A.D. 990–998, but some of them are of later date. Ælfric is now usually identified with the person who became abbot of Ensham in 1005 and who died about 1020–25. He was the greatest Anglo-Saxon prose-writer of his age, and one of the champions of the monastic revival of the 10th century. For his other writings, see Nos. 1427, 1435, 1437, 1462, 1480–81; and for modern accounts of his life and works, Nos. 1621–2.

1431. BEDE. Venerabilis Bedæ Opera, ed. J. A. Giles. Vol. v: Homiliæ. London, 1843.

1432. The Blickling homilies of the tenth century. Edited, with a modern English translation, by Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, [1874]–80.

'A motley collection of sermons of various age and quality.' The date of the MS., which is in the library of Blickling hall, Norfolk, is 971; but many of the homilies seem to belong to the 9th century.

1433. WULFSTAN: Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien, ed. Arthur [S.] Napier. Pt. i. Berlin, 1883.

See also Arthur Napier, Ueber die Werke des Erzbischofs Wulfstan, Weimar, 1882, pp. 71; J. P. Kinard, A Study of Wulfstan's Homilies, Baltimore, 1897, pp. 60; Felix Liebermann, Wulfstan und Cnut, in Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc., 1899, ciii. 47–54. Liebermann contends that Wulfstan's homilies were used in the Leges Cnuti. Wulfstan was archbishop of York, A.D. 1003–23. His best-known homily is the Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, an address to the English nation, written about 1014, giving a vivid picture of the wretchedness and corruption due to the ravages of the Danes. This piece is printed in Napier's Sammlung, 156–67, and in Henry Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, 7th edition, 1894, pp. 88–97; there is a Latin translation in Hickes's Dissertatio (No. 234), 99–106, and in Langebek's Scriptores (No. 585), ii. 463–71. For the date, see E. A. Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. i. app. RR.

c. MONASTIC RULES.

The great monastic revival which started in France early in the tenth century spread in the reign of Edgar to England, where the chief leaders of the reform movement were Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, and Oswald, bishop of Worcester. As the main object of the reform was to enforce the strict observance of St. Benedict's rule, it was necessary to publish regulations which should secure uniformity of practice in monastic life. The MSS. which have come down to us contain:—

1. An English translation of St. Benedict's rule, probably made by Ethelwold about 970 (Nos. 1436, 1439).

2. The Regularis Concordia, or De Consuetudine Monachorum (No. 1438): a Latin compilation of regulations, based upon the precepts of St. Benedict's rule and upon monastic customs of England and the continent. It also contains an account of the English monastic revival. This document is often ascribed to Dunstan, but it was mainly the work of Ethelwold, about 966–969.

3. A Latin abridgment or digest of the Regularis Concordia; this is in the form of an epistle written by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham, for his monastery, about 1005 (No. 1437).

4. Fragments of the Regularis Concordia translated into English; one of these has been ascribed to Ælfric (No. 1435).

For other records relating to monasticism in the Anglo-Saxon period, see the collections in §§ 16 *c*, 38 *a*, especially Dugdale's Monasticon, Haddan and Stubbs's Councils, and Thorpe's Ancient Laws; there is also some material in William of Malmesbury's De Gestis Pontificum (No. 1444). For the records and early history of

particular religious houses, see §§ 34, 37, 57; for the modern literature, §§ 23 *d*, 47 *c*.

1434. BATESON, MARY. Rules for monks and secular canons after the revival under King Edgar. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 690–708. London, 1894.

An account of the MS. material.

1435. BRECK, EDWARD. Fragment of Ælfric's translation of Æthelwold's De consuetudine monachorum. Leipsic, 1887. pp. 38.

1436. Edgar's establishment of monasteries, ed. Oswald Cockayne, Leechdoms, iii. 406–18, 432–45. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

An Anglo-Saxon fragment of a postscript to Ethelwold's translation of St. Benedict's rule (No. 1439), containing a contemporary statement of the reform measures.

1437. Excerpta ex institutionibus monasticis Æthelwoldi [No. 1438], compilata ad usum fratrum Egneshamnensium per Ælfricum abbatem [circa 1005], ed. Mary Bateson, in G. W. Kitchin's Compotus Rolls of the Obedientiaries of St. Swithun's Priory, Winchester, 171–98. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

See English Historical Review, 1894, ix. 702–7; C. L. White, Ælfric (Boston, 1898), ch. xii.

1438. Regularis concordia, ed. Dugdale, Monasticon, vol. i. pp. xxvii.–xlv.; Migne, Patrologia, cxxxvii. 475–502; W. S. Logeman, *Anglia*, 1891–93, xiii. 365–454, xv. 20–40.

This is Ethelwold's Latin compilation of monastic regulations; it is also called De Consuetudine Monachorum. Logeman's edition has an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation. See No. 793.

1439. Rule (The) of St. Benet, Latin and Anglo-Saxon interlinear version, ed. Henri Logeman. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1888. — Angelsächsische Prosabearbeitungen der Benedictinerregel, ed. Arnold Schröer, in C. W. M. Grein's Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, vol. ii. 2 pts. Cassel, 1885–88. — Die Winteney-Version der Regula S. Benedicti, lateinisch und englisch [middle English], ed. Arnold Schröer. Halle, 1888.

Various versions of Ethelwold's English translation of St. Benedict's rule. See No. 1436.

1440. TUPPER, FREDERICK. History and texts of the Benedictine reform of the tenth century. *Modern Language Notes*, viii. 344–67. Baltimore, 1893.

d. VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ.

The most extensive collections of 'acta sanctorum' are those of Mabillon and the Bollandists (Nos. 601, 603), which include most of the lives of saints mentioned below (Nos. 1447–71) and many others. The biographies in these collections throw light upon the social life of Britain and upon the history of the church, and add some information regarding public events. 'For the history of England in the latter half of the tenth century we have, except the very meagre notices of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles, no contemporary materials, unless we admit the lives of the saints:' Stubbs, Memorials of Dunstan, p. ix. Alcuin's Carmen, Bede's Cuthbert, Adamnan's Columba, the anonymous Vita Oswaldi, Eddi's Wilfrid, and the letters of Alcuin, Boniface, and Gregory the Great are especially interesting. Some of the most valuable 'epistolæ' will be found in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils (No. 1424), vol. iii.

For further information regarding the lives of particular saints, see Potthast, Bibliotheca; and Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (Nos. 25, 45). Some of the articles in Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography (No. 304) are also useful. The modern biographies of the saints and prelates of this period are in § 47 *d*.

For other editions of the works mentioned in Nos. 1447–71, see Potthast, Bibliotheca.

General.

1441. Historians of the church of York and its archbishops, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1879–94.

This valuable collection contains Alcuin's Carmen (below, p. 214); several lives of Bishops Oswald and Wilfrid (Nos. 1465, 1471); lives of Bishop John of Beverley, who died in 721; Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboracensis, A.D. 601–1140, written in the first half of the 12th century; vol. iii., documents relating to the church of York, only three of them before A.D. 1066. See also No. 2222.

1442. Miscellanea biographica [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1838].

Contains a life of Oswin, king of Deira (*d.* 651), two lives of Cuthbert (below, p. 217), and a life of Eata, bishop of Hexham (*d.* 686). These biographies are of little historical value.

1443. Vita quorundam Anglo-Saxonum : original lives of Anglo-Saxons and others who lived before the conquest, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1854.

CONTENTS :—

Vita Waldevi comitis.
Excerptum de familia Herwardi.
Vita Haroldi regis.
Two lives of Bede.
Faricius's Vita Aldhelmi.
Willibald's Vita Bonifacii.
Eddi's Vita Wilfridi.
De inventione S. Crucis Walthamensis.
Two lives of Gildas.
Brithwald's Vita Egwini Wigorniensis episcopi (*d.* 717).

1444. Willelmi Malmesbiriensis De gestis pontificum Anglorum libri quinque, ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Rolls Series.* London, 1870. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, clxxix. 1441–1680. Paris, 1855. — An imperfect text of bks. i.–iv. is printed in Savile's Scriptores (No. 595), 111–68. London, 1596.

Completed A.D. 1125; contains a valuable account of the bishops and abbots of England, A.D. 601 to the writer's own time. Bk. v. (which is also printed in Gale's Scriptores XV., 337–81, and in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, ii. 1–49) is devoted to the life of Aldhelm.

Alcuin (*d.* 804).

For historical purposes the most valuable of Alcuin's works are :—

1. Epistolæ : Frobenius, i. 4–302 ; a better edition in Monumenta Alcuiniana, 132–897. Those which relate to England (the affairs of Northumbria, devastations of the Danes, etc.) are indicated in Hardy's Catalogue of Materials, i. 505, and in Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography, i. 75. Alcuin's letters are of great value 'as illustrating the intellectual, social, moral, and religious condition of Europe at the period at which they were written.'

2. De Pontificibus et Sanctis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis Carmen : Frobenius, ii. 241–58 ; Monumenta Alcuiniana, 80–131 ; Raine, Historians of the Church of York (No. 1441), i. 349–98 ; latest edition by Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Poetæ Latini (Berlin, 1881), i. 169 206. The earlier portion of the poem is based on Bede ; but the account of the archbishops Wilfrid II., Egbert, and Ethelbert throws light upon the history of the church of York, A.D. 718–780, and contains some interesting notices of the schools and library of York in the eighth century.

1445. Alcuini Opera, cura Frobenii [Frobenius F. Forster]. 2 vols. in 4. [Ratisbon], 1777. — Reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, vols. c.–ci. Paris, 1851.

1446. *Monumenta Alcuiniana, ed. Wilhelm Wattenbach and Ernst Dümmler, in Philipp Jaffé's Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum, vol. vi. Berlin, 1873.

Vita Alcuini auctore anonymo, 1–34.
Alcuini Vita S. Willibrordi, 35–79.
De pontificibus Ebor. carmen, 80–131.
Epistolæ, 132–897.

The Vita Alcuini was compiled A.D. 823–829; it is also printed by Frobenius, vol. i. pp. lix.–lxix., and in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xv. 182–97. It does not contain much information concerning England.

Aldhelm (*d.* 709).

Aldhelm, bishop of Sherborne, was one of the most learned men of his time, but his letters and other works are of little historical value. His biography was written by Faricius, abbot of Abingdon (*d.* 1117), and also by William of Malmesbury in his De Gestis Pontificum (No. 1444). See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 389–96.

1447. Sancti Aldhelmi Opera, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). Oxford, 1844. — Reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, vol. lxxxix. Paris, 1850.

Contains about fourteen letters, Faricius's Vita Aldhelmi, etc.

Bede (*d.* 735).

Bede wrote theological, scientific, and historical works. The following are of particular interest to students of English history:—

1. Historia Ecclesiastica (No. 1355).

2. The prose biography of Cuthbert, written about 720: Giles, iv. 202–357; Stevenson, 45–137. See No. 1457.

3. Vita Abbatum Benedicti, Ceolfridi, Eosterwini, Sigfridi atque Hwætberhti, written after 716: Giles, iv. 354–401; Stevenson, 139–62; Plummer, i. 364–87. Contains a valuable account of the history of the monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow to Bede's own time.

4. Epistolæ: Giles, i. 106–216; Migne, Patrologia, xciv. 655–710. The most important of these letters is the Epistola ad Egbertum, written in 734: Stevenson, 207–26; Plummer, i. 405–23; Haddan and Stubbs, Councils (No. 1424), iii. 314–25. It is a long lament over the degenerated condition of the church,—the ignorance and corruption of the clergy, the relaxation of monastic discipline, etc.

There is no good medieval life of Bede: see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 450–56, and No. 1443.

1448. Complete works of Bede, with a translation, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 12 vols. London, 1843–44.

Vol. i. Letters, etc.
Vols. ii.–iii. Historia ecclesiastica.
Vol. iv. Historical tracts.
Vol. v. Homilies.
Vol. vi. Scientific tracts.
Vols. vii.–xii. Commentaries on Scriptures.

1449. Venerabilis Bedæ Opera, in Migne's Patrologia, vols. xc.–xcv. Paris, 1850–51.

1450. *Venerabilis Bædæ Opera historica, ed. Charles Plummer. 2 vols. Oxford, 1896.

Vol. i. contains Historia Ecclesiastica, Vita Abbatum, Epistola ad Egbertum; vol. ii., notes. Well edited.

1451. Venerabilis Bedæ Opera historica minora, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1841.

Contains Bede's metrical and prose lives of Cuthbert, Vita Abbatum, Chronicon, and Epistola ad Egbertum.

The best editions of Bede's Chronica Majora ad annum 725 and Chronica Minora ad annum 703, ed. Theodor Mommsen, are in Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq. (No. 594), 1895, xiii. 223–354.

Boniface (*d.* 755).

Boniface, or Winfrid, archbishop of Mainz, the apostle of Germany, was one of the most active of the missionaries who went from England to the continent. His letters, some of which are addressed to English kings and prelates, throw much light on the manners and opinions of the eighth century. The best edition is S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ, ed. Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolæ (Berlin, 1892), iii. 215–433. Lull was Boniface's successor to the see of Mainz. See No. 1642.

The most valuable life of Boniface was written by Willibald (*d.* 786), an Englishman, who aided him in his missionary work. The latest edition is by A. Nürnberger, Vita S. Bonifacii, Breslau, 1895. It contains few notices concerning England.

1452. Monumenta Moguntina, in Philipp Jaffé's Biblotheca Rerum Germanicarum, vol. iii. Berlin, 1866.

S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ, 8–315. | Willibaldi Vita S. Bonifatii, 429–71.

1453. Sancti Bonifacii Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. London, 1844.

Vol. i. Epistolæ. Vol. ii. Homilies, Willibald's Vita, etc.

The works of Boniface are also printed in Migne's Patrologia (Paris, 1850), lxxxix. 597–892.

Columba (*d.* 597).

The life of St. Columba by Adamnan, abbot of Iona (*d.* 704), is 'one of the most important pieces of hagiology in existence.' Reeves's excellent edition contains much material illustrating early Irish church history and the introduction of Christianity into Scotland. There is a translation of a tenth-century Irish life of Columba in W. F. Skene's Celtic Scotland (Edinburgh, 1877), vol. ii. app.

1454. *Vita S. Columbæ auctore Adamnano, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* [Also issued by the Bannatyne Club.] Dublin, 1857. — The same, somewhat abridged and rearranged by W. F. Skene, with a translation, in Historians of Scotland, vol. vi. Edinburgh, 1874. — Adamnani Vita S. Columbæ. Edited from Reeves's text by J. T. Fowler. Oxford, 1894. — Translated by J. T. Fowler: Prophecies, miracles, and visions of St. Columba. London, 1895.

Cuthbert (*d.* 687).

Bede's prose Vita S. Cuthberti (No. 1457) is one of the best pieces of medieval biography which we possess. It is based in part on an older anonymous life of Cuthbert (No. 1456). The Historia Translationum S. Cuthberti (No. 1455) deals with the translations of his body and with the history of the church of Durham.

The following two works are valuable for the ecclesiastical history of Durham, but contain little information concerning Cuthbert's life:—

1. Historia de S. Cuthberto, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera (Surtees Soc., 1868), i. 138–52; ed. Thomas Arnold, Symeonis Monachi Opera (Rolls Series, 1882), i. 196–214. Compiled seemingly in the first quarter of the twelfth century.

2. Reginaldi Monachi Dunelmensis Libellus de Admirandis Beati Cuthberti Virtutibus, ed. James Raine, Surtees Soc., 1835. Written in the second half of the twelfth century by Reginald of Coldingham. It contains some interesting notices of manners and public affairs, especially in the time of King Stephen and Henry II.

Three other lives of Cuthbert, of little historical value, were published by the Surtees Society: two in Miscellanea Biographica, ed. James Raine, 1838; and The Life of St. Cuthbert in English Verse, circa 1450, ed. J. T. Fowler, 1891.

1455. Historia translationum S. Cuthberti, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, i. 158–201. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1868. — Stevenson's text in Bede's Opera (No. 1451), 285–317, is imperfect.

Probably written early in the 12th century. Contains some interesting facts concerning the history of the church of Durham, A.D. 875–1080.

1456. Vita S. Cuthberti auctore anonymo, ed. Stevenson, in Bede's Opera (No. 1451), 259–84. London, 1838. — Translated by W. Forbes-Leith: The life of St. Cuthbert, written anonymously about A.D. 700. Edinburgh, 1888.

Used by Bede (No. 1457).

1457. *Vita S. Cuthberti auctore Beda, ed. Giles (No. 1448), iv. 202–357; Stevenson (No. 1451), 49–137.

The best biography of Cuthbert; it embodies Bede's metrical life of this saint, ed. Stevenson (No. 1451), 1–48.

Dunstan (*d.* 988)

No letters or other literary remains of the great archbishop survive. The most valuable biography was written by a contemporary priest who calls himself B. Stubbs's collection of materials (No. 1458) contains:—

1. Vita S. Dunstani auctore B. Written circa 1000 by a Saxon priest, perhaps at Canterbury.
2. Epistola Adelardi ad Elfegum archiepiscopum de Vita S. Dunstani. Written 1006–11 by a monk of Blandinium.
3. Vita S. Dunstani auctore Osberno. Written circa 1090; relates miracles of Dunstan, with many mistakes and fabrications. The author was precentor of Christ church, Canterbury.
4. Vita S. Dunstani auctore Eadmero. Written 1109–22.
5. Vita S. Dunstani auctore Willelmo Malmesberiensi. Written circa 1126; criticises Osbern's Vita.
6. Vita S. Dunstani. Compiled early in the fifteenth century by John Capgrave; of little value.
7. Epistolæ ad Dunstanum, etc.
8. Fragmenta Ritualia de Dunstano.

Stubbs in his valuable introduction gives a full account of the various biographers and an excellent sketch of Dunstan's career. This collection is supplemented by the Dunstan Saga, edited by G. Vigfusson, with a translation by G. W. Dasent, in Icelandic Sagas (Rolls Series, 1887–94), ii. 385–408, iv. 397–420; it was written

early in the fourteenth century by Arne Lawrence's son, a monk of Thingore.

1458. *Memorials of St. Dunstan, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* London, 1874.

Edith (*d.* 984).

1459. Chronicon Vilodunense sive De vita et miraculis S. Edithæ, regis Edgari filiæ, carmen vetus Anglicum, cura W. H. Black, sumptibus R. C. Hoare. London, 1830. — S. Editha sive Chronicon Vilodunense, ed. Carl Horstmann. Heilbronn, 1883.

Written circa 1420. Contains an account of the history of Wilton abbey, where Edith was educated, notices of English kings down to Edgar, and the miracles of St. Edith. Horstmann, pp. 113–16, also prints Vita S. Edithæ, dedicated to Archbishop Lanfranc by Goscelin, a monk of Glastonbury. These two biographies are of little historical value.

Edmund (*d.* 870).

The oldest life of Edmund, the martyred king of East Anglia, was written in England by Abbo of Fleury about 985. For this and several other biographies of Edmund, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 526–38; most of them are printed in Arnold's Memorials (No. 1460). J. R. Thompson's Records of St. Edmund (Bury St. Edmunds, 1890) contains extracts from various sources relating to the king and to Bury abbey; these extracts are taken mainly from Battely's work: No. 1090.

1460. Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1890–96.

Contains the work of Abbo of Fleury, i. 3–25; miracles of S. Edmund, by Herman the Archdeacon, i. 26–92; and lives of Edmund by Galfridus de Fontibus, Abbot Samson, and Denis Piramus, i. 93–208, ii. 135–250. There is also a good edition of Herman's Miracles in Liebermann's Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen (Strasburg, 1879), 203–81.

Elphege, or Ælfheah (*d.* 1012).

1461. Vita S. Elphegi archiepiscopi Cantuariensis auctore Osberno monacho Cantuariensi, ed. Wharton, Anglia Sacra, 1691, ii. 122–42; Langebek, Scriptores, 1773, ii. 439–63; Migne, Patrologia, 1853, cxlix. 371–94.

Written about 1080. Contains some particulars regarding the Danes in England.

Ethelwold (*d.* 984).

1462. Vita S. Æthelwoldi episcopi Wintoniensis auctore Ælfrico, ed. Joseph Stevenson, Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon, ii. 253–66. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Written about 1005 by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham (No. 1430). Expanded soon after 1005 by Wulfstan, precentor of Winchester: Migne, Patrologia, 1853, cxxxvii. 79–108.

Gregory the Great (*d.* 604).

For lives of Gregory, see Potthast, Bibliotheca (No. 25), ii. 1349. The earliest extant life was written by a monk of Whitby, probably before Bede wrote his Ecclesiastical History: English Historical Review, 1888, iii. 301–3.

1463. Gregorii Magni Registrum epistolarum, in Migne's Patrologia, lxxvii. 441–1460. Paris, 1849. — A better edition, not yet completed, by Paul Ewald and L. M. Hartmann, in Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolae, vol. i. pts. i.–ii. [A.D. 590–597]. Berlin, 1887–91.

For the older editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 539–40. The letters written to Augustine, Mellitus, King Ethelbert, and others, A.D. 596–601, are of great value for the study of the introduction of Christianity into England. They are printed in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils (No. 1424), iii. 5–38, and in Stevenson's Bedæ Opera (No. 1451), 230–52; see also Bede, Historia Ecclesiastica, bk. i. chs. xxiii.–xxxii. There is a translation of those which relate to Augustine's mission in A. J. Mason's Mission of St. Augustine (No. 1638).

Guthlac (*d.* 714).

1464. Vita S. Guthlaci auctore Felice, ed. W. de Gray Birch, Memorials of St. Guthlac of Croyland. Wisbech, 1881. — The Anglo-Saxon version of the life of St. Guthlac, originally written by Felix of Crowland [circa 730], with a translation, ed. C. W. Goodwin. London, 1848.

There is also an Anglo-Saxon poem on Guthlac. See R. P. Wülker, Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur (Leipsic, 1885), 179–83, 491–3.

Oswald (*d.* 992).

1465. *Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis auctore anonymo, ed. James Raine, Historians of the Church of York, i. 399–475. *Rolls Series.* London, 1879.

Written by a monk of Ramsey between 995 and 1005. By far the best account of Oswald's life; of great value for the reigns of Edgar and Ethelred;

contains notices of public affairs, and throws light on the monastic reformation. This work also gives the best account of Odo, archbishop of Canterbury (*d.* 958). Raine, in his Historians of the Church of York, vol. ii., also prints lives of Oswald by Eadmer, Prior Senatus of Worcester, and Capgrave. The last two are of little value, and Eadmer derives much of his material from the monk of Ramsey.

Patrick (*d.* 463?).

Some authorities believe that Patrick died about 493. The materials for his life are :—

1. The writings attributed to him, namely, the Confessio, the Epistola ad Coroticum, and the Lorica. The Confessio is in large part autobiographical. The Epistola is a remonstrance directed against Coroticus, a Welsh or a Scotch prince, who seems to have invaded Ireland and slain many Christians; it gives some particulars regarding Patrick's life. His Lorica, or religious armour, is a hymn written in Irish. Some information regarding him is also found in a Latin hymn composed in his praise by his nephew, St. Sechnall. All these pieces, together with certain canons wrongly attributed to Patrick, were edited in 1878 by Haddan and Stubbs, Councils, vol. ii. pt. ii., and more recently by Stokes, Tripartite Life (No. 1469).

2. The two earliest biographies of Patrick, namely, Tirechian's notes, which purport to have been obtained from Bishop Ultan (*d.* 656), and the memoirs compiled by Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni about the end of the seventh century. Both works are in Latin. They are found, with the oldest copy of the Confessio, in the Book of Armagh, a volume written about 807, and they are printed by Hogan and by Stokes (Nos. 1466, 1469).

3. Seven later lives in Colgan's Acta Sanctorum (No. 605), vol. ii. The first of these is an Irish hymn, which mentions the principal events in Patrick's career; it is attributed to Fiacc, bishop of Sletty, a disciple of Patrick, but was probably composed in the eighth century. It is also printed in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils, vol. ii., and in Stokes's Tripartite Life. The second, third, and fourth of Colgan's lives are anonymous, and belong to the ninth, tenth, or eleventh century. The fifth is by Probus, tenth century; the sixth, by Jocelin of Furness, was compiled between 1183 and 1185 (translated into English by E. L. Swift, Dublin, 1809). The last and most important biography in Colgan's collection is the Irish Tripartite Life, eleventh century. All these lives of Patrick, except the first, are in Latin.

Stokes's edition of the Tripartite Life (No. 1469) is a valuable repertory of materials regarding the apostle of Ireland. On the Patrician literature, see also Todd, St. Patrick (No. 1657).

1466. Documenta de S. Patricio Hibernorum apostolo ex libro Armachano, ed. Edmund Hogan. 2 pts. Brussels, 1884 [1882]–89.

Pt. i. has a 2nd title-page: Vita S. Patricii auctore Muirchu Maccumachtheni et Tirechani Collectanea de S. Patricio: Excerptum ex Analectis Bollandianis (No. 608).

1467. FERGUSON, SAMUEL. On the Patrician documents. *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxvii. 67–134. Dublin, 1885.

Contains translations of the Confessio, the Epistola, Fiacc's hymn, etc.

1468. Life of St. Patrick, by Muirchu Maccu Machhteni. Translated by Albert Barry. Dublin, 1895. pp. 74.

Translation only.

1469. *The tripartite life of Patrick, with other documents relating to that saint. Edited, with translations, by Whitley Stokes. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1887.

Vol. i. contains the Irish Tripartite Life, with a valuable introduction; vol. ii., Patrick's writings, Muirchu's memoirs, Tirechian's notes, Fiacc's hymn, etc. The Tripartite Life is so called from its division into three parts; it was probably compiled in the 11th century. See No. 1652.

1470. The writings of Patrick, the apostle of Ireland: a revised translation, with notes. By C. H. H. Wright. London, [1889].

A translation of his writings will also be found in M. F. Cusack's Life of St. Patrick, London, 1870, and in Thomas Olden's Epistles and Hymn of St. Patrick, 3rd edition, London, 1894.

Wilfrid (*d.* 709).

Besides Eddi's work (No. 1471), the only lives of Wilfrid worthy of mention are the metrical Vita Wilfridi by Frithegode of Canterbury, written about the middle of the tenth century and derived mainly from Eddi; and Vita Wilfridi by Eadmer of Canterbury (*d.* 1124), who used the works of Eddi and Frithegode. These three, together with three other later lives of Wilfrid, are printed by Raine, Historians of the Church of York, vol. i.

1471. *Vita Wilfridi episcopi Eboracensis auctore Eddio Stephano, ed. Gale, Scriptores XV. (No. 581), 40–90; Giles, Vita Saxonum (No. 1443), 198–277. — Best edition, by James Raine, Historians of the Church of York, i. 1–103. *Rolls Series.* London, 1879.

Written at Ripon soon after 710. Displays much partisan zeal in favour of Wilfrid, but the work is of considerable interest because it was used by Bede and because it is one of the earliest literary productions of England. See B. W. Wells, Eddi's Life of Wilfrid, in English Historical Review, 1891, vi. 535–50. Wells tries to show that Eddi 'was ot a conscientious historian.'

§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.

a. Poetry, Nos. 1472–9.
b. Glossaries, Inscriptions, etc., Nos. 1480–89.

A detailed account of early poetry does not fall within the scope of a bibliography of English history, but the poetical literature cannot be entirely ignored. The information regarding institutions and social life gleaned from poems like those of Cynewulf is meagre: see No. 1476. The scene of popular epics like Beowulf, the Battle of Finnsburg, and Waldhere lies in foreign lands, and their material is in large part legendary; therefore they add little to our stock of knowledge regarding Britain, though they help to illustrate some of the social and governmental principles of our Germanic ancestors. Of much greater value are the purely historical poems of the tenth and eleventh centuries, namely, the Battle of Maldon (No. 1473) and the national songs embodied in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Of the latter the Battle of Brunanburh, A.D. 937, is the most important. Other poetical pieces in the Chronicle relate to the conquest of Mercia, A.D. 942; Edgar's reign, coronation, and death, 959, 973, 975; the death of Edward the Martyr, 979; Alfred the Etheling, 1036; the son of Edmund Ironside, 1057; and the death of Edward the Confessor, 1065.

The best collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry is Grein's (No. 1474). A good account of the various poems, with much bibliographical information, is furnished by R. P. Wülker in his Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur, Leipsic, 1885. Later bibliographical information will be found in Jahresberichte über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der Germanischen Philologie, herausgegeben von der Gesellschaft für Deutsche Philologie in Berlin, published annually since 1879. See also John Earle, Anglo-Saxon Literature, London, 1884; Henry Morley, English Writers, London, 1887–88, vols. i.–ii.; S. A. Brooke, History of Early English Literature, 2 vols., London, 1892; and Ten Brink (No. 35).

The following lists include only those works which are of special interest to students of history. Metrical biographical poems are in §§ 34, 38 *d.*

a. POETRY.

Anglo-Saxon Poems.

1472. ABEGG, DANIEL. Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen. Strasburg, 1894.

1473. Battle of Maldon, or Byrhtnoth's death, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, Analecta Anglo-Saxonica, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 131–41; Henry Sweet, Anglo-Saxon Reader, 7th edition, Oxford, 1894, pp. 120–30; J. W. Bright, Anglo-Saxon Reader, New York, 1891, pp. 149–59. — Translated by J. M. Garnett, Boston, 1889; and by W. R. Sims, *Modern Language Notes*, Baltimore, 1892, vii. 275–86.

This fragment of a contemporary Anglo-Saxon epic gives a vivid account of Byrhtnoth's battle with the Danes, A.D. 991. See Unic Zernial, Das Lied von Byrhtnoths Fall, Berlin, 1882, pp. 24; and No. 1529.

1474. Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie, ed. C. W. M. Grein. 4 vols. Göttingen, 1857–64. — New edition, by R. P. Wülker, 3 vols., 4 pts., Cassel, 1883–98.

Vol. i. is of most interest to students of history; it contains Beowulf, Battle of Maldon, Battle of Brunanburh, etc. For the literature relating to Beowulf, see Wülker, Grundriss, 244–307. Recent editions of Beowulf: by Moritz Heyne, 5th edition, Paderborn, 1888; A. J. Wyatt, Cambridge, 1894 (2nd edition, 1898); Alfred Holder, 3 pts., Freiburg, 1895–96. Recent translations: by John Earle, Oxford, 1892; J. L. Hall, Boston, 1892; William Morris and A. J. Wyatt, London, 1895. See also Bernhard ten Brink, Beowulf Untersuchungen, Strasburg, 1888; Karl Müllenhoff, Beowulf Untersuchungen, Berlin, 1889; Thomas Arnold, Notes on Beowulf, London, 1898.

1475. HAACK, OTTO. Zeugnisse zur altenglischen Heldensage. [Lingen, 1892.] pp. 58.

1476. KENT, C. W. Teutonic antiquities in Andreas and Elene. Halle, 1887. pp. 64.

Attempts to form from these two poems a picture of the customs and manners of the Anglo-Saxons; some of the topics examined are religious conceptions, governmental and social relations, and war.

Norse, Welsh, and Irish Poems.

1476 a. Circuit (The) of Ireland by Muircheartach MacNeill, prince of Aileach: a poem written in the year 942 by Cormacan Eigeas, chief poet of the north of Ireland [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts, vol. i. Dublin, 1841. pp. 68.

MacNeill made this circuit in 941 for the purpose of exacting hostages from various kings and sub-kings of Ireland.

1477. Corpus poeticum boreale: the poetry of the old northern tongue to the thirteenth century. Edited and translated by Gudbrand Vigfusson and F. York Powell. 2 vols. Oxford, 1883.

This valuable collection of Norse poetry contains some interesting allusions to English affairs: see especially the court poetry of the 11th century in bk. viii. A better edition of some of these poems will be found in Theodor Wisén's Carmina Norrœna, 2 vols., Lund, 1886–89.

1478. Four ancient books (The) of Wales, containing the Cymric poems attributed to the bards of the sixth century, ed. W. F. Skene. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1868.

Among the Welsh poems edited with translations in this volume, there are seventy containing allusions to historical events. Skene believes that 'they are the literature of the Cymric inhabitants of Cumbria before that kingdom was subjugated by the Saxon king in 946,' and that many of these pieces took definite shape in the 7th century and are of some historical value. See also Sharon Turner, Vindication of the Ancient British Poems, London, 1803; and D. W. Nash, Taliesin or the Bards and Druids of Britain (London, 1858), ch. iii.

1479. Gilla Coemgin's chronological poem. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes, Tripartite Life of Patrick, 530–41. *Rolls Series.* London, 1887.

Extends from the world's beginning to 1072, in which year the verses were written. The poem deals briefly with Irish kings and their battles. For other early historical poems of Ireland, see Nos. 1367, 1395; and Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History (Dublin, 1861), chs. xi.–xiii.

b. GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The historical information contained in the following sources, though meagre, is helpful. The glossaries, the Colloquy of Ælfric, and Leechdoms throw some gleams of light on institutions, culture, and social life, while the inscriptions afford some scanty biographical details. For other Latin-English glossaries besides those mentioned below, see R. P. Wülker, Grundriss, 100–101. For archæological remains, see § 11.

England.

1480. Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies, ed. Thomas Wright, 2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker. 2 vols. London, 1884. For the 1st edition, see No. 215.

Contains various Latin-English vocabularies and glossaries from the 8th century onward. One of these, vol. i. pp. 304–36 (not pp. 104–67), was compiled by Abbot Ælfric about the end of the 10th century. The best edition is in Ælfric's Grammatik und Glossar (ed. Julius Zupitza, Berlin, 1880), 297–322. On Ælfric, see No. 1430.

1481. Colloquium Ælfrici, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, Analecta Anglo-Saxonica, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 18–36; Wülker, Vocabularies, 1884, i. 89–103.

A Latin dialogue, with an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation, written probably between 995 and 1000 by Abbot Ælfric to serve as an exercise for learning Latin. It was enlarged by his pupil Ælfric Bata. The conversation relates to the daily life of a monk, a merchant, a shepherd, a smith, and of persons engaged in various other trades or occupations, and presents an interesting picture of manners and monastic life.

1482. Eighth-century Latin-Anglo-Saxon glossary, ed. J. H. Hessels. Cambridge, 1890.

The editor believes that it belongs to the beginning of the 8th century, and that it is older than the Epinal glossary.

1483. Epinal glossary (The), Latin and old English, of the eighth century, photolithographed, ed. Henry Sweet. London, 1883. — Also ed. Henry Sweet, Oldest English Texts, 35–110. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1885.

1484. Inscriptiones Britanniæ Christianæ, ed. Emil Hübner. Berlin, etc., 1876.

Most of them seem to belong to the Anglo-Saxon period. Some English inscriptions of the 7th and 8th centuries are printed in Sweet's Oldest English Texts, 124–30.

1485. Leechdoms, wortcunning, and starcraft of early England: documents illustrating the history of science, ed. Oswald Cockayne. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1864–66.

Ireland and Wales.

For Welsh inscriptions, see Westwood, Lapidarium (No. 417).

1486. Christian inscriptions in the Irish language. Collected by George Petrie, edited by Margaret Stokes. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1872–78. 128 plates.

They seem to extend from the 7th to the 14th century; most of them are anterior to the 12th.

1487. Cormac's Glossary, or Sanas Cormaic, ed. Whitley Stokes, Three Irish Glossaries, 1–46. London, 1862. — Cormac's Glossary. Translated by John O'Donovan, edited by Whitley Stokes. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* Calcutta, 1868.

This glossary is attributed to Cormac, king of Cashel (*d.* 908); it is the earliest Irish dictionary, and 'the oldest attempt at a comparative vernacular dictionary made in any language of modern Europe.

1488. Ogam inscribed monuments of the Gaedhil in the British islands. By R. R. Brash, ed. G. M. Atkinson. London, 1879.

For many of the inscriptions in this collection, see also R. A. S. Macalister, Studies in Irish Epigraphy (London, 1897), pt. i.

1489. Welsh triads. Translated by J. Loth, in Henri d'Arbois de Jubainville's Cours de Littérature Celtique, iv. 201–301. Paris, 1889.

For their value and for editions of the Welsh texts, etc., see ibid., iii. 22–24, 358; F. Walter, Das alte Wales (Bonn, 1859), 8–16, 36–41, 338–44, 487–521; Thomas Stephens, The Literature of the Cymry (2nd edition, London, 1876), 427–9, 493–4. The practice of arranging facts in threes doubtless dates from a very early period, but the collections of triads which we possess are of the 12th and later centuries. Some of them are historical, but they are of very doubtful authority.

Chapter II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 40. GENERAL.

The political history of the Anglo-Saxon period is examined by the authors mentioned in § 17 *a*, supplemented by Green, Making of England and Conquest of England (Nos. 1510, 1526). Skene's Celtic Scotland (No. 1269) contains many notices of the history of northern England.

Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1496) deal in greatest detail with the constitutional and legal history, but many of their conclusions have been corrected by Stubbs, Schmid, Maitland, and Maurer, (Nos. 643, 1392, 1493–4), and by Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law (No. 1491). Freeman, Norman Conquest (No. 2812), vol i. ch. iii., gives a short account of the English constitution in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Liebermann's monograph on the Laws of Edward the Confessor (No. 1405) contains a scholarly survey of institutions in the eleventh century. Brunner and Waitz (Nos. 1326, 1346) deal incidentally with some of the early English institutions.

1490. Davoud-Oghlou, G. A. Histoire de la législation des anciens Germains. 2 vols. Berlin, 1845.

Anglo-Saxons, ii. 271–765. Of little value.

1491. Essays in Anglo-Saxon law. Boston, etc., 1876.

Courts of law, by Henry Adams.
Land-law, by H. C. Lodge.
Family law, by Ernest Young.
Legal procedure, by J. L. Laughlin.

Valuable.

1492. *Kemble, J. M. The Saxons in England. 2 vols. London, 1849. — New edition, by W. de Gray Birch, 1876.

Deals especially with institutions. Chs. ii.–iii., ix., in vol. i. (the mark, shire, hundred, etc.), and ch. vii. in vol. ii. (the towns), should be used with caution. Kemble was the first to make much use of the Anglo-Saxon charters.

1493. *MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond: three essays on the early history of England. Cambridge, 1897.

I. Domesday Book.
II. England before the Conquest.
III. The hide.

Throws much light on the early history of the manor, on feudalism, classes of society, land tenures, Domesday Book, etc. Advances strong arguments against Seebohm's theory (below, § 44). Presents a new theory regarding the origin of boroughs, and shows that the hide contained 120 acres. See English Hist. Review, 1897, xii. 768–77; 1900, xv. 293–302; F. Baring, The Hidation of some Southern Counties, ibid., 1899, xiv. 290–99.

1494. *MAURER, KONRAD. Angelsächsische Rechtsverhältnisse. *Kritische Ueberschau der Deutschen Gesetzgebung*, i. 47–120, 405–31; ii. 30–68, 388–440; iii. 26–61. Munich, 1853–56.

Deals with the family, mark, hundred, tithing, shire, mutual suretyship, land-laws, classes of society, feud, and wergeld. Corrects many of Kemble's errors.

1495. OWEN, T. M. A history of England and Wales, from the Roman to the Norman conquest. London, etc., [1882]. 2nd edition, [1882].

A brief account.

1496. *PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The rise and progress of the English commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period. 2 pts. London, 1832.

Lays stress on the development of legal institutions. Badly arranged and discursive. Palgrave also wrote a popular account of the same subject, entitled History of England, Anglo-Saxon Period (London, 1831; new editions, History of Anglo-Saxons, 1867, 1869, 1876, 1887, etc.); and an essay on the materials of Anglo-Saxon history, in Quarterly Review, 1826, xxxiv. 248–98.

1497. PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Versuch einer Darstellung des angelsächsischen Rechts. Göttingen, 1825.

The earliest attempt to deal critically with this subject. The book is now in large part antiquated.

1498. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. English law before the Norman conquest. *Law Quarterly Review*, xiv. 291–306. London, 1898.

Reprinted in Bowker's Alfred the Great (No. 1520), 207–39.

1499. ROBERTSON, E. W. Historical essays. Edinburgh, 1872.

The hide, 92–102.
The shire, 112–33.
The king's kin, 177–89.
Dunstan, 189–203.
Edgar's coronation, 203–15.

1500. SEARLE, W. G. Anglo-Saxon bishops, kings, and nobles: the succession of the bishops and the pedigrees of the kings and nobles. Cambridge, 1899.

Valuable.

1501. STEARNS, J. M. The germs and developments of the laws of England. New York, etc., 1889.

Consists in large part of a reprint of Thorpe's translation of the Anglo-Saxon laws (No. 1393), with brief notes; contains also a translation of the Laws of Edward the Confessor and of Magna Carta.

1502. TURNER, SHARON. History of the Anglo-Saxons. 4 vols. London, 1799–1805. 7th edition, 3 vols., 1852.

Vol. iv. of the 1st edition (vol. iii. of the 7th) deals with manners, institutions, literature, etc. The account of King Alfred in bk. v. is still valuable.

1503. WINKELMANN, EDUARD. Geschichte der Angelsachsen bis zum Tode König Ælfreds. Berlin, 1883.

1504. ZÉZAS, S. G. Essai historique sur la législation d'Angleterre jusqu'au xii. siècle. Paris, 1863.

A digest of the Anglo-Saxon laws under a few main heads. Of little value.

§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMACY.

The best works are Guest's and Green's (Nos. 1263, 1510). See also No. 1247.

1505. BABCOCK, W. H. The two lost centuries [the fifth and sixth] of Britain. Philadelphia, 1890.

1506. ERDMANN, AXEL. Ueber die Heimat und den Namen der Angeln. Upsala, 1890.

Some writers believe that the Angles who invaded England came from the region of the middle Elbe and the Saale; but most writers, including Erdmann and Weiland (No. 1519), maintain that they came from Sleswick.

1507. FREEMAN, E. A. Four Oxford lectures. London, etc., 1888.

Teutonic conquest in Gaul and Britain, 61–112. Assails the theories of Celtic and Roman origins of English institutions.

1508. ——. King Ine. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xviii. pt. ii. 1–59, xx. pt. ii. 1–57. Taunton, 1874–75.

1509. GAUPP, E. T. Die germanischen Ansiedlungen. Breslau, 1844.

Anglo-Saxons, 538–50.

1510. *GREEN, J. R. The making of England [A.D. 449–829]. London, 1881; reprinted, 2 vols., 1897.

1511. HAIGH, D. H. The conquest of Britain by the Saxons. London, 1861.

1512. HEINSCH, JOSEPH. Die Reiche der Angelsachsen zur Zeit Karls des Grossen. Breslau, 1875. pp. 105.

Deals mainly with Mercia and Northumbria in the 8th century.

1513. HORTON-SMITH, R. J. The cranial characteristics of the south Saxons. *Anthropological Institute*, Journal, xxvi. 82–102. London, 1897.

1514. JELLINGHAUS, HERMANN. Englische und niederdeutsche Ortsnamen. *Anglia*, xx. 257–334. Halle, 1898.

Tries to show that the Angles who invaded England came mainly from the upper Weser.

1515. LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. Les Bretons insulaires et les Anglo-Saxons du ve au viie siècle. Paris, 1873.

Deals with the migration of Celts of Britain to Armorica during the period of the Germanic conquest of Britain. See also Bède Plaine, La Colonisation de l'Armorique par les Bretons Insulaires, Paris, 1899.

1516. POSTE, BEALE. Britannia antiqua. London, 1857.

Chs. i.–ii. Asser, Gildas, Nennius.
Chs. iii.–iv. British history in the 6th century.
Chs. x.–xii. Roman Britain.
Ch. xviii. Richard of Cirencester.

1517. SCHAUMANN, A. F. H. Zur Geschichte der Eroberung Englands durch germanische Stämme. Göttingen, 1845. pp. 49.

Contends that Saxons from the Litus Saxonicum in Gaul took a prominent part in the conquest of Britain.

1518. VARIN, [P. J.?] Etudes relatives à l'état politique et religieux des iles britanniques au moment de l'invasion saxonne [A.D. 411–731]. *Académie des Inscriptions*, Mémoires, 1st series, v. 1–270. Paris, 1857.

1519. WEILAND, LUDWIG. Die Angeln. Tübingen, 1889. pp. 40.

Maintains that the Angles came from Sleswick, and that the Germans who settled in Kent were not Jutes but that they came from the region of the lower Weser.

§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066.

The best authorities are Green, Steenstrup, and Freeman, Norman Conquest (No. 2812), vols. i.–iii. For the life of King Alfred there is still no better work than Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons (No. 1502).

1520. Alfred the Great: chapters on his life and times. By Frederic Harrison, Charles Oman, [John] Earle, Frederick Pollock, etc., ed. Alfred Bowker. London, 1899.

1521. ALLEN, JOHN. Inquiry into the life and character of King Eadwig. London, 1849.

Appended to his work on the royal prerogative (No. 661).

1522. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Early notices of the Danes in England to 937. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xliv. 326–42. London, 1888.

1523. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. La reine Emma. Rouen, 1885. pp. 39.

1523 a. CONYBEARE, EDWARD. Alfred in the chroniclers. London, 1900.

Introductory sketch, 1–80. | Extracts from chroniclers, 81–227.

1524. FERGUSON, ROBERT. The Northmen in Cumberland and Westmoreland. London, etc., 1856.

An attempt to present in popular form the leading facts contained in Worsaae's Danes and Norwegians in England (No. 1539).

1525. GILES, J. A. Life and times of Alfred the Great. London, 1848. 2nd edition, 1854.

1526. *GREEN, J. R. The conquest of England [A.D. 829–1071]. London, 1883; reprinted, 2 vols., 1899.

1527. HOLDERNESS, THOMAS. The battle of Brunanburh: an attempt to identify the site. Driffield, etc., 1888. pp. 55.

1528. KEARY, C. F. The vikings in western Christendom, 789–888. London, 1891.

Ch. xii. deals with England.

1529. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Zur Geschichte Byrhtnoths, des Helden von Maldon. *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., ci. 15–28. Brunswick, 1898.

1530. MACKINLAY, J. B. St. Edmund, king and martyr: a history of his life and times. London, etc., 1893.

1531. MUNCH, P. A. Det norske Folks Historie. 6 pts. in 8 vols. Christiania, 1852–63.

Vols. i.–iii. contain much information concerning the Danes in England and Ireland.

1532. PAULI, REINHOLD. König Ælfred und seine Stellung in der Geschichte Englands. Berlin, 1851. — Translated by Thomas Wright: Life of King Alfred. London, 1852. — Translated by Benjamin Thorpe: Life of Alfred the Great. London, 1853.

1533. SMITH, GOLDWIN. Lectures and essays. Toronto, 1881.

Alfredus rex fundator, 267–85.

1534. SPELMAN, JOHN. Ælfredi Magni vita. Oxford, 1678. — English version: Life of Ælfred the Great. Oxford, 1709.

The English version is Spelman's work. The Latin translation was made by Christopher Wase.

1535. *STEENSTRUP, J. C. H. R. Normannerne. 4 vols. Copenhagen, 1876–82. — Vol. i. translated by E. de Beaurepaire: Etudes pour servir à l'histoire des Normands. Caen, 1880.

Vol. i. Introduction to Norman times.
Vol. ii. Expeditions of vikings in the 9th century.
Vol. iii. Their kingdoms in the British isles in the 10th and 11th centuries.
Vol. iv. 'Danelag': Danish institutions in England and their influence; a study in comparative legal history.

1536. STREATFEILD, G. S. Lincolnshire and the Danes. London, 1884.

1537. Whole works of King Alfred the Great, with preliminary essays illustrative of the history, arts, and manners of the ninth century. 3 vols. in 2. Oxford, etc., 1852–53; reprinted, London, 1858.

Contains the following and several other brief essays:—

The age of Alfred, by T. Forester, i. 255–325.
The Danes, by C. Hook, i. 337–78.
Traces of Danes in England, by T. Forester, i. 493–542.

1538. WINTERS, WILLIAM. Passages in the life and reign of Harold, the last of the Saxon kings. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., v. 173–215. London, 1877.

1539. WORSAAE, J. J. A. Minder om de Danske og Nordmaendene i England, Skotland og Irland. Copenhagen, 1851. — Translation: An account of the Danes and Norwegians in England, Scotland, and Ireland. London, 1852.

Deals in detail with the influence of the Danes upon English institutions. The work is valuable, though it exaggerates the results of the Danish invasions.

1540. ——. Den danske Erobring af England og Normandiet. Copenhagen, 1863.

§ 43. THE MAEGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

Young's essay on family law (No. 1491) contains the best general account of the maegth, and is supplemented by the works of Von Amira and Roeder (Nos. 1541, 1553). Pollock and Maitland (No. 657), bk. ii. ch. vi. § 1, contend that there was no system of mutually exclusive clans, and no permanent organisation of the blood-feud group. Owing to the meagreness of the sources, much obscurity still overhangs such questions as the limits of a maegth and the rules of inheritance. Most writers believe that preference was shown to the sons in the inheritance of lands, but Opet (No. 1552) contends that the daughters inherited lands on equal terms with the sons. There is a valuable account of the kindred in Wales in Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116).

On the Anglo-Saxon land-laws, see also §§ 22, 40, especially Nos. 1491, 1493. Vinogradoff's view regarding the nature of folkland (No. 1555) has been accepted by some of the best authorities. Brunner (No. 1543) deals in detail with bookland, and Earle (No. 1416) with laenland. Maitland's Domesday Book (No. 1493) throws much light on the land-laws, and contains the best account of early feudalism. On this latter subject Round's essay on knights' service (No. 2827) and Zinkeisen's work (No. 1584) should also be consulted. The most scholarly discussion of the hide is furnished by Maitland (No. 1493); see also No. 1554.

On the classes of society, see also § 22. The works of Heywood and Maurer (Nos. 1548, 1551) are still useful. Allen (No. 719) advances some plausible arguments in favour of the view that,

throughout the Anglo-Saxon period, the eorl was an officer of state, and was never in England a noble by birth. Earle (No. 1416) presents some novel ideas regarding gesiths; and Jastrow (No. 1549) gives a scholarly account of the condition of the slaves. On the status of the freemen and the dependent classes, see the authors mentioned in § 44 *a*.

1541. AMIRA, KARL VON. Erbenfolge und Verwandtschaftsgliederung nach den alt-niederdeutschen Rechten. Munich, 1874.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 72–111.

1542. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Sippe und Wergeld. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, xvi., Germ. Abth., 1–101. Weimar, 1882.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 14–18.

1543. ——. Zur Rechtsgeschichte der römischen und germanischen Urkunde. Vol. i. Berlin, 1880.

Das angelsächsische Landbuch, 149–208. Deals mainly with bookland. Valuable.

1544. BUCKSTAFF, F. G. Married women's property in Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman law. *American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Annals, iv. 33–64. Philadelphia, 1893.

1545. FRIEDBERG, EMIL. Das Recht der Eheschliessung. Leipsic, 1865.

England, 33–57.

1546. GANS, EDUARD. Das Erbrecht in weltgeschichtlicher Entwickelung. 4 vols. Berlin, etc., 1824–35.

England to the end of the 15th century, iv. 250–457.

1547. HERMANN, EMIL. Die Ständegliederung bei den Sachsen und Angelsachsen. Breslau, 1884.

He tries to prove that the 'laeti' formed the basis of the wergeld system, but his arguments are not convincing. In the appendix he deals also with folkland and bookland.

1548. HEYWOOD, SAMUEL. A dissertation upon the distinctions in society and ranks of the people under the Anglo-Saxon governments. London, 1818.

A detailed account, which is still useful.

1549. JASTROW, IGNAZ. Zur strafrechtlichen Stellung der Sklaven bei den Deutschen und Angelsachsen. Berlin, 1878. pp. 84.

Die Angelsachsen, 38–83.

1550. LITTLE, A. G. Gesiths and thegns. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 723–9. London, 1889.

Deals especially with their relation to the five-hide unit.

1551. MAURER, KONRAD. Ueber das Wesen des ältesten Adels der deutschen Stämme. Munich, 1846.

Die Angelsachsen, 123–95.

1552. OPET, OTTO. Erbrechtliche Stellung der Weiber in der Zeit der Volksrechte. Breslau, 1888. pp. 86.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 75–82. Contends that no preference was shown to the sons in the inheritance of property.

1553. †ROEDER, FRITZ. Die Familie bei den Angelsachsen. Pt. i. Halle, 1899.

1554. TAYLOR, C. S. The pre-Domesday hide of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xviii. 288–319. Bristol, [1895].

Valuable.

1555. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Folkland. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 1–17. London, 1893.

Allen, in his Growth of the Royal Prerogative (No. 661), pp. 125–55, introduced the view that folkland was the land owned by the folk or nation, and this remained the prevalent doctrine until Vinogradoff's essay was published. The latter shows that folkland is the proper name for what Kemble and other writers have called ethel; that folkland was land held by folklaw or custom, as distinguished from bookland, which was land held by a charter or 'book.'

§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

a. The Vill and the Manor, Nos. 1556–62.
b. Borough, Hundred, Shire, etc., Nos. 1563–73.

a. THE VILL AND THE MANOR.

Kemble (No. 1492) was the first to emphasise the influence of the so-called 'mark' community in England. Nasse (No. 1219) made use of the results attained by G. L. von Maurer, and showed that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was the shell of the village community. Like Kemble, he lays stress upon the communalism of the early village. Maine (No. 1559) tries to confirm the views of Kemble and Nasse by the study of modern analogies in India. Seebohm (No. 1562) contends that all these

writers are wrong in assuming the existence of the 'mark' system in England; he holds that the English village community was derived from the Roman villa, and was manorial or servile throughout the Anglo-Saxon period. Earle (No. 1416) believes that the nucleus of the manor was the settlement of Anglo-Saxon warriors under military chiefs, who soon became manorial lords; and Andrews (No. 1556) emphasises the clan chieftain as the most potent element in the origin of manors. Meitzen, Maitland, and Vinogradoff (Nos. 1217, 1493, 3054) present some strong arguments against Seebohm's theory. Maitland's work is particularly valuable; he believes that the early English village had little communalism, but was inhabited by freemen who owned land in severalty.

For some account of the literature of this subject, see Bryan, The Mark (No. 1327); and Vinogradoff, Villainage (No. 3054), 1–39. See also § 33, and Nos. 719, 834, 1018, 1401, 1584, 1586.

1556. *ANDREWS, C. M. The old English manor. Baltimore, 1892.

A detailed account of the lands and tenants of the manor, agricultural arrangements, recreations, etc.

1557. ASHLEY, W. J. The Anglo-Saxon township. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, viii. 345–61. Boston, 1894.

Deals with the name and functions of the township. His Economic History (No. 1193), bk. i. ch. i., contains a good short account of manorial history.

1558. GOMME, G. L. The village community, with special reference to Britain. London, 1890.

Contends that the village community was common to all Aryan peoples, and hence existed in Celtic as well as in Anglo-Saxon England.

1559. MAINE, H. S. Village communities in the east and west. London, 1871. 3rd edition, 1876.

Ch. iii. The western village community. | Ch. v. The process of feudalisation.

Maine's view that the villages of India represent an ancient communal holding of land has recently been controverted: see B. H. Baden-Powell, The Indian Village Community, London, 1896, and his Origin and Growth of Village Communities in India, London, 1899.

1560. MAITLAND, F. W. Surnames of English villages. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 233–40. London, 1889.

Tries to show that the township was originally identical with the hundred, and that the latter gradually resolved itself into various townships.

1561. MAITLAND, F. W. The survival of archaic communities. *Law Quarterly Review*, ix. 36–50, 211–28. London, 1893.

Argues against the antiquity of communal ownership of land. For a valuable account of the manor, see his Domesday Book (No. 1493), essay ii.

1562. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The English village community, London, 1883. 4th edition, 1890.

Throws much light on the early agricultural system.

b. BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC.

For the general treatises on boroughs and gilds, see § 24. The best account of early municipal history is Maitland's (No. 1567). Kemble (No. 1492) deals with the subject in detail, but is misled by continental analogies. Coote (No. 1298), ii. 342–413, and Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., advocate the Roman origin of boroughs and gilds, but their arguments are not convincing. On the early history of the shire, see the essays of Freeman, Robertson, and Taylor (Nos. 823, 1499, 1572). On the hundred, besides the works mentioned below, see No. 1560; and on the tithing, § 45 and No. 719. An account of the various territorial divisions will also be found in the general treatises (§§ 17 *b*, 40), and in Pearson's Maps (No. 366), 27–30, 55–59.

1563. Census of Great Britain, 1851. Population tables, vol. i. *Parl. Papers*, 1852–53, vol. lxxxv. London, 1852.

Origin of shires, hundreds, etc., pp. lvi.–lxxxii.

1564. FELLOWS, G. E. The Anglo-Saxon towns and their polity. Berne, 1890.

Unscholarly; of no value.

1565. JENKS, EDWARD. The problem of the hundred. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 510–14. London, 1896.

For the hundred and the shire, see also his Law and Politics (No 655), ch. v.

1566. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Die englische Gilde im achten Jahrhundert. *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc.*, 1896, pp. 333–40. Brunswick, 1896.

Deals with two of Alcuin's letters, which refer to 'conjurationes' or 'conventicula.'

1567. *MAITLAND, F. W. The origin of the borough. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 13–19. London, 1896.

This essay is expanded in his Domesday Book (No. 1493), 172–219. He contends that the special royal peace conferred upon fortified places is the original principle which serves to mark off the borough from the village. See Tait's criticism, in English Historical Review, 1897, xii. 772–7.

1568. MAURER, KONRAD. Das Gesetzsprecheramt in Dänemark. *Königl. Bayer. Akademie der Wissensch.*, Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Philol. Classe, 1887, ii. 363–99. Munich, 1888.

Anglo-Saxon 'lahmen' of boroughs, etc., 388–99.

1569. ——. Das Vápnatak der nordischen Rechte. *Bartsch's Germania*, xvi. 317–33. Vienna, 1871.

Deals with the early history of the wapentake.

1570. SAWYER, F. E. The rapes and their origin. *Archæol. Review*, i. 54–59. London, 1888.

His view, that they did not exist in the Anglo-Saxon period, is controverted by J. H. Round, ibid., i. 229–30.

1571. STEVENSON, W. H. The hundreds of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, v. 95–100. London, 1890.

1572. TAYLOR, C. S. The origin of the Mercian shires. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xxi. 32–57. Bristol, [1898].

Scholarly; the best account of this subject.

1573. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Wapentakes and hundreds, in P. E. Dove's Domesday Studies, i. 67–76. London, etc., 1888.

Contends that the wapentake was not identical with the hundred, but was formed out of an association of three hundreds. This theory is supported by insufficient evidence.

§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

See the general treatises in § 20; also § 17 *c*, especially Brunner's Forschungen (No. 647).

The best account of the courts is furnished by Adams and Zinkeisen (Nos. 1491, 1585). Cox, Parliamentary Elections (No. 2929), devotes a chapter to the county court, and Stubbs (No. 811) deals with the church tribunals. The best authority on the early history of feudal justice is Maitland, Domesday Book, 258–92; see also Nos.

1584, 1586. The most detailed account of legal procedure is Laughlin's (No. 1491).

The question whether groups of sureties, i.e. the frankpledge system, existed before 1066 has evoked much discussion. Marquardsen and Waitz (Nos. 1577, 1582) believe that it was introduced soon after the Norman Conquest, and this is the view of Gneist and Stubbs (Nos. 639, 643). Liebermann and Schmid (Nos. 1405, 1581), like Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1496), assert that the frankpledge system already existed in the tenth century.

1574. COOTE, H. C. On the legal procedure of the Anglo-Saxons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xli. 207–18. London, 1867.

Of little value. For this essay revised, see his Romans of Britain (No. 1298), 296–313.

1575. HERMANN, EMIL. Ueber die Entwicklung des altdeutschen Schöffengerichts. Breslau, 1881.

Die Angelsachsen, 227–39.

1576. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Kesselfang bei den Westsachsen im siebenten Jahrhundert. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, Sitzungsberichte, 1896, ii. 829–35. Berlin, 1896.

Shows that 'ceace' (kettle) should be read for 'ceape' in Ine's laws, cc. 37, 62; hence that the ordeal was well known in Ine's time, and was not introduced into England in the 9th or 10th century, as most writers assert.

1577. MARQUARDSEN, HEINRICH. Ueber Haft und Bürgschaft bei den Angelsachsen. Erlangen, 1852. pp. 70.

The most detailed work on this subject.

1578. MAURER, G. L. VON. Ueber die Freipflege (plegium liberale) und die Entstehung der Jury. Munich, 1848. pp. 60.

Contends that the jury is derived from the frankpledge system.

1579. MAURER, WILLIAM. An inquiry into Anglo-Saxon mark-courts. London, etc., 1855. pp. 62. — German version: Ueber angelsächsische Markverfassung. *Zeitschrift für Deutsches Recht*, xvi. 201 sq. Tübingen, 1856.

He believes that each group of four vills formed a judicial district, which had a 'mark-court,' or leet, and that the jury was derived from these 'leet-districts.' He gives much information regarding the vills down to the close of the 13th century, but his main conclusions are untenable.

1580. OPET, OTTO. Geschichte der Prozesseinleitungsformen. Pt. i. Breslau, 1891.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 12–62.

1581. SCHMID, REINHOLD. Rechtsbürgschaften. *Hermes, oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur*, xxxii. 232–64. Leipsic, 1829.

He deals with the same subject in his Gesetze der Angelsachsen, 1858, pp. 644–9. See also ibid., 554, 564, 639, 641, 656, 660, etc., for various matters connected with justice and police (compurgation, ordeal, punishments, etc.).

1582. WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. Vol. i. Kiel, 1844. 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

Vol. i. app. i. contains a good detailed account of the Anglo-Saxon surety system.

1583. WILDA, W. E. Das Strafrecht der Germanen. Halle, 1842.

Ch. v. devotes much attention to the Anglo-Saxon wergeld, bots, etc.

1584. ZINKEISEN, FRANK. Die Anfänge der Lehngerichtsbarkeit in England. Berlin, [1893]. pp. 61.

Contains a scholarly account of feudal jurisdiction, especially in the 11th and 12th centuries.

1585. ——. The Anglo-Saxon courts of law. *Political Science Quarterly*, x. 132–44. Boston, 1895.

Valuable.

1586. ZOEPFL, HEINRICH. Alterthümer des deutschen Reichs und Rechts. 3 vols. Leipsic, etc., 1860–61.

Jurisdiction of English barons in the 11th and 12th centuries, etc., i. 170-239, 267–72.

§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION ETC.

See the general treatises in §§ 18, 21, 40. Maitland (No. 1493) throws much light on the king's feorm and on Danegeld. For Anglo-Saxon coinage, see § 10.

1587. LEHMANN, KARL. Abhandlungen zur germanischen Rechtsgeschichte. Berlin, etc., 1888.

Die angelsächsische Feorm, 74–78.

1588. PURLITZ, FRIEDRICH. König und Witenagemot bei den Angelsachsen. Bremen, 1892. pp. 66.

1589. ROUND, J. H. Danegeld and the finance of Domesday, in P. E. Dove's Domesday Studies, i. 77–142. London, etc., 1888.

Valuable.

1590. [WEBB, P. C.] A short account of Danegeld, with some further particulars relating to William the Conqueror's survey. By a member of the Society of Antiquaries. London, 1756. pp. 33.

A scholarly essay.

§ 47. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 1591–99.
b. The Celtic Church, Nos. 1600–1610.
c. Conversion of England, Monasticism, etc., Nos. 1611–17.
d. Biography: Lives of Saints, etc., Nos. 1618–63.

a. GENERAL.

For the original sources, see §§ 16, 38; the notes in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils (No. 1424) are very valuable. For the general modern treatises, see §§ 23, 24, 40. Of the works mentioned below, the most elaborate are those of Bright and Lingard; the best general survey is Hunt's.

1591. *BRIGHT, WILLIAM. Chapters of early English church history. Oxford, 1878. 3rd edition, 1897.

Ch. i. is devoted to the ancient Celtic church; the other chapters deal with the period 597–709. The best work on early English church history.

1592. HADDAN, A. W. Remains of the late A. W. Haddan, ed. A. P. Forbes. Oxford, etc., 1876.

The churches of the British confession, 211–39.
Britons on the continent, 258–94.
The early English church, 294–329.

1593. HATCH, EDWIN. The growth of church institutions. London, 1887.

1594. *HUNT, WILLIAM. The English church, A.D. 597–1066. London, 1899.

There is a useful survey of the authorities at the end of each chapter. See No. 757.

1595. LINGARD, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon church. 2 vols. London, 1845; reprinted, 1858.

This is an expansion of his Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church, 2 vols., Newcastle, 1806; 2nd edition, 1810. Deals in detail with bishops, synods, monks, missions, religious practices, literature, etc.

1596. SOAMES, HENRY. An inquiry into the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church. Oxford, 1830.

1597. ——. The Anglo-Saxon church: its history, etc. London, 1835. 4th edition, 1856.

1598. ——. The Latin church during Anglo-Saxon times. London, 1848.

Written in reply to Lingard's work (No. 1595), which assailed the conclusions in Soames's Anglo-Saxon Church (No. 1596).

1599. USSHER, JAMES. Britannicarum ecclesiarum antiquitates. Dublin, 1639. — Also printed in his Whole Works, 17 vols., Dublin, 1847–64, vols. v.–vi.

b. THE CELTIC CHURCH.

The chief materials for the history of the Celtic church are in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils and in Reeves's edition of the Life of Columba (Nos. 1424, 1454); the introduction, notes, etc., in these two works, and in Skene's Celtic Scotland (No. 1269), vol. ii., are valuable. See also the church histories of Ireland and Wales in § 24.

1600. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS. Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Schottland. 2 vols. Mainz, 1883. — Translated by O. H. Blair: History of the Catholic church of Scotland. 4 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1887–90.

Vol. i., chs. i.–iv., deals with the early Irish church, St. Columba, cloister-life in Iona, the church in Northumbria, etc.

1601. CATHCART, WILLIAM. The ancient British and Irish churches, including the life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1894.

1602. EBRARD, J. H. A. Die iroschottische Missionskirche des sechsten, siebenten, und achten Jahrhunderts. Gütersloh, 1873.

See No. 1640.

1603. HEALY, JOHN. The ancient Irish church. London, 1892.

A brief popular sketch.

1604. LOOFS, FRIEDRICH. Antiquæ Britonum Scotorumque ecclesiæ quales fuerint mores. Leipsic, etc., 1882.

Valuable.

1605. MORAN, P. F. Essays on the origin, doctrines, and discipline of the early Irish church. Dublin, 1864.

Devotes much attention to St. Patrick.

1606. PRYCE, JOHN. The ancient British church. London, 1878.

Valuable.

1607. STOKES, G. T. Ireland and the Celtic church [to 1172]. London, 1886. 3rd edition, 1892.

Valuable. See No. 3088.

1608. WARREN, F. E. The liturgy and ritual of the Celtic church. Oxford, 1881.

The best work on this subject.

1609. WILLIAMS, HUGH. Some aspects of the Christian church in Wales during the fifth and sixth centuries. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1893–94, pp. 55–132. London, 1895.

1610. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. The Celtic church of Wales. London, 1897.

c. CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC.

1611. BATESON, MARY. Origin and early history of double monasteries. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xiii. 137–98. London, 1899.

A scholarly paper.

1612. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Fasti monastici ævi Saxonici, or an alphabetical list of the heads of religious houses in England previous to the Norman conquest. London, 1872.

1613. BROWNE, G. F. The conversion of the heptarchy. London, etc., 1896.

Seven popular lectures.

1614. COLLINS, W. E. The beginnings of English Christianity, with special reference to the coming of St. Augustine. London, 1898.

1615. HOWORTH, H. H. The Irish monks and the Norsemen. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., viii. 281–330. London, 1880.

1616. MACLEAR, G. F., and MERIVALE, CHARLES. Conversion of the west. 5 vols. London, etc., [1878–79].

1617. PEDLER, E. H. The Anglo-Saxon episcopate of Cornwall. London, 1856.

d. BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC.

See § 8, especially Nos. 304–5, 334; No. 974; and, for the original sources, §§ 16 *b*, 38 *d*.

General.

For the succession of bishops, see No. 1500.

1618. MILES, GEORGE. The bishops of Lindisfarne, Hexham, Chester-le-Street, and Durham, A.D. 635–1020. London, [1898].

1619. MORAN, P. F. Irish saints in Great Britain. Dublin, 1879.

Deals with early Irish missions.

1620. REES, RICE. An essay on the Welsh saints [to the end of the seventh century]. London, 1836.

Ælfric (*d.* 1020–25).

See No. 1430.

1621. DIETRICH, EDUARD. Abt Ælfrik. *Zeitschrift für die Historische Theologie*, xxv. 487–594, xxvi. 163–256. Gotha, 1855–56.

A valuable account of his life and writings.

1622. WHITE, C. L. Ælfric: a new study of his life and writings. Boston, etc., 1898.

The best account in English; in large part based upon Dietrich's work. Bibliography, 199–212.

Aidan (*d.* 651).

1623. FRYER, A. C. Aidan, the apostle of the north. London, [1884].

Alcuin (*d.* 804).

1624. DÜMMLER, ERNST. Zur Lebensgeschichte Alchvins. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xviii. 51–70. Hanover, etc., 1893.

1625. †LAFORÊT, J. B. Histoire d'Alcuin. Namur, 1898.

1626. LORENZ, FRIEDRICH. Alcuins Leben. Halle, 1829. — Translated by J. M. Slee: Life of Alcuin. London, 1837.

1627. MONNIER, FRANCIS. Alcuin et son influence chez les Franks. Paris, 1853. — 2nd edition: Alcuin et Charlemagne. Paris, 1864.

1628. MULLINGER, J. B. The schools of Charles the Great. London, 1877.

Chs. i.–ii. Alcuin.

1629. WERNER, KARL. Alcuin und sein Jahrhundert. Paderborn, 1876. New edition, Vienna, 1881.

The most elaborate biography of Alcuin.

1630. WEST, A. F. Alcuin and the rise of the Christian schools. New York, 1892.

Books on Alcuin, 197–8.

Aldhelm (*d.* 709).

1631. BÖNHOFF, LEO. Aldhelm von Malmesbury: ein Beitrag zur Kirchengeschichte. Dresden, 1894.

A scholarly work.

1632. MANITIUS, MAXIMILIAN. Zu Aldhelm und Bæda. Vienna, 1886. pp. 102.

Deals mainly with Aldhelm's literary works.

Augustine (*d.* 604).

See No. 979.

1633. BASSENGE, F. E. Die Sendung Augustins zur Bekehrung der Angelsachsen, A.D. 596–604. Leipsic, 1890. pp. 75.

1634. BROU, ——. St. Augustin et ses compagnons. Paris, 1897. — Translation: St. Augustine of Canterbury and his companions. London, etc., 1897.

1635. BROWNE, G. F. Augustine and his companions. London, etc., 1895. 2nd edition, 1897.

A good popular account.

1636. CUTTS, E. L. Augustine of Canterbury. London, 1895.

A popular handbook.

1637. LEVÊQUE, LOUIS. St. Augustin de Cantorbéry. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, April, 1899, pp. 353–423. Paris, 1899.

Deals especially with his activity as a monk and missionary.

1638. MASON, A. J. (editor). The mission of St. Augustine to England, according to the original documents. Cambridge, 1897.

Letters of Gregory the Great and extracts from Bede, with a translation, 1–160.
Political outlook of Europe in 597, by C. W. [C.] Oman, 161–83.
Mission of Augustine, by A. J. Mason, 184–208.
Landing-place of Augustine, by T. M. Hughes, 209–34.
Liturgical questions, by H. A. Wilson, 235–52.

Boniface (*d.* 755).

There is a good bibliography of works relating to Boniface in Potthast's Bibliotheca (No. 25), ii. 1217–20.

1639. BUSS, F. J. VON. Winfrid-Bonifacius. Gratz, 1880.

1640. EBRARD, [J. H.] A. Bonifatius: ein Nachtrag zu dem Werke 'Die iroschottische Missionskirche' [No. 1602]. Gütersloh, 1882.

1641. FISCHER, OTTO. Bonifatius, der Apostel der Deutschen. Leipsic, 1881.

1642. HAHN, HEINRICH. Bonifaz und Lul: ihre angelsächsischen Korrespondenten, etc. Leipsic, 1883.

Contains much information concerning Aldhelm, Egbert, archbishop of York, etc. Valuable.

1643. HOPE, MRS. [ANNE]. S. Boniface and the conversion of Germany. London, 1872.

1644. KUHLMANN, BERNHARD. Der heilige Bonifatius, Apostel der Deutschen. Paderborn, 1895.

1645. MÜLLER, J. P. Bonifacius: eene kerkhistorische Studie. 2 pts. Amsterdam, 1869–70.

1646. PFAHLER, GEORG. Bonifacius und seine Zeit. Ratisbon, 1880.

1647. TRAUB, GOTTFRIED. Bonifatius: ein Lebensbild. Leipsic, [1894].

A popular account.

1648. WERNER, AUGUST. Bonifacius, der Apostel der Deutschen. Leipsic, 1875.

Cuthbert (*d.* 687).

1649. EYRE, CHARLES. The history of St. Cuthbert. London, 1849. 3rd edition, 1887.

Valuable.

1650. FRYER, A. C. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne: his life and times. London, 1880.

A popular account.

1651. RAINE, JAMES. Saint Cuthbert. Durham, 1828.

Valuable.

Patrick (*d.* 463?).

The best biography is Todd's (No. 1657). See § 47 *b*.

1652. CUSACK, M. F. The life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1871.

Contains a translation of his writings and of the Tripartite Life (No. 1469).

1653. GRADWELL, ROBERT. Succat: the story of sixty years of the life of St. Patrick, A.D. 373–433. London, [1892].

A popular account.

1654. MORRIS, W. B. The life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1878. 4th edition, 1890.

1655. NICHOLSON, R. S. St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland in the third century. Dublin, etc., 1868.

Believes that Patrick lived in the 3rd century.

1656. ROBERT, BENJAMIN. Etude critique sur la vie et l'œuvre de Saint Patrick. Paris, 1884.

Devotes much attention to the medieval lives of St. Patrick.

1657. *TODD, J. H. St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland. Dublin, 1864.

Swithun (*d.* 862).

1658. EARLE, JOHN. Gloucester fragments: facsimile of some leaves in Saxon handwriting on St. Swithun. London, 1861.

Essay on his life and times, 21–56. | Vita S. Swithuni auctore Gotzelino (11th century), and two other lives of Swithun, 67–81.

Wilfrid (*d.* 709).

There is a good account of the life of Wilfrid in Bright's Early Church History (No. 1591); and a paper on his life in Sussex, by F. E. Sawyer, in the Collections of the Sussex Archæological Society, 1883, xxxiii. 101–28.

1659. BROWNE, G. F. Theodore [of Tarsus] and Wilfrith. London, 1897.

A series of popular lectures. On Theodore's life, see also William Stubbs's article in Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography, iv. 926–32.

1660. FABER, F. W. Lives of the English saints: Wilfrid, bishop of York. London, 1844.

1661. OBSER, KARL. Wilfrid der ältere, Bischof von York. Heidelberg, 1884.

1662. STREETER, A. St. Wilfrid, archbishop of Canterbury. London, 1897. pp. 89.

Willibrord (*d.* circa 738).

1663. ALBERDINGK-THIJM, P. P. M. Willebrordus, Apostel der Nederlanden. Louvain, 1861. — German translation: Der heilige Willibrord. Münster, 1863.

PART IV

FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO ABOUT 1485

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

MOST of our information regarding the political history of this period is derived from the chroniclers (§ 48); and the law-writers (§ 49) throw much light on legal and other institutions.

The public records are very valuable for the study of legal and constitutional history. They are examined in §§ 50–55, where they are placed under the headings to which they primarily relate; but the contents of each record or series of records are usually of a miscellaneous character, throwing light on various kinds of institutions. For example, Domesday Book and the pipe rolls illustrate many subjects besides finance, and the plea rolls illustrate many subjects besides the judiciary.

The language of most of the public records in this period is Latin, which was not dislodged by English until 1731 (statute 4 George II. c. 26). In the statutes and rolls of parliament French begins to be prominent in the second half of the thirteenth century, and during the next two centuries predominates over Latin; but English begins to be freely used in these two series of records during the fifteenth century. See Pollock and Maitland, English Law, 2nd edition, i. 80–87; A. Giry, Manuel de Diplomatique, 472–3; Luders, Use of the French Language in our Laws (No. 206).

For books giving an account of the public records, including some series of documents not mentioned in this chapter, see § 12, especially Scargill Bird's Guide (No. 459) and the works of Rye, Cooper, and Thomas (Nos. 310, 461, 496). See also below, app. D.

§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

a. General Collections, Nos. 1664–72.
b. Alphabetical Table, Nos. 1673–1869.

The most tangible effect of the Norman Conquest upon the chroniclers of England was to widen their horizon, to make their treatment of history less insular and more cosmopolitan; this was an inevitable result of the closer contact of England with the continent. The superior elegance of the Normans and their faculty of organisation, 'their orderly, systematic tendencies,' also soon left their impress upon the historiography of England. For these and other results of the Norman Conquest, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, vol. ii. preface; and Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxv. § 3.

Some advance in the art of writing history is visible in Eadmer (*d.* circa 1124), but his work is circumscribed in scope. William of Malmesbury (*d.* circa 1142) was the first writer after Bede who attempted a systematic general history of England, as distinguished from an arid compilation of facts presented in chronological sequence. As a true historian who looks beneath the surface of events, he is far superior to Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and other chroniclers of the period 1066–1154. There is a remarkable dearth of contemporary histories for the later years of Stephen and for the early part of the reign of Henry II. A marked feature of the historiography of England in the last quarter of the twelfth century is the prominence of certain non-monastic writers, notably 'Benedict of Peterborough,' Hoveden, Diceto, and Giraldus Cambrensis. The first three of these, who seem to have been in close touch with the courts of Henry II. and Richard I., embellished their narratives with many valuable state papers. Stubbs, in the preface to his edition of Hoveden, vol. i., gives us an account of the northern or Northumbrian school of history, which began with Bede, included his northern continuators (the lost Northumbrian annals, Simeon of Durham, and John and Richard of Hexham), and culminated in Hoveden, whose work is grafted on the Historia post Bedam. In Hoveden's time the cloisters of northern England produced William of Newburgh, a genuine historian of the type of Bede and Malmesbury, who looked upon history as something more than a record of dry facts. Newburgh displays a spirit of critical research far in advance of his age.

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the historical literature of England is largely confined to the monasteries. Laymen or

secular clerics, like Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, Hoveden, and Diceto, are no longer prominent among the chroniclers. The annals composed in the medieval cloisters are of three kinds : those dealing mainly or wholly with the history of the writer's monastery, which are examined in § 57 ; those dealing partly with local monastic history and partly with general history ; and those dealing mainly with general history. The annals of the second kind are of great importance in the thirteenth century ; some of the best of them have been printed in Luard's Annales Monastici (No. 1664), and some of the shorter ones in Liebermann's Geschichtsquellen (No. 586). To the third group belong the writers of the St. Albans school of history, a school which produced Wendover and Paris in the thirteenth century, Rishanger, Trokelowe, Blaneford, the Chronicon Angliæ, the Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV., Walsingham, Amundesham, and the Register of Whethamstede in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This series of annals, written in large part by official chroniclers of the abbey, furnishes us with the fullest account of the general history of England from about 1200 to 1422, and also gives some information concerning the period 1423–61. Matthew Paris is the greatest writer of the St. Albans school and the most eminent chronicler of the thirteenth century. The pre-eminence of St. Albans in the historiography of England, which is much greater than that of St. Denis in the historiography of France, was due partly to its proximity to London and to its position on one of the great highways of England. On the St. Albans school, see James Gairdner, Early Chroniclers of England, ch. vi. ; T. D. Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, vol. iii. preface ; and Augustus Jessopp, Studies by a Recluse, ch. i. Many other abbeys, such as those of Bury St. Edmunds, Canterbury, Durham, Malmesbury, Peterborough, Winchester, and Worcester, were also more or less active in the production of chronicles during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries ; and, like St. Albans, most of them were old Benedictine houses. The Cluniacs, Cistercians, Carthusians, and other reformed orders did not accomplish much in England : the most eminent of the Cistercian writers was Ralph of Coggeshall ; among the friars the only prominent chroniclers were Trevet and Eccleston (Nos. 1850, 2201). The best historians of the fourteenth century, those of the St. Albans school, like Rishanger and Trokelowe, or such writers as Hemingburgh, Murimuth, and Knighton, are distinctly inferior to the best historians of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

In the fifteenth century there was a still further decline in historical literature. Walsingham (*d.* circa 1422) is the most eminent

chronicler of this period, and with the completion of his work the regular series of St. Albans chronicles closes. There was also a dearth of literary activity in other monasteries. The only valuable monastic chronicle in the second half of the fifteenth century is the Croyland continuation of Ingulf (No. 1798). Laymen in the cities, men like William of Worcester, Hardyng, and Fabyan, were displacing the monks; and in the last quarter of the century the scriptorium was beginning to make way for the printing-press: the first chronicle was printed by Caxton in 1480 (No. 1733). Among these city histories there is an interesting group of mayors' chronicles, the extant medieval examples of which, with the exception of Ricart's Bristol Calendar (No. 2375), relate only to London. The oldest are Fitz-Thedmar's Chronica Majorum, compiled in 1274, the French Croniques de London, compiled not far from the middle of the fifteenth century, and the English Chronicle of London, compiled about 1442 (Nos. 1739, 1763). These chronicles contain the names of the chief civic officers, together with notices of the municipal and national events which occurred during each mayoralty. Owing to the important part that London played in the history of the kingdom, the civic annalists were not inclined to ignore national affairs. On this subject, see Gross, Bibliography of Municipal History, pp. xviii.–xxiii.

For information concerning the lives and works of the chroniclers of the period 1066–1485, see the literature in § 2, especially Hardy's Catalogue of Materials, vols. ii.–iii., Potthast's Bibliotheca, Gairdner's Early Chroniclers of England, the Dictionary of National Biography, and the prefaces or introductions to the editions in the Rolls Series. For a chronological table of the chronicles, see below, app. D. The following regnal table gives the names of the principal chroniclers, or primary authorities, for each reign, an account of whose works will be found in the alphabetical table, § 48 *b*; the dates refer to the more valuable portions of each work.

REGNAL TABLE OF CHRONICLERS.

WILLIAM I., 1066–87.

Amiens, Guy of, 1066.
Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Brevis relatio.
Eadmer.
Gesta Herwardi.
Jumièges.
Malmesbury.
Poitiers, William of, to 1067.
Vitalis.
Wace.
Worcester, Florence of.

WILLIAM II., 1087–1100.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Eadmer.
Malmesbury.
Vitalis.
Worcester, Florence of.

HENRY I., 1100–1135.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Durham, Simeon of, 1119–29.
Eadmer, to 1109.
Hexham, John of, 1130–35.
Huntingdon, 1127–35.
Jumièges.
Malmesbury.
Vitalis.
Worcester, Florence of.

STEPHEN, 1135–54.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Canterbury, Gervase of.
Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum.
Gesta Stephani, 1135–47.
Hexham, John of.
Hexham, Richard of, 1135–39.
Huntingdon.
Malmesbury, to 1142.
Newburgh.
Rievaulx, Aelred of, 1138.
Torigni, 1153–54.
Vitalis, to 1141.
Worcester, Florence of (continuation), to 1141.

HENRY II., 1154–89.

Canterbury, Gervase of.
Chronica de Mailros.
Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum.
Continuatio Beccensis, 1157–60.
Diceto, 1173–89.
Fantosme, 1173–74.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
Histoire de Guillaume Maréchal.
Newburgh.
Niger.
Peterborough, Benedict of, 1169–92.
Rigord, 1179–89.
Rouen, Etienne de, 1153–69.
Song of Dermot, to 1175.
Torigni, 1154–70.
Vigeois, to 1184.

RICHARD I., 1189–99.

Ambrose.
Canterbury, Gervase of.
Chronica de Mailros.
Coggeshall.
Devizes, 1189–92.
Diceto.
Histoire de Guillaume Maréchal.
Hoveden, 1192–99.
Itinerarium.
Newburgh.
Peterborough, Benedict of, to 1192.
Rigord.

JOHN, 1199–1216.

Annales monastici: No. 1664.
Annales S. Edmundi, to 1212.
Annales Stanleienses, 1204–14.
Canterbury, Gervase of, to 1210.
Chronica de Mailros.
Coggeshall.
Coventry.
Diceto, to 1202.
Histoire de Guillaume Maréchal.
Histoire des ducs de Normandie.
Hoveden, 1199–1201.
Rigord and William of Armorica: No. 1835.
Wendover.

HENRY III., 1216–72.

Annales monastici: No. 1664.
Annales S. Pauli, 1250–72.
Chronica de Mailros.
Chronicon de Lanercost.
Coggeshall, to 1223.
Cotton, 1264–72.
Coventry, to 1225.
Fitz-Thedmar.
Flores historiarum, 1259–72.
Gloucester, Robert of.
Histoire de Guillaume Maréchal, to 1219.
Paris, 1235–59.
Rishanger, 1259–72.
Silgrave, 1263–67.
Tayster, 1258–65.
Wendover, to 1235.

EDWARD I., 1272–1307.

Annales Londonienses, 1301–7.
Annales monastici: No. 1664.
Annales regni Scotiæ.
Barbour.
Chronicon de Lanercost.
Commendatio lamentabilis.
Cotton, to 1298.
Flores historiarum.
Fordun.
Hemingburgh.
Langtoft.
Rishanger.
Trevet.

EDWARD II., 1307–27.

Annales Londonienses, to 1316.
Annales Paulini.
Baker.
Barbour.
Blaneford, 1323–24.
Chronicon de Lanercost.
Flores historiarum.
Fordun.
Gesta Edwardi.
Gray's Scalacronica.
Hemingburgh, to 1315.
More.
Trokelowe, to 1323.
Vita Edwardi II.

EDWARD III., 1327–77.

Annales Paulini, to 1341.
Avesbury, 1339–56.
Baker, to 1356.
Chandos.
Chronicon Angliæ.
Chronicon de Lanercost, to 1346.
Eulogium historiarum, 1356–77.
Fordun.
Froissart.
Gesta Edwardi: No. 1779.
Gray's Scalacronica, to 1362.
Hemingburgh, to 1346.
Islip.
Klerk, 1337–41.
Knighton, 1336–66.
Le Bel, 1326–61.
Murimuth (with continuation), 1337–77.
Wyntoun.

RICHARD II., 1377–99.

Annales Ric. II., etc., 1392–1406.
Anominalle cronicle, 1381.
Chronicon Angliæ, to 1388.
Chronique de la traïson, 1397–1400.
Chronique du religieux.
Creton, 1399.
Eulogium historiarum (continuation).
Froissart.
Historia vitæ Ric. II.
Knighton (continuation), to 1395.
Le Beau.
Otterbourne.
Usk, 1397–99.
Walsingham.

HENRY IV., 1399–1413.

Annales Ric. II., etc., to 1406.
Capgrave.
Chronicon Angliæ : No. 1746.
Chronique du religieux.
Eulogium historiarum (continuation).
Froissart, to 1400.
Historia vitæ Ric. II.
Monstrelet.
Otterbourne.
Usk, to 1404.
Walsingham.

HENRY V., 1413–22.

Capgrave.
Chronique du religieux.
Elmham.
Henrici V. gesta, 1413–16.
Journal d'un bourgeois.
Juvenal des Ursins.
Le Fèvre, 1415.
Livy.
Monstrelet.
Otterbourne, to 1420.
Page, 1418.
Versus rhythmici.
Walsingham.

HENRY VI., 1422–61.

Account of St. Albans battle, 1455.
Amundesham, 1421–40.
Berry the Herald, 1449–50.
Blakman.
Blondel, 1449–50.
Capgrave, to 1446.
Chronicle (Brief English).
Chronicle of Rich. II., etc. : No. 1743.
Gregory's Chronicle.
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio, 1459–85.
Journal d'un bourgeois, to 1449.
Monstrelet, to 1444.
Notes (Brief), 1459–62.
Waurin, 1444–71.
Whethamstede's Register, 1455–61.
Worcester, William of.

EDWARD IV., 1461–83.

Chronicle of the rebellion, 1470.
Chronicle (Brief Latin), 1461–64.
Chronicle (Short English), to 1465.
Commines.
Fabyan.
Fragment of a chronicle, 1459–70.
Gregory's Chronicle, to 1469.
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.
Historie of the arrivall of Edw. IV., 1471.
Notes (Brief), 1459–62.
Warkworth's Chronicle, 1461–74.
Waurin, to 1471.
Worcester, William of, to 1468.

RICHARD III., 1483–85.

Fabyan.
Hall.
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.
More.
Ross.
Vergil.

a. GENERAL COLLECTIONS OF CHRONICLERS.

The larger collections of chroniclers will be found in § 16. The particular chronicles mentioned below are described in the alphabetical table, § 48 *b*.

1664. *Annales monastici [A.D. 1–1432], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* 5 vols. London, 1864–69.

Vol. i. Annals of Margan, Tewkesbury, and Burton.
Vol. ii. Annals of Winton and Waverley.
Vol. iii. Annals of Dunstable and Bermondsey.
Vol. iv. Annals of Osney and Worcester; and Wykes's Chronicle.
Vol. v. Index and glossary.

This collection comprises the most important monastic annals (of the second type described above, p. 253) written in the 13th century. Each work contains the annals of a monastery interwoven with general history. The collection is of great value for the political history of the 13th century, especially for the relations of the barons to Henry III.

1665. Chronica monasterii S. Albani [A.D. 793–1488], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* 12 vols. London, 1863–76.

Contains Walsingham's Historia Anglicana, 2 vols., his Ypodigma Neustriæ, 1 vol., and his Gesta Abbatum, 3 vols.; Rishanger and two anonymous chronicles (Nos. 1681, 1699), 1 vol.; Trokelowe, Blaneford, the Opus Chronicorum, and Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV., 1 vol.; Amundesham's Annales and an anonymous chronicle (No. 1679), 2 vols.; and Registra Abbatum (No. 2407), 2 vols. This collection comprises the principal chroniclers of St. Albans, except Wendover and Paris.

1666. Chronicles of the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1882–83.

Vol. i. Annales Londonienses and Annales Paulini.
Vol. ii. Commendatio lamentabilis Edwardi I.; Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan; the anonymous Vita Edwardi II.; and More's Vita Edwardi II.

1667. Chronicles of the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., ed. Richard Howlett. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1884–89.

Vol. i. William of Newburgh's history, bks. i.–iv.
Vol. ii. The same, bk. v., with a continuation to 1298; and the Draco Normannicus of Etienne de Rouen.
Vol. iii. Gesta Stephani; the chronicle of Richard of Hexham; Aelred of Rievaulx's Relatio de standardo; the chronicles of Jordan Fantosme and Richard of Devizes.
Vol. iv. Robert of Torigni.

1668. Chronicles of the white rose of York: a series of fragments, proclamations, letters, and other contemporary documents relating to the reign of Edward IV. [ed. J. A. Giles]. London, 1845.

Fragment of an old English chronicle, 1–30.
History of the arrival of Edward IV., 31–96.
Warkworth's Chronicle, 97–142.
Proclamations, etc., of Richard III. (1483), 269–82.

The three English chronicles in this collection, which are here presented in modern orthography, were written by eye-witnesses of the events narrated. They are not well edited.

1669. Historical collections of a citizen of London in the fifteenth century, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* London, [1876].

Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1–46.
Lydgate's verses on the kings of England, 47–54.
Gregory's Chronicle, 55–239.

These three pieces are taken from a fifteenth century commonplace book of a citizen of London; perhaps it was made by William Gregory, skinner, who was mayor of London in 1451.

1670. Memorials of Henry V., ed. C. A. Cole. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Redman's Vita, 1–59.
Versus in laudem regis, 61–75.
Elmham's Liber metricus, 77–165.

1671. Scriptores rerum gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.

Brevis relatio, 1–23.
Guy of Amiens, 27–51.
William of Poitiers, 77–159.
Annalis historia brevis, 161–74.
Chrestien de Troyes, 179–269.
Le dit de Guillaume, 270–97.

1672. Three fifteenth-century chronicles, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A short English chronicle, 1–80: No. 1738.
Historical memoranda (Cade's proclamation, etc.), 81–147.
Brief notes (a Latin chronicle, 1422–62), 148–63: No. 1825.
A brief Latin chronicle, 1429–71, pp. 164–85: No. 1737.

b. ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF CHRONICLERS.

When two or more editions of a chronicle are given in the following list, the best edition is usually mentioned first. The chronicles are Latin, unless otherwise stated. For various brief 'Annales' not included in this list, see No. 586. For other French chroniclers besides those mentioned below, see Potthast and Monod (Nos. 25, 31).

1673. Abbreviata cronica, 1377–1469, ed. J. J. Smith. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1840. pp. 21.

Brief historical notes, seemingly written by John Herrison, who was chancellor of the university of Cambridge in 1465.

1674. Abbreviatio chronicorum Angliæ [1000–1255], ed. Frederic Madden, Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, iii. 151–348. *Rolls Series.* London, 1869.

Written at St. Albans, and ascribed by Madden to Matthew Paris. Probably it was not his work, but the anonymous author borrowed much from Paris. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, iii. 140–41.

1675. Account of the first battle of St. Albans [1455], from a contemporary manuscript, ed. John Bayley. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xx. 519–23. London, 1824.

Written in English.

1676. AGNELLUS, THOMAS (*fl.* 1183). De morte et sepultura Henrici regis junioris [1183], ed. Joseph Stevenson, Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum, 263–73. *Rolls Series.* London, 1875.

Stevenson calls it 'a contemporary account of an event which deeply moved the feelings of England and France at the time when it occurred, and exercised no trifling influence upon the history of these two kingdoms.' The tract eulogises the young king. The author was archdeacon of Wells.

1677. AMBROSE (*fl.* 1195). L'estoire de la guerre sainte, 1190–92 [with a translation], ed. Gaston Paris. *Documents Inédits.* Paris, 1897. — Extracts, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxvii. 532–46. Hanover, 1885.

A history of the third crusade, written in French verse in 1195 or 1196 by Ambrose, who seems to have been a *jongleur* of Evreux. He took part in the crusade. The Itinerarium Regis Ricardi is a Latin translation of this poem: see No. 1803.

1678. AMIENS, GUY OF (*d.* circa 1075). De bello Hastingensi carmen auctore W[idone], in Petrie's Monumenta, 856–72. London, 1848. — Reprinted in app. C to the Report on Rymer's Fœdera (No. 2099), 73–86. — Other editions: in Michel's Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, iii. 1–38, Rouen, 1840; Giles's Scriptores (No. 1671), 27–51, London, 1845.

This anonymous poem, probably written by Guy, bishop of Amiens, and completed about 1068, affords valuable information concerning the battle of Hastings and concerning events n England for about four months after the battle.

1679. AMUNDESHAM, JOHN. Annales monasterii S. Albani, 1421–40, quibus præfigitur Chronicon rerum gestarum in monasterio S. Albani, 1422–31, a quodam auctore ignoto compilatum, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1870–71.

These annals, probably written before 1452, give some information concerning the current events of the day, but are devoted mainly to the affairs of the

abbey. Amundesham was a monk of St. Albans concerning whose life little is known.

1680. Anglo-Saxon chronicle, B.C. 60–A.D. 1154. See No. 1349.

Valuable for the years 1066–1154.

1681. Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ [1292–1300], ed. H. T. Riley, Willelmi Rishanger Chronica, etc. (No. 1836), 371–408. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865.

These annals, written at St. Albans, were used in the compilation of Rishanger's chronicle. Bale probably erred in asserting that Rishanger wrote them; they were perhaps penned by the same hand as the Opus Chronicorum (No. 1826), and were probably intended as a continuation of the Annales Regni Scotiæ (No. 1699).

1682. Annales Cambriæ, A.D. 444–954, with a continuation to 1288. See No. 1351.

One of the chief authorities on Welsh history.

1683. Annales Cestrienses, or chronicle of the abbey of S. Werburg at Chester [A.D. 1–1297, with a translation], ed. R. C. Christie. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1887.

Probably written at Chester under the direction of Abbot Simon of Whitchurch (*d.* 1290) and completed after his death. The work deals mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. Much seems to be derived from Matthew Paris, but most of the entries from 1250 onward are original. The author favours the cause of Simon de Montfort. For a collation of Christie's text with the Lichfield MS., see Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, 1895, xiv. pt. viii. 206–11.

1684. Annales de Margan sive Chronica abbreviata [1066–1232], ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, i. 1–40. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 1–19. Oxford, 1687.

Written in the 13th century. Contain many notices of public events relating to England and Wales. The portion 1066–1147 is meagre, and is derived mainly from William of Malmesbury.

1685. Annales de Monte Fernandi: annals of Multifernan, A.D. 45–1274, ed. Aquilla Smith. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. [pt. ii.] 1–26. Dublin, 1843 [1842].

Although these annals record few facts relating to the history of Ireland which are not found elsewhere, 'they claim some degree of attention from their antiquity, and are perhaps the most ancient annals of this country written exclusively in the Latin language.' It is not certain that they were compiled in the monastery of Multifernan. Ware conjectured that the author was Stephen of Exeter (*b.* 1246).

1686. Annales Dorenses [A.D. 1–1283, with a continuation to 1362], ed. Reinhold Pauli, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxvii. 514–31. Hanover, 1885.

Pauli edits only extracts, A.D. 687–1362. These annals of the abbey of Dore, in Herefordshire, deal with the general history of England. The chief sources of the original work, to 1283, are Robert of Torigni, the Annals of Margan, and the Annals of Tewkesbury.

1687. Annales Furnesienses [1199–1298], ed. Richard Howlett, Willelmi de Novoburgo Historia Rerum Anglicarum, ii. 501–83. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885.

A continuation of William of Newburgh's history, written in Furness abbey late in the 13th century. From 1202 to 1271 it is derived mainly from the Annales Stanleienses.

1688. Annales Hiberniæ, 1162–1370, ed. J T. Gilbert, Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, ii. 303–98. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884. — First printed in Camden's Britannia, 794–832. London, 1607. — For a translation, see No. 343.

This work has been ascribed to Christopher Pembridge of Dublin (*fl.* 1370?), but the author and the time of compilation are unknown. Gilbert calls it 'the chief authority on the affairs of the English settlement in Ireland to the year 1370.' These annals agree in substance with the corresponding years of James Grace's Annales Hiberniæ, edited, with a translation, by Richard Butler for the Irish Archæological Society, Dublin, 1842. Both works may have been taken from a common original. Grace compiled his annals between 1537 and 1539; from 1370 to 1536 they consist mainly of obits of the Lacys, Burkes, Butlers, and Fitzgeralds.

1689. Annales Hiberniæ ex libro Rossensi, ed. Richard Butler, The Annals of Ireland, by John Clyn and Thady Dowling, 41–46. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

This fragment of the Annals of Ross contains brief notices relating to the history of Ireland, 1265–1480.

1690. Annales Londonienses [1194–1330], ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., i. 1–251. *Rolls Series.* London, 1882.

In large part an abridgment of the Flores Historiarum (No. 1774) to 1301. The account of the general history of England, 1301–16, is valuable. The narrative from 1316 to 1330 relates mainly to the civil history of London. The work was written by a citizen of London who had easy access to the records of the corporation, perhaps by Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city (*d.* 1328).

1691. Annales monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, iii. 421–87. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

This work, compiled circa 1433, deals mainly with the affairs of the priory of Bermondsey, but devotes some attention to general history, and is of some value for the reigns of Henry IV. and Henry V. The chief source of the earlier portion is the Flores Historiarum (No. 1774).

1692. Annales monasterii de Burton, 1004–1263, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, i. 181–510. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Fulman's Scriptores, 246–448. Oxford, 1684.

Written in the 13th century. The entries to 1188 are brief, and those from 1189 to 1201 are taken mainly from Hoveden. The part from 1211 to 1263 (chiefly a collection of documents connected by short notices of events concerning Burton and the kingdom) is particularly valuable. Luard calls it 'one of the most valuable collections of materials for the history of the time that we possess.' The most important part is that which relates to the Provisions of Oxford and to the barons' war, 1258–63.

1693. Annales monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, iv. 1–352. *Rolls Series.* London, 1869. — Another edition of the years 1289–1307, in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 118–28. Oxford, 1687.

These annals, to 1258, have much in common with those of Thomas Wykes; from that year onward the former favour the barons, while Wykes is a strong royalist. Luard believes that Wykes used the early portion of the Osney annals, that this portion was compiled at Osney about 1233 mainly from Diceto and Florence of Worcester, and that thereafter the events were entered from year to year, as they occurred, until 1277. The bulk of the chronicle is an original authority for the general history of England from 1233 to 1293. The part 1293–1347 is taken from Higden and his continuator.

1694. Annales monasterii de Theokesberia, 1066–1263, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, i. 41–180. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864.

Written in the 13th century. Meagre to the year 1200. Entries concerning general history are intermingled with notices of monastic affairs. There is a valuable account of the war between Henry III. and the barons, pp. 163–80; the chronicler favours the baronial cause.

1695. Annales monasterii de Waverleia, A.D. 1–1291, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, ii. 127–411. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865. — Another edition of the years 1066–1291 (bad), in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 129–243. Oxford, 1687.

The portion to 1157 is derived mainly from Sigebert of Gembloux, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and Robert of Torigni. After 1157 the annals are

original, and from 1219 to 1266 they were written contemporaneously with the events described. Probably the entries for the years 1266–75 were taken from the Annals of Winchester (No. 1696). The Waverley chronicle forms one of the chief authorities for the reign of Henry III., especially for the events preceding and following the battle of Evesham. Much attention is also devoted to John's reign and to the history of the abbey.

1696. Annales monasterii de Wintonia, A.D. 519–1277, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, ii. 1–125. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865. — Extracts, in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 288–314. London, 1691. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 347–84. London, 1856.

The portion A.D. 519–1066 is derived from an unpublished chronicle, probably written by Richard of Devizes, preserved at Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the earlier part of which is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth. From 1066 to 1266 the Winchester annalist obtains much of his material from William of Malmesbury and Matthew Paris. The full account of the events following the battle of Evesham, 1267–77, from the pen of a contemporary writer, is very valuable. The work also contains much information concerning the bishops of Winchester.

1697. Annales Paulini, ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., i. 253–370. *Rolls Series.* London, 1882.

An abridgment of the Flores Historiarum (No. 1774) to 1307, with a valuable continuation to 1341; compiled by some one connected with St. Paul's. Stubbs edits the continuation only. The work contains notices of public events and details concerning the history of London.

1698. Annales prioratus de Wigornia, A.D. 1–1377, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, iv. 353–564. *Rolls Series.* London, 1869. — Extracts relating to the years 680–1308, in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 467–530. London, 1691.

Down to 1303 these annals were written by a monk of Worcester early in the 14th century, and the work originally ended with the year 1308. The continuation to 1377 comprises only a few meagre entries. The Annals of Worcester contain notices of public events, and are also rich in material illustrating the history of the priory and diocese of Worcester. Luard believes that they 'will always rank very high as an authority for the latter years of the thirteenth century.'

1699. Annales regni Scotiæ [with a translation], ed. H. J. Riley, Willelmi Rishanger Chronica, 233–368. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865.

Deals with the disputes concerning the succession to the Scottish crown, 1291–92. This piece, attributed to Rishanger by Bale and others, was probably compiled by Jean Erturi of Caen, a contemporary notary public. Most of it is written in French.

1700. Annales Ricardi Secundi et Henrici Quarti regum Angliæ [1392–1406], ed. H. T. Riley, Johannis de Trokelowe Annales, 153–420. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

Perhaps compiled by William Wintershill, a monk of St. Albans, who died about 1424. Riley calls this work 'the most valuable memorial of the period that we possess.' The writer's sympathies are with the house of Lancaster.

1701. Annales S. Edmundi, A.D. 1–1212, ed. Felix Liebermann, Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen, 97–155. Strasburg, 1879.

The part 1200–1212 (a contemporary record) is valuable for the general history of England.

1702. Annales S. Pauli Londoniensis [1064–1274], ed. Felix Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxviii. 548–51. Hanover, 1888.

These annals, from which Liebermann edits extracts, 1194–1274, give an accurate account of the barons' war in the reign of Henry III. The author seems to have been an eye-witness of many of the events narrated from 1250 onward.

1703. Annales Stanleienses [from Brutus to 1271], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., ii. 506–58. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885.

Howlett edits only the part 1202–71. The work seems to have been begun in Stanley abbey about the middle of the 13th century. The author, who sympathises with the barons in their conflicts with John and Henry III., made use of Geoffrey of Monmouth, Coggeshall, and a lost chronicle of some value for the years 1204–14.

1704. Annalis historia brevis sive Chronica monasterii S. Stephani Cadomensis [A.D. 633–1293], ed. André Duchesne, Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores, 1015–21. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted in Maseres's Selecta Monumenta, 355–66, London, 1807; and in Giles's Scriptores (No. 1671), 161–74, London, 1845.

The chronicle of Caen contains brief notices of Norman and English affairs, especially from 1066 onward.

1705. Annals from the Book of Leinster, A.D. 457–1189, with a translation of the Irish, ed. Whitley Stokes, Tripartite Life of St. Patrick, 512–29. *Rolls Series.* London, 1887.

Written in the 12th century.

1706. [Annals of Boyle.] Annales Buelliani [from the creation to 1253 or 1257], ed. Charles O'Conor, Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores, ii. [pt. iv.] 1–48. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Conor edits only the part A.D. 420–1245, which deals mainly with the history of Ireland. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The time of compilation is unknown. O'Curry says that 'as far as the annals themselves can show,' there is nothing to indicate that they are annals of Boyle except the words 'Annales Monasterii in Buellio in Hibernia,' written in the MS. by a modern hand. See Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials (Dublin, 1861), 81, 105–13.

1707. †Annals of Clonmacnoise, to 1408, translated into English, ed. Denis Murphy. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland.* Dublin, 1896.

This translation (completed in 1627) was made by Connell Mac Geoghegan of Lismoyne, in Westmeath. No extant copy of the Irish text is known. 'The records contained in it are brief, but they sometimes preserve details of singular interest, not to be found in any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials, 131.

1708. [Annals of Innisfallen.] Annales Inisfalenses [from the creation to 1319], ed. Charles O'Conor, Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores, ii. [pt. ii.] 1–156, [pt. iii.] 1–83. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Conor edits only the part A.D. 428–1196. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The composition of a large portion of this valuable account of Irish history is usually ascribed to the year 1215, but it was probably begun two centuries earlier. See Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials, 75–81.

1709. Annals of Ireland, 1308–10, 1316–17, ed. J. T. Gilbert, Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, ii. 293–302. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884.

A valuable fragment.

1710. Annals of Ireland, 1443–68. Translated from the Irish by Dudley Firbisse, or Duald Mac Firbiss, for Sir James Ware in 1666. [Edited by John O'Donovan.] *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 198–302. Dublin, 1846.

It is difficult to ascertain from what compilation Mac Firbiss made this translation.

1711. Annals of Loch Cé: a chronicle of Irish affairs, 1014–1590 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1871.

To 1220 the contents of this work and the Annals of Ulster are similar. 'In chronology as well as the general character the Annals of Loch Cé resemble the

Annals of Tigernach, the Annals of Ulster, and the Chronicon Scotorum; but they are much more copious in details of the affairs of Connacht than any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials, 101; cf. ibid., 93-104.

1712. *Annals of the kingdom of Ireland, by the four masters, from the earliest period to 1616 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. 7 vols. Dublin, 1851. Vols. iii.–v. of this edition were first published in 1848; vol. vii. is an index. — Another edition of the part to 1171 (inaccurate), in O'Conor's Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores, vol. iii. Buckingham, 1824.

A digest of various old annals of Ireland, many of which have been lost. It was compiled in 1632–36, in the Franciscan monastery of Donegal, by Michael, Conary, and Cucogry O'Clery, and Ferfeasa O'Mulconry. Michael O'Clery was the most active of the compilers. Colgan first called them the Four Masters. O'Curry says that 'this magnificent compilation' will ever be regarded 'as affording a safe and solid foundation for the labours of future historians'; and Joyce, in his Short History of England (No. 939), p. 31, calls O'Donovan's edition 'the greatest and most important work on Ireland every issued by an Irish publisher.' See Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials, 140–61.

1713. Annals of Ulster, otherwise Annals of Senat: a chronicle of Irish affairs, A.D. 431–1540 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy [vols. ii. iii., by B. MacCarthy]. Published by the authority of the lords commissioners of her majesty's treasury. 3 vols. Dublin, 1887–95. — Another edition of the part to 1131 (very inaccurate), in O'Conor's Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores, vol. iv. Buckingham, 1826.

Compiled on the island of Senait Mac Manus, now called Belle Isle, in Loch Erne, by Cathal Maguire, who died in 1498; continued to 1540 by Rory O'Cassidy, and afterwards by an unknown writer to 1604. The work relates more to the history of Ulster than to that of any of the other provinces of Ireland. For a severe criticism of the new edition, see Whitley Stokes, The Annals of Ulster, in Revue Celtique, 1897, xviii. 74–86. He says that 'the volumes here noticed are worse than worthless, as their existence will for years, perhaps for ever, preclude the publication of an accurate edition of one of the best documentary sources of the history of Ireland.' See also Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials, 83–92.

1714. Anominalle cronicle (Oute of an) belonginge to the abbey of St. Maries in Yorke, ed. G. M. Trevelyan. *English Hist. Review*, xiii. 509–22. London, 1898.

An account of the rising of 1381, written in French in north England. 'It contains a great deal of new matter, especially as regards the beginning of the rising in Essex and Kent.'

1715. ARNOLD, RICHARD (*d.* 1521). The customs of London, otherwise called Arnold's Chronicle. Reprinted from the first edition [circa 1502], with the additions included in the second [circa 1520]. [Edited by Francis Douce.] London, 1811.

Contains a list of mayors and sheriffs, with brief historical notes, 1189–1520. The bulk of the work is a collection of charters, municipal regulations, and other documents relating chiefly to London in the 14th and 15th centuries. It was first called Arnold's 'Chronicle' by Thomas Hearne. Arnold was a citizen of London.

1716. AVESBURY, ROBERT OF (*fl.* circa 1356). De gestis mirabilibus regis Edwardi Tertii [to 1356], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series.* London, 1889. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1720.

Deals especially with the military history of Edward III.'s reign, 1339–56; contains many valuable documents. Avesbury was registrar of the court of the archbishop of Canterbury. Particulars of his life are not known.

1717. BAKER, GEOFFREY LE (*d.* 1358–60). Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynebroke [1303–56], ed. E. M. Thompson. Oxford, 1889.—Another edition, by J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1847.

Relies mainly on Adam of Murimuth down to 1341, but gives much information not found elsewhere. More's Life of Edward II. (No. 1820) is an extract from Baker's Chronicon. In 1347 Baker also wrote a worthless Chroniculum, extending from the creation to 1336, which Thompson edits with the Chronicon, pp. 156–75. Swinbroke, Oxfordshire, seems to have been Baker's native place, and he was a cleric.

1718. BARBOUR, JOHN (*d.* 1395). The Bruce, or the book of Robert de Broyss, king of Scots [1286–1332], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Scottish Text Soc.* 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1894. This is mainly a reprint of the edition prepared by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, 1870–89. — For other editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 133, and Skeat's edition of 1894, vol. i. preface.

This English poem, written between 1375 and 1377, is a valuable national epic, which gives an account of the Scotch war of independence, and narrates the deeds of King Robert I. of Scotland. Barbour was archdeacon of Aberdeen and an auditor of the exchequer of Scotland.

1719. BERRY, Hérault du Roy (*d.* circa 1457). Le recouvrement de Normendie [French text, with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson, Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–50, pp. 239–376. *Rolls Series.* London, 1863.

Berry's real name was Gilles le Bouvier. He was king-of-arms of Charles VII. for the district of Berry.

1720. BEVERLEY, ALURED OF. Annales sive Historia de gestis regum Britanniæ [from Brutus to 1129], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.

A worthless compilation, taken mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and Simeon of Durham; written seemingly soon after 1143. The author was sacristan of the church of Beverley. The time of his death is unknown.

1721. BLAKMAN, JOHN. De virtutibus et miraculis Henrici VI., ed. Thomas Hearne, in his edition of Otterbourne (No. 1827), 285–307. Oxford, 1732.

An interesting characterisation of Henry VI., written by a Carthusian who flourished during that king's reign.

1722. BLANEFORD, HENRY OF. Chronica [1323–24], ed. H. T. Riley, Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 131–52. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866. — Another edition, with Trokelowe's Annals, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

A fragment of a larger chronicle, written soon after 1330 and probably intended as a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals. The author was a monk of St. Albans of whose life we have no particulars.

1723. BLONDEL, ROBERT (*d.* circa 1461). De reductione Normanniæ, ed. Joseph Stevenson, Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–50, pp. 1–238. *Rolls Series.* London, 1863. — Another edition, by Alexandre Héron, Œuvres de Robert Blondel, vol. ii. *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie.* Rouen, 1893.

A trustworthy account of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, in 1449–50. The author, a native of Normandy, was an ardent adherent of Charles VII. See Auguste Vallet de Viriville, Notice sur Robert Blondel, in Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie, 1851, xix. 161–226.

1724. Book of Howth, ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, Calendar of Carew MSS., 1–260. *Rolls Series.* London, 1871.

Called the Book of Howth because it used to be in the possession of the family of Howth. It was compiled by various unknown writers, one of whom was perhaps Richard Howth (*d.* 1554). It is a chronicle of Irish affairs, circa A.D. 330–1579, written in English. The authorities used were Bede, Giraldus Cambrensis, Higden, Fabyan, etc.; the part dealing with the conquest of Ireland seems to be taken mainly from an early translation of the Expugnatio of Giraldus Cambrensis. The work is chiefly valuable for 'the traditional anecdotes and personal notices contained in it.' See J. H. Round, Commune of London, 146–9.

1725. BRAY, THOMAS. The English conquest of Ireland, 1166–85 : a parallel text, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. i. : Text. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1896. — Another edition, by J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, Calendar of Carew MSS., 261–317. *Rolls Series.* London, 1871.

Probably copied, in large part, from an early English translation of the Expugnatio Hibernica of Giraldus Cambrensis. Bray seems to have lived in the 15th century: Tanner, Bibliotheca (No. 52), 122.

1726. Brevis relatio de origine Willelmi, ed. J. A. Giles, Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris, 1–23. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, by Silas Taylor, History of Gavelkind, 185–209. London, 1663.

'This account, though brief, is apparently truthful.' It seems to have been written in the reign of Henry I.

1727. BROMPTON, JOHN (*fl.* 1437). Chronicon, A.D. 588–1198 [1199], ed. Roger Twysden, Scriptores X., 721–1284. London, 1652.

An untrustworthy chronicle, made up of extracts from Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, and other well-known sources. It is not certain that Brompton wrote it. He was elected abbot of Jervaulx in 1437. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 539–41.

1728. *Brut y tywysogion [Welsh text, A.D. 660–1282], ed. Owen Jones. *Myvyrian Archaiology of Wales*, ii. 391–582. London, 1801. — The part A.D. 681–1066, with a translation [ed. Aneurin Owen], in Petrie's Monumenta, 841–55. London, 1848. — Brut y tywysogion, or the chronicle of the princes [A.D. 681–1282, with a translation], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series.* London, 1860. — Brut y tywysogion : the Gwentian chronicle of Caradoc of Llancarvan, with a translation [A.D. 660–1196], ed. Aneurin Owen. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, 1863. — Best edition of the Welsh text, A.D. 680–1282, ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans, in The Red Book of Hergest, vol. ii. : The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book, 257–384. Oxford, 1890.

One of the chief authorities for Welsh history. Down to 1120 it seems to be a Welsh translation of the lost Latin chronicle compiled by Caradoc of Llancarvan, who died about the middle of the 12th century. The earlier portion, to 954, was probably based on the Annales Cambriæ (No. 1682). The various MSS. end at different periods. From about A.D. 1100 onward the work seems to be contemporary with the events narrated. It was perhaps compiled in the abbey of Strata Florida.

The Brut y Saesson, or Chronicle of the Saxons, A.D. 800–1382, is a summary

or corrupted version of the Brut y Tywysogion. It is printed in The Text of the Bruts, ed. Rhys and Evans, ii. 385–403.

1729. BURTON, THOMAS OF (*d.* 1437). Chronica monasterii de Melsa [1150–1396, with a continuation to 1406], ed. E. A. Bond. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1866–68.

'A faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, its progress . . . and its relations to the governing institutions of the country'; compiled after 1399. In his account of each abbot's rule, Burton treats of the affairs of the abbey of Melsa, or Meaux, and then reviews the leading events of English history. Much of this general history is taken from Higden's Polychronicon. With the reign of Edward I. the narrative of public affairs expands, and the portions concerning the relations of England to Scotland are of some value. Burton was abbot of Meaux, 1396–99.

1730. CANTERBURY, GERVASE OF (*d.* circa 1210). The historical works of Gervase of Canterbury, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1879–80.

Chronica, 1135–99, preceded by a brief account of the years 1100–1135, i. 84–594. Another edition, in Twysden's Scriptores X., 1652, pp. 1289–1628. The author used Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, the biographies of Becket, etc. The work is of some value for the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. The portion 1170–99 deals mainly with ecclesiastical affairs. The earlier part (ed. Stubbs, i. 29–38) contains the Imaginationes, or statements of the case of each side in the disputes between the archbishop and the monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury, 1178–91.

Gesta regum, from Brutus to 1210, with a continuation to 1328, ii. 3–324. Valuable for the reign of John. The part to 1135 is drawn mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and William of Malmesbury, and this is followed by an abstract of Gervase's Chronica, 1135–99.

Actus pontificum Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, A.D. 597–1205, ii. 325–414. Another edition, in Twysden's Scriptores X., 1652, pp. 1629–84. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. A standard authority on the history of the archbishopric.

Mappa mundi, ii. 414–49: a survey of the counties of England (lists of bishoprics, religious houses, castles, etc.). This work is now of little value.

In his writings Gervase exhibits much dislike of the Plantagenet kings. Though of some importance, he is not a chronicler of the first rank. He was made a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, in 1163, and he was sacristan of the convent in 1193.

1731. CAPGRAVE, JOHN (*d.* 1464). The chronicle of England [from the creation to 1417], ed. F. C. Hingeston. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858. — Liber de illustribus Henricis, ed. F. C. Hingeston. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858. Translated by F. C. Hingeston: The book of the illustrious Henries. London, 1858.

Both works are badly edited. The Chronicle of England is written in English; Capgrave was engaged in compiling it at the time of his death. The

other work, completed between 1446 and 1453, is a collection of memoirs of German emperors, A.D. 918–1198, English kings, 1100–1446, and other illustrious men who had borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world, 1031–1406. The portion relating to Henry VI. is a contemporary record, but it consists mainly of 'pious ejaculations' in praise of the king. The chapters relating to the other Henries of England are derived from well-known chroniclers (Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, etc.). Capgrave was an Augustinian friar of Lynn.

1732. CASE, THOMAS. Annales monasterii beatæ Mariæ virginis, juxta Dublin [A.D. 1–1405], ed. J. T. Gilbert, Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, ii. 241–92. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884.

Completed in 1427. Devotes much attention to the history of England and Ireland. The information is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and other chroniclers.

1733. CAXTON, WILLIAM (*d.* 1491). The chronicles of England. London, 1480. — Other editions: London, 1482; St. Albans, [1483]; Antwerp, 1493; London, 1497, 1502, 1504, 1510, 1515, 1520, 1528.

This compilation has no historical value. It is also called Caxton's Chronicle, and the Chronicles of St. Albans. A chronicle in French, extending to 1333 and founded on Geoffrey of Monmouth's Historia Regum, is the basis of Caxton's work, in which the narrative is continued to 1460. An English version of the French text, which was called Le Livre du Brut by the author of the Débat des Hérauts (No. 2797), was well known in the 15th century under the title Chronicle of Brute. Caxton printed it, probably after making some additions to his copy. He was a mercer of London who introduced the printing-press into England. See William Blades, Life and Typography of Caxton, 2 vols., London, 1861–63, and his Biography and Typography of Caxton, London, 1877 (2nd edition, 1882); Frederic Madden, The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane, pp. xxv.–xxviii., Roxburghe Club, London, 1828; Paul Meyer, De quelques Chroniques Anglo-Normandes qui ont porté le Nom de Brut, in Bulletin de la Société des Anciens Textes Français, 1878, pp. 104–45. On the Chronicle of Brute, see also Hardy's edition of Waurin (No. 1863), vol. i. pp. lxi.–lxxiii.

1734. CHANDOS. Le Prince Noir, poème du héraut d'armes Chandos [with a translation], ed. Francisque Michel. London, etc., 1883. — Another edition, by H. O. Coxe: The Black Prince, an historical poem written in French, with a translation. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1842.

Written about 1386. The author appears to have been an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates. He was the herald of Sir John Chandos, constable of Aquitaine.

1735. Chronica de Mailros [A.D. 731–1275, ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club.* Edinburgh, 1835. — Another edition, in Fulman's Scriptores, 135–244. Oxford, 1684. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 79–242: Chronicle of Melrose. London, 1856.

The part to 1129, derived mainly from Simeon of Durham, was compiled soon after 1236 by a monk of Melrose, and the work was continued by other monks of that abbey. After the middle of the 12th century it is an original authority, and much of the information is contemporaneous. It is particularly valuable for its notices of Scotland and northern England, especially in the reign of Henry III.

1736. Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo [from the earliest times to 1294, with a continuation to 1503], ed. Henry Ellis, Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes, 412–39. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

Brief annals of the monastery of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk; many of the notices relate to general history.

1737. Chronicle (A brief Latin), 1429–71, ed. James Gairdner, Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles, 164–85. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A contemporary record for the reign of Edward IV., especially valuable for the years 1461–64.

1738. Chronicle (A short English): Cronycullys of Englonde, ed. James Gairdner, Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles, 1–80. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Comprises three short chronicles, written or transcribed by the same pen soon after 1465. The first is a brief abridgment of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733) to 1 Henry IV. Then come Lydgate's verses on the kings of England. Finally, we have one of the regular London city chronicles, 1189–1465, the latter part of which 'has all the value of an original and independent authority for the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV.'

1739. Chronicle of London, 1089–1483. London, 1827.

According to the Catalogue of the Library of the British Museum, this work was edited by Edward Tyrrell and N. H. Nicolas. The chronicle originally ended in 1442, about which time it was compiled; a later hand continued it to 1483. It is a London city chronicle, written in English, but it deals mainly with the history of the kingdom.

1740. Chronicle of the grey friars of London [1189–1556], ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1852. — A better edition, by Richard Howlett, Monumenta Franciscana, ii. 141–260. *Rolls Series.* London, 1882.

Forms a part of the register book of the grey friars, and is written in English.

It is a regular city chronicle, dealing with general and local history, but the names of the mayors of London are omitted in Nichols's edition. The medieval portion is meagre, and was probably compiled early in the 16th century.

1741. Chronicle of the monastery of Abingdon, 1218–1304 [Latin text, with a translation], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Berkshire Ashmolean Soc.* Reading, 1844. pp. 69.

Comprises additions made to a copy of Hemingburgh's Chronicle which used to belong to the monastery of Abingdon and which is now in the University library, Cambridge. For a more valuable chronicle of Abingdon, A.D. 201–1189, see No. 1358.

1742. Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire, 1470, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.*, Camden Miscellany, vol. i. [London], 1847. pp. 28.

Written in English. Nichols says that it 'evidently proceeded from one who wrote under the immediate influence of the royal authority and had consequently the best means of information.'

1743. Chronicle (An English) of the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. [1377–1461], ed. J. S. Davies. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1856.

A continuation of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733); compiled between 1461 and 1471. Of some value for the reign of Henry VI., especially for Cade's rebellion. The author was an ardent Yorkist.

1744. Chronicon abbatiæ de Parco Ludæ: the chronicle of Louth Park abbey [1066–1413]. Edited by Edmund Venables, with a translation by A. R. Maddison. *Lincolnsh. Record Soc.* Horncastle, 1891. pp. 85.

Probably compiled in the reign of Henry VI.; deals with general history. The appendix contains a 'compotus' roll (seemingly of the 15th century), charters, and other records, circa 1200–1614.

1745. Chronicon Angliæ, 1328–88, auctore monacho quodam Sancti Albani, ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series.* London, 1874. — The part 1376–77, translated by John Stow, ed. Thomas Amyot: Transcript of a chronicle entitled An historical relation of certain passages about the end of Edward III. and of his death. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxii. 204–84. London, 1829.

The account of the years 1376–77 is very detailed and valuable, and was probably written by a contemporary monk of St. Albans. Certain other portions of the chronicle may have been written by Walsingham. The author bitterly assails the duke of Lancaster and the Lollards.

1746. Chronicon Angliæ (Incerti scriptoris) de regnis Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI. [1399–1455], ed. J. A. Giles. [Half-title: Chronicon Angliæ temporibus Ricardi II., Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI.] London, 1848.

Valuable for the reign of Henry IV. Giles omits pt. i., which is identical with Hearne's edition of Vita Ricardi II. (No. 1797). The part relating to Henry V. is identical with No. 1789.

1747. Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgense [A.D. 654–1368], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, in Sparke's Scriptores, 1–137. London, 1723.

Compiled in the 14th century. Sparke, without good grounds, ascribes the latter part, circa 1260–1368, to Robert of Boston; and he prints the rest of the work under the name of John of Peterborough, though he seems inclined to attribute it to Abbot John Deeping, who died in 1439. There was no John, abbot of Peterborough, in the 14th century. The author used Hugh Candidus, Swaffham, Huntingdon, Ingulf, and other pre-existing chroniclers. The work is of little historical value. See Felix Liebermann, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, in Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte, 1892, xviii. 235–45.

For Peterborough chronicles dealing mainly with local history, see Nos. 2552, 2556.

1748. Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum [B.C. 60–A.D. 1189, with additions to 1355], ed. C. W. Bouterwek. Elberfeld, 1863. pp. 48. — Another edition; Chronicon cœnobii S. Crucis Edinburgensis [B.C. 60–A.D. 1163, by Robert Pitcairn]. *Bannatyne Club.* Edinburgh, 1828. pp. 34. — The part A.D. 596–1163, in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 152–62. London, 1691. — Translated, to 1163, by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 61–75: Chronicle of Holyrood. London, 1856.

The portion to 1189 seems to have been compiled late in the 12th century by an anonymous Scotch monk. To A.D. 731 it is derived from Bede; there is a gap from 735 to 1065, and then Simeon of Durham is abridged to 1129, with some additions. From 1129 to 1189 the notices, though brief, are valuable, and relate chiefly to Scotland and northern England. There are no entries for the years 1190–1285, and only a few scanty notes from 1286 to 1355.

1749. Chronicon de Lanercost, 1201–1346 [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club.* Edinburgh, 1839.

Deals with the general history of England and Scotland, and favours English interests. The greater part of this valuable work seems to have been composed in the time of Edward I., but it was probably recast and continued by an anonymous Franciscan friar of Carlisle, who obtained much information concerning the reigns of the three Edwards from trustworthy eye-witnesses.

1750. Chronicon (Anonymi) Godstovianum, ed. Thomas Hearne, William Roper's Vita Thomæ Mori, 180–246. Oxford, 1716.

Extends from the creation to 1431. It formerly belonged to the abbey of Godstowe, near Oxford.

1751. Chronicon monasterii de Bello. *Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1846. — Translated by M. A. Lower: The chronicle of Battel abbey, 1066–1176. London, etc., 1851.

Appears to have been written about 1176. Contains a brief account of the Norman Conquest, but the bulk of the chronicle relates to the history of the abbey, 1067–1176. For the fragment of another Chronicon de Bello, which is of some value for the barons' war (1258–65), see Bémont, Simon de Montfort, 373–80.

1752. Chronicon Scotorum: a chronicle of Irish affairs, from the earliest times to 1135, with [a translation of the Irish text and] a supplement, 1141–50, ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

This chronicle, which was compiled in the monastery of Clonmacnoise, gives many interesting notices not found in other Irish annals. The earlier portion contains much legendary matter; the later portion devotes much attention to the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The unknown compiler and Tigernach (No. 1377) seem to have transcribed many passages from a common original. See Eugene O'Curry, Lectures on MS. Materials (Dublin, 1861), 120–30.

1753. Chronique de la traïson et mort de Richard II., roi d'Engleterre [1397–1400, with a translation of the French text], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1846.

The author, a native of France, sympathises with Richard II. The work, which was written before 1412, resembles Le Beau's Chronique de Richard II., and may have been in part derived from Creton's poem: see Nos. 1762, 1810.

1754. Chronique du religieux de Saint-Denys, 1380–1422 [with a French translation of the Latin text], ed. Louis Bellaguet. *Documents Inédits.* 6 vols. Paris, 1839–52. — Translated by Jean Le Laboureur: Histoire de Charles VI. Paris, 1663.

Written by a contemporary of the events narrated, a secretary of Charles VI., who was in England in 1381. The work is valuable for the relations of England to France. Perhaps the author derived his information concerning Richard II. from Creton's poem (No. 1762). For the literature relating to this chronicle, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 313–14.

1755. CLYN, JOHN (*d.* circa 1349). Annales Hiberniæ ad annum 1349, ed. Richard Butler, Annals of Ireland, 1–39. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

A contemporary authority for the years 1315–49. The brief notes from the creation to 1315 are of little value. Clyn was a Franciscan friar of Kilkenny.

1756. *COGGESHALL, RALPH OF (*d.* circa 1227). Chronicon Anglicanum [1066–1223], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series.* London, 1875. — Other editions: by Edmond Martène and Ursini Durand, Veterum Scriptorum Collectio, v. 801–81, Paris, 1729; A. J. Dunkin, Radulphi Abbatis de Coggeshal Opera, 67–285, Noviomago, 1856. — Nearly the whole chronicle is also printed in Bouquet's Recueil des Historiens, xviii. 59–120. Paris, 1822.

The entries to 1186 are very brief; from 1187 to 1223 they are fuller, and many of them are very valuable, especially for the reigns of John and Henry III. The part 1066–1154 seems to be compiled chiefly from Florence of Worcester or Henry of Huntingdon. Ralph was abbot of the Cistercian abbey of Coggeshall, 1207–18. See Reinhold Pauli, Geschichte von England (Hamburg, 1853), iii. 876–80.

1757. COMINES, PHILIPPE DE (*d.* 1509). Mémoires [1464–98], ed. L. M. E. Dupont. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* 3 vols. Paris, 1840–47. — Translation: The history of Comines, Englished by Thomas Danett anno 1596, ed. W. E. Henley, The Tudor Translations, vols. xvii–xviii. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Bks. iii.–iv. contain details regarding the accession of Edward IV. and his relations to France. The author, one of the greatest historians of France, was a Burgundian who left the service of the duke of Burgundy in 1472 and entered that of Louis XI. For other editions and translations besides those mentioned above, and for the modern literature relating to Comines, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 328–30.

1758. Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu magni regis Edwardi, ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., ii. 3–21. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883.

A sort of funeral sermon on the death of Edward I., probably written by John of London soon after July 7, 1307. The author eulogises the king.

1759. Continuatio Beccensis, 1157–60, ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iv. 317–27. *Rolls Series.* London, 1889.

Deals mainly with the continental transactions of Henry II. It seems to be a contemporary record.

1760. *COTTON, BARTHOLOMEW (*d.* circa 1298). Historia Anglicana, A.D. 449–1298, necnon ejusdem Liber de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

The Historia was begun in 1292. Bk. i. (De Regibus Britonum) is copied from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is not printed by Luard. The part A.D. 449–1066 is mainly an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon, and the entries from 1066 to 1291 are transcribed from the Annals of Norwich. From 1291 to 1298 the work is

original and contemporaneous. The above-mentioned Annals of Norwich, to 1263, are based mainly upon Matthew Paris, John of Wallingford, and Tayster; from 1264 onward this chronicle, with Cotton's continuation, is a contemporary authority of much importance, especially for the reign of Edward I. A notable feature of this part of the work is the large number of papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents which it contains. The Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis is mainly an abridgment of William of Malmesbury's De Gestis Pontificum. The portion relating to the bishops of Norwich is also printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 403–12. Cotton was a monk of the cathedral church of Norwich.

1761. *COVENTRY, WALTER OF. Memoriale fratris Walteri de Coventria: the historical collections of Walter of Coventry [from Brutus to 1225], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1872–73. — A portion of the work is also printed in Bouquet's Recueil des Historiens, xviii. 164–87. Paris, 1822.

Stubbs says that 'the book is one on which its creator has bestowed very, very little more than manual labour.' It was compiled between 1293 and 1307. The part down to the year 1201 is taken chiefly from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, and Hoveden. The entries from 1201 to 1225, which form a continuation of Hoveden and are derived from a chronicle of the monastery of Barnwell, are of great value for the study of John's reign; Stubbs regards them as the best source of information concerning the eventful years 1212–16. The Barnwell annals seem to have been drawn up about the year 1227 (perhaps at Croyland); after the middle of the 13th century they were incorporated in a compilation of historians made at Croyland or Peterborough, and from that compilation were transferred into the Memoriale. Luard, in his edition of Matthew Paris's Chronica Majora, vol. ii. p. xii., plausibly asserts that Walter of Coventry was probably not the author of this work, the title 'Memoriale' meaning simply that he left the book as a memorial to his monastery. But Stubbs believes that 'memoriale' means things worth remembering, or historical collections. Concerning Walter of Coventry almost nothing is known. Perhaps he was a monk of St. Mary's abbey, York, in the reign of Edward I.

1762. *CRETON, JEAN. Histoire du roy d'Angleterre Richard [II.], traictant particulièrement la rebellion de ses subjects [1399]; composée par un gentilhomme françois de marque, qui fut à la suite du dict roy [with a translation of the French text], ed. John Webb. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xx. 1–423. London, 1824. — Another edition: Poëme sur la déposition de Richard II., ed. J. A. Buchon, Collection des Chroniques Françaises, xxiv. 321–466. Paris, 1826. — Translation of a French metrical history of the deposition of Richard II. [a reprint of Webb's translation in Archæologia, vol. xx.]. London, 1899.

Buchon's edition is based on a better MS. than Webb's. Creton was an eyewitness of many of the events which he narrates, and his poem (seemingly written

in 1401) is the chief authority for the last few months of Richard's reign. Like the author of the Chronique de la Traïson (No. 1753), Creton sympathises with Richard II., to whom he was warmly attached and whom he accompanied on the expedition to Ireland in 1399. He was a squire in attendance on a French knight who had obtained leave from Charles VI. to visit England. In 1410 he was valet-de-chambre of that king. See J. H. Wylie, History of England under Henry IV. (London, 1884), i. 329–32; and Archæologia, 1840, xxviii. 75–95.

1763. Croniques de London, ed. G. J. Aungier. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844. — Translated by H. T. Riley: The French chronicle of London, 1259–1343. London, 1863. — Translated by Edmund Goldsmid: The chronicles of London. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1885–86.

A London city or mayors' chronicle, dealing mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. It seems to have been compiled about the middle of the 14th century.

1764. DEVIZES, RICHARD OF. De rebus gestis Ricardi Primi [1189–92], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iii. 379–454. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Another edition, by Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Translated by J. A. Giles: Chronicle of Richard of Devizes, London, 1841; reprinted, with emendations, in Chronicles of the Crusades, 1–64, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1848. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. v. pt. i. London, 1858.

Probably completed in 1193. Howlett says that it is 'one of the most amusing products of the middle ages'; and that 'in it classical quotations, bombastic speeches, and keen gibes are mixed up with valuable historical facts.' It supplies details nowhere else to be found regarding the condition of affairs in England during the first years of Richard's reign. The author, a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester, was still alive in 1202.

1765. DICETO, RALPH OF (*d.* circa 1202). Opera historica, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1876.

Abbreviationes chronicorum, from the creation to 1147, i. 3–263; also in Twysden's Scriptores X., 429–524, London, 1652. This work is made up of extracts from pre-existing chroniclers.

Imagines historiarum, 1148–1202, i. 267–440, ii. 3–174; also in Twysden's Scriptores, 525–710. These 'Outlines of History,' down to about 1172, are based on Robert of Torigni; after 1172 the work is original, and from 1188 onward it is a valuable contemporary record, which contains many letters, papal bulls, and other documents. The author's chronology is, however, often faulty.

Minor works (of little value), ii. 177–285.

Ralph of Diceto was elected dean of St. Paul's, London, in 1180, and held that office to the time of his death.

1766. Dit (Le) de Guillaume d'Angleterre, ed. Francisque Michel, Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, iii. 173–211. Rouen, 1840.—Another edition, in Giles's Scriptores (No. 1671), 270–97. London, 1845.

An Anglo-French poem, concerning the authorship of which nothing is known.

1767. *DURHAM, SIMEON OF (*d.* after 1129). Opera et collectanea [ed. J. H. Hinde]. Vol. i. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1868. — Opera omnia, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1882–85. — The historical works of Simeon of Durham. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. iii. pt. ii. London, 1855.

Historia Dunelmensis ecclesiæ, A.D. 635–1096, with two continuations, to 1154: Simeon's Opera, ed. Arnold, i. 1–169; in Twysden's Scriptores X., 1–68, London, 1652; ed. Thomas Bedford, London, 1732. Written between 1104 and 1108. Deals mainly with the history of the church of Durham, but also supplies valuable information concerning the secular affairs of northern England, especially in the 9th century. The early portion of the work is derived chiefly from Bede's Ecclesiastical History and his Life of Cuthbert.

Historia regum, or Historia de regibus Anglorum et Dacorum, A.D. 616–1129: Simeon's Opera, ed. Arnold, ii. 1–283; Twysden's Scriptores X., 85–256; to A.D. 957, in Petrie's Monumenta, 645–88; Simeon's Opera, ed. Hinde, 1–131. This chronicle is in part derived from a Durham compilation which extended from A.D. 731 to 951 and was based on the lost Northumbrian Annals (No. 1376) and on Asser. The passages taken from the lost annals are valuable for northern affairs. Simeon also used Florence of Worcester, especially from A.D. 887 onward. For the years 1119–29 the work is an independent authority. It was continued by John of Hexham (No. 1791) to 1154.

Arnold and Hinde edit various other pieces attributed to Simeon. He was a monk and precentor of the church of Durham. He probably died soon after 1129.

1768. *EADMER (*d.* circa 1124). Historia novorum in Anglia [circa A.D. 960–1122], ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884. — Other editions: by John Selden, London, 1623; by Gabriel Gerberon, Paris, 1675, 1721, reprinted, Venice, 1744; and in Migne's Patrologia, clix. 347–588, Paris, 1854.

The first recension appeared in 1112, and the work was completed in 1124. The early portion relates mainly to Lanfranc's career; the bulk of the history comprises a minute contemporary account of the relations of Anselm to William II. and Henry I., 1092–1109. It is the best authority on the investiture controversy. The last two books deal with the history of the see of Canterbury, 1110–1122. Liebermann believes that as regards unity of plan and of treatment this work has no equal among the great historians of England in the 12th century. Eadmer was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, and the confidential adviser of Anselm.

See Felix Liebermann, Ueber Eadmer, in Geschichtsquellen (No. 586), 284–302; Father Ragey, Eadmer, Paris, etc., [1892]; and Martin Rule, On Eadmer's Elaboration of the First Four Books of the Historia Novorum, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Communications, 1888, vi. 195–304. For Eadmer's Life of Anselm, etc., see No. 2225.

1769. ELMHAM, THOMAS OF (*d.* circa 1440). Liber metricus de Henrico Quinto, ed. C. A. Cole, Memorials of Henry V., 77–166. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858. — Vita et gesta Henrici Quinti [prose life of Henry V.], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1727.

The Liber Metricus, which seems to derive much information from the Gesta Henrici Quinti (No. 1789), was written after the completion of the Vita and before the death of Henry V. (1422). It supplements the prose life, but the latter contains many notices which are not in the Liber Metricus. For Elmham's History of the Monastery of St. Augustine, Canterbury, see No. 1364. He was a monk of that abbey in 1407 and prior of Lenton in 1414.

1770. Eulogium historiarum sive temporis: chronicon ab orbe condito usque ad annum domini 1366, a monacho quodam Malmesburiensi exaratum [with a continuation to 1413], ed. F. S. Haydon. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1858–63.

A general survey of English history, probably written by a monk of Malmesbury named Thomas, who completed the work about 1367. The early part is a compilation from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Higden, and other chroniclers. The part 1356–66 is contemporaneous. The continuation to 1413, added by an unknown hand in the first half of the 15th century, is also valuable, especially for the proceedings of parliament in Richard II.'s time.

1771. FABYAN, ROBERT (*d.* 1513). The new chronicles of England and France [from Brutus to 1485], by Robert Fabyan, named by himself the Concordance of histories, reprinted from Pynson's edition of 1516, the first part collated with the editions of 1533, 1542, and 1559, ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1811.

In his attempt to harmonise the accounts of various chroniclers Fabyan shows little critical power. From 1189 onward the Concordance, which is written in English, has the form of a regular London chronicle, the record of each year being headed by the names of the mayor and sheriffs of that year. The rest of the work is of some value for the history of London and for the affairs of the kingdom, especially during the reigns of Edward IV. and Richard III. Fabyan was made sheriff of the city in 1493.

1772. FANTOSME, JORDAN. Chronique de la guerre entre les Anglois et les Ecossais en 1173 et 1174 [with a translation], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iii. 202–377. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Other

editions: by Francisque Michel, *Surtees Soc.*; 1840, and in his edition of the chronicle of Benoît de Sainte-Maure (No. 1840), iii. 531–613, Paris, 1844. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 246–88: Jordan Fantosme's Chronicle. London, 1856.

This valuable Anglo-French poem was completed before 1183. Fantosme asserts that he saw many of the events which he narrates. He was chancellor of the diocese of Winchester.

1773. FITZ-THEDMAR, ARNALD (*d.* 1275). De antiquis legibus liber: cronica majorum et vicecomitum Londoniarum, 1188–1274 [with later additions in French to 20 Edward II.], ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846. — Translated by H. T. Riley: Chronicles of the mayors and sheriffs of London. London, 1863.

One of the most valuable of the regular London city chronicles. It deals with the history of the city and the kingdom, and seems to have been written in 1274. Probably it was called Liber de Antiquis Legibus because the MS. volume in which the chronicle is found contains various ancient enactments, notably the oldest code of ordinances for the government of the city—the building assize of Henry Fitz-Eylwin, A.D. 1189. The portion 1236–74, which is devoted mainly to the affairs of London, is fuller and more valuable than the part 1188–1235. Fitz-Thedmar was an alderman of London, and loyally supported Henry III. against the barons.

1774. *Flores historiarum [from the creation to 1326], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1890. — Other editions, to the end of 1306, by Matthew Parker, [London], 1567 and 1570; reprinted, Frankfort, 1601. — Translated by C. D. Yonge: The flowers of history to 1307. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 2 vols. London, 1853.

This chronicle was for a long time attributed to Matthew of Westminster, but we now know that he is 'an entirely imaginary person,' and that the work ascribed to him was written by various persons at various times. The earlier portion was taken mainly from the greater chronicle of Matthew Paris, and the oldest manuscript belonged at one time to Westminster abbey; therefore the two names were combined, and the fictitious Matthew of Westminster was spoken of as the author. The oldest manuscript, extending to 1265 and derived mainly from Matthew Paris, was written at St. Albans; it was then continued at Westminster by various hands to the close of 1306, with which year most of the manuscripts end. The continuation to 1325 was compiled by Robert of Reading, a monk of Westminster (*d.* 1325); and entries for the years 1325–26 were added by another monk of Westminster. The part 1259–1326 is largely a contemporaneous record. The St. Albans writer, in his account of the events of the years 1259–65, favours the barons; but after its removal to Westminster the chronicle becomes royalist in

tone. The most valuable notices of the reign of Edward I. are those that relate to the Scottish war. Robert of Reading displays strong feeling against Edward II.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, iii. 313–26, 399–445; Felix Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), 1888, xxviii. 456–62; Charles Bémont's review of Luard's edition, in Revue Critique d'Histoire, new series, 1891, xxxi. 50–57.

1775. FORDUN, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1384). Chronica gentis Scotorum [from Noah to 1383, with a translation], ed. W. F. Skene, The Historians of Scotland, vols. i. and iv. Edinburgh, 1871–72. — Other editions, with the title Scotichronicon: to 1066, in Gale's Scriptores XV., 563–699, Oxford, 1691; with Walter Bower's continuation, to 1437, by Thomas Hearne, 5 vols., Oxford, 1722; to 1437, by Walter Goodall, 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1759.

This was the first attempt to write a complete history of Scotland; and the Scotichronicon, with Bower's continuation, became the groundwork of Scotch annals. Fordun was probably a chantry priest in the cathedral at Aberdeen. Walter Bower, abbot of Inchcolm (*d.* 1449), really wrote the part 1153–1437, but he made use of Fordun's notes to 1383. The Scotichronicon is valuable for the study of the relations of Scotland to England.

1776. Fragment (A remarkable) of an old English chronicle, or history, of the affairs of Edward IV. [1459–70], ed. Thomas Hearne, Thomæ Sprotti Chronica, 283–306. Oxford, 1719. — The same, with modernised orthography, in Chronicles of the White Rose of York (No. 1668), 1–30. London, 1845.

This valuable fragment seems to be a part of a biography of Edward IV., written between 1517 and 1524. The author, who favours the house of York, is well informed concerning the events which he narrates. See Jakob Engel, Kritische Bemerkungen über A Remarkable Fragment of an Old English Chronicle, Berlin, 1875, pp. 63.

1777. FROISSART, JEAN (*d.* circa 1410). Chroniques [1307–1400], ed. Siméon Luce and Gaston Raynaud. Vols. i.–x., to 1382. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1869–97. — Translated by John Bourchier, Lord Berners: Chronicles of England, France, etc. 2 vols. London, 1523–25; reprinted, 2 vols., 1812, 4 vols., 1814–16. — Translated by Thomas Johnes, 5 vols., Hafod, 1803–10; reprinted: 2 vols., 1839, 1852, 1874.

One of the most celebrated chronicles of France and one of the principal sources for the study of the Hundred Years War. It also deals with the internal affairs of England. The part 1307–24 is very brief, and down to 1361 many passages are borrowed from Jean le Bel (No. 1811). Froissart travelled much, and visited England about 1356. In the later redactions of his chronicle his tone is hostile to England. The work is valuable, but contains many errors. It was

continued by Monstrelet (No. 1818). See Mary Darmesteter, Froissart, Paris, 1894 (translated by E. F. Poynter, London, 1895); and the literature in Potthast's Bibliotheca, i. 474–5. For other editions and translations, besides those mentioned above, see ibid., i. 472–4. There is a severe criticism of the part of the chronicle relating to English history in Pauli's Geschichte von England (Gotha, 1855), iv. 731–2.

1778. GAIMAR, GEOFFREY. L'estorie des Engles solum la translacion maistre Geffrei Gaimar [A.D. 495–1100, with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1888–89. — Other editions: to 1066, in Petrie's Monumenta, pp. 764–829, London, 1848; A.D. 1066–1100, in Michel's Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, i. 1–64, Rouen, 1836; A.D. 495–1100, by Thomas Wright, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. ii. pt. ii.: Gaimar. London, 1854.

This rhyming French chronicle was written between 1135 and 1147. For the period before the Norman Conquest its chief sources are Geoffrey of Monmouth and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. For the portion after 1066 the author is indebted to Florence of Worcester or Simeon of Durham. Gaimar was a Norman by birth. Concerning his life little is known; he seems to have resided in Lincolnshire. See [H. T. Riley], Gaimar the Trouvère, in Gentleman's Magazine, 1857, cciii. 21–34.

1779. Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan auctore canonico Bridlingtoniensi, cum continuatione [Gesta Edwardi Tertii] ad A.D. 1377, ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., ii. 25–151. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883.

A brief chronicle of the reign of Edward II., written by a canon of the priory of Bridlington. It did not assume its present shape before 1377, although the earlier portion seems to rest on contemporary material. After 1339 the continuation comprises incidental jottings of little value. Stubbs ranks the work 'high among the second rate authorities for the history of a period which is singularly deficient in first rate authorities.'

1780. Gesta Herwardi incliti exulis et militis, ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin, Gaimar's L'Estorie des Engles, i. 339–404. *Rolls Series.* London, 1888. — Other editions (bad): in Michel's Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, ii. 1–98, Rouen, 1836; in Thomas Wright's Chronicle of Gaimar, app. 46–108, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850.

Professes to have been compiled from an English life of Hereward written by his priest Leofric; but Liebermann contends that it was written about 1150 by Richard, a monk of Ely, who died before 1189. Freeman says: 'The early part of the story in the Gesta is plainly mere romance, but when we get Hereward in

the Isle we are on somewhat surer ground.' See Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. iv. app. OO; and Liebermann, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, in Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte, 1892, xviii. 238–43.

1781. *Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum [1135–47], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles and Memorials of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iii. 3–136. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Other editions: in Duchesne's Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores, 927–75, Paris, 1619; reprinted by R. C. Sewell, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846. — Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon; also The acts of Stephen. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* London, 1853. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. v. pt. i.: Acts of King Stephen. London, 1858.

The author was an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates, and his book is our chief authority for the history of England during the years 1142–47. Though he was a partisan of Stephen, he is fair and accurate. Normandy seems to have been his native land, and he was probably chaplain to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester.

1782. *GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS (GERALD DE BARRI, *d.* circa 1220). Opera, ed. J. S. Brewer; vols. v.–vii. by J. F. Dimock; vol. viii. by G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series.* 8 vols. London, 1861–91. — The historical works of Giraldus Cambrensis: The topography of Ireland and The conquest of Ireland, translated by Thomas Forester; The itinerary through Wales and The description of Wales, translated by R. C. Hoare. Revised by Thomas Wright. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* London, 1863. — 1st edition of Hoare's translation: The itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin through Wales, A.D. 1188 [and The description of Wales]. 2 vols. London, 1806.

Topographia Hibernica, in Gerald's Opera, v. 1–204, London, 1867; and in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 692–754, Frankfort, 1602 (also 1603). The first recension appeared in 1188. Gerald collected material for this description of Ireland and its inhabitants, and for his Expugnatio, during his two visits to Ireland in 1183 and 1185–86.

Expugnatio Hibernica, 1166–85, in Gerald's Opera, v. 205–411; and in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 755–813. This history of Henry II.'s conquest of Ireland was completed about 1188. Hardy calls it the most valuable of Gerald's writings, and believes that as an historical monograph it 'may challenge comparison with any existing work of a similar nature.' Brewer also rates Gerald's two treatises on Ireland high among historical sources. On the other hand, Dimock, while admitting that they 'are in many ways interesting and valuable,' denies that they are 'sober, truthful history.' Gerald's tone is certainly hostile to the Irish, and his works on Ireland must therefore be used with caution.

Itinerarium Cambriæ, in Gerald's Opera, vi. 1–152, London, 1868. Other editions: by David Powel, Pontici Virunnii Britanniæ Historiæ Libri Sex, 47–230, London, 1585; in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 815–78, London, 1602 (also 1603); by R. C. Hoare, London, 1804 (also 1806). This itinerary gives an account of Archbishop Baldwin's pilgrimage in Wales in 1188 to preach the crusade; it also deals with the topography, natural history, etc., of Wales. The first recension appeared in 1191, the third about 1214.

Descriptio Cambriæ in two books, in Gerald's Opera, vi. 153–227, London, 1868. Other editions: bk. i., by David Powel, Pontici Virunnii Britanniæ Historiæ Libri Sex, 231–77, London, 1585; bk. i., in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 879–96, London, 1602 (also 1603); bk. ii., in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, ii. 447–55, London, 1691; bks. i.–ii., by R. C. Hoare, with the Itinerarium Cambriæ, London, 1804 (also 1806). The first recension appeared about 1194; the second about 1215. Dimock regards this as the most valuable of Gerald's treatises.

Gerald was archdeacon of Brecknock. He was twice elected to the see of St. Davids, but failed to secure possession of it. For his other works, concerning the church, etc., see No. 2242. Besides Brewer's preface to vol. i. of Gerald's Opera and the biography prefixed to Hoare's translation of the Itinerarium, the following works deal with his life and writings:—Aristide Joly, Etudes Anglo-Normandes: Gérold le Gallois, in Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Arts et Belles-Lettres de Caen, 1887–88, pp. 117–80; 1889, pp. 3–73; Caen, 1887–89. Valuable. — John Lynch, Cambrensis Eversus, 1662, edited, with a translation, by Matthew Kelly, Celtic Soc., 3 vols., Dublin, 1848–52. The first edition, 1662, appeared under the pseudonym 'Gratianus Lucius.' This valuable work is not confined to a refutation of Gerald's views concerning Ireland, but enters largely into Irish history. — Henry Owen, Gerald the Welshman, London, 1889. — Stephanus Vitus (Stephen White), Apologia pro Hibernia adversus Cambri Calumnias, ed. Matthew Kelly, Dublin, 1849: a refutation of Gerald's statements regarding Ireland, written early in the 17th century.

1783. GLOUCESTER, ROBERT OF. The metrical chronicle of Robert of Gloucester [from Brutus to 1270], ed. W. A. Wright. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1887. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1724; and in Works of Thomas Hearne, vols. i.–ii., London, 1810. — Translation: No. 597.

Beyond the fact that he was probably a monk of Gloucester, who wrote about A.D. 1300, nothing is known concerning the author of this English poem. The earlier portion, to 1135, may have been written by another person. A large part of the chronicle is derived from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and the Annals of Waverley. The contemporary narrative of the barons' war in the time of Henry III. is of some value. See Karl Brossmann, Ueber die Quellen der Chronik des Robert von Gloucester, Striegau, [1887], pp. 51; W. Ellmer, Ueber die Quellen der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester, Halle, 1886, pp. 37, and in Anglia, 1888, x. 1–37, 291–322; Hans Strohmeyer, Der Stil der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester, eine Untersuchung zur Ermittelung der Verfasser dieses Werkes, Berlin, 1891, pp. 106.

1784. GRAY, THOMAS (*d.* 1369). Scalacronica: a chronicle of England and Scotland [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Maitland Club.* Edinburgh, 1836.

Written in French; begun in 1355 while the author was a prisoner in Edinburgh. Extends from the creation, but Stevenson edits only the part 1066–1362. The title 'Scalacronica' points to the scaling ladder in the Gray arms. A large portion of the chronicle is based on Bede, Higden, and other well-known writers; but it contains some useful information concerning the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., especially concerning the wars between England and Scotland. Gray was lord of Heaton manor in Northumberland.

1785. GREGORY, WILLIAM (*d.* 1467). Gregory's Chronicle, 1189–1469, ed. James Gairdner, Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century, 55–239. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876.

A London city chronicle, which devotes much attention to national transactions. The most valuable part, 19–30 Henry VI. (1440–52), seems to have been written by William Gregory, who was mayor of London in 1451. The work contains one of the best accounts of Cade's rebellion. See George Kriehn, The English Rising in 1450 (Strasburg, 1892), 8–16.

1786. HALL, EDWARD (*d.* 1547). Hall's Chronicle [1399–1547], collated with the editions of 1548 and 1550 [ed. Henry Ellis]. London, 1809.

There is a second title-page, a copy of that of the earlier editions: The Union of the Families of Lancaster and York. The first edition seems to have been published in 1542. The work is a glorification of the house of Tudor, but it gives some useful particulars regarding English history in the 15th century. Hall was a citizen of London and a lawyer by profession.

1787. HARDYNG, JOHN (*d.* circa 1465). Chronicle, from the earliest period of English history [to 1461], together with the continuation by Richard Grafton to 34 Henry VIII., ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1812. — Two separate editions, with the continuation, were printed in 1543.

Hardyng's Chronicle is in English verse, but Grafton (*d.* circa 1572) wrote his continuation in prose. Hardyng's work, which was completed about 1465, is of little historical value, though it affordss ome information regarding the reigns of Henry IV., Henry V., Henry VI., and Edward IV. He took part in the battle of Agincourt, and was employed by Henry V. and Henry VI. to secure documents supporting the claim of England to the fealty of the Scotch kings. These documents were forgeries. Hardyng was for many years constable of the castle of Kyme, in Lincolnshire.

1788. *HEMINGBURGH, WALTER OF (*d.* after 1313). Chronicon Walteri de Hemingburgh, vulgo Hemingford nuncupati, de gestis regum Angliæ [1048–1346], ed. H. C. Hamilton. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848–49. — Other editions: the part 1066–1273, in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 453–594, Oxford, 1687; 1274–1346, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1731.

The early part is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, William of Newburgh, and other chroniclers. The account of the reigns of the three Edwards is original, and is derived chiefly from personal knowledge and contemporary report. There is a gap in the text comprising the years 1316–26. The author inserts many documents into his narrative, some of which are not found elsewhere. Hardy (Catalogue of Materials, iii. 255) believes that the portion 1297–1346 was written by a continuator, and Liebermann asserts that Hemingburgh's work probably ends with the year 1313; but Hamilton contends that the whole chronicle, to 1346, was written by Walter of Hemingburgh. He was a canon regular of the priory of Gisburn, in Yorkshire, and hence is sometimes called Walter of Gisburn.

1789. Henrici Quinti Angliæ regis gesta [1413–16, together with an abridgment of Elmham's Vita Henrici V., 1417–22], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1850. — Also printed in No. 1746.

Often called the Chronicle of the Chaplain, because it was written by a chaplain in Henry V.'s army. Williams surmises that the author was Jean de Bordin, who accompanied Henry on his first French campaign; but the work was probably written by an Englishman, in 1416. He was an eye-witness of many of the events which he describes; and he gives a detailed account of the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt. He is the best authority on the first four years of Henry V.'s reign. Williams, pp. 167–262, also prints the Chronique de Normandie, 1414–22, by Georges Chastelain (*d.* 1475), with an English translation. It gives a good account of Henry V.'s residence in Paris.

1790. HERD, JOHN (*d.* 1588). Historia quattuor regum Angliæ [1460–1509], ed. Thomas Purnell. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1868.

A metrical chronicle derived mainly from Hall and Vergil (Nos. 1786, 1854).

1791. HEXHAM, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1209). Historia Johannis prioris Hagustaldensis ecclesiæ xxv. annorum [1130–54], ed. Thomas Arnold, Symeonis Monachi Opera, ii. 284–332. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885. — Other editions: in Twysden's Scriptores X., 257–82, London, 1652; by James Raine, Priory of Hexham, i. 107–72, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864. — Translated by Joseph

Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 3–32: The chronicle of John, prior of Hexham. London, 1856.

This continuation of Simeon's Historia Regum (No 1767) relates mainly to the affairs of northern England, and was probably compiled late in the reign of Henry II. It contains some original information. John seems to have succeeded Richard (No. 1792) as prior of Hexham.

1792. HEXHAM, RICHARD OF. Historia de gestis regis Stephani et de bello de standardo [1135–39], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iii. 139–78. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Other editions: in Twysden's Scriptores X., 309–30, London, 1652; by James Raine, Priory of Hexham, i. 63–106, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. i. 35–58: The acts of King Stephen and the battle of the standard. London, 1856.

A valuable contemporary narrative, written before 1154, which is occupied mainly with the invasions of the Scots under King David. It gives much information not found elsewhere. Richard was elected prior of Hexham in 1141, and seems to have died between 1160 and 1178. For his history of the church of Hexham, see No. 2559.

1793. HIGDEN, RANULF (*d.* 1364). Polychronicon [from the creation to 1352], with the English translations of John Trevisa and of an unknown writer of the fifteenth century. Vols. i.–ii., ed. Churchill Babington; vols. iii.–ix., ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series.* 9 vols. London, 1865–86. — Another edition, of the parts relating to Great Britain, in Gale's Scriptores XV., 179–287. Oxford, 1691.

This 'chronicle of many ages' was the standard work on general history during the 14th and 15th centuries. It is in large part a compilation; Higden names about forty writers who are his authorities. Bk. i. is geographical: it describes the various countries of the earth. The other six books comprise a universal history. Only a portion of the last book is contemporary, and even that portion does not contain much original information. The real interest of the Polychronicon lies in 'the view it affords of the historical, geographic, and scientific knowledge of the age in which it appeared': Gairdner, Early Chroniclers, 279. Trevisa's translation was made in 1387; it was printed by Caxton in 1482 (with Caxton's continuation to 1460); reprinted, 1495 and 1527. Another translation, made between 1432 and 1450, continues the narrative to 1401. The Rolls Series edition, viii. 355–428, ix. 1–283, contains a Latin continuation of the Polychronicon to 1394, by John Malverne, a monk of Worcester (*d.* circa 1415). See also Adam of Usk's Chronicon (No. 1853). Higden was a monk of St. Werburg's abbey, Chester.

1794. Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke, régent d'Angleterre [circa 1140–1219], ed. Paul Meyer. Vols. i.–ii. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1891–94.

These two volumes contain the text; vol. iii. will contain the introduction, etc. This valuable Anglo-French poem was written by a Norman in England about 1225. Gaston Paris (Littérature Française, 136) calls it 'un des documents les plus importants qui nous soient parvenus non seulement sur l'histoire, mais sur les mœurs, etc., du xiie et du xiiie siècle.' See also Paul Meyer, L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, in Romania, 1882, xi. 22–74.

1795. Histoire des ducs de Normandie et des rois d'Angleterre [from the first arrival of the Danes in Gaul to 1220], ed. Francisque Michel. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1840.

To 1199 this French chronicle is an abridgment of William of Jumièges, with some additions. The part 1199–1220 was probably written by an eye-witness of the events narrated; it has a valuable account of the French invasion of England in 1216.

1796. Historia (Anonymi) Eduardi Tertii [1326–77], ed. Thomas Hearne, Walteri Hemingford Historia de Rebus Gestis Eduardi I., etc., 387–452. Oxford, 1731.

This seems to be in large part a compilation from the works of Higden and Murimuth.

1797. Historia vitæ et regni Ricardi II. [1377–1402] a monacho quodam de Evesham consignata, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

Probably written at Evesham in the first quarter of the 15th century. Follows Walsingham to 1390, but then seems to become an independent authority, and gives a valuable account of the parliament of 1397. The author is hostile to Richard II.

1798. Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio [three continuations of Ingulf, 1149–1486], ed. William Fulman, Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores, 451–593. Oxford, 1684. — Translated by H. T. Riley: Ingulf's Chronicle of the abbey of Croyland, with the continuations. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* London, 1854.

Deals with the general history of England as well as with the affairs of the abbey. Valuable for the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. The writer of the part 1459–86 was contemporary with the transactions which he relates, and seems to have been in the confidence of Edward IV. His tone is friendly to that king, but hostile to Richard III. For Ingulf, the continuation ascribed to Peter of Blois, etc., see No. 1371.

1799. Historie of the arrivall of Edward IV. in England and the finall recoverye of his kingdomes from Henry VI., A.D. 1471, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1838. pp. 52. — Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in Chronicles of the White Rose of York (No. 1668), 31–96. London, 1845. — Contemporary French abridgment of the English text: La révolte du conte de Warwick contre le roi Edward IV., ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849. — Another edition of the French text, by L. M. E. Dupont, Mémoires de Philippe de Commines, iii. 281–93. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1847. — Translation of the French abridgment, by Edward Jerningham: Account of Edward IV.'s second invasion of England, 1471, drawn up by one of his followers. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxi. 11–23. London, 1827.

The English narrative is 'an authorised relation put forth by the Yorkists themselves.' The writer calls himself 'a servant of the king that presently saw in effect a great part of his exploits.' The facts are accurately presented, though the writer was a Yorkist partisan.

1800. *HOVEDEN, ROGER OF (*d.* circa 1201). Chronica Rogeri de Houedene [A.D. 732–1201], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1868–71. — Another edition, in Savile's Scriptores, 230–471. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfort, 1601. — Translated by H. T. Riley: The annals of Roger de Hoveden. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 2 vols. London, 1853.

Probably written after 1192. The first part, A.D. 732–1148, is copied from the Historia post Bedam, a compilation (still extant in manuscript) made at Durham between 1148 and 1161, which is based on Simeon of Durham and Henry of Huntingdon. The second part, 1148–69, is a meagre compilation taken from the Chronicle of Melrose, the lives and letters of Becket, etc. The third portion, 1169–92, is the chronicle ascribed to Benedict of Peterborough, re-edited with the addition of some important documents. The fourth part, 1192–1201, is Hoveden's original work, a valuable contemporary history, enriched with an abundance of documents. For a continuation, see No. 1761. Hoveden, probably a native of Howden, Yorkshire, was in attendance on Henry II. in France in 1174, and he was a justice itinerant of the forests in 1189. He had access to the public records, and held intercourse with the leading men of the time.

1801. HUNTINGDON, HENRY OF (*d.* circa 1155). Historia Anglorum, B.C. 55–A.D. 1154, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* London, 1879. — Other editions: in Savile's Scriptores, 169–229, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfort, 1601); in Migne's Patrologia, cxcv. 799–978, Paris, 1855; to A.D. 1066, in Petrie's Monumenta,

689–763, London, 1848. — Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* London, 1853.

Five recensions appeared between 1130 and 1154. The author's main sources of information to about 1126 are Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. After that date he derives many of his statements from oral report, but he does not give us many new facts. It was long believed that his chronicle contained valuable material relating to Anglo-Saxon history based on old folk-songs. Liebermann has shown, however, that this view is untenable, and that some of the details presented in the Historia Anglorum which are not found elsewhere are figments of the imagination. Henry became archdeacon of Huntingdon about 1110. See Felix Liebermann, Heinrich von Huntingdon, in Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 1878, xviii. 265–95.

1802. ISLIP, SIMON (*d.* 1366). Speculum regis Edwardi III., ed. Joseph Moisant, De Speculo Regis Edwardi III. seu tractatu quem de mala regni administratione conscripsit Simon Islip, cum utraque ejusdem recensione manuscripta nunc primum edita. [A thesis presented to the Faculty of Letters, Paris.] Paris, 1891.

The two recensions of the Speculum are printed in full on pp. 81–169. This tract is an ardent remonstrance addressed to Edward III. on the abuses of purveyance. It was written about 1337. Islip was archbishop of Canterbury, 1349–66. He had also been a member of the royal council and keeper of the privy seal. See Dictionary of National Biography, 1892, xxix. 74–77.

1803. Itinerarium peregrinorum et gesta regis Ricardi [1187–99] auctore ut videtur Ricardo canonico S. Trinitatis Londoniensis, ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I., vol. i. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 247–429. Oxford, 1687. — Translated in Chronicles of the Crusades, 65–339: Itinerary of Richard I. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* London, 1848.

This is a history of the third crusade which used to be ascribed to Geoffrey of Vinsauf. Recent research has shown that it is in large part a Latin translation of Ambrose's French poem (No. 1677). The translation was probably made between 1199 and 1220 by Richard, canon and prior of Holy Trinity, London. 'Compared with Matthew Paris and the monastic annalists,' says Stubbs, 'it is as much superior in style as inferior in matter and method.' The work contains a detailed account of Richard I.'s expedition to the Holy Land (especially the years 1190–92), with some remarks on his character and government.

1804. Journal d'un bourgeois de Paris, 1405–49, ed. Alexandre Tuetey. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1881. — For other editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 686–7.

A contemporary chronicle, written in French; valuable for the relations of England to France.

1805. JUMIÈGES, WILLIAM OF (*fl.* circa 1070). Willelmi Calculi Gemmeticensis monachi Historiæ Normannorum libri viii. [A.D. 851–1137], ed. André Duchesne, Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores, 215–317. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, cxlix. 777–910. Paris, 1853. — Another edition, in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 604–91. Frankfort, 1602; also 1603. — Translated into French in F. P. G. Guizot's Collection de Mémoires, xxix. 1–316: Histoire des Normands. Paris, 1826.

The first four books are taken from Dudo's Historia Normannorum; the other four, A.D. 996–1137, are much interpolated. Bk. viii., often called Historia Henrici Primi Regis Angliæ (1087–1137), is a later addition, usually attributed to Robert of Torigni; it has been translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. The part relating to the Norman Conquest is a valuable contemporary narrative. William was a monk of Jumièges, concerning whose life little is known. On the relations of his chronicle to that of Dudo of St. Quentin, see Gustav Körting, Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67.

1805 a. JUVÉNAL DES URSINS, JEAN (*d.* 1473). Histoire de Charles VI., 1380–1422, ed. J. A. C. Buchon, Choix de Chroniques. Paris, 1838. — For other editions, etc., see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 692.

Written in French. Valuable for the relations of Henry V. to France. The author was archbishop of Reims and councillor of Charles VII.

1806. KLERK, JAN DE (*d.* 1365). Van den Derden Edewaert, Coninc van Engelant: Rymkronyk geschreven circa 1347, ed. J. F. Willems. Ghent, 1840. pp. 84. — Translated into French by Octave Delepierre: Edouard III., roi d'Angleterre, en Belgique. Ghent, 1841. pp. 47.

Valuable for the years 1337-41. The author favours the cause of Edward III. He was a native of Antwerp, and was also called Jan Boendaele. See H. Haerynck, Jan Boendaele, Ghent, 1888.

1807. KNIGHTON, HENRY (*d.* circa 1366). Chronicon [A.D. 959–1366, with a continuation, 1377–95], ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1889–95. — Another edition, in Twysden's Scriptores X., 2311–2742. London, 1652.

Down to 1336 it is derived mainly from Higden and Hemingburgh. It contains no entries for the years 1367–76. The continuator, who wrote the part 1377–95, was a partisan of the duke of Lancaster, but a bitter opponent of the Wyclifites. He gives some valuable details regarding the rising of 1381 and concerning the social condition of England. Knighton was a canon of St. Mary's, Leicester. James Tait severely criticises Lumby's edition, in English Historical Review, 1896, xi. 568–9.

1808. LANGTOFT, PETER (*d.* after 1307). The chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft in French verse [from Brutus to 1307, with a translation], ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1866–68.

A large part of this chronicle was translated into English by Robert Mannyng (No. 1816). To the end of Henry III.'s reign it is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Huntingdon, Malmesbury, and other well-known writers. For the years 1272–1307 it is a contemporary record, much of which is devoted to Edward I.'s Scottish wars. The author's tone is hostile to the Scots. He was a canon of the priory of Bridlington in Yorkshire.

1809. LAYAMON (*fl.* 1200). Layamon's Brut, or chronicle of Britain, a poetical semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace [with a translation], ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* 3 vols. London, 1847.

Completed about 1204. Based on Wace's Brut (No. 1859), with the addition of some Welsh traditions. Layamon was a priest of Areley in Worcestershire. See Heinrich Krautwald, Layamons Brut verglichen mit Waces Roman de Brut, Breslau, 1887, pp. 32.

1810. LE BEAU, JEAN (*d.* after 1449). Chronique de Richard II., 1377–99, ed. J. A. [C.] Buchon, Collection des Chroniques Françaises, vol. xxv. supplement ii. Paris, 1826. pp. 79.

A valuable French account of Richard II.'s reign, probably written early in the 15th century. Moranvillé contends that the Chronique edited by Williams (No. 1753) is merely another redaction of Le Beau's work; but perhaps the latter is an abridgment of the former. Le Beau was canon of St. Lambert, Liège. See H. Moranvillé, La Chronique du Religieux de St. Denis, les Mémoires de Salmon, et la Chronique de la Mort de Richard II., in Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, 1889, l. 5–40.

1811. LE BEL, JEAN (*d.* circa 1370). Les vrayes chroniques de Jehan le Bel [1326–61], ed. M. L. Polain. *Académie Royale de Belgique.* 2 vols. Brussels, 1863.

Written in French about 1356–61, and deals mainly with the wars of England and France. This valuable work is the basis of the early part of Froissart's Chronicles, and constitutes one of the most important sources of information regarding the Hundred Years' War. The author, a canon of St. Lambert, Liège, took part in Edward III.'s expedition against the Scots in 1327, and was an admirer of that king. See Henri Pirenne, Jean Le Bel, in Biographie Nationale de Belgique, 1891, xi. 518–25.

1812. LE FÈVRE, JEAN (*d.* 1468). Chronique [1408–35], ed. François Morand. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* 2 vols. Paris, 1876–81. — For other editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 715.

This chronicle, written in French, borrows much from Monstrelet, but is very valuable for the battle of Agincourt, at which Le Fèvre was present on the

English side. He was seigneur of Saint-Remy and privy councillor of Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy.

1813. Le livere de reis de Brittanie e le livere de reis de Engletere [from Brutus to 1274, with two continuations to 1326 and a translation], ed. John Glover. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865.

An abridged French translation of extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Ralph of Diceto, and other well-known chroniclers; perhaps compiled by Peter of Ickham (*fl.* circa 1290). It consists of two parts, which the editor calls Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie and Le Livere de Reis de Engletere.

1814. LIVY, TITUS (*fl.* 1437). Titi Livii Foro-Juliensis Vita Henrici Quinti regis Angliæ [1413–22], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.

One of the principal biographies of Henry V.; written after 1437. The author, who seems to have been a native of Ferrara or Friuli, was a member of Henry VI.'s privy council.

1814 a. MACCONMIDHE, GILLA-BRIGHDE (*fl.* 1260). Poem on the battle of Dun [1260], Irish text, with English translation, ed. John O'Donovan. *Celtic Soc.*, Miscellany, 145–83. Dublin, 1849.

'The poem affords curious glimpses into the distracted state of Ireland at the period to which it refers.' The author was chief poet of Ulster and a follower of Brian O'Neill, king of the Irish of the north. At the battle of Dun, which was fought with the English, Brian was slain.

1815. *MALMESBURY, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1142). De gestis regum Anglorum libri quinque [A.D. 449–1127]; Historiæ novellæ libri tres [1125–42]. Edited by William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1887–89. — Other editions: in Savile's Scriptores, 1–110, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfort, 1601); by T. D. Hardy, *English Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1840; reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, clxxix. 955–1440, Paris, 1855. — Bks. i–iii. of the Gesta Regum, in Commelin's Scriptores, 281–348. Heidelberg, 1587. — Translated by John Sharpe: The history of the kings of England and The modern history of William of Malmesbury. London, 1815. — Other translations: by J. A. Giles, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1847; by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. iii. pt. i., London, 1854.

Malmesbury was 'the first writer after Bede who attempted to give to his details of dates and events such a systematic connexion, in the way of cause and sequence, as entitles them to the name of History.' The Gesta Regum was finished in 1125, but two new recensions appeared circa 1135–40; the early part is derived from Nennius, Bede, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Eadmer, and other

writers. The Historia Novella was written in 1140–42. Bk. v. of the Gesta Regum and the three books of the Historia Novella are in large part a contemporary account of the years 1100–1142. The Gesta is also of some value for the reigns of William I. and William II. The author, a monk of Malmesbury, was a partisan of Maud, but he is fair and accurate. For his other works, see Nos. 1444, 1458, 2263, 2606. See also, besides Stubbs's prefaces, W. de Gray Birch, Life and Writings of William of Malmesbury, reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature, new series, vol. x. [London, 1874, pp. 65]; and Kate Norgate, England under the Angevin Kings (London, 1887), i. 83–93.

1816. MANNYNG, ROBERT (*fl.* circa 1338). The story of Robert Manning of Brunne [to A.D. 689], ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1887. — Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, as improved by Robert of Brunne [A.D. 689–1307], ed. Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1725; also in Hearne's Works, vols. iii.–iv., London, 1810.

Written in English verse and completed in 1338. The part edited by Furnivall is mythical history derived from Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth; the second part, edited by Hearne, is a translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, with some useful additions. The author, a native of Brunne (Bourne) in Lincolnshire is often called Robert of Brunne. He was a member of the Gilbertine order. See Oscar Preussner, Robert Mannyng of Brunne's Uebersetzung von Pierre de Langtofts Chronicle, Breslau, 1891, pp. 70.

1817. MARLBOROUGH, HENRY OF (*fl.* 1420). Quæ sequuntur descripta sunt è chronicis manuscriptis Henrici de Marleburgh [1372–1421], ed. William Camden, Britannia, 832–6. London, 1607. — Translated by James Ware, Historie of Ireland [pt. iii.], 207–23: Henry of Marlborough's Chronicle of Ireland [1285–1421]. Dublin, 1633. — Ware's translation reprinted, in his Ancient Irish Histories, vol. ii. Dublin, 1809.

The chronicle from which Camden prints this extract is called Cronica Excerpta de Medulla Diversorum Cronicorum. It extends from the birth of Christ to 1421, and was begun in 1406. The first part is a mere compilation, and the later part deals mainly with the affairs of the English settlers in Ireland.

1818. MONSTRELET, ENGUERRAND DE (*d.* 1453). La chronique de Monstrelet, 1400–1444, ed. Louis Douët d'Arcq. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* 6 vols. Paris, 1857–62. — Translated by Thomas Johnes: The chronicles of Monstrelet [with continuations] to 1516. 5 vols. Hafod, 1809. Other editions: 4 vols., Hafod, 1809; 13 vols, London, 1810; 2 vols., London, 1840.

A continuation of Froissart, which contains information concerning the relations of England with France. Monstrelet was a magistrate of Cambrai. For the editions of his chronicle and the modern literature concerning him, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 792.

1819. MORE, SIR THOMAS (*d.* 1535), History of King Richard III., ed. J. R. Lumby. Cambridge, etc., 1883. — Other editions: in More's Works, London, 1557; Historie of Edward V., 1641; in Kennett's Complete History of England, 1706 and 1719; by S. W. Singer, 1821. — Latin version: Historia Ricardi regis Angliæ, in More's Opera. Louvain, 1565. — Other editions of the Opera, Louvain, 1566, and Frankfort, 1689.

Both versions are ascribed to More; the English (written in 1513) seems to be a paraphase of the Latin. Much of More's information was obtained from Cardinal John Morton (*d.* 1500), and some writers believe that Morton was the author of the Latin version. The tone of the biography is strongly Lancastrian, and hostile to Richard III. The work, which was left unfinished, is valuable, though it displays a somewhat partisan spirit. See T. E. Bridgett, Life and Writings of Thomas More, London, etc., 1891; W. H. Hutton, Sir Thomas More, London, 1895; Frederic Seebohm, The Oxford Reformers, 3rd edition, London, 1887.

1820. MORE, THOMAS DE LA (*fl.* 1340). Vita et mors Edwardi regis Angliæ [1307–27], ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., ii. 297–319. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883. — Another edition, in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 593–603. Frankfort, 1602; also 1603.

Mainly an extract from Geoffrey le Baker's Chronicle. More represented Oxfordshire in parliament in 1340.

1821. MORINS, RICHARD DE (*d.* 1242). Annales prioratus de Dunstaplia, A.D. 1–1297, ed. H. R. Luard, Annales Monastici, iii. 1–420. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1733.

The part to 1241 was compiled by Morins, who was prior of Dunstable, 1202–42. He began his work in 1210, and carried it on from year to year until his death. Probably the entries from 1241 onward were also written at Dunstable contemporarily with the events narrated. The part to 1201 is an abridgment of the works of Diceto; the annals of the years 1201–97 are original. Much attention is devoted to the affairs of the abbey and to the general history of England. 'Many historical facts,' says Luard, 'are known solely from this chronicle. . . . It is probably the most accurate record extant of the ordinary secular proceedings of a monastery in the thirteenth century.'

1822. MURIMUTH, ADAM (*d.* 1347). Continuatio chronicarum [1303–47], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series.* London, 1889. — Other editions (imperfect), with a continuation to 1380: by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1722; by Thomas Hog, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846.

Begun about 1325; three recensions appeared between 1337 and 1347. The

part 1303–37 is meagre; the later portion, 1337–47, is valuable for the history of the English campaigns in France. The author was a canon of St. Paul's, London, and precentor of Exeter. He was employed by Edward II. on missions to the papal court. The continuation, especially the part 1359–77, seems to be the work of a well-informed contemporary writer.

1823. *NEWBURGH, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1198). Historia rerum Anglicarum [1066–1198, with a continuation to 1298], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., i. 1–408, ii. 409–583. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884–85.—Other editions: by William Silvius, Antwerp, 1567 (bad); in Commelin's Scriptores, 353–496, Heidelberg, 1587 (bad); by John Picard, Paris, 1610, also 1632; by Thomas Hearne, 3 vols., Oxford, 1719; by H. C. Hamilton, *English. Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1856.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, iv. pt. ii. 297–672: The history of William of Newburgh. London, 1856.

Probably begun in 1196. Much of the matter is taken from Simeon of Durham, Huntingdon, Fantosme, and other chroniclers, but it is entirely recast so as to form a valuable commentary on the history of the 12th century. The author displays remarkable judgment and good sense in dealing with men and events. 'Many passages,' says Howlett, 'yield in force and elegance to the work of no writer of that age.' Freeman, in Contemporary Review, 1878, xxxiii. 216, calls him 'the father of historical criticism.' He boldly assailed the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth, which other medieval chroniclers accepted as historical facts. He was a canon of the Austin priory of St. Mary at Newburgh in Yorkshire. He was also called William Little, or Petit (Parvus). For the continuation to 1298, see No. 1687. There is a good account of Newburgh's History, by Kate Norgate, in Dictionary of National Biography, 1900, lxi. 360–63; she calls it 'the finest historical work left to us by an Englishman of the twelfth century.'

1824. NIGER, RALPH (*d.* circa 1210). Radulphi Nigri Chronica; the chronicles of Ralph Niger, ed. Robert Anstruther. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1851.

Chronicon, from the creation to 1199, pp. 1–104.

Chronicon secundum, A.D. 1–circa 1171, with a continuation, 1162–78, pp. 105–91.

The first chronicle does not contain many notices relating to England. Those of the second chronicle are taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon; it is interesting chiefly on account of the bitter invective against Henry II., who obliged Ralph to go into exile. The latter was an ardent supporter of Becket. See Reinhold Pauli, Die Chroniken des Radulphus Niger, in Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, 1880, pp. 569–89.

1825. Notes (Brief) of occurrences under Henry VI. and Edward IV. [1422–62], ed. James Gairdner, Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles, 148–63. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Mainly Latin; written in the 15th century. Of some value for the years 1459–62.

1826. Opus chronicorum [1259–96], ed. H. T. Riley, Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneford Chronica, etc., 3–59. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

Written 1301–1308, by a monk of St. Albans. 'Becomes more and more meagre in its details as it approaches his own times.' It was used by Rishanger (No. 1836).

1827. OTTERBOURNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1400). Chronica regum Angliæ [from Brutus to 1420], ed. Thomas Hearne, Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres, i. 3–283. Oxford, 1732.

Of some value for the years 1377–1420. According to Hearne, the author was a Franciscan friar; but this is doubted by Little, who believes that the author was perhaps the Thomas Otterbourne who became rector of Chingford in 1393. See A. G. Little, The Grey Friars in Oxford (Oxford, 1892), 174–5.

1828. OXENEDES, or OXNEAD, JOHN DE. Chronica [A.D. 449–1293], ed. Henry Ellis. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

Written late in the 13th century. The author, a monk of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk, made use of William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris, and other chroniclers, adding no new information except some facts of local interest concerning Norfolk.

1829. PAGE, JOHN. Poem on the siege of Rouen [1418], ed. James Gairdner, Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century, 1–46. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876. — Another edition, by J. J. Conybeare and Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxi. 43–78, xxii. 350–98. London, 1827–29.

An accurate account, written in English soon after the siege.

1830. *PARIS, MATTHEW (*d.* circa 1259). Chronica majora [from the creation to 1259], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* 7 vols. London, 1872–83. — Other editions of the part 1066–1259, with a continuation to 1273: [by Matthew Parker], London, 1571; by William Wats, London, 1640. — Excerpts, A.D. 47–1259, by Felix Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxviii. 107–389. Hanover, 1888. — Translated into French by Alphonse Huillard-Bréholles: Grande chronique de Matthieu Paris. 9 vols. Paris, 1840–41. — Translated into English by J. A. Giles: Matthew Paris's

English history [with the continuation], from 1235 to 1273. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 3 vols. London, 1852–54. — Historia Anglorum sive Historia minor [1067–1253], ed. Frederic Madden. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1866–69. — For other editions of the Chronica Majora, etc., see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 778–9.

Matthew Paris is commonly considered to be England's greatest medieval historian. His style is graphic, his view is broad, and he exhibits a keen interest in national politics. He became a monk of St. Albans in 1217, and succeeded Wendover as chronographer of that abbey in 1236. He came in contact with the prominent men of his time, and was on familiar terms with Henry III. The nucleus of the Chronica Majora was a compilation made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195–1214); it extended to 1188, and was continued by Roger of Wendover to 1235. Paris revised these two works, and carried the story to 1259. His revisions of the narrative to 1235 are clearly indicated in the appendix to Coxe's edition of Wendover (No. 1864). Three recensions of the Chronica Majora appeared in 1250, 1253, and 1259. This work is very valuable for the study of English and continental history. It also contains many details concerning the affairs of the abbey of St. Albans, and many papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents. Much of the author's information was gathered from eye-witnesses of the events narrated. He speaks the truth fearlessly, boldly condemning the abuses of the court and the church, rebuking pope, king, nobles, and clergy, when they are deemed worthy of blame. This chronicle was continued to 1306 by Rishanger (No. 1836).

The Additamenta, or Liber Additamentorum, printed in vol. vi. of Luard's excellent edition of the Chronica Majora, forms a kind of appendix to Paris's greater chronicle and to his Vitæ Abbatum; it contains charters granted to the abbey, papal letters, royal writs, etc., A.D. 793–1258. The Historia Minor, begun in 1250, is an abridgment of the Chronica Majora, but it contains some additional information. Paris's Vitæ Abbatum S. Albani, edited by Wats, 1640 [1639] and 1684 [1682], extends to 1255, and is incorporated by Walsingham in his Gesta Abbatum (No. 2403). Another work ascribed to Paris is the Abbreviatio Chronicorum Angliæ, compendious annals, A.D. 1000–1255: No. 1674.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, vol. iii. preface; Dictionary of National Biography, 1895, xliii. 207–13: Augustus Jessopp, St. Albans and her Historian, in his Studies by a Recluse (London, 1893), 1–65; Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores, xxviii. 74–106; and Hans Plehn, Der Politische Character Matheus Parisiensis, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Englischen Verfassung im 13. Jahrhundert, Leipsic, 1897.

1831. *PETERBOROUGH, BENEDICT OF (*d.* 1193). Gesta regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti abbatis: the chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–92, known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1867. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne: De vita et gestis Henrici II. et Ricardi I. 2 vols. Oxford, 1735.

The most valuable chronicle of the reign of Henry II. Begun about 1172

from that year onward most of the events were recorded contemporaneously. Many documents are embedded in the narrative. Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, was not the author; the work was ascribed to him because one of the extant manuscripts was transcribed by his order. Stubbs believes that it was not written at Peterborough or St. Albans, and surmises that it may be a transcript of Richard Fitz-Neal's lost Tricolumnis altered from its tripartite shape. The view that it represents the Tricolumnis, presented by Stubbs as 'a chance hypothesis,' is rejected by Felix Liebermann, Dialogus de Scaccario (Göttingen, 1875), 65–69. For the defects of the Gesta, see Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), 1885, xxvii. 82–83.

1832. POITIERS, WILLIAM OF (*fl.* circa 1087). Gesta Willelmi ducis Normannorum et regis Angliæ [1035–67], ed. André Duchesne, Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores, 178–213. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted by Francis Maseres, Historiæ Anglicanæ Selecta Monumenta, 37–167. London, 1807. — Other editions: in Giles's Scriptores (No. 1671), 77–159, London, 1845; and Migne's Patrologia, cxlix. 1217–70, Paris, 1853. — Translated into French, in F. P. G. Guizot's Collection de Mémoires, xxix. 319–439: Vie de Guillaume le Conquérant. Paris, 1826.

This biography, which has not come down to us in its complete form, is one of the chief sources relating to William the Conqueror's career, but it is untrustworthy as regards English affairs. The author was 'more studious of his patron's glory than of truth and accuracy.' Freeman (Norman Conquest, ii. 163) calls him 'a well-informed contemporary,' but adds that 'the work is disfigured by his constant spirit of violent partisanship.' His sympathies are anti-English. William of Poitiers, a Norman, who had made a long sojourn in Poitiers, was archdeacon of Lisieux and chaplain of William the Conqueror. He was a soldier before he became a priest. The date of his death is unknown. See Gustav Körting, Wilhelm's von Poitiers Gesta Guilelmi, etc.: ein Beitrag zur Anglo-Normannischen Historiographie, Dresden, 1875, pp. 41.

1833. REDMAN, ROBERT. Henrici Quinti historia [1413–22], ed. C. A. Cole, Memorials of Henry V., 1–59. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Of no historical value. Written in praise of Henry V., between 1536 and 1544. Very little is known concerning the author.

1834. RIEVAULX, AELRED OF (*d.* 1166). Relatio de standardo, ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iii. 179–99. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Other editions: in Twysden's Scriptores X., 337–46, London, 1652; and Migne's Patrologia, cxcv. 701–12, Paris, 1855.

An account of the battle of the Standard, 1138; less important than Richard of Hexham's work on the same subject (No. 1792). Aelred spent his youth at

the court of David, king of Scotland, and was abbot of Rievaulx, in Yorkshire. He 'ranks in the second class of the English mediæval historians, and even there does not occupy the first place': Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 293. See Dictionary of National Biography, 1889, xviii. 33–35.

1835. RIGORD (*d.* circa 1209). Gesta Philippi Augusti [1179–1208], ed. H. F. Delaborde, Œuvres de Rigord et de Guillaume le Breton, i. 1–167. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1882. — Translated into French, in F. P. G. Guizot's Collection de Mémoires, xi. 1–179: Vie de Philippe-Auguste. Paris, 1825.

Rigord, a monk of St. Denis, began his career as a physician of Languedoc. His work was abridged, and continued to 1223, by William of Armorica, or Guillaume le Breton, chaplain of Philip Augustus (*d.* circa 1226), in his Gesta Philippi Augusti and in his great poem entitled Philippi de; both are translated into French in Guizot's Collection, 1825, vols. xi.–xii. The works of Rigord and Guillaume le Breton are valuable for the relations of Henry II., Richard I., and John to France. For other editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 552, ii. 973.

1836. RISHANGER, WILLIAM (*d.* after 1312). Chronica [1259–1306, together with Rishanger's Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, 1297–1307, and three fragments of Annales Regis Edwardi Primi which have been attributed to him], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* London, 1865. — Chronicon de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham [1263–67], ed. H. T. Riley, Walsingham's Ypodigma Neustriæ, 491–565. *Rolls Series.* London, 1876. — Another edition, by J. O. Halliwell: The chronicle of William de Rishanger of the barons' war. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.

The first of these works is a continuation of Matthew Paris's Chronica Majora. The part 1259–72 was completed after 1290, and the part 1272–1306 after 1327. Probably this chronicle, or a large portion of it, has been wrongly assigned to Rishanger. The author seems to have borrowed much from Trevet. The second work, Gesta Edwardi Primi, compiled soon after 1307, is brief and of little value. Riley calls the Chronicle of the Barons' War (written after 1307) 'a literary production, lame, disjointed, verbose, obscure, and, in many places, almost unintelligible.' It exhibits ardent admiration for Simon de Montfort. Rishanger became a monk of St. Albans in 1271. Perhaps he succeeded Matthew Paris as official chronicler, or historiographer, of that abbey, but there seems to have been a suspension of historical activity in St. Albans from about 1267 to about 1300. Riley believes that Rishanger was still alive in 1327. He was sixty-two years old in 1312. See No. 1681.

1837. ROSS, JOHN (*d.* 1491). Historia regum Angliæ [from the creation to 1485], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716; 2nd edition, 1745.

Written between 1485 and 1491. Down to 1483 it is very meagre; the

account of the reign of Richard III. is somewhat fuller. Ross, or Rous, was a native of Warwick.

1838. ROUEN, ETIENNE DE (*d.* circa 1170). Stephani Rothomagensis monachi Beccensis poema cui titulus 'Draco Normannicus,' ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., ii. 585–781. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885. — Other editions: by Angelo Mai, in Appendix ad Opera edita ab Angelo Maio, 20–65, Rome, 1871; by Henry Omont, Le Dragon Normand et autres Poèmes d'Etienne de Rouen, 1–167, *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*, Rouen, 1884. — A large part of it is also printed in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxvi. 153–94. Hanover, 1882.

Deals with Henry II. and his parents, King Stephen, William the Conqueror, Hugh Capet, Charlemagne, the death of the Empress Maud, and other topics, to 1169. Large portions o the work are derived from Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges; but it furnishes some new facts for the history of the years 1153–69. Draco, in the title of the poem, means 'standard.' See Charles Fierville, Etienne de Rouen, in Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie (Caen, 1878), viii. 54–78, 421–42.

1839. RUDBORNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1460). Historia major de fundatione et successione ecclesiæ Wintoniensis [A.D. 164–1138], ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 177–286. London, 1691.

Written about 1454. Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the see of Winchester. Rudborne was a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester. The Historia Minor, which seems to have been a summary of the Historia Major, is not now extant.

1840. SAINTE-MAURE, BENOÎT DE (*d.* after 1189). Chronique des ducs de Normandie [from the creation to 1135], ed. Francisque Michel. *Documents Inédits.* 3 vols. Paris, 1836–44.

A French poem, of no great value, written about 1180 at the request of Henry II. Its chief authorities are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges. Benoît was a Norman who was attached to the court of Henry II. See E. D. Grand's article in La Grande Encyclopédie [1888], vi. 210–12.

1841. SILGRAVE, HENRY DE. Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave: a chronicle of English history, from the earliest period to 1274, ed. C. Hook. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849.

To 1066 it is taken mainly from William of Malmesbury. Some of the brief notices of the barons' war, 1263–65, are useful. Nothing is known concerning the author. Perhaps he was the abbot of Ramsey named Silgrave who died in 1268.

1842. Song of Dermot and the earl, an old French poem [to about 1175, with a translation], ed. G. H. Orpen. Oxford, 1892. — Another edition, by Francisque Michel : Anglo-Norman poem of the conquest of Ireland by Henry II. London, 1837.

In its present form, probably composed about 1225. Perhaps it was based on a chronicle furnished or written by Morice Regan, an eye-witness of much that the song narrates on his authority ; but it is difficult to determine his share in the authorship of the work. Regan was secretary of Dermot McMurrough, king of Leinster. The poem has much historical value. It is concerned mainly with the adventures of Dermot and his son-in-law Strongbow, earl of Pembroke (*d.* 1176). See J. H. Round, Commune of London, 1899, ch. vii. ; and F. Liebermann, in English Historical Review, 1893, viii. 129–33.

1843. SPROTT, THOMAS (*fl.* 1272). Chronica [from the creation to 1377], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1719. — Thomas Sprott's Chronicle of profane and sacred history [from the creation to 1307]. Translated by William Bell, accompanied by a facsimile of the codex [in a separate roll]. Liverpool, 1851.

These are two distinct chronicles, of little value, which have erroneously been attributed to Sprott. He was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, who wrote a history of the abbots of that monastery from 596 to 1272. This work, which was used by Thorne (No. 1845), is no longer extant.

1844. TAYSTER, or TAXSTER, JOHN DE (*d.* after 1265). Cronica abbreviata [from the creation to 1265], ed. Benjamin Thorpe, Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon, ii. 136–96. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1849. — A better text of the years 1258–63, ed. H. R. Luard, Bartholomæi de Cotton Historia Anglicana, 137–40. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

Thorpe edits only the part 1152–1265. To the year 1201 the chronicle is a brief compilation from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers, and the notices of the years 1202–58 are taken mainly from Matthew Paris ; but the entries for the years 1258–65 seem to be original. Tayster was a monk of Bury St. Edmunds and a partisan of Simon de Montfort.

1845. THORNE, WILLIAM (*fl.* 1397). Chronica de rebus gestis abbatum S. Augustini Cantuariæ [A.D. 578–1397], ed. Roger Twysden, Scriptores X., 1753–2202. London, 1652.

Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the abbey. To 1228 the work is derived mainly from Sprott's Chronicle. Thorne was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

1846. TIGERNACH (*d.* 1088). Annals of Ireland, to 1088, with a continuation to 1178. See No. 1377.

1847. TILBURY, GERVASE OF (*fl.* 1212). Otia imperialia, ed. G. G. Leibnitz, Scriptores Rerum Brunsvicensium, i. 881–1004, ii. 751–84. Hanover, 1707–10. — Extracts, ed. Joseph Stevenson, Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon, 419–49. *Rolls Series.* London, 1875.

Written about 1212 for the recreation of the emperor Otto IV. Contains odds and ends about natural history, politics, etc., and an interesting account of the kings of England from 1066 to 1199. Gervase, a native of Tilbury in Essex, entered the service of Otto IV., who made him marshal of the kingdom of Arles. See Reinhold Pauli, Gervasius von Tilbury, Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, 1882, pp. 312–32.

1848. *TORIGNI, or MONTE, ROBERT OF (*d.* 1186). The chronicle of Robert of Torigni [Chronica Roberti de Torigneio, A.D. 94–1186], ed. Richard Howlett, Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iv. 3–315. *Rolls Series.* London, 1889. — Other editions: by L. C. Bethmann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), vi. 475–535, Hanover, 1844; reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, clx. 411–546, Paris, 1854; by Léopold Delisle, *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*, 2 vols., Rouen, 1872–73. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. iv. pt. ii.: The chronicles of Robert de Monte. London, 1856.

Written from time to time, A.D. 1150–86; the first recension seems to have been completed in 1157. To 1100 the work is borrowed mainly from Sigebert of Gemblours. The author also uses Henry of Huntingdon, Eadmer, William of Jumièges, etc. The chronicle is valuable for the internal affairs of England in 1153–54, and for the foreign policy of Henry II., 1154–70. Robert of Torigni also probably wrote a history of Henry I. (No. 1805). He became prior of Bec about 1149, and was elected abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel in 1154. He visited England in 1157 and 1175. For other editions of his chronicle, besides those named above, see Howlett's preface, pp. lxv.–lxix.; and Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 977. For the chronicle of Sigebert of Gemblours (*d.* 1112), which Robert of Torigni continued, see ibid., ii. 1016–17; and Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 116–18.

1849. *TREVET, NICHOLAS (*d.* 1328). Annales sex regum Angliæ, 1135–1307, ed. Thomas Hog. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1845. — Other editions: in Luc d'Achery's Spicilegium, viii. 411–728, Paris, 1668 (new edition, iii. 143–231, Paris, 1723); by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1719.

The early portion is compiled mainly from William of Newburgh, Robert of Torigni, and Ralph of Diceto. For the reign of Edward I. the work is a valuable contemporary record. Trevet also wrote a scanty chronicle in French, to 1313, which has never been printed. He was a Dominican friar who taught in the

schools of Oxford. Modern writers usually call him Trivet, but the proper form of his name seems to be Trevet.

1850. TRIKINGHHAM, ELIAS OF (*fl.* 1320). Annales [A.D. 626–1268], ed. Samuel Pegge. London, 1789. pp. 46.

A meagre collection of historical notes gleaned from various chroniclers. Apart from a few details regarding the abbeys of Peterborough and Ramsey, the work is of no value. The author was probably a monk of Ramsey.

1851. *TROKELOWE, JOHN OF (*fl.* 1330). Annales [1307–23], ed. H. T. Riley, Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 61–127. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

Written after 1229; valuable for the reign of Edward II. The author, a monk of St. Albans, was an eye-witness of many of the transactions which he narrates. His work was the basis of Walsingham's account of the years 1307–23; but Walsingham attributes these annals to Rishanger.

1852. TROYES, CHRESTIEN DE (*d.* circa 1195). Du roi Guillaume d'Angleterre, ed. J. A. Giles, Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi, 179–269. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, in Michel's Chroniques Anglo-Normandes, iii. 39–172. Rouen, 1840.

A French poem (of no historical authority) relating to William the Conqueror. 'Témoigne d'une grande fécondité d'imagination.' Chrestien was the most celebrated French poet of the 12th century. See Histoire Littéraire de la France (Paris, 1869), xv. 193–264.

1853. USK, ADAM OF (*d.* after 1415). Chronicon, 1377–1404. Edited, with a translation, by E. M. Thompson. *Royal Soc. of Literature.* London, 1876.

Written after 1415, and intended as a continuation of Higden. The part 1377–94 is meagre. The most valuable portion of the work is the account of the years 1397–99, but some of the statements in this part are borrowed from the monk of Evesham (No. 1797). The author, a Welshman, was a priest and a lawyer. He sat on the commission for the deposition of Richard II., and was employed in the service of Henry IV.

1854. VERGIL, POLYDORE (*d.* circa 1555). Anglicæ historiæ libri xxvii. [from the earliest times to 1538]. Leyden, 1651. Other editions, Basel, 1555, 1556, and 1570. — Editions of bks. i.–xxvi., to 1509: Basel, 1534, 1546; 2 vols., Ghent, 1556–57; 2 vols., Douai, 1603. — Three books of Polydore Vergil's English history, comprising the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. [1422–85, from a translation of Henry VIII.'s time], ed. Henry

Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844. — Polydore Vergil's English history, from an early translation. Vol. i., containing the first eight books, comprising the period prior to the Norman conquest, ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846.

Ellis says that this is 'the first of our histories in which the writer ventured to compare the facts and weigh the statements of his predecessors.' Gairdner calls it 'the first fruit of the revival of letters in the field of English history.' Vergil's repudiation of the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth raised a great outcry against his work, which was completed in 1533. The most valuable portion is the account of the reign of Henry VII. Vergil was an Italian who came to England in or about 1505 as sub-collector of Peter's pence, and who afterwards held various English benefices, returning to Italy in 1550.

1855. Versus rhythmici de Henrico Quinto, ed. C. A. Cole, Memorials of Henry V., 61–75. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

A eulogy of the character of Henry V., to whose household the writer belonged.

1856. VIGEOIS, GEOFFREY OF (*fl.* 1184). Chronica Gaufridi prioris Vosiensis cœnobii [A.D. 996-1184], ed. Philippe Labbe, Nova Bibliotheca, ii. 279–342. Paris, 1657.

Completed in 1184. Valuable for the continental policy of Henry II. The author was prior of the abbey of Vigeois.

1857. Vita Edwardi II. [1307–48], ed. William Stubbs, Chronicles and Memorials of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., ii. 155–294. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, Johannis de Trokelowe Annales, 93–250. Oxford, 1729.

Valuable for the reign of Edward II.; the best of the three lives of that king edited by Stubbs. Hearne attributed it on insufficient grounds to a monk of Malmesbury. Probably most of it was written toward the close of Edward II.'s reign. The part 1326–48, added later, was taken from Higden's Polychronicon.

1858. *VITALIS, ORDERICUS (*d.* circa 1142). Historia ecclesiastica [A.D. 1-1141], ed. Auguste le Prévost. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* 5 vols. Paris, 1838–55. — Other editions: in Duchesne's Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores, 319–925, Paris, 1619; Bouquet's Recueil des Historiens, ix. 10–18, x. 234–6, xi. 221–48, xii. 585–770, Paris, 1757–81; Migne's Patrologia, clxxxviii. 15–984, Paris, 1855. — Translated into French by Louis Dubois: Histoire de Normandie. 4 vols. Paris, 1825–27. — Translated into English by Thomas Forester: The ecclesiastical history of England and Normandy. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 4 vols. London, 1853–56.

Compiled during the years 1123–41. Contains a valuable account of English and Norman history (secular as well as ecclesiastical) from 1066 to 1141, though

much of the author's information regarding the period of the Norman Conquest was derived from William of Poitiers and William of Jumièges. The chronology is very faulty, and there are many confusing digressions. Orderic Vital was born in Shropshire in 1075 ; in 1085 he went to Normandy, where he became a monk of St. Evroul. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 217–23 ; J. Tessier, De Orderico Vitali, Poitiers, 1872, pp. 73 ; R. W. Church, St. Anselm (London, 1888), ch. vi.

1859. WACE (*d.* circa 1175). Le roman de Brut, ed. A. J. V. Le Roux de Lincy. 2 vols. Rouen, 1836–38. — Le roman de Rou et des ducs de Normandie [from Rollo to 1106], ed. Frédéric Pluquet. 2 vols. Rouen, 1827 ; supplement, 1829. — Another edition (the most complete, but not good), by Hugo Andresen. 2 vols. Heilbronn, 1877–79. — Master Wace his chronicle of the Norman conquest, from the Roman de Rou. Translated by Edgar Taylor. London, 1837. — The conquest of England, from Wace's Roman de Rou. Translated into English rhyme, with the text after Pluquet, by Alexander Malet. London, 1860.

Two French metrical chronicles. The Roman de Brut, completed in 1155, is partly a translation and partly a paraphrase of Geoffrey of Monmouth's work, and served as the basis of Layamon's Brut (No. 1809). Wace's Roman de Rou (Rollo), written 1160–74, is of much more historical value. His chief sources are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges ; probably he also used Malmesbury's Gesta Regum. Freeman (Norman Conquest, v. 581) believes that the Roman de Rou is the most trustworthy narrative of the battle of Hastings, of which Wace gives a very full account ; but Round distrusts the historical authority of this chronicle, and urges that it should be used with the greatest caution. Wace was born in Jersey about 1100. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 428–37 ; Gustav Körting, Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67 ; Gaston Paris, in Romania, 1880, ix. 592–614 ; Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 1102 ; J. H. Round, Wace and his Authorities, in Round's Feudal England, (London, 1895), 409–18.

1860. WALLINGFORD, JOHN OF (*d.* 1258). Cronica [A.D. 449–1035], ed. Thomas Gale, Scriptores XV., 525–50. Oxford, 1691. — Excerpts, 1201–58, ed. Felix Liebermann, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxviii. 505–11. Hanover, 1888. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. ii. pt. ii. 521–64 : The chronicles of John Wallingford, A.D. 449–1035. London, 1854.

A compilation, of no value. The latter part is taken mainly from Matthew Paris. The author was a monk of St. Albans.

1861. *WALSINGHAM, THOMAS (*d.* circa 1422). Historia Anglicana [1272–1422], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1863–64. — Other editions, with the title Historia Brevis ab

Edwardo I. ad Henricum V. : [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574 ; in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 37–408, Frankfort, 1602 (also 1603). — Ypodigma Neustriæ [from the first invasions by the Northmen to 1419], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* London, 1876. — Other editions : [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574 ; in Camden's Anglica, etc., Scripta, 409–592.

The earlier portion of the Historia Anglicana is a compilation from other chroniclers ; and the part 1272–1377 is derived mainly from Hemingburgh, Higden, Rishanger, and Trokelowe. The contemporary account of the years 1377–1422 is original and valuable. It is particularly important for the career of Wyclif, Wat Tyler's revolt, and other events of Richard II.'s reign. Riley believes that the part 1392–1422 was not written by Walsingham, but Gairdner (Early Chroniclers, 268) shows that this view is untenable.

The Ypodigma Neustriæ, or Memorials of Normandy (dedicated to Henry V. in 1419), is a manual of Norman and English history. The earlier part is derived from William of Jumièges, Diceto, Trevet, etc. In this and in his other works Walsingham vilifies the Lollards. For his Gesta Abbatum S. Albani, see No. 2403. He was precentor and 'scriptorarius,' or principal scribe, of the abbey of St. Albans. In 1394 he was made prior of Wymondham, Norfolk, but he probably returned to St. Albans in 1400.

1862. WARKWORTH, JOHN (*d.* 1500). A chronicle of the first thirteen years of the reign of Edward IV. [1461–74], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839. pp. 79. — Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in the Chronicles of the White Rose of York (No. 1668), 97–142. London, 1845.

A short but valuable historical fragment, written in English, contemporaneously with the events narrated, in continuation of a copy of Caxton's Chronicle. It was bequeathed by Warkworth to St. Peter's college, Cambridge, of which he was master, A.D. 1473–1500 ; its authorship is usually attributed to him, but there is no evidence to prove that he wrote it. The chronicle exhibits a distinct bias in favour of the Lancastrian house.

1863. WAURIN, JEHAN DE (*d.* circa 1474). Recueil des croniques et anchiennes istories de la Grant Bretaigne [from the earliest times to 1471], ed. William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy. Vol. i., Albina to A.D. 688 ; vols. ii.–v., 1399–1471. *Rolls Series.* 5 vols. London, 1864–91. — Another edition of the part 1325–1471, by L. M. E. Dupont. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* 3 vols. Paris, 1858–63. — Translated from the French by William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy : A collection of chronicles and ancient histories of Great Britain [from Albina to A.D. 688, and 1399–1431]. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1864–91.

A general collection of the then existing materials of English history. The part to 1413 was completed about 1455 ; the rest was written in the time of

Edward IV. The author made much use of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733), Froissart, and Monstrelet, but from 1444 to 1471 the work is in large part original and contemporary. Waurin belonged to a noble family of Artois. He fought at the battle of Agincourt on the French side, but later he served against the French under the banner of the duke of Burgundy, 1419–35.

1864. *WENDOVER, ROGER OF (*d.* 1236). Flores historiarum [from the creation to 1235], ed. H. O. Coxe. *English Hist. Soc.* 4 vols. and appendix. London, 1841–44. This edition covers the years A.D. 447–1235. — Another edition, of the part 1154–1235 (badly edited), by H. G. Hewlett. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1886–89. — Translated by J. A. Giles: Roger of Wendover's Flowers of history, A.D. 447–1235. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 2 vols. London, 1849.

A general chronicle relating to the continent as well as to England. Its nucleus was a compilation, extending to 1188, made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195–1214). This was continued by Wendover to 1235 and by Matthew Paris to 1259: see No. 1830. Coxe's appendix shows the variations in the texts of Wendover and Paris to 1235. Wendover's work, especially the part 1200–1235, is an original authority of great value. 'His signal merit as a contemporary chronicler, which atones for many deficiencies, is his fearless frankness of speech without respect of persons.' He was historiographer of the abbey of St. Albans. See Hewlett's introduction; the prefaces to Luard's edition of Matthew Paris's Chronica Majora; and Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxviii. 3–20.

1865. WHETHAMSTEDE, JOHN (*d.* 1465). Registrum abbatiæ Johannis Whethamstede Roberto Blakeney cappellano quondam adscriptum [1451–61], ed. H. T. Riley, Registra Quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, i. 1–433. *Rolls Series.* London, 1872. — Another edition, under the title Johannis de Whethamstede Chronicon, e Registro ejus, by Thomas Hearne, Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres, ii. 311–540. Oxford, 1732.

Probably compiled by some unknown hand soon after Whethamstede's death. The work deals not merely with the affairs of the abbey, but is also a valuable contemporary account of the political history of England, especially during the years 1455–61. Blakeney formerly owned the manuscript. Vol. ii., pp. 3–24, of Riley's edition of the Registra contains letters written by Whethamstede, A.D. 1459–64. He was abbot of St. Albans, 1420–40, 1451–65.

1866. *WORCESTER, FLORENCE OF (*d.* 1118). Chronicon ex chronicis [A.D. 450–1117, with two continuations to 1141 and 1295], ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848–49. — Other editions: from the creation to 1141 [by William Howard], London, 1592; from the creation to 1141, with the Flores Historiarum ascribed to Matthew of Westminster, Frankfort, 1601

(badly edited); from A.D. 450 to 1066, in Petrie's Monumenta, 522–615, London, 1848. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England, vol. ii. pt. i.: The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with a continuation [to 1141]. London, 1853. — Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with two continuations [to 1295]. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1854.

The nucleus of this work is the chronicle of Marianus Scotus, which ends in 1082 and to which Florence made many additions relating to England, using Bede, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and Asser. He had before him a version of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which is no longer extant. For his own time Florence's narrative is valuable. The author of the continuation to 1141 was John, a monk of Worcester, a contemporary of the events which he records. The second continuation, down to 1152, is extracted from the chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon; the part 1152–1265 is taken from the chronicle of John of Taxster; and the remainder was written by John of Eversden. Florence was a monk of Worcester, concerning whose personal history very little is known. See Dictionary of National Biography, 1889, xviii. 89–90; xix. 335–6.

1867. WORCESTER, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1480). Annales rerum Anglicarum [1324–1468, 1491], ed. Joseph Stevenson, Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry VI., ii. 743–93. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, Liber Niger Scaccarii, ii. 424–52. Oxford, 1728; reprinted, London, 1771. — William of Worcester's Collections respecting the wars of the English in France and Normandy [1423–52, written in French and English], ed. Joseph Stevenson, Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English, etc., ii. 519–742. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

The Annales contains some useful information concerning the Wars of the Roses. There are no entries for the years 1469–90; and the account of the year 1491 looks like an addition by a later hand. Besides his Annales and Collections, William wrote a Latin itinerary, edited by James Nasmith, Itineraria Symonis Simeonis et Willelmi de Worcestre (Cambridge, 1778), 77–378. It is a sort of commonplace book, containing topographical and other information concerning various parts of England. The last entry is dated 1459, in which year the Itinerarium seems to have been completed. The part relating to Bristol is also printed in the Antiquities of Bristow, by James Dallaway, Bristol, 1834. William of Worcester, also called William Botoner, was a native of Bristol and an ardent adherent of the house of York. He was secretary to John Fastolf, the celebrated Norfolk knight. See F. A. Gasquet, Old English Bible, 1897, pp. 286–318.

1868. WYKES, THOMAS (*d.* circa 1293). Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes [1066–1289], ed. H. R. Luard, Annales

Monastici, iv. 6–319. *Rolls Series.* London, 1869. — Another edition, in Gale's Scriptores Quinque, 21–118. Oxford, 1687.

Written in the abbey of Osney. To 1258 it closely resembles the Annals of Osney (No. 1693), the earlier portion of which Wykes probably used; their relations to each other are fully considered by Luard. Wykes also used Florence of Worcester, Diceto, Newburgh, and Matthew Paris; but from 1256 or 1262 onward he is an original authority. 'For the whole history of the campaigns of Lewes and Evesham, and the events immediately preceding and following them,' says Luard, 'his history must always be of the first importance.' This work is a notable exception to the rule that the chroniclers are partisans of Simon de Montfort: Wykes was an ardent royalist. He became a monk of Osney in 1282.

1869. WYNTOUN, ANDREW OF (*d.* circa 1425). The orygynale cronykil of Scotland [from the creation to 1408], ed. David Laing, in Historians of Scotland, vols. i., iii., ix. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1872–79. — Another edition, by David Macpherson. 2 vols. London, 1795.

An English poem, completed about 1420. The author was a canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews and prior of St. Serf's in Loch Leven. See W. A. Craigie, The St. Andrews MS. of Wyntoun's Chronicle, in Anglia, 1898, xx. 363–80.

§ 49. LAW-WRITERS.

a. Principal Treatises, Nos. 1870–76.
b. Short Tracts, Nos. 1877–83.

The Quadripartitus and other law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, examined in § 36 *b*, are in large part undigested collections of Anglo-Saxon dooms, with some amendments made by William the Conqueror and his sons. The treatise of which Glanvill is the reputed author (No. 1874) marks considerable progress in the systematic exposition of English law, and embodies the legal reforms introduced by Henry II. In Henry III.'s reign Bracton, the greatest law-writer of medieval England, produced the first comprehensive survey of English law: No. 1870. In the last decade of the thirteenth century Fleta, Britton, and Thornton attempted to present Bracton's material in a more compendious form. Of these abridgments Britton's is the most valuable. The compendium, or Summa, of Gilbert Thornton, which seems to have been made in 1292, is not now extant. The author was chief justice of the king's bench. Our knowledge of the work is derived from Selden's dissertation on Fleta: No. 1872. To the reign of Edward I. belong also the untrustworthy Mirror of Justices, Hengham's two little treatises

on procedure, the precedents of John of Oxford, some of the tracts in Maitland's Court Baron, and perhaps the tractlet called Fet Assavoir : Nos. 1875, 1878–80, 1883. The fourteenth century is barren of important law-books : a few anonymous tracts of uncertain date, like the Modus Tenendi Curias, the Old Tenures, and the Novæ Narrationes (Nos. 1878, 1881–2), seem to belong to this period. Two great legal writers stand forth prominently in the fifteenth century, namely, Fortescue and Littleton (Nos. 1873, 1876), but their works are limited in scope.

For the Roman law in Glanvill, Bracton, Britton, and Fleta, see T. E. Scrutton, Influence of the Roman Law, 1885, pp. 74–124 ; and No. 1870. These four writers, together with Fortescue and Littleton, throw much light on social and constitutional as well as on legal history. Imperfect texts of Glanvill, Britton, Fleta, and the Mirror of Justices are printed in David Hoüard's Traités sur les Coutumes Anglo-Normandes, 4 vols., Rouen, 1776. We now have good editions of Britton, the Mirror, and Fortescue's Governance ; but Glanvill, Bracton, Fleta, and Fortescue's De Laudibus need re-editing.

Some useful bibliographical notes will be found in J. G. Marvin's Legal Bibliography, Philadelphia, 1847. For Lyndwood and John of Ayton, see No. 622.

a. PRINCIPAL TREATISES.

1870. *BRACTON, HENRY DE (*d.* 1268). Henrici de Bracton De legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ libri quinque [with a translation], ed. Sir Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series.* 6 vols. London, 1878–83. — Earlier editions, 1569, 1640.

The correct form of his name seems to have been Bratton. In the plea rolls from about 1245 to 1267 he is often called an itinerant justice, and in 1264 he was appointed dean of the cathedral church of Exeter. His work, which was compiled probably between 1250 and 1258, is the first comprehensive exposition of English law and by far the most important law-book of medieval England. He borrowed some maxims and rules from the Roman law, chiefly from the Summa of Azo of Bologna. 'His law is English case law systematised by the aid of methods and principles which have been learnt from the civilians.' There has been considerable dispute as to the extent of the influence of the Roman law upon Bracton, but the substance of his work is doubtless based upon English precedents. A Note Book (No. 2032), comprising about 2000 cases taken from the plea rolls of England, seems to have been made by or for Bracton, and was used by him in the compilation of his treatise. A good edition of his law-book is needed ; Twiss did not understand the pedigree of the manuscripts, and hence failed to distinguish Bracton's original work from later interpolations.

Literature :—

Bracton's note book, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887. See No. 2032. (The introduction, i. 13–61, contains a good account of Bracton's life and law-book.)

GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht. Berlin, 1862. — Translated by Brinton Coxe: Bracton and his relation to the Roman law. Philadelphia, 1866.

MAITLAND, F. W. Henry de Bracton or Bratton. Dictionary of National Biography, vi. 144–7. London, 1886.

SCRUTTON, T. E. Influence of Roman law, pp. 78–121. Cambridge, 1885.

Select passages from Bracton and Azo, ed. F. W. Maitland. Selden Soc. London, 1895. (Contains those portions of Bracton in which he follows Azo, a legist who stood at the head of the Bolognese school of law early in the 13th century. Bracton borrowed about one-fifteenth of his matter from Azo.)

VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. The text of Bracton. Law Quarterly Review, i. 189–200. London, 1885. (Severely criticises Twiss's edition.)

1871. BRITTON. Britton: the French text carefully revised, with an English translation, ed. F. M. Nichols. 2 vols. Oxford, 1865. — Earlier editions, [circa 1530], 1640. — Translated by Robert Kelham: [Bk. i.]: The ancient pleas of the crown. London, 1762.

The name Britton is applied to a treatise compiled about 1291, which makes the law appear in the king's name, in the form of royal precepts. It is in large part an abridgment of Bracton, but the writer shows some originality in the arrangement of the material, and turns to account some of Edward I.'s statutes. Perhaps he also made use of Fleta. Nothing is known regarding the authorship of the work. It used to be ascribed to John Breton, bishop of Hereford, but that theory cannot be true, for he died in 1275. As Bracton's name was sometimes written Britton or Bretton, Selden surmised that the treatise obtained its name from the author out of whose work the material was mainly derived. The best account of Britton will be found in the introduction to Nichols's excellent edition.

1872. Fleta seu Commentarius juris Anglicani; accedit tractatulus Fet assavoir dictus; subjungitur etiam Joannis Seldeni Ad Fletam dissertatio historica. London, 1647; 2nd edition, 1685. — Fleta: liber primus [ed. Sir Thomas Clarke]. London, 1735.

This is the work of an anonymous author, compiled about 1290; according to the preface, it was written in Fleet prison. It is an abridgment of Bracton, with some additions derived mainly from the statutes of Edward I. The most striking departure from Bracton's treatise is found in the account of manorial organisation, but even this part of Fleta exhibits little originality. Clarke's text, as far as it goes, is more accurate than that of either of the other two editions. The latter contain Selden's Latin dissertation on Fleta, which was translated in 1771 [by Robert Kelham].

1873. FORTESCUE, Sir JOHN (*d.* 1476?). The works of Sir John Fortescue. Collected by Thomas (Fortescue), Lord Clermont. 2 vols. London, 1869. [Half-title: Sir John Fortescue, his life, works, and family history, in two volumes.] — An insertion, vol. i. pp. 57–90, was printed in 1877: De titulo Edwardi comitis Marchiæ, with a translation, ed. William Stubbs. — Vol. ii.: History of the family of Fortescue; 2nd edition, 1880.

Sir John Fortescue was chief justice of the king's bench and an ardent adherent of the house of Lancaster. Having been attainted for treason by Edward IV., he went into exile with Queen Margaret in 1463, and remained abroad until 1471. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Tewkesbury, was induced to retract all that he had written against Edward IV.'s title, and was pardoned by the king. He wrote several tracts in favour of the Lancastrian house (De Natura Legis Naturæ, etc.). His two principal works, the De Laudibus Legum Angliæ and the Governance of England, though more concerned with politics than with law, throw light on trial by jury and other legal institutions of England. In the De Laudibus, which was written between 1468 and 1770, in the form of a dialogue, for the instruction of Edward, son of Henry VI., Fortescue compares the law of England with that of the continent (especially with the civil law of France), and commends the advantages of the former. His chief object is to show the superiority of a constitutional over a despotic government. The various editions are: [1537]; with Robert Mulcaster's translation, 1567, 1573, 1575, 1578, 1599, 1609; with Mulcaster's translation and Selden's notes, 1616, 1660, 1672; with Francis Gregor's translation, 1737, 1741, 1775; Gregor's edition, with notes by Andrew Amos, 1825; with Gregor's translation, in Lord Clermont's Works of Fortescue, 1869; with Gregor's translation and Lord Clermont's Life of Fortescue, Cincinnati, 1874. A good edition is needed. See also Edward Waterhous, Fortescutus Illustratus, a Commentary on De Laudibus, London, 1663.

Fortescue's Governance of England, otherwise called the Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy, has been well edited by Charles Plummer, Oxford, 1885; older editions, 1714, 1719, and 1869. It was written between 1471 and 1476, and is the earliest English treatise on constitutional history. Like the De Laudibus, it emphasises the advantages of a limited over an absolute monarchy. Measures are suggested for strengthening the crown and reducing the power of the nobles. Much attention is devoted to the reform of the royal revenues and to the reconstruction of the privy council. There is a good account of Fortescue's life and works in the introduction to Plummer's edition of the Governance. See also Stubbs, Constitutional History, § 365; and Henry Morley, English Writers, 1890, vol. vi. ch. ix.

1874. *GLANVILL, RANULF DE (*d.* 1190). Tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus regni Angliæ. London, [1554]. — Other editions: 1557, 1604, 1673, 1780; by George Phillips (No. 2824), 1828. A new edition, by I. S. Leadam, will soon be published in the Rolls Series. — Translated by John Beames. London, 1812.

Glanvill aided Henry II. in his military operations against the Scots and the

Welsh, and was chief justiciar of England from 1180 to 1189. The Tractatus de Legibus is usually ascribed to him, but there is no good evidence to show that he wrote it. It may have been written by his nephew, Hubert Walter. The work was compiled near the end of Henry II.'s reign, 1187–89. It is the oldest of the legal classics of England, and marks a distinct advance over the unsystematic law-books of Henry I.'s time (§ 36 *b*). 'With the exception of the Decretum, it was the earliest systematic treatise that appeared after the dissolution of the Roman Empire.' The author's primary object is to describe the procedure of the king's court, but he also throws much light upon other legal institutions. 'Glanville, who led the way,' says Reeves, 'is still entitled to the veneration always due to those who open the paths to science.' His work helped to make law and practice more uniform throughout England along the lines marked out by Henry II.

The law-book known from its opening words as Regiam Majestatem is a Scotch version of Glanvill, compiled in the first half of the 13th century. The two works are collated in Acts of the Parliament of Scotland, 1844, i. 135–74, and the Regiam Majestatem is printed ibid., i. 597–641; cf. George Neilson, Trial by Combat, 1890, pp. 99–104. There is an excellent account of Glanvill by F. W. Maitland in Dictionary of National Biography, 1890, xxi. 413–15. See also Maitland, Glanvill Revised, in Harvard Law Review, 1893 [1892], vi. 1–7, where he describes a revised version of Glanvill written, or perhaps only transcribed, by Robert Carpenter of Haresdale about 1265.

1875. HORNE, ANDREW (*d.* 1328). The mirror of justices [French text with a translation]. Edited by W. J. Whittaker, with an introduction by F. W. Maitland. *Selden Soc.* London, 1895. — Earlier edition: La somme appelle Mirroir des justices, 1642. — Translated by W[illiam] H[ughes], 1646; other editions, 1649, 1659, 1768, 1840.

This work, which was probably written in the reign of Edward I., perhaps between 1285 and 1290, is usually attributed to Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city of London, but it is not certain that he was the author. It treats of all branches of the law, and proposes remedies for various legal abuses. The treatise abounds in falsehoods and myths. 'What then shall we say of this book? and what shall we call its author? Is he lawyer, antiquary, preacher, agitator, pedant, faddist, lunatic, romancer, liar? A little of all perhaps, but the romancer seems to predominate.' This quotation is taken from Maitland's introduction (to Whittaker's edition), where the best account of the Mirror will be found. See also I. S. Leadam, The Authorship of the Mirror of Justices, in Law Quarterly Review, 1897, xiii. 85–103; he believes that the work was transcribed under the direction of Andrew Horne, but that it was probably compiled by an earlier member of the Horne family.

1876. *LITTLETON, Sir THOMAS (*d.* 1481). Lyttleton: his treatise of Tenures, in French and English, a new edition, to which are added the ancient treatise of the Olde Tenures and the customs of Kent, ed. T. E. Tomlins. London, 1841. — The first part of the Institutes of the laws of England, or a commentary upon Littleton.

London, 1628. 19th edition [with valuable notes], by Francis Hargrave and Charles Butler, 2 vols., 1832; reprinted, Philadelphia, 1853.

Littleton was appointed one of the judges in the court of common pleas in 1466. His treatise, which was probably compiled in 1474–75, contains a lucid account of the various tenures and estates of England. Coke calls it 'the most perfect and absolute work that ever was written in any human science.' It used to be called Tenores Novelli, to distinguish it from an older work on the same subject (No. 1882). The first part of Coke's Institutes, commonly designated 'Coke upon Littleton,' contains Littleton's text with a translation and an elaborate commentary; in this form the treatise long remained the chief authority on the English law of real property. Four editions of Littleton's text were printed without title-page in Henry VII.'s time, the first of them about 1481. The British Museum has twenty-nine editions, published between 1481 and 1639. See British Museum Catalogue, 1891, pp. 277–82; J. M. Rigg, in Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiii. 373–6; K. E. Digby, in Encyclopædia Britannica, 1882, xiv. 703–5.

b. SHORT TRACTS.

All of these, except Nos. 1880 and 1883, are anonymous. For the Old Natura Brevium, see No. 2043.

1877. Brevia placitata: a thirteenth-century collection of precedents for pleadings in the king's courts, ed. G. J. Turner. University Press, Cambridge. In preparation.

Compiled late in the reign of Henry III. Each precedent usually comprises a writ, a count, and a plea.

1878. *Court baron (The), being precedents for use in seignorial and other local courts, together with select pleas from the court of Littleport [and a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

La court de baron, 19–67. Compiled late in the 13th century.

De placitis et curiis tenendis, 68–78. Perhaps written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield, toward the end of Henry III.'s reign or early in Edward I.'s.

Modus tenendi curias, 79–92. Compiled about 1307.

Modus tenendi curias, 93–106. Professes to relate what happened in certain imaginary courts in 14–16 Edward III.; written about 1342, partly in French and partly in Latin.

Pleas at Littleport, 107–47. See No. 2286.

1879. Fet assavoir, in Fleta (No. 1872), 446–52. London, 1647. — Also printed at the end of the second edition of Fleta, 1685.

A very short French tract on procedure, the date and author of which are unknown. Reeves, English Law, ch. xi., seems to ascribe it to the reign of Edward I.

1880. HENGHAM, RALPH DE (*d.* 1311). Radulphi de Hengham Summæ, Magna Hengham et Parva vulgo nuncupatæ. [Printed with Fortescue's De Laudibus.] London, 1616. — Reprinted [with the De Laudibus], 1660, 1672, 1737, 1741, 1775.

Hengham Magna and Hengham Parva are two little treatises on procedure, dealing with essoins, defaults, writs, etc. Hengham, chief justice of the king's bench, was convicted of false judgment in 1289–90; in 1301 he was appointed chief justice of the court of common pleas.

1881. [Novæ narrationes.] Herein is conteined the booke called Novæ narrationes, the booke called Articuli ad Novas narrationes, and the booke of Diversities of courtes. London, 1561.

The French tract called Novæ Narrationes deals with the method of pleading, and is usually assigned to the reign of Edward III. It was first printed about 1515.

1882. Olde teners newly corrected. London, 1525. — Two earlier editions, without title-page; other editions, 1528, 1530, 1532, 1538, etc., and in the later editions of Coke upon Littleton (No. 1876).

A meagre French tract of uncertain date, ascribed to the reign of Edward III. It is called Old Tenures to distinguish it from Littleton's work on the same subject.

1883. [OXFORD, JOHN OF.] A conveyancer in the thirteenth century. By F. W. Maitland. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 63–69. London, 1891.

Maitland here gives an account of a collection of precedents or forms of conveyancing, written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield priory, early in the reign of Edward I. See No. 1878.

§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE.

a. Domesday Book and Supplementary Surveys, Nos. 1884–1914.
b. The Dialogus and Exchequer Books, Nos. 1915–18.
c. Pipe Rolls, Nos. 1919–29.
d. Expenditure and Receipt Rolls, Nos. 1930–35.
e. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, etc., Nos. 1936–45.
f. Taxation or Subsidy Rolls, Nos. 1946–84.
g. Memoranda, Originalia, and Fine Rolls, Nos. 1985–92.
h. Miscellaneous: Ministers' Accounts, etc., Nos. 1993–99.

There is an account of the chief revenue rolls in F. S. Thomas's Ancient Exchequer (London, 1848), 61–92. See also Joseph Redington's Account of the Miscellaneous Records of the Queen's Remembrancer, Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1879, xl. 467–

79; Martin's Index and Palgrave's Kalendars (Nos. 475, 479); and, for modern works on the exchequer and revenue, §§ 18, 66.

a. DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS.

Domesday Book was compiled in 1086. The material was collected by royal commissioners, probably in the shire courts, from the verdicts of local juries. This information was reduced to writing, and, having been rearranged and digested, was embodied in two volumes usually designated the Exchequer Domesday. The actual survey seems to have been made hundred by hundred, while Domesday Book, excepting Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk, contains only abstracts of the survey rearranged under the names of tenants-in-chief; all the lands of each tenant-in-chief of the crown are given under his name, no matter in what hundred they may be. The first volume, sometimes called Great Domesday, containing 382 folios, includes thirty counties; the second, called Little Domesday, a smaller volume of 450 folios, comprises longer reports of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Round believes that the Great Domesday was 'a first attempt at the codification of the returns,' and that a new plan of arrangement was adopted for Little Domesday. The counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham are not included in the survey, but parts of Cumberland and Westmoreland are included in Yorkshire. Lancashire and Rutlandshire are dealt with only in part, under the names of other shires. 'Domesday is a geld book, a tax book. Geldability, actual or potential, is its main theme.' The survey was intended primarily to ascertain the assessments for the payment of the king's geld and to prevent the evasion of its payment. Incidentally the survey furnishes a vast mass of details regarding the classes of society, land tenures, social life, and legal institutions of England, before and after the Norman Conquest.

The Exchequer Domesday is supplemented by other records, which may be divided into three groups:—

1. The Exon Domesday, a survey of the five south-western shires, the Inquest of Ely, and the Inquest of Cambridgeshire (Nos. 1884, 1893–6, 1909, 1912). These records seem to be fuller copies or digests of the original returns of the royal commissioners from which the Exchequer Domesday was compiled.

2. The geld inquests of Northamptonshire and the five south-western counties (Nos. 1884, 1891, 1895, 1906, 1909). They record two assessments of Danegeld made between 1066 and 1084.

3. Various local surveys of the twelfth century, notably Liber Winton, Boldon Book (Nos. 1898, 1901), and four surveys which

seem to be connected with the assessment of Danegeld in Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire, and Worcestershire (Nos. 1903–4, 1907, 1913).

Among the older works on Domesday those deserving particular mention are two brief essays by P. C. Webb, one entitled A Short Account of Some Particulars concerning Domesday, 1756, and the other on Danegeld (No. 1590); Robert Kelham's Domesday Book Illustrated, 1788; Ellis's Introduction (No. 1886); J. F. Morgan's England under the Norman Occupation (No. 2821); Freeman's Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxii. and appendix. The scholarly works of Eyton (Nos. 1887, 1897, 1909–10) have added much to our knowledge of the subject; and a still greater advance in the scientific study of the survey has been made in recent years by the researches of Maitland and Round (Nos. 1889, 1891). For incomplete bibliographies of the Domesday literature, see Nos. 1885, 1885 *a*.

The extensions and translations of the following portions of Domesday are useful, especially for the identification of place-names:—

Cheshire and Lancashire, by William Beamont, 1863; 2nd ed., 1882.
Cornwall, 1861 (extension); 1875 (translation).
Derbyshire, by Llewellynn Jewitt, 1871.
Devon, by J. B. Rowe: No. 1895.
Essex, by T. C. Chisenhale-Marsh, 1864.
Hampshire, by Henry Moody, 1862.
Huntingdonshire, 1864 (translation only).
Kent, by L. B. Larking: No. 1902.
Lincolnshire and Rutlandshire, by C. G. Smith [1870] (translation only).
Middlesex, 1862; by P. Harrison, 1876.
Northamptonshire, by S. A. Moore, 1863.
Surrey, 1862.
Sussex, by W. D. Parish: No. 1911.
Warwickshire, by William Reader, 1835; 2nd ed., by E. P. Shirley [1879].
Wiltshire, by W. H. Jones: No. 1912.
Worcestershire [by W. B. Sanders], 1864.

For the full titles of these works, see the printed catalogue of the library of the British Museum under 'Domesday Book.' The most valuable of them are given below under the names of the counties (Nos. 1892–1914).

General.

1884. *Domesday book seu Liber censualis Wilhelmi Primi regis Angliæ [ed. Abraham Farley]. 2 vols. [London, 1783.] Vols. iii.–iv. [ed. Henry Ellis], *Record Com.*, [London], 1816. — Domesday book, photozincographed facsimile. 33 [35] pts. Ordinance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861–64.

The best edition is that of 1783–1816. Vol. i. contains :—

Bedfordshire	Hampshire	Oxfordshire
Berkshire	Herefordshire	Shropshire
Buckinghamshire	Hertfordshire	Somersetshire
Cambridegshire	Huntingdonshire	Staffordshire
Cheshire	Kent	Surrey
Cornwall	Leicestershire	Sussex
Derbyshire	Lincolnshire	Warwickshire
Devon	Middlesex	Wiltshire
Dorset	Northamptonshire	Worcestershire
Gloucestershire	Nottinghamshire	Yorkshire

Vol. ii. Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk.

Vol. iii. Indexes and general introduction. See No. 1886.

Vol. iv. Additamenta : Exon Domesday, Inquisitio Eliensis, Liber Winton, Boldon Book.

For the last three of these surveys, see Nos. 1893, 1898, 1901. The Exon Domesday, preserved among the muniments of the dean and chapter of Exeter, gives an account of Cornwall, Devon, Somerset, Dorset, and Wilts, derived directly or indirectly from the verdicts of the Domesday jurors ; it contains some particulars omitted from the Exchequer Domesday. At the beginning of the MS., pp. 1–75 of Ellis's edition, we find the Inquisitio Geldi, an inquest for the assessment of a Danegeld levied in 1084 on the hundreds of these five counties.

1885. BIRCH, WALTER DE GRAY. Domesday book. London, etc., 1887.

A popular account. Bibliography, 315–24.

1885 a. Domesday studies : papers read at the meeting of the Domesday commemoration, 1886, ed. P. E. Dove. 2 vols. London, 1888–91.

The study of Domesday, by Stuart [A.] Moore, i. 1–36.

Domesday survivals, by Isaac Taylor, i. 47–66.

Danegeld and finance, by J. H. Round, i. 77–142.

The ploughland, by Isaac Taylor, i. 143–88.

Measures of land, by J. H. Round, i. 189–225.

Unit of assessment, by O. C. Pell, i. 227–385, ii. 561–619.

The church (episcopal endowments), by James Parker, ii. 399–432.

Official custody of Domesday, by Hubert Hall, ii. 517–37.

An early reference to Domesday, by J. H. Round, ii. 539–59.

Domesday bibliography, by H. B. Wheatley, ii. 663–95.

Some of these essays, especially those of Round, are valuable. On the early custody of Domesday, see also the papers by Round and Hall in the Antiquary, 1887, xv. 246–9, xvi. 8–12, 62–64. Round continues his discussion of measures of land in the Archæological Review, 1888–89, i. 285–95, iv. 130–40. See also No. 1891.

1886. ELLIS, HENRY. General introduction to Domesday book. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833.

An older edition will be found in vol. iii. of Domesday (No. 1884). Ellis gives useful statistics compiled from the great survey.

1887. EYTON, R. W. Notes on Domesday. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1877. London, etc., 1880. pp. 20.

See Nos. 1897, 1909–10.

1888. KELHAM, ROBERT. Domesday book illustrated. London, 1788.

The best of the older works on Domesday. Glossary, 145–369.

1889. *MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond. Cambridge, 1897.

Domesday, 1–219. Deals with its plan, the various classes of persons and tenures which it mentions, the manors, boroughs, etc. The best analysis of the contents of Domesday. See No. 1891.

1890. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. A brief survey of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 209–30. London, 1896.

A good short account.

1891. *ROUND, J. H. Feudal England. London, 1895.

Domesday, 3–146.
The Northamptonshire geld roll, 1066–75, pp. 147–56.
The knights of Peterborough, Hen. I., 157–68.
The Worcestershire survey, Hen. I., 169–80.
The Lindsey survey, 1115–18, pp. 181–95.
The Leicestershire survey, 1124–29, pp. 196–214.
The Northamptonshire survey, Hen. I.–Hen. II., 215–24.

Round propounds the new theory that the assessment of land in Domesday is based on the five-hide unit in south England and on the six-carucate unit among the Danes in the north. He also throws light on other problems: for example, on the relations of the inquests of Ely and Cambridgeshire to the original returns of the Domesday jurors. In the English Historical Review, 1900, xv. 293–302, he criticises Maitland's definition of the Domesday manor (No. 1889).

Bedfordshire.

1892. AIRY, WILLIAM. A digest of the Domesday of Bedfordshire. Bedford, 1881.

Cambridgeshire.

1893. *Inquisitio comitatus Cantabrigiensis; subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis: ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Royal Soc. of Literature.* London, 1876.

The Inquest of Cambridgeshire seems to be a copy of the original returns from which Domesday was compiled. This copy was made in the latter part of the 12th century, and it deals with the holders of lands in Cambridgeshire. Hamilton prints the texts of the Inquest and Domesday in parallel columns.

The Inquest of Ely (Hamilton, pp. 97–195) relates to the lands of Ely abbey in Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire, Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Huntingdonshire. Round believes that it is copied in part from the original returns of the Domesday jurors and in part from the second volume of the Exchequer Domesday. Hamilton's edition is better than that of Ellis (No. 1884).

1894. WALKER, BRYAN. On the measurements and valuations of the Domesday of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Communications, v. 93–129 and supplement. Cambridge, 1886 [1884].

Bryan also has a paper on the Inquisitio Comitatus Cantabrigiensis, ibid., 1891 [1887], vi. 45–64.

Devonshire.

For various papers on the Devon Domesday by O. J. Reichel, see Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc., Trans., 1894–98, vols. xxvi.–xxx.

1895. The Devonshire Domesday and geld inquest: extensions, translations, and indices [ed. J. B. Rowe and others]. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.* 2 vols. Plymouth, 1884–92.

Contains the Devon portions of both the Exchequer Domesday and the Exon Domesday.

1896. WHALE, T. W. Analysis of Exon Domesday. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxviii. 391–463. Plymouth, 1896.

Deals especially with the part relating to Devon.

Dorset.

1897. EYTON, R. W. A key to Domesday, exemplified by an analysis and digest of the Dorset survey. London, etc., 1878.

Valuable.

Durham.

1898. Boldon buke: a survey of the possessions of the see of Durham made by order of Bishop Hugh Pudsey in 1183, with a translation, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1852.

This survey enumerates various services and rents due to the bishop; it is called Boldon Book because the services of the village of Boldon are often referred to as a standard. There is another edition, by Ellis (No. 1884). Greenwell, in his appendix, prints extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry I., Richard I., and John, with Bishop Beck's great roll of receipts, A.D. 1309, and several charters.

Gloucestershire.

1899. ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Gloucestershire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, vol. iv.] n.p., 1880.

1900. TAYLOR, C. S. An analysis of the Domesday survey of Gloucestershire. *Bristol. and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, [1887]–89.

Valuable.

Hampshire.

J. H. Round's account of the Hampshire portion of the Domesday survey, in the Victoria History of the Counties of England (No. 839), will be published in 1900.

1901. Liber Winton, ed. Henry Ellis, Domesday Book (No. 1884), iv. 529–62. *Record Com.* [London], 1816.

The Liber Winton, which is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London, comprises two distinct records. The first is a survey of royal lands in Winchester, with the landgavel and geld paid in the time of Edward the Confessor and Henry I.; it was made between 1107 and 1128, by order of the king, from the verdicts of eighty-six burgesses. The second is an inquest of all lands in Winchester, made in 1148 by command of the bishop of Winchester.

Kent.

1902. LARKING, L. B. The Domesday book of Kent, with translations and appendix. London, 1869.

Leicestershire.

1903. The Leicestershire survey (1124–29), ed. J. H. Round, Feudal England, 197–203. London, 1895. — Survey of Leicestershire [with a photographic copy. Translated by W. K. Boyd.]

Leicestersh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc., Trans., viii. 179–83. Leicester, 1896.

This survey deals with the land-owners of various hundreds, vill by vill, and was probably compiled in connection with the assessment of a geld.

Lincolnshire.

1904. The Lincolnshire survey, temp. Hen. I. [facsimile of the whole text, with a translation], ed. James Greenstreet. London, 1884. pp. 37. — Translated by R. E. C. Waters: A roll of the owners of land in the parts of Lindsey in Lincolnshire, compared with the Domesday survey of Lindsey. Reprinted from the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers, 1882, vol. xvi. pt. ii. Lincoln, [1883]. pp. 65.

This survey, made in 1115–18 for the assessment of a geld, gives the names of the tenants-in-chief of the crown, with the locality and extent of their estates, and in some cases the names of their under-tenants. See Round, Feudal England (No. 1891), 181–95.

Norfolk.

1905. MUNFORD, GEORGE. An analysis of the Domesday book of the county of Norfolk. London, 1858.

Northamptonshire.

1906. The Northamptonshire geld roll, ed. Henry Ellis, Introduction to Domesday (No. 1884), i. 184–7. [London], 1833.

This Anglo-Saxon document records a levy of Danegeld between 1066 and 1075. See Round, Feudal England (No. 1891), 147–56.

1907. The Northamptonshire survey, ed. J. H. Round, Feudal England, 215–24. London, 1895.

Round prints about a fifth of the survey, which is somewhat similar to that of Leicestershire (No. 1903). He believes that it 'was originally made under Henry I., and was subsequently corrected here and there, to bring the entries up to date, down to the days of Henry II.'

Round's account of the Northamptonshire portion of the Domesday survey, in the Victoria History of the Counties of England (No. 839), will be published in 1900. See also his essay on the Hidation of Northamptonshire, in English Historical Review, 1900, xv. 78–86.

Oxfordshire.

1908. M[OWAT], J. L. G. Notes on the Oxfordshire Domesday. Oxford, etc., 1892. pp. 31, and map.

Somerset.

1909. EYTON, R. W. Domesday studies: analysis and digest of the Somerset survey (according to the Exon codex) and of the Somerset gheld inquest of A.D. 1084, as collated with Domesday. 2 vols. London, etc., 1880.

Valuable. There is a good Domesday map of Somerset, by Bishop Edmund Hobhouse, in the Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, 1890 [1889], vol. xxxv. pt. i.

Staffordshire.

1910. EYTON, R. W. Domesday studies: analysis and digest of the Staffordshire survey. London, etc., 1881.

Valuable.

Sussex.

1911. Domesday book in relation to the county of Sussex. Edited [with a facsimile of the text, a translation, and map] for the Sussex Archæological Society, by W. D. Parish. Lewes, 1886.

Wiltshire.

1912. JONES, W. H. Domesday for Wiltshire, with translations. Bath, etc., 1865.

Contains the extended texts of the Exchequer Domesday and Exon Domesday, with an analysis, etc.

Worcestershire.

1913. The Worcestershire survey, temp. Hen. I., in Thomas Hearne's edition of Heming's Chartularium Ecclesiæ Wigornensis, 313–16. Oxford, 1723.

This survey seems to have been made in consequence of a dispute between the sheriff of the shire and the church of Worcester as to the number of hides in the county for which that church should be rated. See Round, Feudal England (No. 1891), 169–80.

Yorkshire.

1914. ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Yorkshire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association, 1877, iv. 114–57, 214–48, 384–415; 1879, v. 289–330.] n.p., 1878.

b. THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS.

The Black Book and the Red Book of the Exchequer (Nos. 1916–17) both contain the Dialogus de Scaccario (No. 1915). The 'cartæ' of 1166 and other portions of the Red Book are also in the 'Little' Black Book (No. 1916), and some entries in the latter are also found in the Black Book. The 'cartæ' of 1166 were returns made to the crown by the barons, stating the number of knights actually enfeoffed by each baron and his predecessors, with the number of men or 'milites' whose service each feoffee owed to the baron. This information enabled the king to provide a new feudal assessment. See Round, Feudal England, 236–46.

1915. *Dialogus de scaccario. Edited by Thomas Madox, in the appendix to his History of the Exchequer. London, 1711; 2nd edition, 1769. — Reprinted, without the notes, in Stubbs's Select Charters, 168–248. 8th edition. Oxford, 1895. — Translated by a gentleman of the Inner Temple [John Rayner]: The ancient dialogue of the exchequer. London, 1758. — A better translation, in E. F. Henderson's Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages, 20–134. London, etc., 1892.

Madox constructed his edition from the texts of the Black Book and Red Book (Nos. 1916–17). The Dialogus, which was completed in 1178 or 1179, was written by Richard Fitz-Neal, treasurer of England, 1158–98, and bishop of London, 1189–98. It is in the form of a dialogue between a master and his disciple, and consists of two books. The first book describes the organisation of the exchequer, its writs and rolls, and the functions of its officers. The second book treats of proceedings in the exchequer, the collection of debts, the manner in which accounts are rendered by the sheriffs, and the various sources of royal revenue. The treatise also contains much information regarding other institutions. See F. Liebermann, Einleitung in den Dialogus de Scaccario, Göttingen, 1875. A new edition of the Dialogus will soon be published by the Clarendon Press.

1916. Liber niger scaccarii, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1728. 2nd edition, 2 vols., London, 1771; reprinted, 1774.

This is the Liber Niger Parvus, which was probably compiled in the first decade of the 13th century by Alexander de Swereford. It contains three treaties of Henry I. and Henry II. with the count of Flanders, four bulls of Pope Alexander III., the 'cartæ' of 1166, the Constitutio Domus Regis (circa 1135), various charters, etc. This book should not be confused with the Liber Niger, which contains the Dialogus de Scaccario and miscellaneous entries relating to the exchequer from 19 Edward II. to 1715. A part of the contents of both Black Books is also found in the Liber Rubeus (No. 1917).

See George Wrottesley, The Liber Niger Scaccarii, Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.,

Collections, Birmingham, [1881], i. 145–240; Henry Barkly, Remarks on the Liber Niger, Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans. [1890], xiv. 285–320. These two papers relate to the Little Black Book, and deal mainly with the 'cartæ' of 1166, for Staffordshire and Gloucestershire respectively. See also No. 1961.

1917. *[Liber rubeus de scaccario]: the red book of the exchequer, ed. Hubert Hall. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1896.

The earlier portion of this work was compiled about A.D. 1230 by Alexander de Swereford; many additions were made from time to time, some of them as late as the 16th century. It contains charters, inquisitions, statutes, correspondence, surveys, fiscal accounts, exchequer precedents, papal bulls, etc. Hall prints many of the most important documents and a table of contents of the MS. volume. Among the valuable pieces which he omits are the Leges Henrici Primi (No. 1406) and the Dialogus de Scaccario. More than two-thirds of the material in his edition consists of records relating to feudal tenures, mainly of the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John: for example, the 'cartæ' of 1166, lists of persons subject to the payment of scutage, A.D. 1156–1252, lists of knights' fees under the first four Angevin kings, etc. Volume iii. contains the Constitutio Domus Regis (circa 1135), privileges and exemptions of exchequer officers, three royal ordinances of 1323–26 which aim to reform the exchequer administration, a fourteenth-century treatise on the mint, etc. These documents throw much light on the fiscal machinery of the 13th and 14th centuries, and the editor's elaborate preface gives much information regarding scutage, tenures, the exchequer administration, and other topics. The severe criticism of this edition in J. H. Round's Studies on the Red Book of the Exchequer, London, 1898, pp. 91, is answered in Hall's Red Book of the Exchequer, a Reply to Mr. J. H. Round, London, 1898, pp. 18. See also Hall, The English Historical Review and the Red Book of the Exchequer, a letter to S. R. Gardiner, dated Feb. 1, 1899, pp. 15.

Joseph Hunter's Three Catalogues, London, 1838, reprinted from the appendix of the Record Commissioners' report of 1837, describes the contents of the Red Book. For the portion relating to the counties of Nottingham and Derby, see Yeatman, Feudal History of Derby (No. 871), i. 265–364.

1918. Table of contents of the red book [of the Irish exchequer]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xxiv. 96–99. Dublin, 1892.

The earliest entries are of the time of John and Henry III. See J. F. Ferguson, A Calendar of the Contents of the Red Book of the Irish Exchequer, Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæol. Soc., Proceedings (Dublin, 1856), iii. 35–52.

c. PIPE ROLLS.

The pipe rolls, also called annual or great rolls of the exchequer, record the yearly accounts of the sheriffs and other debtors of the crown as audited in the upper exchequer, and thus display the amount of the royal revenue derived from various sources. It has been conjectured that they were called pipe rolls either from their

resemblance to the section of a drain pipe or because all the revenues or sheriffs' accounts flowed through them, as through a conduit, into the treasury; both explanations are unsatisfactory. The series begins in 31 Henry I. (1130), but there is a gap from that year to 2 Henry II.; then there is a roll for each year until 1832, excepting 1 Henry III. and 7 Henry IV. In all there are 676 rolls, forming one of the completest and also one of the most valuable series of national records. They are particularly valuable for the legal and constitutional history of the twelfth century, because so few other records of that period are extant.

There are also in the Public Record Office 612 duplicates or 'antigraphs' of the pipe rolls, called chancellors' rolls, 9 Henry III.–3 William IV. They were in charge of the chancellor, and served as a check on the pipe rolls, which were in the custody of the treasurer.

General.

1919. *Great roll of the pipe for the fifth [to the twenty-first] year of Henry II., A.D. 1158–[75]. *Pipe Roll Soc.* 17 vols. London, 1884–97.

The following rolls were printed by the Record Commission :—

Magnum rotulum, 31 Hen. I., ed. Joseph Hunter, 1833.

Great rolls of the pipe, 2, 3, 4 Hen. II., ed. Hunter, 1844.

Great roll of the pipe, 1 Rich. I., ed. Hunter, 1844.

Rotulus cancellarii vel antigraphum, 3 John, 1833.

There are many extracts from the pipe rolls in Madox's History of the Exchequer and in his Firma Burgi (Nos. 830, 2959). At the end of the History of the Exchequer is his Disceptatio Epistolaris, an essay on the oldest roll; translated by Rayner with the Dialogue of the Exchequer (No. 1915).

1920. [HALL, HUBERT.] Introduction to the study of the pipe rolls. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1884.

Cumberland, etc.

1921. The pipe rolls for the counties of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham, during the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.* Newcastle, 1847.

Derbyshire and Notts.

1922. Extracts from the pipe rolls for the counties of Nottingham and Derby, 1131–1307, ed. J. P. Yeatman, Feudal History of the County of Derby, i. 89–263. London, [1886].

Translation only. Also separately published.

Devonshire.

1923. REICHEL, O. J. Extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry II. relating to Devon, with an appendix from Testa de Nevill. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, etc., 1897, xxix. 453–509. [Plymouth, 1897.]

Contains translations of extracts, 1158–67, and the translation of an account roll of aids taken from Testa de Nevill, A.D. 1236 (No. 2161).

Dorset.

1924. BARNES, W. M. The pipe rolls, Dorset [1130–1210]. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xiv. 119–38, xv. 117–41, xvi. 129–49, xix. 65–81. Dorchester, 1893–98.

Brief notes and abstracts.

Ireland.

1925. Inventory of the [Irish] pipe rolls, 13 Henry III.–George II. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report (No. 490), 125–36. [London, 1819.]

Normandy.

1926. Magni rotuli scaccarii Normanniæ sub regibus Angliæ, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* 2 vols. London, 1840–44.

Contains, besides the editor's learned introduction, a roll of 1180, a fragment of the roll of 1184, two rolls of 1195 and 1198, and detached membranes of the years 1201–3; reprinted in Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie, vols. xv.–xvi., Paris, 1845–52.

Northumberland.

1927. The pipe rolls for Northumberland [1273–84], in continuation of the series printed in Hodgson's history of the county (No. 1042), with a translation and notes, ed. William Dickson. 3 pts. Newcastle, 1854–60.

Staffordshire.

1928. The Staffordshire pipe rolls [1130–1216], the Latin text extended and notes added, ed. R. W. Eyton. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, i. 1–143, ii. 1–177. Birmingham, [1881–82].

Wiltshire.

1929. Wiltshire pipe rolls, temp. Henrici II., A.D. 1159 ad 1179, ed. Thomas Phillipps. [Middle Hill Press], 1853. pp. 61.

Zincographed facsimile.

d. EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS.

These rolls include :—

1. Pells of issue and receipt ('pelles exitus,' 'pelles introitus'), journals of daily receipts and expenditures without distinction of counties, made up by the clerk of the pells in the pells' office, a part of the lower exchequer. The pells' issue rolls contain entries of payments made out of the crown revenues by the exchequer officials. They extend from 6 Henry III. to 19 Edward IV., and from 9 Elizabeth to 1797 ; in 1797 the form of the record was changed from rolls to books. The pells' receipt rolls record revenues paid into the exchequer, 14 John–22 George III. ; from 1782 onward the entries are in receipt books. Abstracts of both kinds of pells for various reigns will be found in Ramsay's papers in the Antiquary (No. 2960). The auditors' issue and receipt rolls contain matter similar to that which is entered in the pells ; the one series of rolls served as a check on the other.

2. Receipt rolls, which seem to have been in use from the time of Henry II. to that of Henry III. Like the pells, they were made up in the lower exchequer ; but they were term rolls (not journals of daily accounts), with the entries arranged under counties, and in this respect they resemble the pipe rolls. A portion of a single roll (No. 1934) has survived.

3. Liberate rolls, 2 John–14 Henry VI., which contain writs issued by the chancery directing exchequer officers to 'deliver' or pay out of the treasury sums of money for salaries and other expenses of the crown.

4. Præstita rolls, John–James I., in which are entered payments made from the treasury to royal officers and others by way of imprest, advance, or accommodation, and charged to the account of the persons receiving them.

5. Misæ rolls, only two of which are extant, namely those of 11 and 14 John (Nos. 1930, 1935). They contain an account of the daily expenses of the king's court, and are closely related to the wardrobe accounts (§ 50 *e*).

Various Irish receipt rolls and treasurers' accounts of Edward I.'s reign are printed in the Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland (No. 2127).

1930. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, from the records of the queen's remembrancer, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed 1835].

Rotulus misæ, 14 John, 231–69. | Rotulus de præstito, 7 John, 270–76.

1931. Extracts from the liberate rolls relative to [the repayment of] loans supplied by Italian merchants to the kings of England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, with an introductory memoir by E. A. Bond, ed. C. G. Young. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxviii. 207–326. London, 1840.

1932. Issue roll of Thomas de Brantingham, treasurer of England, 44 Edward III., A.D. 1370. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1835.

Translation only.

1933. Issues of the exchequer [extracts, 10 Henry III.–39 Henry VI.; with an appendix, 1 Edward IV.–45 Elizabeth]. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1837.

Translation only. The extracts 10–26 Henry III. are from the liberate rolls. Devon also translated extracts from later issue rolls: Issues of the Exchequer during the Reign of James I., London, 1836. These two volumes and No. 1932 were published under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer.

1934. Receipt roll of the exchequer for Michaelmas term, 1185: a fragment of a unique record, reproduced in thirty-one plates. Transcribed, extended, and edited by the class in palæography of the London school of economics and political science, with a preface by Hubert Hall. London, 1899.

This was apparently one of a series of receipt rolls made up in the lower exchequer twice a year, at the Easter and Michaelmas sessions; of this series only fragments are now extant. The roll of 1185 seems to have recorded all sums received at the lower exchequer, while the pipe rolls recorded 'only such as were paid on account or were connected with a permanent liability.' Single payments made in full, such as fines and amercements, were usually entered in the receipt roll.

1935. Rotuli de liberate ac de misis et præstitis regnante Johanne, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1844.

Contains liberate rolls, 2, 3, 5 John, the misæ roll of 11 John, and the præstita roll of 12 John.

e. WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC.

'The King's Wardrobe, subsequently subdivided into a Great Wardrobe, a Wardrobe of the Household, and a Privy Wardrobe, was anciently one of the Royal Treasuries into which certain portions of the revenues of the Crown were paid, and from which disbursements were made, as well for military and naval as for civil and domestic expenses.' Prominent among these disbursements were the ordinary expenses of the royal family. The treasurer of the king's wardrobe also kept the king's money, jewels, and private receipts, which were entered in a roll, while another roll contained the daily expenses of the royal household. Besides the three principal royal wardrobes, there were also several minor ones. The wardrobe accounts extend from John to 56 George III. The most valuable in print is the Liber Quotidianus of 28 Edward I. (No. 1940 *a*). A wardrobe account of 10–13 Edward I. is appended to Henry Ellis's edition of John of Oxenedes, Rolls Series, 1859, pp. 326–36.

See also the misæ rolls (Nos. 1930, 1935), which are closely related to the wardrobe accounts. For household books of nobles and prelates, see § 58 *b*.

1936. Accounts of the expenses of the great wardrobe of Edward III., 1344–49, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxxi. 5–103. London, 1846.

1937. Collection of ordinances and regulations for the government of the royal household, Edward III.–William and Mary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1790.

Regulations of 21 Edward III., 33 Henry VI., Liber Niger Domus Regis (Edward IV.), etc. : a valuable collection. For earlier household regulations, see the Black Book of the Exchequer and the Red Book (Nos. 1916–17) ; and Hubert Hall's Court Life under the Plantagenets, 242–9.

1938. Copy of a roll of purchases made for the tournament of Windsor park, 6 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xvii. 297–310. London, 1814.

1939. Extracts from the Rotulus familiæ, 18 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. Ibid., xv. 350–62. London, 1806.

This roll contains the daily expenses of the royal family for seventeen weeks.

1940. Inventory of crown jewels [in the king's wardrobe], 3 Edward III., ed. Craven Ord. Ibid., x. 241–60. London, 1792.

There is another inventory of jewels in Cole's Documents (No. 1930), 277–84 : 'De jocalibus a thesauro garderobæ surreptis,' 31 Edward I.

1940 a. Liber quotidianus contrarotulatoris garderobæ, 28 Edward I., A.D. 1299–1300. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1787.

Contains receipts and payments of the wardrobe; preceded by John Topham's observations regarding the record. This valuable day-book of the comptroller of the wardrobe is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries.

1941. Life-records of Chaucer. Pt. ii.: Edward II.'s household and wardrobe ordinances, A.D. 1323. Englisht by Francis Tate in 1601, and edited, with extracts from Edward IV.'s household book, by F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* London, 1876. pp. 93.

1942. Privy purse expenses of Elizabeth of York, [and] wardrobe accounts of Edward IV., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1830.

Wardrobe accounts of A.D. 1480 (English text), 112–70.

1943. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832–33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Excerpts from the wardrobe accounts of 18 Edward II., 173–80.

1944. Roll of expenses of Edward I. in Wales [A.D. 1281–82]. Edited by Samuel Lysons, with a translation by John Brand. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xvi. 32–79. London, 1812.

1945. STAPLETON, THOMAS. A brief summary of the wardrobe accounts of 10, 11, 14 Edward II. Ibid., xxvi. 318–45. London, 1836.

f. TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS.

These rolls begin in Henry III.'s reign, and relate to carucages, scutages, feudal aids, tallages, poll-taxes, tenths, fifteenths, and other fractions of moveables, etc. They are particularly valuable for genealogical purposes, especially the rolls of 23 Edward I., 1 and 6 Edward III. (taxes on moveables), and the poll-tax rolls of 51 Edward III. and 2 and 4 Richard II. The tax on moveables was introduced by Henry II. in 1188, and became prominent in the thirteenth century; fragmentary rolls, temp. Hen. III., for Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Kent, Lancashire, and Wilts are in the Public Record Office, but the earliest in print belong to the time of Edward I. The scutage rolls, 16 John–20 Edward III. (Nos. 1946–7) as a rule give the names of persons who were exempted from the payment of scutage because they had performed their military service or had compounded for the same by paying a fine. Scutage and feudal aids (Nos. 1947, 1951, etc.) were levied on knights' fees. The Book of Aids is a MS. volume in the Public Record Office which

gives details regarding an aid for the knighting of the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., and regarding another aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter, 3 Henry IV., together with a description of the knights' fees on which these aids were imposed: see Nos. 871, 996, 1951, 1955, 1961, 2157. For aids, see also § 55. The poll-tax rolls (Nos. 1949–50, 1963–4, 1966, 1969, 1973, 1981) begin in 51 Edward III.

See F. G. Davenport, List of Materials for Manorial History (Boston, 1894), 32, for some printed subsidies not mentioned below; Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs (No. 2004), especially vol. ii. pt. ii., and the Red Book of the Exchequer (No. 1917), for documents relating to scutage; Rotuli Parliamentorum (No. 2010), i. 228–65, for valuable rolls of a seventh and fifteenth levied in Colchester, 24 and 29 Edward I.; the new History of Northumberland (No. 1041), for extracts from the roll of a tenth in 1296. On the old land-tax, or Danegeld, see § 50 *a*; on clerical subsidies, § 56 *b*.

General.

1946. BIRD, S. R. [SCARGILL]. The scutage and marshal's rolls. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 65–76. London, 1884.

Contains lists of these rolls (also printed in his Guide to the Public Records, 2nd edition, 23–24), and the scutage roll of 6 Henry III. in full.

1947. Inventory or calendar of accounts, assessments, etc. [4 Henry III.–38 Henry VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 136–89, iii. app. ii. 3–104. London, 1841–42.

A calendar of tenths, fifteenths, etc., aids, tallages, reliefs, and the like. Continued to 27 Elizabeth, ibid., 1843–44, reports iv.–v.

1948. *Nonarum inquisitiones temp. regis Edwardi III. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

The record of a subsidy of a ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in every rural parish, a ninth of moveables in boroughs, and a fifteenth of the moveables of foreign merchants. These nonæ rolls of 14–15 Edward III. also specify the value of every benefice, and state how far it exceeded or fell short of the valuation of Pope Nicholas in 1292 (No. 2211); the ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in 1340 was considered worth as much as the tenth of those articles in 1292. All these rolls of 14–15 Edward III. have not yet been printed.

1949. Subsidy roll of 51 Edward III., ed. John Topham. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, vii. 337–47. London, 1785.

Contains, besides the poll-tax of 51 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, 47 Edward III.; but these records give only the total sums of money levied in various counties and boroughs.

Cornwall.

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., see Maclean, Trigg Minor (No. 866), under the names of the various parishes.

1950. MACLEAN, JOHN. Poll-tax account for Cornwall, 51 Edw. III., 1377, with remarks. *Royal Institution of Cornwall*, Journal, iv. 27–41. Truro, [1872].

Gloucestershire.

Extracts from subsidy rolls, especially from the roll of 1 Edward III., will be found, under the names of the various parishes, in Ralph Bigland's Historical Collections relative to the County of Gloucester, 2 vols., 1786–92.

1951. Aid (The) levied in Gloucestershire in 20 Edward III. [to knight the Black Prince], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., x. 278–92. Bristol, [1886].

Taken from the Book of Aids.

1952. Gloucestershire subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., 1327. [Middle Hill Press, n.d.] pp. 28.

A twentieth of moveables.

1953. The tallage of 6 Edward II., Dec. 16, 1312, and the Bristol rebellion, ed. E. A. Fuller. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xix. 171–278. Bristol, [1895].

Two subsidy rolls, as far as they relate to Bristol, are here printed. One of them records the levy of a fifteenth of moveables and a tenth of rents, 6 Edward II. ; the other, a twentieth of moveables, 1 Edward III.

Hampshire.

1954. Taxation of the tenth and fifteenth in Hampshire in 1334. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 175–83. London, 1834.

Kent.

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., relating to Blackheath hundred, see H. H. Drake's edition of Hasted's History of Kent (London, 1886), pt. i. p. 286.

1955. Assessments in Kent for the aid to knight the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, x. 99–162. London, 1876.

Taken from the Book of Aids.

Lancashire.

1956. Exchequer lay subsidy roll of the county of Lancaster, 1332 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. J. P. Rylands. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, Miscellanies, vol. ii. [London], 1896.

1957. Lancashire lay subsidies: an examination of the lay subsidy rolls, Henry III.–Charles II., ed. J. A. C. Vincent. Vol. i., 1216–1307. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1893.

Contains some valuable documents relating to taxes on moveables, scutages, and tallages.

Leicestershire.

For the aid of 20 Edward III., see Nichols, History of the County of Leicester (No. 996), vol. i. pp. ciii.–cx.

1958. Earliest Leicestershire lay subsidy roll, 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xix. 209–312, xx. 131–78. Lincoln, [1888–89].

London and Middlesex.

1959. [Lay subsidy, London, 1411–12], ed. J. C. L. Stahlschmidt. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xliv. 56–82. London, 1887.

Half a mark on every 20*l.* annual value of lands and rents.

Norfolk.

For subsidy rolls of 1, 6, 18 Edward III. and 8 Edward IV., as far as they relate to the hundred of North Erpingham, see Walter Rye, Rough Materials (No. 2540), pt. ii. pp. 403–31.

1960. Assessment of Norfolk for tenths and fifteenths in 1334, with the deductions made in 1449 [ed. William Hudson]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xii. 263–97. Norwich, 1895.

1961. Extracts from Liber niger, and the account of the aid taken 20 Edward III., ed. J. R. Daniel Tyssen. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 1–106. Norwich, 1877.

Contains the 'cartæ' of 1166, extracted from the Little Black Book of the Exchequer (above, § 50*b*); and the aid 20 Edward III. to knight the Black Prince, taken from the Book of Aids.

1962. Subsidy roll in the possession of Lynn Regis [a fifteenth, circa 3 Edward I.], ed. G. H. Dashwood. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, i. 334–54. Norwich, 1847.

Contains the record of the levy as far as it relates to Lynn.

Oxfordshire.

1963. Oxford city documents, 1268–1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Poll-tax of Oxford (1380–81), 1–45. | Other taxes of the 14th century, 45–54.

Shropshire.

1964. The poll-tax for the town and liberties of Shrewsbury, 1380, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 17–28. Shrewsbury, etc., [1890].

1965. The Shropshire lay subsidy roll of 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. Ibid., i. 129–200, iv. 287–338, v. 343–62, viii. 44–60, x. 113–44, xi. 347–90. Shrewsbury, etc., [1889–99].

Somerset.

1966. A Bath poll-tax, 2 Richard II., ed. Emanuel Green. *Bath Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, vi. 294–315. Bath, 1889. — Bath lay subsidies, Henry IV.–Henry VIII., ed. Emanuel Green. Ibid., vi. 379–411. Bath, 1889.

1967. Exchequer lay subsidies: tax roll [of a twentieth] for Somerset, 1 Edward III., ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.*, iii. 79–284. [London], 1889.

Staffordshire.

1968. Exchequer subsidy roll of A.D. 1327 [a twentieth], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vii. 193–225. London, [1886].

1969. Poll-tax of A.D. 1379–81 for the hundreds of Offlow and Cuttlestone, ed. W. [K.] Boyd. Ibid., xvii. 155–205. London, 1896.

1970. Subsidy roll of 6 Edward III., 1332–33 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. George Wrottesley. Ibid., x. 79–132. London, [1890].

Suffolk.

1971. Great Domesday book of Ipswich, liber sextus, ed. C. H. E. White. Ipswich, 1885. pp. 36.

Tax roll of Suffolk, 32 Henry VI., 7–24.

1972. Suffolk subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., hundred of Lackford [a twentieth]. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 51–54, 87–90, 135–7, 169–71. London, etc., 1893.

1973. Transcripts of all the poll-tax lists [1381] which remain in the record office for the hundreds of Thingo and Lackford, ed. Edgar Powell. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 227–49. London, 1894.

These, with other poll-tax lists of Suffolk, are also printed in Powell's Rising in 1381 (No. 2868).

Sussex.

1974. Roll of a subsidy levied 13 Henry IV., 1411–12, so far as relates to Sussex. Translated by T. H. Noyes. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, x. 129–46. London, 1858.

Contains the translation of the record of a levy of 6*s.* 8*d.* on every 20*l.* annual value of lands and rents.

1975. Subsidy roll of the rape of Lewes in 1296 [an eleventh], ed. W. H. Blaauw. Ibid., ii. 288–306. London, 1849.

Wiltshire.

1976. Wiltes. Rotulus Hildebrandi de London' et Johannis de Harnham taxatorum et collectorum quintedecime et decime. [Middle Hill Press, n. d.] pp. 45.

Levied 7 Edward III.

Worcestershire.

1977. Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, circa 1280, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund and John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1893.

Owing to the mutilated condition of the roll the nature of the tax is not stated.

1978. Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, Edward I. [a twentieth, 1 Edward III.], ed. F. J. Eld. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1895.

1979. Lay subsidy roll, 1332–33 [a tenth and fifteenth], and nonarum inquisitiones, 1340, for the county of Worcester, ed. John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1899. pp. 66.

Yorkshire.

Kirkby's Quest for Yorkshire (No. 2191), 277–95, contains the record of the aid to marry the king's eldest daughter, 31 Edward I., relating to part of the West Riding.

1980. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

A twentieth, 1 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, 6 Edward III., 131–62.

1981. Rotuli collectorum subsidii regi a laicis anno secundo concessi in Westrythyngo [poll-tax, 2 Richard II.]. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 1–51, 241–66, 417–32; vi. 1–44, 129–71, 287–342; vii. 6–31, 145–93; ix. 129–62. London, 1879–86.

1982. Two subsidy rolls of Skyrack [a twentieth, 1 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, circa 10 Edward III.], ed. John Stansfeld. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 85–97. Leeds, 1891.

1983. Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a ninth collected in 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xvi. [London], 1894.

1984. Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a fifteenth collected 30 Edward I., 1301, ed. William Brown. Ibid., vol. xxi. [Leeds], 1897.

g. MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS.

The memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.–1848, comprise two distinct series, those of the king's remembrancer and those of the treasurer's remembrancer. These 'memoratores' prepared the business which was to come before the barons of the exchequer, and called the attention of the latter to important matters concerning the revenue. Their rolls contain valuable memoranda relating to a great variety of matters, many of which are also recorded in other rolls, such as proceedings for the recovery of debts due to the crown, returns of

commissions of inquiry, charters and letters patent, sheriffs' accounts, etc. Prior to 1 Henry III. there are only two memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.–1 John and 12 John. The duties of the remembrancers are fully set forth in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, 863–87.

The treasurer's remembrancer also had charge of the originalia rolls, Henry III.–1837 (No. 1992), in which are entered the estreats transmitted from the chancery to the exchequer in order to inform the latter regarding the chancery transactions which affected the revenue in any way. These estreats comprise 'all manner of charters, commissions, letters patent, and letters close, whereby farms, rents, and accounts may be rendered at the exchequer; and likewise the homages and fealties of all those who shall have performed them to the king the same year and ought to render a relief to him; and all manner of fines made during the same time in the chancery': Hall's Red Book, 879.

Oblate or fine rolls, 1 John–23 Charles I. (No. 1990), are records of chancery in which are entered payments made to the king, by way of oblation, for the granting of any favour or privilege, together with some fines or amercements imposed for neglect of duty or for the commission of offences. They also contain memoranda of homages, reliefs, aids, and scutages, commissions for collecting taxes, and notices of other fiscal matters. At first they were called oblate or fine rolls, but after the reign of John the first of these appellations fell into disuse. On the importance of fines as a source of royal revenue, see Madox, History of the Exchequer (No. 2959), chs. xi.–xiii.

1985. A classified schedule and inventory of the [Irish] memoranda rolls, 6 Edward I.–50 George III. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report, 522–58. [London, 1819.]

See also ibid., 622–6: James Hardiman's report on these rolls.

1986. Extracts from the memoranda rolls: the negotiations preceding the Confirmatio cartarum, 1297. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 281–91. London, 1886.

1987. †Index locorum et rerum to the memoranda of the exchequer, Henry III.–1831. Printed by the benchers of the Inner Temple. London, [1831].

This title is given in Flaherty's Annals of England (No. 41), p. 591, but no such index seems ever to have been printed.

1988. JONES, EDWARD. Index to records called the originalia [Henry VIII.–Anne] and memoranda of the lord-treasurer's remembrancer's side of the exchequer [Henry III.–George II.]. 2 vols. London, 1793–95.

1989. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832–33, ed. C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* London, 1833.

Memoranda roll of 3 Henry III. (king's remembrancer's office), 287–97, 382–92, 455–80.

Extracts from 'memoranda in scaccario de tempore regis Edwardi Primi' are appended to vol. i. of the Year Books, London, 1678, pp. 1–43; there are also many extracts from the memoranda rolls in Madox's History of the Exchequer (No. 2959).

1990. Rotuli de oblatis [1, 2, 3 John] et finibus [6, 7, 9, 15–18 John], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835. — Excerpta e rotulis finium, A. D. 1216–72, ed. Charles Roberts. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1835–36.

See also Extracts from the Fine Rolls for Staffordshire, 1307–27, translated by George Wrottesley, in Collections of the Wm. Salt Archæological Society, 1888, ix. 119–32.

1991. Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Two rolls containing copies of grants of annuities, etc., Henry V.–Henry VI., taken from the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, 63–95.

1992. Rotulorum originalium in curia scaccarii abbreviatio. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1805–10.

An abstract of the originalia, 20 Henry III.–51 Edward III.

h. MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC.

The ministers' accounts, Henry III.–Charles II., were the original accounts of bailiffs, reeves, farmers, receivers, and other ministers, or officers, appointed to collect the issues of royal manors and lands, in various parts of England, Ireland, and Wales, which were not included in the yearly farms of the sheriffs. These accounts were at first entered in the pipe rolls, but, seemingly from the time of Edward I. onward, in a distinct series of rolls called foreign accounts (i.e. foreign to the business of the sheriffs), which may be regarded as a digest of the detailed ministers' accounts. The latter include many surveys and rentals giving valuable particulars regarding social and manorial life; also accounts of the English possessions

of the knights templars in England, drawn up in the time of Edward II.

For Islip's valuable tract concerning purveyance in the time of Edward III., see No. 1802.

1993. Copy of an indenture made in 1469 between Edward IV. and William, Lord Hastings, master of the mint, respecting the regulation of the coinage. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xv. 164–78. London, 1806.

Some valuable documents of the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. concerning the mint, and a fourteenth-century tract on the same subject, will be found in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book (No. 1917), 979–1010, 1072–81.

1994. Duchy of Lancaster: inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.–George III. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xlv. app. i. 1–152. London, 1885.

These accounts, to 1 Henry VII., are also included in the printed Record Office list (No. 1997).

1995. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

Ministers' accounts, 15–20 Edward II., 195–270: Latin text with a translation. See also ibid., 1895, ii. 1327: ministers' accounts, A.D. 1313–14.

1996. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. Aurum reginæ, or a compendious tractate and chronological collection of records concerning the queen-gold. London, 1668. — Appendix, 1668.

1997. Public record office. Lists and indexes, nos. v., viii.: List of original ministers' accounts [to 1 Henry VII.]. *Rolls Series*. 2 pts. London, 1894–97.

Pt. ii. Appendix and index.

1998. ROBERTS, R. A. Cymru fu: some contemporary statements. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1895–96, pp. 87–137. London, 1897.

Deals with ministers' accounts relating to Wales, and prints those of 6–8 Edward I. relating to Cardiganshire. See also No. 2656.

1999. Yorkshire deodands in the reigns of Edward II. and [Edward] III. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 199–210. Leeds, 1900.

Taken from the miscellaneous records of the queen's remembrancer.

§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION.

a. Writs, Petitions, and Proceedings, Nos. 2000–2011.
b. Legislative Acts, Nos. 2012–27.
c. Modus Tenendi Parliamentum, Nos. 2028–31.

For the modern literature relating to the privy council, parliament, etc., see §§ 18, 64, 65. The Peers' Reports (No. 2944) contain important documents concerning parliamentary history, and the lists of members of parliament (No. 2945) are helpful to the historical investigator.

a. WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS.

The principal classes of records falling under this head are :—

1. Writs for the election of members of the house of commons, with the returns thereto, 3 Edward I.–Victoria ; and writs summoning peers to parliament, enrolled on the dorse of the close rolls until Henry VIII.'s reign. The chief collections are those of Dugdale, Palgrave, Prynne, and the Peers' Reports (Nos. 2003–4, 2006, 2944). For Ireland, see Lynch's treatise (No. 3013).

2. Original petitions, Edward I.–Henry VII., comprising petitions to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state. Many of the petitions to parliament, with the answers thereto, are printed in the Rotuli Parliamentorum (No. 2010) ; see also North Riding Record Soc., Records, new series, 1896, iii. 229–59 ; and Nos. 2002, 2007–11, 2569.

3. The rolls of parliament (Nos. 2002, 2008, 2010–11), in which from 33 Edward I. to 1 Richard III. are entered the transactions of parliament, with various petitions or bills. The statutes, which used to be enrolled on the statute rolls, are entered in the rolls of parliament since 1 Richard III., side by side with the proceedings ; but in the sixteenth century the journals of the two houses become the ordinary minute-books of transactions, and from the seventeenth century onward the parliament rolls consist of legislative acts only. The Vetus Codex, or Black Book of the Tower, contains ancient transcripts of parliament rolls, 18–35 Edward I. and 12 Edward II. ; it was printed by Ryley in 1661 (No. 2011).

4. The proceedings, or acts, of the privy council (Nos. 2005, 2009). Much information concerning the business transacted by this body in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries may be gleaned

from the patent, close, and coram rege rolls. Formal minutes of its transactions do not seem to have been kept before the reign of Richard II., when the separation of the council from parliament was completed. Many of the records (originals and transcripts), 1386–1461, together with the register of 1545–46, are preserved in the British Museum. The later proceedings, 1540–Victoria, are in the Privy Council Office. Some pleadings before the king's council in the thirteenth century are included in the Abbreviatio Placitorum (No. 2041); and Fortescue's Governance (No. 1873) is valuable for the study of the council in the fifteenth century.

2000. COTTON, ROBERT. An exact abridgement of the records in the Tower of London, Edward II.–Richard III., of all the parliaments. Revised by William Prynne. London, 1657; reprinted, 1689.

Contains abstracts of the rolls of parliaments.

2001. De concilio Hiberniæ per magnates totius illius insulæ. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 15–33. Dublin, 1846.

The earliest extant record of an Irish parliament; the session was held in some year between 1289 and 1303. The Latin text, which is here printed, is translated in Betham's Dignities (No. 2923), 262–71.

2002. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Rotulus parliamenti, 12 Edw. II., 1–54.
Petitiones in parliamento, 18 Edw. I., 55–82.
Placita parliamentaria, 35 Edw. I., 129–38.
Parliamentary writs of summons, 28 Edw. I., 333–40.

2003. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. A perfect copy of all summons of the nobility to the great councils and parliaments of the realm [49 Henry III.–1 James II.]. London, 1685.

This valuable work seems to have been reprinted in 1794, with the date 1685 on the title-page.

2004. *Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edward I.–Edward II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827–34.

Contains writs summoning peers to parliament, writs and returns for the election of members of the house of commons, writs for levying expenses of representatives of the commons, and writs and other documents relating to military service. It is an elaborate collection of records, of great value for the study of parliamentary history. Palgrave intended that these ponderous volumes should

be a mere introduction to many others: 'he looked down long vistas of imperial folios.' See C. P. Cooper, Account of the Public Records, 1832, ii. 33–88; and his Observations . . . on the Parliamentary Writs edited by F. Palgrave, London, 1832.

2005. *Proceedings and ordinances of the privy council of England [1386–1542], ed. [N.] Harris Nicolas. *Record Com.* 7 vols. [London], 1834–37. — New series: Acts of the privy council, ed. J. R. Dasent. Vols. i.–xix. [1542–90]. *Rolls Series.* London, 1890–99.

The most valuable source for the study of this institution. Vols. i.–vi. of the first series comprise records preserved in the British Museum.

2006. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A brief register, kalendar, and survey of the several kinds of all parliamentary writs. 4 pts. London, 1659–64.

Contains much valuable material, especially writs for great councils, parliaments, etc., A.D. 1203–1483, and writs of expenses of knights, citizens, and burgesses, with returns to writs, etc., Edward I.–Edward IV. The third part has a separate title: Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva, 1662.

2007. Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. i.: Index of ancient petitions of the chancery and the exchequer preserved in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1892.

An index of the names of persons and places mentioned in about 16,500 petitions addressed to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state, Edward I.–Henry VII. See also Index to the Petitions to the King in Council, in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1873, xxxiv. 1–162.

2008. *Records of the parliament at Westminster in 1305, ed. F. W. Maitland. [Half-title: Memoranda de parliamento.] *Rolls Series.* London, 1893.

The best edited of all the printed parliament rolls. Contains, besides the roll of 1305, thirteen original petitions and a valuable introduction, which throws light on the history of parliament and the privy council and on the nature of the petitions.

2009. Roll of the proceedings of the king's council in Ireland, 1392–93 [with a translation], ed. James Graves. *Rolls Series.* London, 1877.

The MS., the text of which is mainly in French, is preserved among the muniments of the marquis of Ormonde. The greater part of the record is made up of petitions presented to the council, with the answers thereto. On pp. lv.–lxxiv. is a translation of the ordinances of a great council of Ireland, 1455. The appendix contains various documents, including a calendar of Irish close rolls, 16 Richard II.

2010. *Rotuli parliamentorum; ut et petitiones et placita in parliamento [1278–1503]. 6 vols. n.p., n.d. — Index, 1832.

The most valuable collection of material relating to the history of parliament. It was printed in accordance with an order of the house of lords, dated March 9, 1767. In 1777 the six volumes were to be 'ready to be delivered to the lords' 'in a very short time': Lords' Journals, xxxv. 236. The official copy of the work formerly in the old record office in the Tower has a MS. inscription stating that the same was presented in 1783 by the king's command. The text of this edition is inaccurate, having been printed from transcripts which were not collated with the originals. The appendixes contain many petitions and extracts from letters patent and close. For rolls not included in these six volumes, see Nos. 2002, 2008. The elaborate Index to the Rolls of Parliament, 1832, was edited by John Strachey, John Pridden, and Edward Upham, by order of a committee of the lords.

2011. RYLEY, WILLIAM. Placita parliamentaria [Edward I.–Edward II.]. London, 1661.

Contains rolls of parliament; with an appendix comprising extracts from patent and close rolls, Edward I.–Edward II., and petitions in parliament, Edward I.–Henry VI. This collection has been superseded by the Rotuli Parliamentorum (No. 2010).

b. LEGISLATIVE ACTS.

Apart from the Leges, or private compilations, of the twelfth century examined in § 36 *b*, the principal legislative acts of the period 1066–1485 are:—

1. Two small collections of William the Conqueror's laws. One of these comprises three enactments regarding the use of the duel and the ordeal in criminal accusations in which Normans and Englishmen were concerned; Latin and Anglo-Saxon versions are printed in Schmid's Gesetze der Angelsachsen, 352–3, and Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 488–9; cf. Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. v. app. LL, and below, No. 2016. The other collection (often called Articuli Willelmi, or, from the opening words, Hic Intimatur) contains ten Latin enactments regarding the oath of fealty, murder fines, punishments, etc.; printed in Stubbs's Select Charters, 83–85, and in his edition of Hoveden, vol. ii. pp. ci.–cii., 216–18. This seems to be a private compilation put together early in the twelfth century and containing an epitome of ordinances made by the Conqueror at different times. There is also a much longer version, with various interpolations by a later hand, perhaps of Edward I.'s time: Schmid, Gesetze, 354–7; Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 490–94; cf. Hoveden, ed. Stubbs, vol. ii. pp. xxii.–xliii. We have also the Conqueror's

ordinance or writ separating the ecclesiastical from the temporal courts: Schmid, Gesetze, 357; Stubbs, Select Charters, 85.

2. The charters of liberties of Henry I., Stephen, and Henry II.: Stubbs, Select Charters, 99–102, 119–21, 135; also printed in Bémont's work and in Statutes of the Realm, 1810, i. 1–4 (Nos. 2013, 2025). On Henry I.'s charter, see E. A. Freeman, William Rufus, ii. 352–9; and No. 2017.

3. The order of Henry I. concerning the holding of the courts of the hundred and shire (Stubbs, Select Charters, 104); and the assizes, orders, and constitutions of Henry II. and Richard I. (ibid., 135–60, 259–64). For the assize of Clarendon, see also Palgrave, English Commonwealth, ii. 166–71; and for the constitutions of Clarendon, see Maitland, Henry II. and the Criminous Clerks (No. 767).

4. The Great Charter of John, the forest charter, and their various confirmations to 1301: Stubbs, Select Charters, 290–306, 337–54, 365, 487–97; Statutes of the Realm, 1810, i. 6–44; and the works of Bémont, Blackstone, and Thomson (Nos. 2013–14, 2019). There is an elaborate commentary on the Great Charter in Coke's Second Institute (No. 649). Bémont gives an account of the literature concerning the charters of liberties. Autotypes of the articles of the barons and Magna Carta may be purchased at the British Museum. On the Confirmatio Cartarum, 1297, see No. 1986.

5. The statute rolls, records of chancery in which the statutes were entered. Only six rolls are extant, extending from 6 Edward I. to 8 Edward IV., with a gap from 8 to 23 Henry VI. This series is supplemented by ancient transcripts of statutes, John–Henry VIII., several volumes of which are preserved in the Public Record Office. The legislative acts of Henry III. are found in the patent and close rolls and in the chroniclers. From 1 Richard III. onward the statutes are entered in the rolls of parliament. The old printed collections of statutes begin with Henry III.'s confirmation of the Great Charter, 1225. The principal commentaries are Coke's Second Institute and Barrington's Observations (Nos. 649, 2020). See also John Selden's Opera Omnia, 1726, ii. 969–1030, iii. 6–46, dealing mainly with the older laws to 1215. Reeves, in his English Law (No. 658), gives a useful abstract of the statutes. For the Welsh and Brehon laws, see § 36.

Laws of William I. and Charters of Liberties.

2012. BARRINGTON, B. C. The magna charta and other great charters of England. Philadelphia, 1900.

Of little value. Contains a translation of the charters.

2013. BÉMONT, CHARLES. Chartes des libertés anglaises, 1100–1305. Paris, 1892.

Contains the texts of the charters of Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., and John, the articles of the barons, the forest charter, Henry III's confirmation of 1225, and Edward I.'s confirmations. The introduction gives a good account of the history of the Great Charter, with the literature of the subject. Valuable.

2014. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM. The great charter and charter of the forest, to which is prefixed the history of the charters. Oxford, 1759.

Contains the articles of the barons, the Great Charter, the forest charter, and the various confirmations to the year 1300. The best of the older works on Magna Carta.

2015. LAU, THADDÆUS. Die Entstehungsgeschichte der magna charta. Hamburg, 1857.

2016. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Eine anglo-normannische Uebersetzung von Articuli Willelmi, etc. *Zeitschrift für Romanische Philologie*, xix. 77–84. Halle, 1895.

This translation, which is here printed in full, was made in 1192 or 1193.

2017. ——. The text of Henry I.'s coronation charter. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 21–48. London, 1894.

The Latin text in full, with an Anglo-French translation and notes.

2018. ROUND, J. H. An unknown charter of liberties. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 288–94. London, 1893.

Round believes that this document comprises concessions made to the northern barons in 1213. Its enactments closely resemble those of the Great Charter, but it contains two clauses concerning scutage and foreign service which are not found in Magna Carta. G. W. Prothero, ibid., 1894, ix. 117–21, suggests that the document is a proposal for a compromise offered by John to the barons early in 1215. Hubert Hall, ibid., ix. 326–35, believes that it is not an original charter, but a forgery or private compilation (circa 1216–17) based on Henry I.'s charter and Magna Carta.

2019. THOMSON, RICHARD. An historical essay on the magna charta of King John. London, 1829.

Contains the text of John's charter, with a translation; also translations of the articles of the barons, the forest charter, and the confirmations of Henry III. and Edward I.; with elaborate notes, based largely on Coke's Second Institute. This is one of the 'standard' works on the Great Charter.

Statutes.

For the older editions of the statutes, see the Record Commission's edition (No. 2025), vol. i. introd., ch. i. § 1, and app. A.

2020. [BARRINGTON, DAINES.] Observations upon the statutes from magna charta to 21 James I. London, 1766. 5th edition, 1795.

2021. MAITLAND, F. W. The prærogativa regis. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 367–72. London, 1891.

This so-called statute, dealing with the rights of the king, seems to be a tract written by some lawyer in the early part of Edward I.'s reign.

2022. MANWOOD, JOHN. A brefe collection of the lawes of the forest, with an abridgement of cases in the assises of the forests of Pickering and Lancaster. [London, 1592.]

See No. 683.

2023. Statute of 40 Edward III. enacted at Kilkenny A.D. 1367, with a translation, ed. James Hardiman. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. Dublin, 1843.

2024. Statutes at large, passed in the parliaments held in Ireland, 1310–1761. Published by authority. 8 vols. Dublin, 1765. — Another edition [1310–1800, by J. G. Butler]. Published by authority. 20 vols. Dublin, 1786–1801. — The Irish statutes: revised edition [omitting most of the repealed statutes]. By authority. London, 1885.

Vol. viii. of the first two editions is an index. There are not many Irish statutes of the 14th and 15th centuries. An abstract of the statutes will be found in pt. vi. of Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ, ed. Rowley Lascelles: an incomplete work, planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822–30, and issued from the Rolls House, London, in 2 vols., 1852. There is an index to the Liber Munerum in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21–58.

2025. *Statutes of the realm [1235–1713, ed. A. Luders, T. E. Tomlins, J. Raithby, and others]. *Record Com.* 11 vols. [London], 1810–28.

Vols. x.–xi. are indexes. This is the most complete collection of the statutes of England to 1713.

2026. The statutes: revised edition [1235–1878]. By authority. 18 vols. London, 1870[–85]. — The statutes: second revised edition [1235–1880]. By authority. 14 vols. London, 1888–99. — Chronological table and index of the statutes [1235–1899]. By authority. 15th edition. 2 vols. London, 1899.

Published under the direction of the Statute Law Committee. The 'revised editions' include only those statutes which are unrepealed; but the valuable Chronological Table refers to all the old, repealed acts, and shows how they were affected by later legislation.

2027. TURNER, G. J. Some thirteenth-century statutes. *Law Magazine and Review*, 4th series, xxi. 300–316, xxii. 240–50. London, 1896–97.

See also his paper, A Newly-Discovered Ordinance (40 Henry III., forbidding tenants-in-chief to alienate fiefs without license), in Law Quarterly Review, 1896, xii. 299–301.

c. MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM.

This anonymous tract (No. 2030) gives an account of the composition and proceedings of parliament. The author exaggerates the importance of the commons and belittles the rights of the lords. Stubbs, in his Select Charters, 502, calls it 'a somewhat ideal description of the constitution of parliament in the middle of the 14th century . . . a theoretical view for which the writer was anxious to find a warrant in immemorial antiquity.' The work was probably written in the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Riess, in his Wahlrecht (No. 2946), 110–15, ascribes it to the second half of Richard II.'s reign; Bémont, to the early part of that reign; and Hardy, to the first quarter of the fourteenth century. For a popular account of this tract, see A. C. Ewald, Paper and Parchment (London, 1890), 59–70.

2028. BÉMONT, CHARLES. La date de la composition du Modus tenendi parliamentum. In Mélanges Julien Havet: Recueil de Travaux dédiés à la Mémoire de Julien Havet, 465–80. Paris, 1895.

Believes that the tract was written soon after the accession of Richard II.

2029. HARDY, T. D. On the Modus tenendi parliamentum, with special reference to the unique French version. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xix. 259–74. London, 1862.

Contains the text of the French version.

2030. Modus tenendi parliamentum [with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1846. pp. 47. — Reprinted in Stubbs's Select Charters, 502–13. 8th edition. Oxford, 1895.

Hardy contends that it was written between 1294 and 1327.

2031. Modus tenendi parliamenta et concilia in Hibernia, ed Anthony [Dopping], bishop of Meath. Dublin, [1692]. pp. 9. New edition, 1772.

A Latin tract, of uncertain date, which used to be ascribed to the reign of Henry II.

§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS.

a. General, Nos. 2032–53.
b. Particular Counties, etc., Nos. 2054–86.

The following are the principal classes of records relating to the royal judicature :—

1. Plea rolls of the common law courts, containing the official minutes of their proceedings. Pleas heard in the king's court (curia regis) seem to have been enrolled in the last years of Henry II.'s reign, but the earliest surviving rolls are of the year 1194. In the twelfth century royal justice was administered in the curia regis with its tributary eyres or circuits; and from this central tribunal the courts of king's bench (curia coram rege) and common pleas (curia de banco) gradually emerged in the reign of John. The general eyre, which tried all kinds of suits, was gradually displaced in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries by various commissions of justices, who tried specific categories of cases (justices of gaol-delivery, of assize, of oyer and terminer, etc.). At first the various judicial records are not sharply distinguished; criminal and civil proceedings before the central court and before the eyre are included under the general head of curia regis. As now arranged in the Public Record Office, all placita coram rege and all common pleas (placita de banco) to the accession of Edward I. are called rotuli curiæ regis; all eyre records of the same period are called assize rolls. From the time of Edward I. onward we have distinct series of records for the king's bench (coram rege rolls), common pleas (de banco rolls), eyre, gaol-delivery, etc. There are also plea rolls of the court of exchequer, 20 Henry III.–Victoria; though mainly concerned with the royal revenue, this tribunal tried many actions between the king's subjects. The quo warranto proceedings (No. 2040) form a separate class of eyre rolls; and the coroners

rolls (Nos. 2047, 2073) are also closely connected with the business of the itinerant justices. For pleas in parliament and in the king's council, see § 51 and No. 2041. All the judicial records printed by the Record Commission, Pipe Roll Society, and Selden Society are valuable.

2. Feet of fines, pedes finium, or final concords (Nos. 2035, 2055–61, etc.). They are records of actions, mainly fictitious suits, brought before the curia regis, the court of common pleas, or the eyre, for the purpose of conveying land. When such a case came up for trial, the parties secured permission from the court to settle or put an end ('finis') to the suit, and the land was adjudged to belong to the plaintiff according to a prearranged agreement made by him and the defendant. A copy or indenture of the judgment was given to each of them, and its counterpart, called the foot, was kept by the court as evidence of the new owner's title. This served effectively to register the transfer of land. Final concords seem to have first come into use in the second half of Henry II.'s reign, but only a few fines of that period have survived. The continuous series of pedes finium, which begins in 1195, is remarkably complete, and extends to 1834, when fines were abolished by statute. They are particularly valuable to the genealogist and topographer. See Pollock and Maitland, English Law, 2nd edition, ii. 94–106; and, on the earliest fines, J. H. Round, in English Historical Review, 1897, xii. 293–302, and in his Feudal England, 509–18. The modern law of the subject is fully set forth in William Cruise's Essay on Fines, London, 1783; 3rd edition, 1794.

3. The year books, 1292–1535 (No. 2053), so called because there was one for each regnal year. They are anonymous law reports, written in French, containing the discussions of the judges and counsel on the points of law, and the grounds of judgment in important cases tried before the royal justices either at Westminster or in eyre. According to an old legal tradition, these reports had official sanction and were drawn up by reporters in the employ of the crown. Much legal and constitutional history still lies buried in the year books, a good edition of which has long been an urgent want. 'They should be our glory, for no other country has anything like them; they are our disgrace, for no other country would have so neglected them:' Pollock and Maitland, English Law, 2nd edition, vol. i. p. xxxv. See also Frederick Pollock, A First Book of Jurisprudence, 1896, pt. ii. ch. v.; C. P. Cooper, Account of the Public Records, 1832, ii. 390–401.

4. Records of the courts of chancery, forests, Jews, chivalry, and other special tribunals. Of these the most important are the equity

proceedings of the court of chancery (Nos. 2033, 2048), which begin in the time of Richard II. The placita forestæ, John–Charles II. (Nos. 2036, 2042, 2052), contain pleas, perambulations, and other transactions, chiefly before the justices in eyre of the forests. The surviving pleas before the justices of the Jews (Nos. 2034, 2042) extend from 3 Henry III. to 14 Edward I. The few extant records of the court of chivalry, preserved in the Public Record Office (cf. No. 2046), are chiefly of the reigns of Edward I. and Richard II.; it was a military court and a tribunal of honour, deciding disputes regarding coat-armour, etc.

5. Writs, brevia (No. 2043). Those used in judicial procedure were written mandates of the king, which usually ordered the sheriff to compel the defendant to appear in court to answer the plaintiff. They were introduced into England soon after the Norman Conquest, and their number rapidly increased in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Every suit before a royal court was initiated and authorised by an original writ. In connection with actions thus started by brevia originalia obtained from the chancery, other writs, called brevia judicialia, might be issued by the court in the course of litigation. For each kind of suit there was a fixed form of writ, or, as Bracton says, 'tot formulæ brevium quot sunt genera actionum;' and as new circumstances arose new kinds of writs were introduced. Maitland (No. 2043) has traced the history of the official Registrum Brevium from the early part of Henry III.'s reign, when there were fifty or sixty kinds of writs, to the close of the fourteenth century, when there were several hundred. See also M. M. Bigelow, History of Procedure, 1880, pp. 147–200.

a. GENERAL.

2032. *Bracton's note book: a collection of [1990] cases decided in the king's courts during the reign of Henry III., annotated by a lawyer of that time, seemingly Henry of Bratton, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887.

Vol. i. Apparatus (introduction, etc.). | Vols. ii.–iii. Text (Latin).

Contains transcripts of entries on the de banco, coram rege, and eyre rolls, 1–24 Henry III. The MS. is in the British Museum.

2033. Calendars of the proceedings in chancery in the reign of Elizabeth. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1827–32.

Proceedings in the court of chancery, Richard II.–Henry VII., vol. i. pp. i.–cxxvi. See also Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings, Richard II.–Elizabeth, in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1888, xlix. 201–8.

2034. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Pleas before the justices of the Jews, 3–4 Henry III., 285–332.

2035. *Fines sive pedes finium, 1195–1214, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1835–44. — Feet of fines, 1182–99. *Pipe Roll Soc.* 4 vols. London, 1894–1900.

Hunter's edition was not completed ; it is arranged by counties, and includes Bedfordshire, Berks, Bucks, Cambridgeshire, Cornwall, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Devon, and Dorset. In the four volumes issued by the Pipe Roll Society the fines are arranged in chronological order ; only four of them are prior to 1190. Forty-eight fines, Richard I.–Henry VIII., are printed in Madox's Formulare Anglicanum (London, 1702), 217–37. See also Statutes of the Realm, 1810, i. 126, 214–15 ; English Hist. Review, 1897, xii. 293–302.

2036. Inventory of the records relating to the royal forests [formerly] in the Wakefield tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, v. 46–59. London, 1844.

Pleas, perambulations, etc., John–Charles I. See also ibid., 1859, xx. 126–7 ; and No. 2042.

2037. Original documents illustrative of the administration of the criminal law in the time of Edward I., ed. F. M. Nichols. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xl. 89 105. London, 1866.

Articles of trailbaston, 102–4.

2038. Placita Anglo-Normannica : law-cases from William I. to Richard I. preserved in historical records, ed. M. M. Bigelow. Boston, 1879.

A valuable collection, comprising mainly narrative accounts of cases taken from the chroniclers. See also Palgrave, English Commonwealth (No. 1496), ii. 5–87, for the suit of Richard de Anesty to recover the lands of his uncle, A.D. 1158–63, and for the case of the abbot of Battle abbey v. the bishop of Chichester, A.D. 1148–57.

2039. Placita coram domino rege : pleas of the court of king's bench, Trinity term, 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore. *British Record Soc.* London, 1898.

2040. *Placita de quo warranto, Edward I.–Edward III. [ed. William Illingworth]. *Record Com.* [London], 1818.

These are pleadings held before the itinerant justices and based on writs of quo warranto requiring certain persons, boroughs, abbeys, and other communities to show by what authority they claimed franchises. The plea determined

whether the exercise of the franchise was an infringement of royal rights. These pleadings resulted from the inquiries recorded in the hundred rolls (No. 2160) and from the statute of Gloucester, 1278. After 10 Edward III. the quo warranto proceedings took place in the king's bench or in the exchequer, and are entered on the coram rege and memoranda rolls. The volume published in 1818 gives many valuable details regarding feudal, municipal, and other institutions. Some placita de quo warranto of Edward III.'s reign will also be found in the Record of Caernarvon (Record Com., 1838), 133–207.

2041. *Placitorum abbreviatio, Richard I.–Edward II. *Record Com.* [London], 1811.

This abstract of pleas (held in the curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, eyres, king's council, parliament, etc.) was made by Arthur Agarde and others in the time of Elizabeth and James I. Many interesting cases are omitted, and the transcripts contain many errors; nevertheless the book is of great value.

2042. Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. iv.: List of plea rolls preserved in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1894.

This valuable list includes rolls of the old curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, exchequer, eyres, marshalsea, exchequer of the Jews, palatinates of Durham, Lancaster, and Chester, courts of Wales, coroners' inquests, etc. See also the lists of assize rolls, placita forestæ, etc., in Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837, pp. 22–67.

2043. Registrum omnium brevium tam originalium quam judicialium. 2 pts. London, 1531. 4th edition, 4 pts., 1687.

This official register gives the various forms of writs, many of which had remained unchanged since the 12th and 13th centuries. It is 'a book that grew for three centuries or more.' See F. W. Maitland, History of the Register of Original Writs, in Harvard Law Review, 1890, iii. 97–115, 167–79, 212–25.

Besides this register we have the anonymous Natura Brevium, or La Vieux Natura Brevium, which seems to have been compiled in Edward III.'s reign; it contains the principal kinds of writs, with a short commentary explaining their nature and application. Various editions were published, both in the original French and in English, during the 16th century (circa 1510, 1516, 1528, etc.). A work of a similar character by Anthony Fitzherbert is called La Novelle Natura Brevium (London, 1534, and later editions; translation, 1652, 9th edition, 1794). Many writs are found in Glanville's treatise and in the law-books of the 13th century. See also the Statuta Walliæ, 1284, in Statutes of the Realm, 1810, i. 55–68.

2044. Rotuli curiæ regis, ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1835.

Vol. i. contains rolls of 6 and 10 Richard I. and 1 John; vol. ii., a roll of 1 John. They comprise pleas held before the curia regis and in eyre. Valuable.

2045. Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Rotuli sex ad res Anglicas spectantes, 105–265: mainly pleas (held in pursuance of the Dictum of Kenilworth) relating to lands of rebel barons in the counties of Cambridge, Essex, Northampton, and Suffolk, 52–54 Henry III.

2046. Scrope (The) and Grosvenor controversy: De controversia in curia militari inter Ricardum le Scrope et Robertum Grosvenor, 1385–90, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1832.

Vol. i. contains proceedings in the court of chivalry concerning the right to bear certain arms; vol. ii., the history of the family of Scrope.

For a dispute on a similar subject, see An Account of the Controversy between Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthyn and Sir Edward Hastings in the Court of Chivalry in the Reign of Henry IV. [ed. C. G. Young, London, 1841], pp. 34. There is also a tract on the use of the judicial combat in that court, called The Ordinance and Form of Fighting within the Lists, written in French about 1390 by Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, son of Edward III.; printed, with an old translation, in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), i. 301–29; there is a Latin version in Spelman's Glossarium, under 'Campus.'

2047. Select cases from the coroners' rolls, 1265–1413 [with a translation], ed. Charles Gross. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

The introduction gives an account of the history of the coroner's office, and deals also with Englishry, the jury, and the duties of neighbouring townships.

2048. Select cases in chancery, 1364–1471 [with a translation], ed. W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

2049. Select civil pleas, ed. W. P. Baildon. Vol. i., 1200–1203 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1890.

Pleas before the justices of the bench and justices in eyre, relating mainly to real property.

2050. Select pleas in the court of admiralty [1390–1602, with a translation], ed. R. G. Marsden. *Selden Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1894–97.

The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of the early history of this court. Only two of the cases are prior to 1524, in which year the regular series of act books of the admiralty begins.

2051. Select pleas of the crown, ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., 1200–1225 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1888.

Contains pleas before the king, the justices of the bench, and the justices in eyre, with a valuable introduction on the early history of the courts of king's bench and common pleas. See also Maitland's paper, The Murder of Henry Clement, with an extract from the curia regis roll, 18–19 Henry III., in English Historical Review, 1895, x. 294–7.

2052. †Select pleas of the forests, 10 John–8 Edward III., ed. G. J. Turner. *Selden Soc.* London, 1900.

2052 a. Three rolls of the king's court, 1194–95, ed. F. W. Maitland. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1891.

Comprises the earliest roll of the king's court, that of Trinity term, 1194; also an eyre roll for Wilts, 1194, and another for Bedfordshire and Bucks, 1195. Valuable. An undated roll of the king's court in Richard I.'s reign is appended to the feet of fines, 10 Richard I., published by the Pipe Roll Society in 1900.

2053. *[Year books.] Les reports des cases [Edward II.–27 Henry VIII.]. 11 pts. London, 1678–80.

This is the most complete edition of the year books, but it is badly edited and badly printed. Excellent editions of certain year books never before published have been issued, with translations, in the Rolls Series: 6 vols., 20–22, 30–35 Edward I., 11–12 Edward III., ed. A. J. Horwood, 1863–83; and 7 vols., 12–16 Edward III., ed. L. O. Pike, 1885–1900. The Selden Society intends to publish those of Edward II. One part of the year books of Edward III. (pt. v. of the edition of 1678–80) is called Le Livre des Assises, or Liber Assisarum.

We have also two valuable digests of the year books, arranged under titles in alphabetical order: Anthony Fitzherbert's La Graunde Abridgement ('painfully and elaborately collected,' first printed in 1514, containing also many cases taken from the plea rolls of Henry III.'s reign); and Robert Brooke's La Graunde Abridgement, first printed in 1568, a revision of Fitzherbert's work, with additional cases.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, ETC.

Cambridgeshire.

2054. PALMER, W. M. On the Cambridgeshire assize rolls [with brief extracts, Henry III.–Edward I.]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Proceedings, ix. 209–26. Cambridge, 1897.

See also No. 2866.

2055. Pedes finium relating to the county of Cambridge [calendar, 7 Richard I.–1485], ed. Walter Rye. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1891.

Cheshire.

2056. Welsh records: calendar of fines [pedes finium], counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxviii. 6–19. London, 1867.

Derbyshire.

See No. 871.

2057. A calendar of the fines in the county of Derby [1196–1324], ed. W. H. Hart and Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, vii. 195–217, viii. 15–64, ix. 84–93, x. 151–8, xi. 93–106, xii. 23–42, xiii. 9–31, xiv. 1–15, xv. 1–19, xvii. 95–113, xviii. 1–17. London, etc., 1885–96.

2058. KERRY, CHARLES. Gleanings from the assize rolls for Derbyshire [Henry III.]. Ibid., xviii. 94–117. London, etc., 1896

Dorset.

2059. Full abstracts of the feet of fines relating to Dorset [1195–1327]. *Dorset Records*, ed. E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry, no. ix. 1–80, no. x. 81–176, no. xi. 177–252, no. xii. 253–330. Birmingham, [1896–99].

Essex.

2060. Feet of fines for Essex [abstracts, 1182–1207], ed. R. E. G. Kirk. *Essex Archæol. Soc.* Colchester, 1899. pp. 40.

Gloucestershire.

2061. Pedes finium : excerpts from the feet of fines for the county of Gloucester, 7 John–57 Henry III., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xvi. 183–95. Bristol, [1892].

2062. *Pleas of the crown for the county of Gloucester before the justices itinerant, 1221, ed. F. W. Maitland. London, 1884.

Ireland.

2063. A classified schedule and general inventory of the plea rolls [36 Henry III.–25 Charles II.]. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report, 79–125. [London, 1819.]

2064. Early rolls of judicial proceedings [lists of Irish plea rolls, 36 Henry III.–16 Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland* xxvi. 52–68, xxviii. 39–56. Dublin, 1894–96.

Kent.

For the record of the opening of an eyre in Kent, 6 Edward II., see Year Books, 30–31 Edward I., ed. A. J. Horwood (Rolls Series, 1863), pp. lv.–lx.; and for extracts from plea rolls, Nos. 966, 971.

2065. Abstracts of the Kent fines [Edward II.–7 Edward III.], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xi. 305–58, xii. 289–308, xiii. 289–320, xiv. 241–80, xv. 273–310, xviii. 337–52, xx. 161–86. London, 1877–93.

2066. Pedes finium [Richard I.–John, ed. L. B. Larking]. Ibid., i. 217–88, ii. 239–78, iii. 209–40, iv. 273–308, v. 259–90, vi. 225–34. London, 1858–66.

Lancashire.

2067. Final concords of the county of Lancaster, ed. William Farrer. Pt. i., 1196–1307. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London, 1899.]

Lincolnshire.

2068. Lincolnshire records: abstracts of final concords, Richard I., John, and Henry III., ed. W. O. Massingberd. [Transcribed and translated by W. K. Boyd.] Vol. i. London, 1896.

London and Middlesex.

2069. A calendar of the feet of fines for London and Middlesex, Richard I.–12 Elizabeth, ed. W. J. Hardy and William Page. 2 vols. London, 1892–93.

Norfolk.

For an index locorum of the de banco rolls, Edward II., see Norfolk Records (No. 2530), i. 223–65; for coroners' inquests, Henry III.–Edward I., see Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc., Norfolk Archæology, 1849, ii. 253–79. See also No. 2540.

2070. Pedes finium relating to Norfolk [abstracts], 3 Richard I. to the end of the reign of John, ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* Norwich, 1881. — A short calendar of the feet of fines for Norfolk [Richard I Richard III.], ed. Walter Rye. 2 pts. Norwich, 1885–86.

2071. RYE, WALTER. Crime and accident in Norfolk. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 159–93, Norwich, 1883; *Archæol. Review*, ii. 20–25, London, 1889.

The first of these papers contains extracts from plea rolls, 34, 41, 52–53 Henry III., 14 Edward I.; the second, extracts from gaol-delivery rolls, 14 Edward I. For an abstract of a roll of crown pleas and gaol-delivery, 1332, see Rye's Crime in Norfolk, East Anglian, 1869 [1867], iii. 148–53.

Northumberland.

2072. *Three early assize rolls for Northumberland [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Contains rolls of 1256, 1269, and 1279; also abstracts of feet of fines, Henry III. and Edward I., 401–26.

Oxfordshire.

2073. Oxford city documents, 1268–1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Coroners' inquests, etc., 1297–1520, pp. 150–81, 236–41.
Pleas before the justices in eyre at Oxford, 1285, pp. 194–236.

Shropshire.

2074. Shropshire assize rolls, 1203. By W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 243–51. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

2075. Shropshire feet of fines, 1196–1211. By W. K. Boyd. Ibid., x. 307–30. Shrewsbury, etc., [1898].

Translation only.

Somerset.

2076. Pedes finium for the county of Somerset [abstracts, 1196–1346], ed. Emanuel Green. 2 vols. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1892–98.

2077. *Somersetshire pleas, civil and criminal, from the rolls of the itinerant justices, close of the 12th century–41 Henry III. By C. E. H. C. Healey. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1897.

Translation only. The introduction gives an account of the various courts, central and local.

Staffordshire.

2078. Extracts from plea rolls [Richard I.–Henry VI.]. Translated by George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, iii. 1–163, iv. 1–215, v. pt. i. 123–80, vi. pt. i. 37–300, vii. 1–191, ix. 1–118, x. 1–75, xi. 1–123, xii. 1–173, xiii. 1–204, xiv. 1–162, xv. 1–126, xvi. 1–93, xvii. 1–153. London, [1883]–96.

Valuable extracts from coram rege, de banco, assize rolls, etc. The pleas from 1194 to 1214 are printed in full. Pleas of the forest, 1262–1300, v. pt. i. 123–80.

2079. Final concords, or pedes finium, Staffordshire [calendars or abstracts, 1196–1547], ed. George Wrottesley. Ibid., iii. 165–77, iv. 217–63, xi. 127–292. London, [1883–91].

Continued in later volumes of the Collections.

Surrey.

2080. [Calendar of] pedes finium, or fines relating to Surrey, Richard I.–Henry VII., ed. F. B. Lewis. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.* Guildford, 1894.

See also Ralph Nevill, Surrey Feet of Fines, Surrey Archæol. Soc., Collections, 1897, xiii. 130–40.

Wales.

See No. 2657.

2081. The appeal of Richard Siward to the curia regis from a decision in the curia comitatus in Glamorgan, 1248, ed. G. T. C[lark]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ix. 241–63. London, 1878.

Wiltshire.

2082. Abbreviation of pedes finium, 7 Richard I.–11 Henry III., and inquis[itiones] post mort[em], 27 Henry III.–12 Edward I., for Wiltshire, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, n. d. pp. 22.

2083. Index of Wiltshire fines, 1 Edward III. to Richard III. [Middle Hill Press, n. d.] pp. 27.

Worcestershire.

2084. Index pedum finium pro com. Wigorn. ab 1 Edw. III. ad Hen. VI., ed. T[homas] P[hillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 13.

Yorkshire.

See No. 2712.

2085. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i.–iv. London, 1894–97.

Pleas before the itinerant justices of the forest, 1334–38, ii. 49–200, iii. 1–185, iv. 1–69.

Coram rege rolls, 7–24 Edw. III., iii. 186–220, iv. 167–81.

Assize rolls, 15 Hen. III., iv. 163–4.

2086. Pedes finium Ebor. tempore Ricardi I. [1191–99], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, xi. 174–88. London, 1891. — Pedes finium Ebor. regnante Johanne [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1897.

§ 53. FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS.

a. General, Nos. 2087–2113.
b. Particular Countries, Nos. 2114–37.

Most of the records examined in this section are chancery enrolments: in other words, transcripts of documents which before being issued from the chancery were copied into various series of rolls for future reference and verification. These documents relate to a great variety of transactions at home and abroad, for the chancellor was secretary of state for both home and foreign affairs. Some of the chancery enrolments, notably the liberate, fine, and statute rolls, have already been described, in §§ 50–51. The rolls of the chancery were formed by sewing the separate membranes end to end into one continuous strip, which was then rolled up; whereas the membranes of the plea rolls and of the exchequer records were fastened or filed at the top so as to overlap. The collections or series of documents considered in this section are:—

1. Charters, and letters patent and close, the most valuable of the chancery enrolments. They were the instruments by which the kings of England made grants and transacted much public business of importance. 'By the first their more solemn acts were declared, by the second their more public directions promulgated, and by the third they intimated their private instructions to individuals.' These three series of records contain grants of lands, offices, privileges, and the like to individuals or communities, mandates to royal officers,

etc. ; the patent and close rolls also comprise truces, treaties, diplomatic correspondence, and documents concerning the revenue, judicature, and other branches of the English government. Royal charters and letters patent, though they often resemble each other as to their contents, are distinguished from each other as regards their form. The charters are addressed 'to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons,' etc., and are executed in the presence of various witnesses; whereas letters patent are addressed 'to all to whom these presents shall come,' and are usually witnessed by the king himself ('teste rege,' or 'teste meipso'). Letters patent were so called because they were delivered open, with the great seal pendent at the bottom ; but in this respect they do not differ from charters. Letters close, 6 John to the present time, were mainly royal mandates addressed to one individual or more; therefore they were closed and sealed up on the outside. The patent rolls extend from 3 John to the present time ; the charter rolls from 1 John to 8 Henry VIII., after which date all grants were made in the form of letters patent and were entered on the patent rolls. The confirmation rolls, 1 Richard III.–1 Charles I. (Nos. 2088, 2094), contain charters of confirmation, which usually recite in full, or 'inspect,' and confirm older royal grants, some of them as old as the seventh century ; before 1 Richard III. the confirmations are enrolled on the charter and patent rolls, and after 1 Charles I. on the patent rolls.

2. 'Cartæ antiquæ' (Nos. 2088, 2102), which comprise chancery transcripts of royal and other charters of various dates, from Ethelbert of Kent to Edward I. They are probably copies of charters brought to the chancery in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries for exemplification and enrolment, in order to ensure the preservation of their contents.

3. 'Ancient correspondence,' or 'litteræ regum,' Richard I.–Henry VII. (Nos. 2089, 2091, 2113) : mainly royal letters preserved in the Public Record Office in the form, not of enrolments, but of originals.

4. The so-called treaty rolls, which are divided into various branches, namely Almain, French, Gascon, Norman, Roman, Irish, Scotch, and Welsh rolls: Nos. 2088, 2097, 2102–3, 2115–17, etc. They contain treaties, diplomatic correspondence, charters, letters patent and close, etc., relating to the affairs of foreign countries,—Germany and Flanders (Almain rolls), the English possessions in France (French, Gascon, and Norman rolls), the Roman see, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. Documents similar to these are also preserved in the patent and close rolls.

5. Rymer's Fœdera (Nos. 2097–9), a collection of records of great importance for the study of political and diplomatic history. It contains numerous extracts from the charter, patent, close, treaty, and other rolls. N. H. Nicolas calls it 'the Bible of antiquaries.'

a. GENERAL.

Many letters patent and close are transcribed on the originalia and memoranda rolls (§ 50 *g*); many are printed in Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs, the Rotuli Parliamentorum, the Peers' Reports (Nos. 2004, 2010, 2944), and in Robert Brady's Complete History of England, London, 1685 (Continuation, 1700). Numerous royal grants will also be found in Dugdale's Monasticon and in the local collections of charters (§ 57). The palatinates of Durham, Chester, and Lancaster each had its own series of chancery enrolments: see § 57. The Great Charter, with its precursors and confirmations, is examined in § 51 *b*.

2087. Ancient charters, royal and private, prior to 1200 [1095–1200], ed. J. H. Round. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1888.

Taken from the Public Record Office, but not from the rolls known as the cartæ antiquæ. Valuable.

2088. AYLOFFE, JOSEPH. Calendars of the ancient charters [cartæ antiquæ] and of the Welch and Scotish rolls. London, 1774.

For an earlier edition, see No. 458. There is a table of references to charters contained in the cartæ antiquæ and in the confirmation rolls, from Ethelbert of Kent to James I., in the Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1866, xxvii. 30–47.

2089. Calendar of ancient correspondence among the miscellaneous documents of the ancient treasury of the receipt of the exchequer [32 Henry III.–17 Edward II.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, viii. app. ii. 180–84. London, 1847.

2090. Calendar of diplomatic documents formerly in the treasury of the receipt of the exchequer, chapter house, Westminster [1101–1624]. Ibid., xlv. app. i. 283–380, xlviii. 561–619. London, 1885–87.

This is a calendar, not of enrolments, but of originals and isolated copies of originals.

2091. Calendar of royal and other letters and writs and some few patents [formerly] in the Wakefield tower [Richard I.–Edward I.] Ibid., iv. app. ii. 140–64, v. app. ii. 60–96, vi. app. ii 88–115, vii. app. ii. 239–76. London, 1843–46.

2092. *Calendar of the close rolls [1307–37]. *Rolls Series.* 7 vols. London, 1892–98.

For a calendar of the close roll 12 Henry III., see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1866, xxvii. 48–93.

2093. *Calendar of the patent rolls [1281–1317, 1327–40, 1377–85, 1461–67]. *Rolls Series.* 12 vols. London, 1891–98.

The following calendars of patent rolls have been published in the Reports of the Deputy Keeper:—

1 Hen. III., 1865, xxvi. 66–86.
1 Edw. I., 1881, xlii. 473–721.
2 ,, ,, 1882, xliii. app. i. 371–578.
3 ,, ,, 1883, xliv. 1–309.
4 ,, ,, 1885, xlv. app. ii. 69–374.
5 Edw. I., 1886, xlvi. app. ii. 77–336.
6 ,, ,, 1886, xlvii. 139–404.
7 ,, ,, 1887, xlviii. 1–216.
8 ,, ,, 1888, xlix. 1–200.
9 ,, ,, 1889, l. 1–266.
1 Edw. V., 1–3 Rich. III., 1848, ix. app. ii. 1–147; indexes, ibid., 255–362.

2094. Calendarium rotulorum chartarum [1199–1483] et inquisitionum ad quod damnum [1307–1461]. *Record Com.* [London], 1803.

This calendar is printed from a MS. in the Public Record Office, and seems to have been compiled in the time of James I. It is imperfect, but valuable. An inquisition ad quod damnum was taken by virtue of a writ addressed to the royal escheator of a county when any grant of a market, fair, or privilege was requested, commanding him to ascertain by the verdict of a jury whether such grant, if it should be made, would be to the damage of the king or of other persons.

For a calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in chartularies, in the Public Record Office, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1868–69, xxix. 7–48, xxx. 197–211.

2095. Calendarium rotulorum patentium [3 John–23 Edward IV.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

This crude but valuable collection of notes, the MS. of which is in the Public Record Office, seems to have been made early in the 17th century. It does not cover more than one-fifth of the entries on the patent rolls to 23 Edward IV.

2096. Epistolæ Henrici II. Angliæ regis, in Bouquet's Recueil des Historiens, xvi. 633–55. Paris, 1814.

Letters written by and to Henry II., 1156–78.

2097. *Fœdera, conventiones, litteræ, et cujuscunque generis acta publica inter reges Angliæ et alios quosvis imperatores, reges, pontifices, principes, vel communitates [1101–1654], ed. Thomas Rymer; vols. xvi.–xx., by Robert Sanderson. 20 vols. London, 1704–35. — 2nd edition, by George Holmes, 17 vols., 1727–29,

published by Tonson. — 3rd edition, 10 vols., The Hague, 1739–45. — New edition [1069–1383], by Adam Clarke, Frederic Holbrooke, and John Caley, 4 vols. in 7 pts., *Record Com.*, 1816–69 [vol. iv. printed 1833, published 1869]. — Syllabus of documents in Rymer's Fœdera. By T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1869–85.

Vols. i.–xvii. (London, 1704–17), extending to 1625, are often called the first edition. The 'new edition' contains many municipal charters. All the editions are fully described in Hardy's valuable Syllabus, which also contains a good index and chronological abstract of the various editions. See also C. P. Cooper, Account of the Public Records, 1832, ii. 89–144. A General Introduction to the Fœdera (pp. 72) was printed by the Record Commission in 1817, but not published; pp. 1–24 of this Introduction correspond to pp. i.–xii. of vol. i. of the Fœdera, 1816.

This great national work was undertaken at the public expense, and Rymer (*b.* 1641, *d.* 1713) was appointed editor in 1693.

2098. ——. Acta regia, or an account of the treaties, etc., published in Rymer's Fœdera [1101–1625]. Translated from the French] of Paul de Rapin de Thoyras, by Stephen Whatley]. 4 vols. London, 1726–27. Reprinted, 4 vols., 1731; 1 vol., 1732; 1 vol., 1733.

Rapin's abstract or abridgment of the Fœdera was originally published in Le Clerc's Bibliothèque Choisie. It is also printed in vol. x. of the Hague edition of the Fœdera, under the title, Abrégé Historique des Actes Publics d'Angleterre.

2099. ——. [Report on Rymer's Fœdera: appendixes, A–E. By C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* 3 vols. London, 1836?]

App. A. Catalogue of various MSS. relating to Great Britain in continental libraries.

App. B. Fragments of Anglo-Saxon literature found in continental libraries.

App. C. Documents from the archives of Hamburg, Munich, etc.

App. D. Inventories of documents relating to Great Britain in the national archives of France.

App. E. A chronological catalogue of the materials transcribed for the new edition of the Fœdera.

This valuable work was not completed or published, but copies of the portions in print were distributed by the master of the rolls in 1869.

2100. Formulare Anglicanum: a collection of ancient charters and instruments of divers kinds, from the Norman conquest to the end of the reign of Henry VIII. [ed. Thomas Madox]. London, 1702.

Contains many royal charters, private deeds, etc. A dissertation concerning ancient charters, pp. i.–xxxiv.

2101. Grants, etc., from the crown during the reign of Edward V., from the original docket book, MS. Harl. 433, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* London, 1854.

Mainly letters patent and close.

2102. Inventory of the records in the Tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 1–65. London, 1841.

Cartæ antiquæ, 1–2.
Charter, patent, and close rolls, 2–24.
Treaty rolls, 37–45.

2103. Inventory of the records of chancery in the rolls chapel [from 1 Edward V. onward]. Ibid., iii. app. ii. 135–55, iv. app. ii. 99–112. London, 1842–43.

French and Scotch rolls, iii. 140–41.
Charter and patent rolls, iii. 142–8.
Close and confirmation rolls, iii. 148–51, iv. 99–107.

2104. Letters and papers illustrative of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., ed. James Gairdner. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1861–63.

Most of the documents of Richard III.'s reign are copied from the Harleian MSS., and deal mainly with England's foreign relations.

2105. Letters of the kings of England [Richard I.–Charles I.], ed. J. O. Halliwell. 2 vols. London, 1846; reprinted, 1848.

Translations only.

2106. Official correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, secretary to Henry VI., ed. George Williams. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1872.

Contains many letters of Henry VI. to continental potentates, and other documents throwing light upon the foreign relations of England during the first half of the 15th century. See No. 2233.

2107. Original letters illustrative of English history, including numerous royal letters [1418–1726], ed. Henry Ellis. 3 vols. London, 1824; 2nd edition, 1825. — 2nd series [Henry IV.–1795], 4 vols, 1827. — 3rd series [1074–1799], 4 vols., 1846.

2108. *Rotuli chartarum, 1199–1216, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The introduction contains a good account of the structure of charters.

2109. *Rotuli litterarum clausarum [1204–27], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833–44.

The introduction to vol. i. was also separately printed: A Description of the Close Rolls, with an Account of the Early Courts of Law and Equity, 1833. It contains some interesting remarks on the history of equitable jurisdiction.

Sir Thomas Phillipps is said to have printed Abbreviatio Rotulorum Clausorum ab 1 Edw. III. ad Rich. III.; and Index to the Close Rolls for Wiltshire, 3 Edw. III.–36 Hen. VI. For a transcript of a portion of the close roll 36 Henry III., see C. P. Cooper, Account of the Public Records, 1832, i. 414–35.

2110. *Rotuli litterarum patentium, 1201–16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.

The introduction was also separately printed, under the title, A Description of the Patent Rolls, to which is added an Itinerary of King John, 1835. See No. 2834.

2111. Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Contains patent roll 7 John, pp. 1–38; letters patent of discharges of debts and arrears of accounts, and patents of annuities, enrolled in the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, Henry V.–12 Henry VI., pp. 39–103.

2112. Royal and historical letters during the reign of Henry IV., ed. F. C. Hingeston. Vol. i., 1399–1404. *Rolls Series.* London, 1860.

These documents, taken mainly from the Cottonian and Harleian MSS., relate to the affairs of Scotland, Wales, Ireland, France, and other countries.

2113. Royal and other historical letters illustrative of the reign of Henry III., from the originals in the public record office, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1862–66.

Made up of 'litteræ regum,' or 'ancient correspondence,' together with some letters taken from the patent and close rolls. Valuable.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTRIES.

France.

The French rolls extend from 26 Henry III. to 26 Charles II.; the Norman rolls, 2 John–10 Henry V.; the Gascon or Vascon rolls, 26 Henry III.–7 Edward IV. The Norman and Gascon rolls relate respectively to the affairs of Normandy and Aquitaine while those provinces were under the dominion of the English crown. The earlier French rolls relate mainly to the English possessions in France,

but the later ones contain many diplomatic documents concerning European countries in general. For French rolls, see also Nos. 2141, 2144.

2114. Calendar of documents preserved in France illustrative of the history of Great Britain and Ireland, ed. J. H. Round. Vol. i., A.D. 918–1206. *Rolls Series.* London, 1899.

A calendar of royal charters, private deeds, etc.; most of them are grants to religious houses.

2115. Calendar of French rolls [1 Henry V.–49 Henry VI.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xliv. 543–638, xlviii. 217–450. London, 1883–87.

2116. Calendar of Norman rolls, Henry V. Ibid., xli. app. i. 671–810, xlii. 313–472. London, 1880–81.

This supplements Hardy's work (No. 2125).

2117. CARTE, THOMAS. Catalogue des rolles gascons, normans, et françois. 2 vols. London, 1743.

Incomplete.

2118. Extrait du registre des dons, etc., faits dans le duché de Normandie pendant 1418–20 par Henri V., ed. Charles Vautier [i.e. Crescent Guiton]. Paris, 1828.

2119. Letters and papers illustrative of the wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI. [with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1861–64.

Transcribed from various archives in England and France.

2120. Lettres de rois, reines, et autres personnages des cours de France et d'Angleterre, depuis Louis VII. jusqu'à Henri IV., ed. [J. J.] Champollion-Figeac. *Documents Inédits.* 2 vols. Paris, 1839–47.

Contains mandates, letters patent and close, diplomatic correspondence, etc., of English kings relating to their possessions in France, etc.

2121. MIROT, LÉON, et DEPREZ, EUGÈNE. Les ambassades anglaises pendant la guerre de cent ans: catalogue chronologique, 1327–1450. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lix. 550–77. Paris, 1898.

Catalogue of a series of exchequer accounts in the Public Record Office rendered by ambassadors to France.

2122. Narratives of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–50, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series.* London, 1863.

De reductione Normanniæ, by Robert Blondel, 1–238. See No. 1723.

Le recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, hérault du roy, 239–376. See No. 1719.

Negotiations between France and England, 377–514.

2123. Rôles gascons, ed. Francisque Michel. Vol. i., 1242–54. *Documents Inédits.* Paris, 1885.—Supplement, 1254–55, ed. Charles Bémont, *Documents Inédits*, 1896.

This valuable work contains letters patent and close, etc., of English kings relating chiefly to the affairs of Aquitaine. An arrangement has been made by which the French government undertakes to transcribe, edit, and print the Gascon rolls, while the English government supplies photographs of these records: see Montagu Burrows, The Publication of the Gascon Rolls, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, 1892, vi. 109–24. A fragment of the roll of 26 Henry III. was printed by the Record Commission: Rotulus Vasconiæ, Henricus III. [London, 1836?], pp. 28.

2124. Rôles normands et français et autres pièces tirées des archives de Londres par Bréquigny. *Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, Mémoires, vol. xxiii. pt. i. Paris, 1858.

An extensive collection of documents, mainly letters patent of Henry V. relating to France.

2125. Rotuli Normanniæ, 1200–1205, 1417–18, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.

Contains letters and grants of English kings relating to the duchy of Normandy.

Italy.

For a calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain, see No. 612.

2126. Calendar of state papers and MSS. relating to English affairs in the archives of Venice [1202–1603], ed. Rawdon Brown and H. F. Brown. *Rolls Series.* 9 vols. in 11. London, 1864–97.

Ireland.

For the Calendar of the Carew MSS., see No. 518.

2127. Calendar of documents relating to Ireland [1171–1307], ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series.* 5 vols. London, 1875–86.

Abstracts of letters patent and close and of other documents. Valuable.

2128. Chartæ, privilegia, et immunitates: transcripts of charters and privileges to cities, towns, abbeys, etc., 1171–1395. Printed by the Irish Record Commission, 1829–30. Dublin, etc., 1889. pp. 92.

Particularly valuable for the study of municipal history. Contains letters patent and close, bulls, etc. The work was not completed.

2129. Liber munerum publicorum Hiberniæ, ed. Rowley Lascelles. [Not completed; planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822–30, and issued from the Rolls House. 2 vols. London, 1852.]

Vol. i. pt. iv., pp. 1–147, contains patents of office, letters patent and close, etc., 1181–1653; taken from Rymer's Fœdera, Prynne's Animadversions on Coke's Fourth Institute, etc. There is an index of the Liber Munerum in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21–58.

2130. Rotulorum patentium et clausorum cancellariæ Hiberniæ calendarium [ed. Edward Tresham]. Vol. i. pt. i., Henry II.–Henry VII. *Irish Record Com.* [Dublin], 1828.

A calendar of charters, letters patent, statutes, inquisitions, etc. See also No. 2009.

Scotland.

See § 54.

2131. Calendar of documents relating to Scotland preserved in the public record office, London [1108–1509], ed. Joseph Bain. 4 vols. H. M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1881–88.

A valuable calendar of documents in the patent, charter, close, and plea rolls, etc.

2132. Documents and records illustrating the history of Scotland and the transactions between the crowns of Scotland and England [21 Henry III.–35 Edward I.], ed. Francis Palgrave. Vol. i. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The elaborate introduction deals with the history of the relations of Scotland to England.

2133. Documents illustrative of the history of Scotland, 1286–1306, ed. Joseph Stevenson. 2 vols. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1870.

2134. Instrumenta publica sive processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum domino regi Angliæ factis, 1291–96 [ed. Thomas Thomson]. *Bannatyne Club.* Edinburgh, 1834.

Title on the cover, The Ragman Rolls. Contains documents concerning the succession to the Scottish crown and concerning the English claim of feudal superiority over Scotland. Cf. Rymer's Fœdera, 1816, i. 762–84; and H. T. Riley's edition of Rishanger (No. 1836), 233–368.

2135. Rotuli Scotiæ [1291–1516]. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1814–19.

Documents illustrating political transactions between England and Scotland, including naval and military affairs, etc.

2136. Tracts relating to the English claims, 1301 [extracts], in W. F. Skene's Chronicles of the Picts, etc., 216–84. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

Wales.

See No. 2656.

2137. Rotulus Walliæ, or transactions between Edward I. and Llewellyn, the last prince of Wales [5–9 Edward I., ed. Thomas Phillipps]. Pt. i. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 44.

§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The principal sources for the study of the history of the army and navy are:—

1. Writs of military summons, most of which are entered on the close and treaty rolls: No. 2149.

2. Muster, retinue, and marshalsea rolls, giving the names of those who served in various campaigns: Nos. 1946, 2146–7, 2149. For a muster roll of the army, 1417, see Benjamin Williams's edition of Gesta Henrici V. (London, 1850), 265–73; and for part of a muster roll, 21 Edward III., see Yeatman, Feudal History of the County of Derby (No. 871), i. 479–82.

3. Accounts of payments to men who served in various campaigns: Nos. 2140, 2148, 2150.

4. Ordinances for the army and navy: Nos. 2143, 2145.

5. The Black Book of the Admiralty, the chief source for the study of maritime law: No. 2145.

6. The Bayeux Tapestry, which throws light on the battle of Hastings and the events which led to it: No. 2139. Baudri, bishop

of Dol, 1107–30, wrote a poem, addressed to Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, in which he describes a tapestry similar to that of Bayeux; this poem has been edited by Léopold Delisle, in Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie, 1871, xxviii. 187–224.

7. The scutage rolls and wardrobe accounts: § 50 *b*, 50 *e*, 50 *f*, and No. 2149.

There is an ancient English poem on the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt in Thomas Hearne's edition of Elmham's Vita et Gesta Henrici V. (Oxford, 1727), 359–75. Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1418, has been edited by James Gairdner: No. 1829. For the modern literature concerning the army and navy, see §§ 21, 68.

2138. An account of the army with which Richard II. invaded Scotland in 1385, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxii. 13–19. London, 1829.

2139. *Bayeux tapestry (The) delineated. By C. A. Stothard. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Vetusta Monumenta, vol. vi. plates 1–17 (coloured). London, [1819–23]. — The Bayeux tapestry reproduced in autotype, with historic notes. By F. R. Fowke. *Arundel Soc.* London, 1875. 79 plates. — La tapisserie de Bayeux: 79 planches phototypographiques, avec un texte historique [based on Fowke's work]. By Jules Comte. Paris, 1878.

This tapestry is a strip of linen (formerly preserved in the cathedral of Bayeux, in Normandy, and now in the town library of that city), in which is worked, in coloured wools, a series of events immediately preceding the death of Edward the Confessor and ending with the invasion of England and the battle of Hastings. It is about 20 inches wide and 230 feet long, and is divided into seventy-two compartments or scenes. The best authorities believe that it is a contemporary work made in Normandy by order of Bishop Odo for his newly-built cathedral of Bayeux, and that it is not the handiwork of Mathilda, wife of William the Conqueror. It is valuable for the study of the events with which it deals. For the literature of the subject, see the bibliography in Fowke's book, 1875, pp. 97–102. The principal accounts of the history of the tapestry are:—

J. C. Bruce, The Bayeux tapestry elucidated, London, 1856. (Valuable).—Edélestand Du Méril, De la tapisserie de Bayeux, in his Etudes sur quelques Points d'Archéologie, 384–426, Paris, etc., 1862.—F. R. Fowke, The Bayeux tapestry, London, 1898, 79 plates. (An abridged edition of the work published in 1875. Valuable.)—E. A. Freeman, Norman conquest, vol. iii. app. A., Oxford, 1869.—J. R. Planché, On the Bayeux tapestry, British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, 1867, xxiii. 134–56.—C. A. Stothard, Observations on the Bayeux tapestry, Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia, 1821, xix. 184–91. See also two essays by Thomas Amyot, ibid., xix. 88–95, 192–208.

2140. Compte (Le) de l'armée anglaise au siège d' Orléans, 1428–29, ed. Louis Jarry. Orleans, 1892.

The 'compte,' pp. 87–204, is a contemporary document which enumerates the English captains, their troops, pay, etc. It is preceded by an account of the organisation of the English army.

2141. Crecy and Calais [1346–47], from the public records, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. xviii. pt. ii. London, 1897.

Contains translations of extracts from the following records :—

French rolls, 19–21 Edw. III., 58–136.
Memoranda rolls, 21–35 Edw. III., 136–90.
Accounts of the treasurer of the royal household, 18–23 Edw. III., 191–219.
Norman roll, 20 Edw. III., 219–59.
Calais roll, 21 Edw. III., 260–79.

2142. Diary of the expedition of Edward I. into Scotland, 1296, ed. P. F. Tytler. *Bannatyne Club*, Bannatyne Miscellany, i. 265–82. Edinburgh, 1827.

Contains the French text, which seems to be contemporary with the date of the expedition, and a sixteenth-century translation. This translation was also edited by N. H. Nicolas: A Narrative of the Progress of Edward I. in his Invasion of Scotland in 1296, in Archæologia, 1827, xxi. 478–98.

2143. Excerpta historica [ed. Samuel Bentley]. London, 1831.

Contains the ordinances made for the army by Henry V., in 1419, and by John Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Hen. VI. (taken from a MS. in the College of Arms), pp. 28–43. The ordinances of 1419 are also printed in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), i. 459–72.

2144. Military service performed by Staffordshire tenants [1230–1392], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 1–122, xiv. 221–264. London, [1888–94].

Translations of extracts taken mainly from the Scotch and French rolls.

2145. *Monumenta juridica: the black book of the admiralty [with a translation and an elaborate appendix], ed. Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1871–76.

Vol. i. contains the Black Book, pp. 1–344; documents connected with the admiralty of Sir Thomas Beaufort, 9 Henry IV.–4 Henry VI., pp. 347–94; ordinances of war made in 1385 and 1419, pp. 453–72. Vols. ii.–iv. contain Le Domesday of Ipswich, the Coutumes d'Oleron, the Spanish Customs of the Sea, the maritime laws of Gotland, Wisby, Flanders, etc.

The Black Book of the Admiralty is a collection of laws, in French and Latin, relating to the navy, the original MS. of which is preserved in the admiralty archives at Whitehall. Selden calls it the 'jewel of the admiralty records.' The

earlier part seems to have been compiled in Henry VI.'s reign, but it includes some documents of the time of Edward III., together with certain ordinances which purport to have been made in the 12th and 13th centuries.

2146. Muster roll for the rape of Hastings, 13 Edward III. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vii. 118–28. London, 1841.

2147. Muster roll of cavalry, temp. Edw. III., ed. Henry Appleton. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 239–41. London, 1898.

Translation only.

2147 a. Nomina et insignia nobilium equitumque sub Edoardo I. militantium; accedunt Classes exercitus Edoardi III. Caletem obsidentis, ed. E. R. Mores. Oxford, 1749.

The second document gives the number of men besieging Calais in 1347. Cf. A Roll of Edward III.'s Fleet before Calais, ed. John Topham, in Archæologia, 1782, vi. 213–15; also printed, with another document concerning Edward III.'s forces at Calais, in Champollion-Figeac's collection of letters (No. 2120), ii. 82–92.

2148. Ordinance for charges of the castles [of] north Wales, 2 Edward III. and 5, 6 Henry IV. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, viii. 123–9. London, 1862.

A document giving the number of men for each castle, with their pay.

2149. *Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edward I.–Edward II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827–34.

Contains writs of summons, commissions of array, and other documents relating to military levies; of great value for the history of the army. See especially vol. i. pp. 193–380, vol. ii. div. ii. pp. 367–763. Many of these records relate to scutage; and among the documents printed are three marshalsea rolls, 5 and 10 Edward I., i. 197–213, 228–43.

2150. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832–33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Liber Roberti Hayroun contrarotulatoris Walteri de Amondesham de denariis regis receptis pro expensis exercitus regis in partibus Scotiæ faciendis [26 Edward I., 1297], 506–36.

2151. Scotland in 1298: documents relating to the campaign of Edward I. in that year, ed. Henry Gough. London, etc., 1888.

Contains two rolls of the horses belonging to the royal household, and numerous extracts from patent and close rolls, etc. Valuable.

2152. The siege of Caerlaverock, 1300, with the arms of the earls, barons, and knights who were present; with a translation, a history of the castle, etc., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828. — A better edition, by Thomas Wright: The roll of arms of the princes, barons, and knights who attended Edward I. at the siege of Caerlaverock; with a translation. London, 1864.

An interesting French poem, giving a catalogue of Edward I.'s followers, with a description of their coat-armour and persons, and an account of the siege.

§ 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.

a. General, Nos. 2153–61.
b. Particular Counties, Nos. 2162–92.

The public records relating primarily to feudal tenures are :—

1. Inquisitions post mortem, Henry III.–Charles II. (Nos. 2153–6, 2162, etc.). These were held on the death of any of the king's tenants-in-chief, to enable him to exercise his rights of relief, wardship, and escheat. The jury, assembled by the escheator of the county, declared what lands the tenant had at the time of his death, what their annual value was, by what rents or services they were held, who was the next heir, and how old the heir then was. If he was of age, he paid a feudal relief to the crown; if he was a minor, the king would have the wardship of the estate; and if there was no heir, the estate would escheat to the crown. Though the regular series of these records does not begin until early in Henry III.'s reign, similar information regarding reliefs, wardships, and the like is afforded by certain rolls of the year 1185 (No. 2159). The inquests post mortem are the favourite hunting-grounds of genealogists; and they are also of great value for the study of manorial history, for they often include minute 'extents,' or surveys, of manors, which give details regarding the tenants on an estate, their services and holdings. Filed with these documents are many inquisitions ad quod damnum (No. 2094); but from 1 Edward II. to 39 Henry VI. the latter form a separate series. Lists of abstracts of inquests post-mortem preserved in public libraries will be found in Richard Sims's Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 125–8. For the escheators' accounts, which give many details regarding feudal property, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1840, i. 139–42.

2. Hundred rolls (No. 2160). They contain inquisitions by a jury of each hundred concerning infringements of the king's rights,

encroachments on the royal demesne, and oppressive measures of the sheriffs and other local officers of the crown. During the disorders of Henry III.'s reign the magnates and sheriffs had been guilty of many usurpations and exactions. In 1274 and again in 1279 Edward I. appointed commissioners who visited the various counties to secure data regarding the nature of these abuses. The jury for each hundred gave information concerning the owners and occupiers of lands, the extent and tenures of their estates, the services rendered by under-tenants, the feudal profits of the king which had been wrongfully withheld, manorial courts and privileges, exactions of the nobility and royal officers, and many other matters. The verdicts or reports of the juries throw much light upon feudal tenures and manorial institutions. In 39 Henry III. and after 8 Edward I. similar inquisitions were held before the itinerant justices, and are entered on the eyre rolls.

3. Testa de Nevill, or Liber Feodorum (No. 2161), a register compiled from inquisitions, many of the originals of which still exist in the Public Record Office. It contains an account of knights' fees, serjeanties, widows and heiresses whose marriages were in the gift of the king with the value of their lands, churches in the gift of the king, escheats, and the amount of scutage and aid paid by each tenant. This record enabled the exchequer officials to determine from whom aids, scutages, and other feudal profits might be demanded by the crown. 'Testa' seems to refer to the record chest in which the register was preserved; but it is uncertain whether the title is derived from Ralph de Nevill, an exchequer officer of Henry III., or from Jollan de Nevill, an itinerant justice of the same reign, or from John de Nevill, an official of Edward I.'s time. The title Testa de Nevill refers only to certain older lists or returns which form a small part of the whole register. The latter includes numerous returns for the reigns of Richard I. and John, and the bulk of the material in the printed work belongs to the first half of Henry III.'s reign. The compilation in its present form is usually ascribed to the time of Edward II., but it may have been made late in the reign of Edward I.

4. Kirkby's Quest. This is a survey of various counties of England, made, probably in 1284–85, under the direction of John de Kirkby, the king's treasurer. It comprises in most cases abridgments of, or extracts from, original inquisitions, and gives information concerning the knights' fees held of the king or of others; some of the complete returns have, however, survived. The survey resulted from certain reforms in the exchequer ordained by the statute de scaccario, 12 Edward I. 'The return of knights' fees, which

eventually determined the importance of this survey to later exchequer officials, and to modern students, was apparently a subordinate part of the inquiry, not required by the statute, and possibly designed to facilitate the collection of the scutage of 10 Edward I.' See Nos. 2164, 2168, 2171, 2186, 2191; and, for the part relating to Leicestershire, Nichols, County of Leicester (No. 996), vol. i. pp. cxxii.–cxxiv. The best account of Kirkby's Quest is in Inquisitions and Assessments (No. 2157), vol. i. pp. viii.–xxii. The original inquisition for the hundred of Roulowe, Bucks, is printed in full, ibid., i. 86–90.

5. Nomina Villarum (No. 2158). This document comprises returns made by sheriffs as to what cities, boroughs, and townships there were in each hundred or wapentake, and who were the lords thereof. This information was needed for a military levy in 9 Edward II. (1316), because each township was required to find one man-at-arms.

Many of the public records mentioned in the preceding sections of this chapter also contain much material relating to knights' fees and to other feudal tenures: for example, Domesday Book and similar surveys, § 50 *a*; the books of the exchequer, § 50 *b*; taxation rolls, especially the scutage rolls and the Book of Aids, § 50 *f*. For local manorial records, see § 57; and for the modern literature concerning feudal tenures, §§ 22, 69.

a. GENERAL.

2153. Calendarium genealogicum, Henry III. and Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1865.

The chief object of this valuable work is to present the genealogical matter contained in the inquests post mortem and in similar inquisitions.

2154. Calendarium genealogicum: calendar of heirs extracted from the inquisitions [post mortem, etc.], 1–2 Edward II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxii. app. i. 237–63. London, 1871. — Continued, 3–4 Edward II., by J. A. C. Vincent. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 190–94, 206–13; ii. 61–64, 88–93; iii. 49–53, 98–100, 179–85, 210–15; iv. 55–59, 119–22, 143–8, 215–17; vi. 158–64, 243–50. London, 1884–90.

2155. Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem sive escaetarum [Henry III.–Richard III.]. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1806–28.

Printed from an inaccurate MS. calendar, which seems to have been compiled in the reign of James I. It contains many inquests which are not inquisitions

post mortem, and no apparatus is provided to distinguish the latter from the former.

2156. Heredes ex inquisitionibus post mortem, 1272–1439, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 87.

2157. *Inquisitions and assessments relating to feudal aids, with other analogous documents preserved in the public record office, 1284–1431. Vol. i. *Rolls Series.* London, 1899.

The work is designed to illustrate the succession of holders of land during the years 1284–1431, and may be regarded as a supplement to the Testa de Nevill. It is based on Kirkby's Quest, Nomina Villarum, the Book of Aids (above, pp. 334–5, the aid of 31 Edward I., and the subsidy rolls of 6 and 9 Henry VI. Vol. i. includes the counties of Bedford, Berks, Buckingham, Cambridge, Cornwall, Derby, and Devon.

2158. [Nomina villarum]: returns of the names of lords of townships, etc., for the purpose of effecting the military levies ordained in the parliament of England, 9 Edward II., ed. Francis Palgrave, Parliamentary Writs, ii. div. iii. 301–416. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

2159. Rotuli de dominabus et pueris et puellis de donatione regis in xii. comitatibus, 31 Hen. II., 1185, ed. Stacey Grimaldi. London, 1830. pp. 54.

Contains abstracts of inquisitions the object of which was to ascertain the wardships, reliefs, and other feudal profits due to the king from the widows and children of his tenants-in-chief; much information is given regarding the value and quantity of their lands, etc.

2160. *Rotuli hundredorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1812–18.

Contains most of the hundred rolls of Edward I.'s reign and some of the inquisitions of 39 Henry III. For the rolls omitted in these two volumes, see Scargill Bird's Guide, 142–4; and No. 2187.

2161. *Testa de Nevill sive Liber feodorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. [Richard I.–Edward I.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

See Hubert Hall, Testa de Nevill, in Athenæum, 1898, ii. 353–4, 420–21; Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, vol. ii. pp. ccxxi.–ccxxx.; and Henry Barkly, Testa de Nevill, with an Attempt to determine the Dates of the Returns pertaining to the County of Gloucester contained therein, in Genealogist, new series, 1889, v. 35–40, 75–80.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES.

For Leicestershire, see No. 2484, and Nichols, County of Leicester (No. 996); for the county of Glamorgan, Nos. 2650, 2652.

Cheshire.

2162. Welsh records: index to inquisitions, etc., counties of Chester and Flint [Edward III.–Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxv. 32–60. London, 1864.

See also No. 2292.

Derbyshire and Notts.

2163. A survey of the honour of Peverel, 1250. By Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 40–53. London, etc., 1892.

Translation only. Contains a list of knights' fees, etc., held of the king.

2164. The Testa de Nevill for Notts and Derby. Reprinted from the Feudal History of the County of Derby [i. 365–456], ed. J. P. Yeatman. London, [1886].

Translation only. For a translation of Kirkby's Quest and the hundred rolls, for Derbyshire, and of various documents relating to knights' fees, see Yeatman's Feudal History (No. 871), i. 457–511, iii. 36–68.

Devonshire.

2165. WHALE, T. W. The tax roll of 'Testa de Nevill.' *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxx. 203–57. Plymouth, 1898. — The tax roll for Devon, 31 Edward I. [a list of knights' fees]. Ibid., xxxi. 376–429. Plymouth, 1899.

Dorset.

See No. 2184.

2166. FRY, E. A. On the inquisitions post mortem for Dorset, 1216–1485. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xvii. 1–53. Dorchester, 1896.

Durham.

2167. Durham records. Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [fourteenth to seventeenth century]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xliv. 310–542, xlv. app. i. 153–282. London, 1883–85.

Gloucestershire.

2168. Kirkby's quest: pt. i., its history; pt. ii., the return for Gloucestershire, ed. Henry Barkly. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol Soc.*, Trans., xi. 130–54. Bristol, [1887].

2169. Knights' fees in Gloucestershire [on which an aid for the marriage of the king's daughter was levied], 3 Henry IV., ed. John Maclean. Ibid., xi. 312–30. Bristol, [1887].

2170. Testa de Nevill: returns for [the] county of Gloucester, ed. Henry Barkly. Ibid., xii. 235–90; xiii. 23–34, 297–358; xiv. 14–47. Bristol, [1888–90].

Contains a valuable commentary on the Gloucestershire entries. See also No. 2161.

Kent.

2171. Fragment of the Kent portion of Kirkby's inquest, ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xi. 365–9. London, 1877.

2172. Holders of knights' fees in Kent at the knighting of the king's eldest son, 38 Henry II., ed. James Greenstreet. Ibid., xii. 197–237. London, 1878.

2173. Inquisitiones post mortem [1235–71]. Ibid., ii. 279–336 iii. 243–74, iv. 311–21, v. 292–304, vi. 237–50. London, 1859–66.

Translation only.

Lancashire.

2174. Abstracts of inquisitions post mortem [1297–1637], extracted from MSS. at Towneley, ed. William Langton. *Chetham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1875–76.

2175. Ducatus Lancastriæ calendarium inquisitionum post mortem, Edward I.–Charles I. *Record Com.* [London], 1823.

Relates to lands in various counties.

2176. GREGSON, MATTHEW. Portfolio of fragments relative to the history, etc., of the county and duchy of Lancaster. 3 pts. Liverpool, 1817. — 3rd edition, by John Harland, London, etc., 1869.

Testa de Nevill, 307–36.
Tenants of the duke of Lancaster, 1311 (Birch Feodary), 333–47.

2177. Lancashire: [calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.–Elizabeth. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxix. 532–49. London, 1878.

2178. Lansdowne feodary [a list of knights' fees of the duke of Lancaster, 1349], in Baines's History of the County of Lancaster (No. 982), 1836, iv. 756–64; translation, ibid., 1870, ii. 692–6.

2179. STOKES, ETHEL. Calendar of the duchy of Lancaster inquisitions post mortem [Edward I.–Charles I.]. *Genealogical Magazine*, ii. 427–31, 553–6; iii. 27–29, 64–66, 113–15, etc. London, 1899.

Relates to lands in various counties.

2180. Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

The great De Lacy inquisition, 1311, pp. 1–27.

Norfolk.

2181. Norfolk records, ed. W. D. Selby [vol. ii. by Walter Rye]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886–92.

Vol. ii. is an index to four series of Norfolk inquests post mortem, Henry III.–Charles II.

Shropshire.

2182. Shropshire inquisitions post mortem [1254–1392]. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 262–76. Shrewsbury, 1899.

Translation only.

2183. Tenants-in-capite and sub-tenants in Shropshire, circa temp. Edw. I. From an original roll in the collection of Edward Lloyd. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 111–21. London, 1834.

Gives information similar to that contained in the Testa de Nevill.

Somerset.

2184. Abstract of inquisitions post mortem, temp. Hen. III., for Somerset and Dorset. Ibid., ii. 48–56, 168–74. London, 1835.

2185. FRY, E. A. On the inquisitions post mortem for Somerset [a calendar], 1216–1485. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xliv. 79–148. Taunton, 1898.

2186. Kirkby's quest for Somerset, Nomina villarum for Somerset, etc., ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1889.

Staffordshire.

2187. The Staffordshire hundred rolls, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I., ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. pt. i. 105–21. London, [1884].

Contains a translation of the parts relating to Seisdon hundred, 39 Henry III., and Totmonslow hundred, 3 Edward I., which are not printed in Rotuli Hundredorum (No. 2160). The Latin text of the Offlow hundred roll will be found in Stebbing Shaw's History of Staffordshire, 1798, appendix to the general history, vol. i. pp. xvi.–xix.

Sussex.

2188. Proofs of age of Sussex families, Edward II.–Edward IV., ed. W. D. Cooper. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xii. 23–44. London, 1860.

Translation only.

Wiltshire.

For inquests post mortem, see No. 2082.

2189. The Nomina villarum for Wiltshire, 1316, ed. W. H. Jones. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xii. 1–43. Devizes, etc., 1870.

Also printed in R. C. Hoare's Repertorium Wiltunense, Bath, 1821.

Worcestershire.

2190. The inquisitiones post mortem for the county of Worcester, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. Pt. i., 1242–99. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894.

Translation only.

Yorkshire.

2191. The survey of the county of York taken by John de Kirkby, called Kirkby's inquest; also inquisitions of knights' fees, the Nomina villarum for Yorkshire, and an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R. H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1867.

The inquisitions of knights' fees were taken 31 Edward I., preparatory to levying an aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter. The appendix contains other lists of knights' fees. Valuable.

2192. Yorkshire inquisitions [1241–95], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. xii., xxiii. 2 vols. [Worksop, etc.], 1892–98.

Translation only. Contains mainly inquisitions post mortem (in which there are various manorial extents), with some inquests ad quod damnum. Valuable.

§ 56. THE CHURCH.

a. Monasticism, Nos. 2193–2205.
b. Taxation Rolls, etc., Nos. 2206–12.
c. Pontificals, Homilies, Gilds, etc., Nos. 2213–18.
d. Vitæ, Epistolæ, et Opera, Nos. 2219–66.

For papal letters, proceedings of councils, canons, and other sources relating to the church, see § 16; and for local records, § 57. Many ecclesiastical documents are included in such series of public records as the close, patent, and charter rolls, § 53. Eadmer and other chroniclers, § 48, are valuable for the study of church history. The modern literature is set forth in §§ 23, 24, 70.

a. MONASTICISM.

For general collections of material relating to monasticism, see § 16 *c*, especially Dugdale's Monasticon (No. 613). The following continental collections are valuable for the general history of the Carthusians, Cistercians, and friars:—

Bullarium Franciscanum, ed. J. H. Sbaralea, 4 vols., Rome, 1759–68; supplement, 1780; vol. v., by Conrad Eubel, Rome, etc., 1898.

Bullarium Ordinis Prædicatorum, ed. F. T. Ripoll and A. Bremond, 8 vols., Rome, 1729–40.

Monumenta Ordinis Prædicatorum Historica, ed. B. M. Reichert, vols. i.–iv., Rome, etc, 1896–99.

Monuments Primitifs (Les) de la Règle Cistercienne, ed. Ph. Guignard, Dijon, 1878.

Nomasticon Cisterciense, ed. Hugo Séjalon, Solesmes, 1892.

Provinciale Ordinis Fratrum Minorum Vetustissimum, ed. Conrad Eubel, Quaracchi, 1892.

Statuta Ordinis Cartusiensis a Domno Guigone Priore Cartusiæ edita, Basel, 1510.

For other continental collections, see De Smedt, Introductio (No. 26), 346–82. Edmund Sharpe's Architecture of the Cistercians, London, 1874 [2 pts., 1874–76], contains the Carta Caritatis of the Cistercians, 1119, and their statutes, 1134.

For the records and chronicles of particular religious houses, see §§ 48, 57; and for the modern literature, §§ 23 *d*, 24, 70 *b*.

2193. Analecta Franciscana sive chronica aliaque varia documenta ad historiam fratrum minorum spectantia. Edita a patribus collegii S. Bonaventuræ. Vols. i.–iii. Quaracchi, 1885–97.

A valuable collection.

Thomas of Eccleston's De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam, i. 215–75. See No. 2201.

2194. Ancren riwle: a treatise on the rules and duties of monastic life. Edited and translated, from a semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century, by James Morton. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1853.

Throws light on the state of society and of religion in medieval England.

2195. Cartulaire général de l'ordre des hospitaliers de S. Jean de Jérusalem, 1100–1310, ed. J. Delaville Le Roulx. Vols. i.–iii., to 1300. Paris, 1894–99.

For England and Ireland, see vol. i. pp. clvii.–clxvi., and many documents in the body of the work. Valuable.

2196. *Charters and records among the archives of the abbey of Cluni, 1077–1534, illustrative of the acts of some of our early kings, and all the abbey's English foundations, ed. G. F. Duckett. 2 vols. [Lewes], 1888.

Before the whole edition was sold, the title was changed to Monasticon Cluniacense Anglicanum, or Charters and Records, etc. ; and this new title-page was sent to subscribers and purchasers of the work.

2197. Cistercian statutes, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ix. 223–40, 338–61 ; x. 51–62, 217–33, 388–406, 502–22 ; xi. 95–127. London, 1886 91 [1890]. — Also printed separately : Cistercian statutes, 1256–88. London, 1890.

2197 a. Constitutiones capituli generalis celebrati a monachis ordinis S. Benedicti provinciæ Cantuariensis in monasterio S. Andreæ apud Northampton anno 1225, ed. William Dugdale, Monasticon Anglicanum, vol. i. pp. xlvi.–li. London, 1817.

2198. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Corrodia petita de domibus templariorum, 1307–13, pp. 139–230.

Various petitions, etc., relating to the church in the 13th century, 351–70.

For other documents concerning the templars, see No. 613.

2199. Knights hospitallers in England, being the report of Prior Philip de Thame to the grand master Elyan de Villanova for A.D. 1338, ed. L. B. Larking. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

'The work is a balance-sheet for every manor,' giving an account of the profit and loss, and showing what sum was available for the general purposes of the priory and the order after all charges were deducted.

2200. List of monastic chartularies at present existing or known to have existed since the dissolution of religious houses. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 73–79, 197–208, 399–404; ii. 102–14, 400. London, 1834–35.

See also T. P. [Thomas Phillipps], Index to Cartularies now or formerly existing since the Dissolution of Monasteries, Middle Hill Press, 1839, pp. 46; Calendar and Description of the Monastic and other Chartularies in the Public Record Office, in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1847, viii. app. ii. 135–66. For MS. chartularies in the British Museum and other repositories, see also Richard Sims, Handbook to the Library of the British Museum, 1854, pp. 210–20; and his Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 14–28.

2201. *Monumenta Franciscana, ed. J. S. Brewer [vol. ii. by Richard Howlett]. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1858–82.

Thomas of Eccleston's De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam, i. 1–72, ii. 7–28: a valuable contemporary account of the history of the Franciscans in England, A.D. 1224–50; probably not completed before 1260. See No. 2193; and A. G. Little, The Missing Manuscript of Eccleston's Chronicle, in English Historical Review, 1890, v. 754–9.

Epistolæ Adæ de Marisco (*d.* circa 1257), i. 77–489. He was an intimate friend of Simon de Montfort.

Prima fundatio fratrum minorum Londoniæ, 1224–1351, i. 493–543.

Dispute between the Franciscans and the monks of Westminster, 1290, ii. 31–62.

The rule of St. Francis, ii. 65–78.

Statutes of Franciscans, 1451, ii. 81–119.

Chronicle of the grey friars, London, 1189–1556, ii. 143–260. See No. 1740.

The preface to vol. i. contains an excellent account of the Franciscans.

2202. QUETIF, JACQUES, et ECHARD, JACQUES. Scriptores ordinis prædicatorum recensiti. 2 vols. Paris, 1719–21.

Gives an account of their works.

2203. Visitations of English Cluniac foundations in 1262, 1275–76, and 1279. Translated by G. F. Duckett. London, 1890. pp. 52.

Translation only.

2204. Visitations and chapters-general of the order of Cluni in respect of the province of Germany, 1269–1529, with notices of early Cluniac foundations in Poland and England, ed. G. F. Duckett. London, 1893.

Visitations of England, 1259–1317, pp. 207–317.

2205. WADDING, LUKE. Scriptores ordinis minorum. Rome, 1650. — Another edition, with a supplement by J. H. Sbaralea, 2 vols., Rome, 1806.

Contains an account of their works.

b. TAXATION ROLLS, ETC.

See Nonarum Inquisitiones and other subsidy rolls, in § 50 *f*.

2206. Calendar of documents relating to Ireland, 1302–1307, ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.

Taxation of the Irish dioceses, 1302–1306, pp. 202–323. For the portions concerning Down, Connor, and Dromore, see also No. 2207.

2207. Ecclesiastical antiquities of Down, Connor, and Dromore, consisting of a taxation of those dioceses in 1306, ed. William Reeves. Dublin, 1847.

Latin text, with a translation; also an elaborate appendix of documents and notes. Valuable. See No. 2206.

2208. MÉLY, FERNAND DE, et BISHOP, EDMUND. Bibliographie générale des inventaires imprimés. Vols. i.–ii. pts. i.–ii. Paris, 1892–95.

England, i. 136–335, ii. 335–70. These lists contain chiefly inventories of moveables belonging to churches printed in county histories and elsewhere.

2209. Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum 'The record of Caernarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), together with a survey of the temporalities of that see, 22 Richard II., 226–37.

2210. Subsidy collected from the clergy of Sussex, 3 Richard II., 1380. By W. H. Blaauw. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. 229–43. London, 1852.

Translation only.

2211. *Taxatio ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ auctoritate Nicolai IV. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

In 1288 Pope Nicholas IV. granted the tenth of the revenue of the clergy to Edward I for six years, to defray the expenses of a crusade; and the king

ordered a new valuation of all ecclesiastical benefices in the provinces of Canterbury and York, which was completed in 1291–92. A revised valuation for the province of York was made in 1318, and is printed with that of 1291–92 in the volume published by the Record Commission. All taxes payable by the English clergy to kings or popes were regulated by the Taxatio Ecclesiastica, until the survey called Valor Ecclesiasticus was made in 26 Henry VIII.

2212. Taxation of the diocese of Ossory by Bishop Richard Lederede circa 1320. *Hist. MSS. Commission*, Reports, x. pt. v. 234–42. London, 1885.

c. PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC.

2213. Ancient liturgy (The) of the church of England, according to the uses of Sarum, Bangor, York, and Hereford, arranged in parallel columns, ed. William Maskell. London, 1844. 3rd edition, Oxford, 1882.

For other works of this nature, see A List of Printed Service Books according to the Ancient Uses of the Anglican Church [by F. H. Dickinson], London, 1850, pp. 30; and No. 2494.

2214. *English gilds: the original ordinances of more than one hundred English gilds, together with the old usages of the city of Winchester [fourteenth century], the ordinances of Worcester [1467], etc. By J. T. Smith, ed. L. T. Smith; and a preliminary essay by Lujo Brentano. *Early English Text Soc.* London, etc., 1870.

Mainly returns, English and Latin, made to the royal council in the winter of 1388–89 by the masters and wardens of brotherhoods, mysteries, and crafts. This collection is the principal source for the study of social-religious gilds. Brentano's brilliant essay is unreliable. See No. 818.

2215. Liber pontificalis of Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter, a MS. of the fourteenth century, ed. Ralph Barnes. Exeter, 1847.

For various MS. pontificals, see Liber Pontificalis Chr[istopheri] Bainbridge Archiepiscopi Eboracensis, ed. W. G. Henderson (Surtees Soc., 1875), pp. ix.–xliv.; and No. 1423.

2216. Liber regalis seu ordo consecrandi regem, etc. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1870.

The date of the MS. is about 1350–80.

2217. Old English homilies and homiletic treatises of the twelfth and thirteeenth centuries, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1868. — 2nd series: Old English homilies of the twelfth century, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1873.

2218. Passions and homilies from Leabhar breac, ed. Robert Atkinson. *Royal Irish Academy.* Dublin, etc., 1887.

Irish text, with a translation.

d. VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA.

The general collections of lives of prelates and saints, those of Wharton, Mabillon, the Bollandists, etc., are examined in § 16, and the modern biographies in § 70 *c*. See also William of Malmesbury, Gesta Pontificum (No. 1444); the letter-books of the abbey of Ramsey, 1285–1332 (No. 1357); the Registra S. Albani (No. 2407); the letters of Adam of Marsh (No. 2201); and, for letters of kings, etc., §§ 53, 57. The episcopal registers, in § 57, contain many 'epistolæ.'

Some of the poems in § 58 *a* throw light on the condition of the church. For other editions of the works mentioned below (Nos. 2224–66), see Potthast's Bibliotheca.

General.

2219. Christ church letters; a volume of medieval letters relating to the affairs of the priory of Christ church, Canterbury [1334–circa 1539], ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1877. — Literæ Cantuarienses: the letter-books of the monastery of Christ church, Canterbury, ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1887–89.

These two volumes include—besides 'epistolæ'—many ordinances, indentures, and other documents relating to the history of the monastery, mainly from 1296 to 1536.

2220. Chronicles and memorials of the reign of Richard I., ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1864–65.

Vol. ii. Epistolæ Cantuarienses: the letters of the prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, A.D. 1187–99. They relate to the dispute which arose from the attempts of Archbishops Baldwin and Hubert to found a college of secular canons at Canterbury.

2221. Fasciculus rerum expetendarum et fugiendarum, prout Orthuino Gratio editus est Coloniæ A.D. 1535 in concilii tunc indicendi usum et admonitionem; una cum appendice sive tomo ii. scriptorum veterum qui ecclesiæ Romanæ errores et abusus detegunt et damnant, ed. Edward Brown. 2 vols. London, 1690.

Wilhelmus Wodfordus adversus Johannem Wiclefum, i. 190–265.
Articuli Johannis Wiclefi in concilio Constantiensi damnati, i. 266–95.
Sermons, letters, etc. of Robert Grosseteste, ii. 250–415.
Defensorium Wilhelmi Ockam contra Joannem XXII., ii. 436–65.
Defensorium curatorum [of Richard Fitzralph, archbishop of Armagh, directed against the friars, A.D. 1357], ii. 466–87.
Proceedings against English heretics, etc., 1428, ii. 618–30.

2222. Historians of the church of York and its archbishops, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1879–94.

For the portion relating to the Anglo-Saxon period, see No. 1441. The most important biography in vol. ii. is the history of four archbishops of York, Thomas I., Gerard, Thomas II., and Thurstan, A.D. 1070–1127 (with additions to 1153), by Hugh the Chantor, or Hugh Sottovagina, precentor of York: a valuable account of the controversy between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, told by an eye-witness. Vol. ii. also contains a letter of Archbishop Ralph to the pope, 1119, concerning the same controversy; anonymous lives of Archbishops Thurstan and William Fitzherbert; several papers relating to Archbishop Scrope and his execution in 1405; Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboracensis, A.D. 601–1519, the part from 1147 to 1373 by Thomas Stubbs, a writer of the 14th century, etc. Vol. iii. is a collection of letters, wills, and other documents, from 930 to 1522; they are connected with the history of the northern bishoprics, and are taken from the registers of the archbishops of York, etc.

2223. Historical papers and letters from the northern registers, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series.* London, 1873.

Contains many letters of the archbishops of York and of the bishops of Durham and Carlisle, A.D. 1265–1415.

Alexander III. (*d.* 1181).

2224. Alexandri III. Romani pontificis Opera omnia, id est epistolæ et privilegia, in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cc. Paris, 1855.

Many of the letters relate to England, especially to the conflict between Becket and Henry II. See No. 2229.

Anselm (*d.* 1109).

See No. 586; and, for modern biographies, Nos. 3107–16.

2225. *Eadmeri Historia novorum in Anglia, et Opuscula duo de vita S. Anselmi, ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series.* London, 1884.

Eadmer's De vita et conversatione Anselmi, 305–424. This is the best life of Anselm, but there is also much information concerning him in Eadmer's Historia Novorum. Both works are valuable for the study of the investiture struggle. Eadmer was Anselm's confidential adviser. See No. 1768.

2226. S. Anselmi Opera omnia, ed. Gabriel Gerberon. Paris, 1675; 2nd edition, 1721; reprinted, 2 vols., Venice, 1744. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, vols. clviii.–clix. Paris, 1853–54.

Eadmer's Vita S. Anselmi, clviii. 49–118.

Epistolæ Anselmi (concerning the investiture struggle, etc.), clix. 9–272.

Bacon, Roger (*d.* 1294).

See Emile Charles, Roger Bacon, sa Vie, ses Ouvrages, ses Doctrines (Paris, 1861); Dictionary of National Biography, 1885, ii. 374–8. Bacon is a personage of great importance in the history of medieval thought.

2227. Fr. Rogeri Bacon Opera quædam hactenus inedita, ed. J. S. Brewer. Vol. i., containing Opus tertium, Opus minus, and Compendium philosophiæ [with a valuable preface]. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

In his Compendium, written in 1271, Bacon assails the monks and secular clergy.

2228. The Opus majus of Roger Bacon, ed. J. H. Bridges. 2 vols. Oxford, 1897.

Written in 1266–67.

Becket (*d.* 1170).

Garnier's Vie and nine biographies in Robertson's collection are contemporary works, written soon after Becket's death (before the end of Henry II.'s reign); and several of the biographers were intimate friends of Becket or had been in close contact with him. See Robertson's prefaces; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 309–88; W. H. Hutton, S. Thomas of Canterbury (a collection of extracts from contemporary writers, London, 1889), 271–80; and No. 2230.

For modern biographies, see Nos. 3117–28.

2229. *Materials for the history of Thomas Becket, ed. J. C. Robertson. *Rolls Series.* 7 vols. London, 1875–85.

Vol. i. Vita S. Thomæ auctore Willelmo monacho Cantuariensi.

Vol. ii. Lives of Becket, by Benedict of Peterborough, John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, and Edward Grim.

Vol. iii. Lives of Becket, by William Fitzstephen and Herbert of Bosham. See No. 2235.

Vol. iv. Two contemporary anonymous lives of Becket, and the Quadrilogus. One of the anonymous lives was formerly ascribed to Roger of Pontigny. The Quadrilogus is a composite life drawn from earlier biographers. It exists in two forms: one was written in 1198–99 by a monk of Evesham; the other is of later date.

Vols. v.–vii. Letters written to or by Becket or relating to him. Among these are letters from Henry II., Alexander III., John of Salisbury, Gilbert Foliot, Arnulf of Lisieux, Herbert of Bosham, and Peter of Blois.

This collection of lives and letters has superseded the older one by J. A. Giles in his Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583).

2230. Thómas Saga Erkibyskups: a life of Becket in Icelandic, with English translation, ed. Eiríkr Magnússon. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1875–83.

There was a Thomas Saga in Iceland in the 13th century, but the saga as it has come down to us was probably written by Arngrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, who died in 1362. It was compiled mainly from Benedict's work (No. 2229) and from a contemporary life of Becket by Robert of Cricklade. It contains some details which are not found in the other extant biographies. Magnússon, in vol. ii., has carefully investigated the chronological order of the contemporary lives of Becket.

2231. Vie de Saint Thomas. Par Garnier de Pont Sainte Maxence, ed. Célestin Hippeau. Paris, 1859.

A valuable French poem, completed in 1176. See Eugène Etienne, La Vie de St. Thomas composée par Garnier (Paris, 1883).

Beckington, Thomas (*d.* 1465).

He was bishop of Bath and Wells, and was often employed by Henry VI. on diplomatic missions. See G. G. Perry, Bishop Beckington and Henry VI., in English Historical Review, 1894, ix. 261–74.

2232. A journal by one of the suite of Thomas Beckington, during an embassy to negotiate a marriage between Henry VI. and a daughter of the count of Armagnac, A.D. 1442, ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828.

Translation only. The Latin text is printed in the Official Correspondence of Beckington (No. 2106), ii. 177–248. A French translation, with notes, by Gustave Brunet was published in the Indicateur of Bordeaux in 1842, under the title Journal d'un Ambassadeur Anglais à Bordeaux en 1442.

Beckington wrote in Latin a journal of his mission to Calais, 1439, which is printed in Proceedings of the Privy Council, ed. N. H. Nicolas (London, 1835), v. 334–407.

2233. Letters of Queen Margaret of Anjou and Bishop Beckington and others, written in the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI., ed. Cecil Monro. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1863.

For a more valuable collection of Beckington's letters, see No. 2106.

Blois, Peter of (*d.* circa 1204).

He was secretary of the archbishop of Canterbury, and was in great favour at the court of Henry II.

2234. Petri Blesensis Bathoniensis archidiaconi Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 4 vols. Oxford, 1846–47. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, vol. ccvii. Paris, 1855.

Vols. i.–ii. Epistolæ. Written mainly 1169–1202; many of them relate to English affairs. See No. 2229.
Vol. iii. Opuscula: Dialogus inter Henricum II. et abbatem Bonævallensem, etc.
Vol. iv. Sermones, etc.

Bosham, Herbert of (*fl.* 1162–86).

2235. Herberti de Boseham S. Thomæ Cant. clerici a secretis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845–46. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, cxc. 1070–1474. Paris, 1854.

Contains Vita S. Thomæ (valuable), Liber Melorum, Epistolæ, etc. The Liber Melorum, which is mainly a comparison between the sufferings of Becket and Christ, is of little historical value. For the Vita S. Thomæ, written 1184–86, see No. 2229. Herbert was a member of Becket's household.

Bozon, Nicole.

2236. Les contes moralisés de Nicole Bozon, frère mineur, ed. L. T. Smith et Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français.* Paris, 1889.

A collection of stories used in sermons; written in Anglo-French about 1320. The writer assails prelates and others in high places, and exhibits sympathy for the lower classes. 'Il n'y a pas, dans toute la littérature anglo-normande, un second ouvrage qui puisse nous donner une idée aussi complète de ce qu'était en Angleterre et au commencement du xive siècle la prédication populaire.'

Bromyard, John of (*fl.* 1390).

2237. [Johannis de Bromyard Summa prædicantium.] Nuremberg, 1485; without title-page. Another edition, 2 pts., Venice, 1586.

Contains matters suitable for use in preaching, arranged alphabetically under topics. John was a Dominican who denounced Wyclif's doctrines.

Chartres, Ivo of (*d.* circa 1116).

2238. S. Ivonis Carnotensis episcopi Epistolæ, in Migne's Patrologia, clxii. 10–296. Paris, 1854. — Translated by Lucien Merlet: Lettres de S. Ives, évêque de Chartres. Chartres, 1885.

Many of these letters are addressed to persons in England.

Dervy, Walter of.

2239. Walteri abbatis Dervensis Epistolæ, ed. C. Messiter. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1850.

The editor of the volume says that Walter was 'the abbat of Dervy, or

Montier-en-Der, a monastery in the diocese of Catalaunia, in France.' Among Walter's correspondents were Becket and John of Salisbury.

Foliot, Gilbert (*d.* 1187).

2240. Gilberti episcopi primum Herefordiensis deinde Londoniensis Epistolæ [1139–89], ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, cxc. 739–1068. Paris, 1854.

Foliot was a bitter opponent of Becket. See No. 2229.

Gascoigne, Thomas (*d.* 1458).

2241. Loci e libro veritatum : passages selected from Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary illustrating the condition of church and state, 1403–58, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. Oxford, 1881.

Combats evils in the church, assailing the clergy for neglecting their duties; and gives information regarding the university of Oxford. A valuable work, badly edited.

Giraldus Cambrensis (*d.* circa 1220).

See No. 1782.

2242. *Giraldi Cambrensis Opera, ed. J. S. Brewer, J. F. Dimock, and G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series.* 8 vols. London, 1861–91.

Vol. i. De Rebus a se Gestis; Invectionum Libellus; Symbolum Electorum. These works give many details regarding the author's life. The Symbolum Electorum is made up chiefly of his letters and poems.

Vol. ii. Gemma Ecclesiastica. Interprets disputed points of doctrine, gives regulations regarding services, etc., throwing light on the manners of the age and on the condition of morality and religion in certain districts of England and Wales.

Vol. iii. De Invectionibus; De Menevensi Ecclesia Dialogus; Vita S. David. The first two works contain various details regarding Gerald's life.

Vol. iv. Speculum Ecclesiæ (mainly an attack on the monastic bodies); De Vita Galfridi Archiepiscopi Ebor', *d.* 1212 (containing some useful details regarding the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I.).

Vol. v. Topographia Hibernica; Expugnatio Hibernica. See No. 1782.

Vol. vi. Itinerarium Kambriæ; Descriptio Kambriæ. See No. 1782.

Vol. vii. Vita S. Remigii (an untrustworthy history of the bishops of Lincoln, 1067–1200); Vita S. Hugonis. This life of Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, 1186–1200, is trustworthy, but contains little that is new.

Vol. viii. De Principis Instructione Liber. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, Church Historians of England (London, 1858), vol. v. pt. i. Completed about 1217. It is directed against the princes of Gerald's own time, especially against Henry II. and his sons, and contains many references to the affairs of Henry II.'s reign. See No. 540.

Grosseteste, Robert (*d.* 1253).

2243. *Roberti Grosseteste episcopi Lincolniensis Epistolæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* London, 1861.

Grosseteste was the first rector of the Franciscans at Oxford. His letters extend from about 1210 to 1253, and throw light on the condition of the English church. Some of them are addressed to Henry III. and Simon de Montfort. Luard's preface contains a good account of Grosseteste's life. See also Nos. 2221, 2801, 3132–7; and Charles Jourdain, Doutes sur l'Authenticité de quelques Écrits contre la Cour de Rome attribués à Robert Grosse-Tête, in Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions (année 1868), 1869, iv. 13–29; reprinted in his Excursions Historiques, Paris, 1888.

Kyteler, Alice.

2244. A contemporary narrative of the proceedings against Dame Alice Kyteler, prosecuted for sorcery in 1324 by the bishop of Ossory, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1843. pp. 61.

Lanfranc (*d.* 1089).

See Nos. 3138–40.

2245. Beati Lanfranci archiepiscopi Cantuariensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1844. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cl. Paris, 1854.

Contains Vita Lanfranci auctore Milone Crispino; Epistolæ; Statuta pro Ordine S. Benedicti, etc. Milo Crispin was a pupil of Lanfranc and precentor of Bec; his life of Lanfranc is of some value. Lanfranc's letters are important for ecclesiastical history in the reign of William I.

Lincoln, Hugh of (*d.* 1200).

For Gerald de Barry's life of Hugh, see No. 2242; and for modern biographies, Nos. 3142–4.

2246. *Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi Lincolniensis, ed. J. F. Dimock. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864.

Written by Adam, abbot of Evesham, Hugh's chaplain; completed before 1220. Contains many notices of public affairs.

2247. Metrical life of St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, ed. J. F Dimock. Lincoln, 1860. pp. 54.

Probably written in 1220 or soon afterwards.

Lisieux, Arnulf of (*d.* 1182).

2248. Arnulfi Lexoviensis episcopi Epistolæ, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). Oxford, 1844. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, cci. 17–152. Paris, 1855.

Many of these letters are addressed to Henry II., Becket, and other English prelates. See No. 2229.

Losinga, Herbert de (*d.* 1119).

2249. Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, Osberti de Clara, et Elmeri prioris Cantuariensis, ed. Robert Anstruther. [Half-title: Scriptores monastici.] Brussels, etc., 1846. — Also published by the Caxton Society. London, 1846.

Herbert de Losinga, bishop of Norwich, was in high favour at the court of Henry I. Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster (*d.* circa 1136), wrote a life of Edward the Confessor: No. 1378. Elmer (*d.* 1137) was prior of Christ church, Canterbury.

2250. The life, letters, and sermons of Bishop Herbert de Losinga; the letters, as translated by the editors, being incorporated with the life, and the sermons being now first edited, with an English translation and notes, by E. M. Goulburn and Henry Symonds. 2 vols. London, etc., 1878.

Map, Walter (*d.* circa 1200?).

2251. Gualteri Mapes De nugis curialium, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850.

Completed about 1190. It is a 'book of court table-talk,' a collection of notes on the life of his day made at different times, including the gossip of courtiers, an attack on the monastic orders, a valuable sketch of the history of the English court from the reign of William II. to that of Henry II., etc. The author was one of Henry II.'s itinerant justices. For the poems ascribed to him, see No. 2761. There is a good account of Map by George Phillips: Walter Map, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte König Heinrichs von England und des Lebens an seinem Hof, in Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Classe (Vienna, 1853), x. 319–99.

Mirk, John.

2252. Instructions for parish priests. By John Myrc, ed. Edward Peacock. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1868.

A poem in English, written out not later than 1450, though the language is of somewhat older date. Mirk also compiled Liber Festialis, a collection of English sermons, circa A.D. 1400; printed in 1483, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, etc.

Netter, Thomas (*d.* 1430).

2253. *Fasciculi zizaniorum magistri Johannis Wyclif cum tritico, ascribed to Thomas Netter of Walden, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

A series of documents extending to 1428, connected by a narrative; this work furnishes us with our only contemporary account of the rise of the Lollards. Shirley, in his valuable introduction, states that a large part of the work was probably compiled in 1392–94 by Stephen Patryngton, who gave his papers to Netter, and that the latter made additions during the years 1414–28. In 1426 Netter also completed his Doctrinale Fidei Ecclesiæ Catholicæ contra Wiclevistas et Hussitas, 3 vols., Venice, 1571; another edition, Venice, 1757–59. He was the confessor of Henry V. and one of the ablest opponents of the Lollards.

Norwich, William of (*d.* 1144).

2254. The life and miracles of St. William of Norwich. By Thomas of Monmouth; edited, with a translation, by Augustus Jessopp and M. R. James. Cambridge, 1896.

This life, compiled in 1172–73 by a monk of Norwich, is the starting-point of the myth of Jewish ritual murders, and throws some light on the religious life of England in the 12th century. The Jews were accused of crucifying William in 1144. For a similar legend regarding Hugh of Lincoln (*d.* 1255), see Dictionary of National Biography, 1891, xxviii. 169–71; and Child, Popular Ballads (No. 2753), iii. 233–43.

Ottoboni.

2255. Letters of Cardinal Ottoboni [1265–68], ed. Rose Graham. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 87–120. London, 1900.

He was the papal legate in England, 1265–68.

Peckham, John (*d.* 1292).

2256. Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham archiepiscopi Cantuariensis [1279–92], ed. C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1882–85.

Valuable.

Pecock, Reginald (*d.* circa 1460).

2257. The repressor of overmuch blaming of the clergy. By Reginald Pecock, ed. Churchill Babington. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1860.

Pecock was made bishop of Chichester in 1450, but was deposed for heresy in 1457. His Repressor, written in English about 1449, defends the clergy against the attacks of the Lollards. It is valuable because 'it preserves to us the best arguments of the Lollards against existing practices which he was able to find, together with such answers as a very acute opponent was able to give.' The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of Pecock's life. See also James Gairdner and James Spedding, Studies in English History, 1881, pp.

19–54; and No. 3149. Besides the Repressor, Pecock wrote A Treatise proving Scripture to be the Rule of Faith, ed. Henry Wharton, London, 1688.

Purvey, John (*d.* circa 1428).

2258. Remonstrances against Romish corruptions in the church, addressed to the people and parliament of England in 1395. By John Purvey, ed. Josiah Forshall. London, 1851.

Assails the clergy and the pope. During the later years of Wyclif's life Purvey assisted him in his parish duties.

Rievaulx, Aelred of (*d.* 1166).

2259. Beati Aelredi abbatis Rievallensis Opera omnia, in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cxcv. Paris, 1855.

Sermones, 209–500.
De bello standardii, 701–12. See No. 1834.
Vita S. Edwardi regis, 739–90. See No. 1378.

St. Carilef, William of (*d.* 1096).

2260. Symeonis monachi Opera omnia, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1882–85.

De injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi Primi per Willelmum regem filium Willelmi Magni, i. 170–95: a valuable historical document which gives a vivid account of William II.'s persecution of the bishop of Durham owing to the latter's complicity in the plot of Odo of Bayeux. It is also printed in Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum (London, 1817), i. 244–50. See E. A. Freeman, Reign of William Rufus (No. 2813), ii. 730. The anonymous author of the tract was probably a contemporary monk of Durham. The work is translated in Joseph Stevenson's Church Historians of England (London, 1885), iii. pt. ii. 731–50.

Salisbury, John of (*d.* 1180).

See Nos. 3152–8.

2261. *Joannis Saresberiensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 5 vols. Oxford, 1848. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cxcix. Paris, 1855.

Vols. i.–ii. Epistolæ, 1155–80. Valuable, especially for the conflict between Henry II. and Becket. Many of them are also printed in Recueil des Historiens de la France (No. 575), 1814, xvi. 488–625; and in No. 2229.

Vols. iii.–iv. Polycraticus sive De nugis curialium et vestigiis philosophorum. This Statesman's Book, or Trifles of Courtiers, dedicated to Becket in 1159, is John's most important work. It deals with the principles of government, with philosophy, learning, and the vices of the age, particularly those of the court, giving vivid glimpses of the corruption in church and state.

Vol. v. Opuscula: Metalogicus, etc.

John of Salisbury, 'for thirty years the central figure of English learning,' was employed on diplomatic missions by Henry II., and he was the confidential adviser of Becket. For his life of Becket, see No. 2229.

Tewkesbury, Alan of (*d.* 1202).

2262. Alani abbatis Tewkesberiensis Scripta quæ extant, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* Oxford, 1846. pp. 60. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, cxc. 1475–88. Paris, 1854.

Alan's writings comprise a life of Becket (No. 2229) and fourteen letters; these letters are also printed in Giles's edition of the works of Herbert of Bosham (No. 2235).

Wulfstan (*d.* 1095).

2263. Willelmi Malmesburiensis Libri tres de vita S. Wulstani episcopi Wigorniensis, ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, ii. 239–70. London, 1691. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, clxxix. 1734–72. Paris, 1855.

Wyclif, John (*d.* 1384).

For other sources relating to the Lollards and their opponents, see Nos. 1745, 1807, 1861, 2221, 2237, 2253, 2257–8, 2756; and for modern biographies of Wyclif, Nos. 3164–78.

2264. A catalogue of the original works of John Wyclif. By W. W. Shirley. Oxford, 1865.

2265. *Select English works of John Wyclif [sermons, treatises, controversial tracts, etc.], ed. Thomas Arnold. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869–71. — English works of Wyclif hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1880.

In his introduction Matthew deals with the life of Wyclif; valuable.

2266. *Wyclif's Latin works. *Wyclif Soc.* 25 vols. London, 1883–99.

Contains Polemical Works, De Civili Dominio, Speculum Ecclesiæ, Sermones, De Officio Regis, etc.

§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS.

a. Bedfordshire–*z.* Yorkshire, Nos. 2267–2750.

The following are the principal categories of sources included in this section :—

1. Manorial records : account rolls, court rolls, and extents. The account rolls of bailiffs and reeves give the income of the lord from

various sources and expenditures made on his behalf. The court rolls, minutes of proceedings in the manorial courts, throw light on the condition of the peasants and on their relations to their lords. The earliest account rolls and court rolls are of the first half of the thirteenth century, but court rolls of that century are not very common. Maitland in his Court Baron (No. 1878) edits certain tracts on the method of holding the manorial tribunals. 'The "extent" of a manor,' says Professor Maitland, 'is a description of it which generally gives the names of the tenants, the size of their holdings, the legal character of their tenure, the amount and nature of their rents and services, whether rendered in money, in produce, or in labour. Generally the extent is the result of a sworn verdict returned by a jury of tenants to a set of interrogatories addressed to them by the lord's steward . . . . Domesday Book is an extent of the realm made on the king's behalf by local juries. Gradually the lords of manors, especially the religious houses, followed the example thus set. We have a few extents from the 12th, many from the 13th century.' The same writer aptly remarks that 'the extent displays the manor at rest, the court roll the manor in motion.' It is often difficult to distinguish the former from the rental and the customal, or customary. Many extents are found in monastic chartularies and registers: for example, Nos. 2384, 2399, 2708. Besides those mentioned in this section, some are printed in the Monasticons of Dugdale and Oliver (Nos. 613, 624); others are comprised in the inquests post mortem (§ 55). The Hundred Rolls (No. 2160) give valuable extents of manors in Cambridgeshire and some other counties. Many manorial records are preserved in the British Museum and in the Public Record Office. See Public Record Office Lists and Indexes, no. vi.: List and Index of Court Rolls in the Public Record Office [Edward I.–George III.], Rolls Series, 1896; and No. 516 *a*. The materials for the study of manorial history are well set forth in Miss Davenport's book: No. 64.

2. Municipal records. While few of the manorial rolls are found in their original repositories, the municipal muniments which have survived are in large part preserved in the borough archives. Few boroughs have records older than the thirteenth century, and in many towns the oldest muniments are of the fourteenth or fifteenth century. In many local archives we find municipal charters, chamberlains' accounts or other 'compotus' rolls, assembly or council rolls, court rolls, gild-merchant rolls, and books (with such designations as White Book, Red Book, Black Book, etc.) containing ordinances and miscellaneous matters. See Gross, Bibliography of Municipal History (No. 66); and his Town Records of Great

Britain, in American Historical Review, 1896, ii. 191–200. Some of the collections, etc., of most importance for the study of borough institutions are:—

Domesday Book: No. 1884.
Rotuli Parliamentorum: No. 2010.
Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs: No. 2004.
Prynne's Parliamentary Writs: No. 2006.
Hardy's Rotuli Chartarum: No. 2108.
Chartæ Hiberniæ: No. 2128.
Gross's Gild Merchant: No. 824.
Smith's English Gilds: No. 2214.
The Peers' Reports: No. 2944.
Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission: No. 503 and app. B.

3. Ecclesiastical records, especially episcopal registers, monastic chartularies, and churchwardens' accounts. 'Every bishop kept (and still keeps) a register of all his official acts. The first page generally contains the account of his consecration or appointment; then follow the Bulls and other privileges which he received from the Popes. The bulk of each volume is occupied with the records of institutions to benefices, acts of consistory courts, and lists of persons ordained; to which, in many instances, important wills are annexed. This may be considered as an adequate description of the general run of registers. There are, however, frequent exceptions. Those of Canterbury and York contain proceedings with the Suffragans, records of Convocations and Councils, and a vast number of letters on public business' (William Stubbs, Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum, 1897, p. vii.). For a list of MS. registers, see ibid., pp. xiii.–xvi. The earliest seem to be those of Lincoln and York, which begin in 1217 and 1225 respectively. For lists of monastic chartularies preserved in the British Museum, the Public Record Office, and other repositories, see No. 2200. Many of them contain not only charters, but also manorial extents and other valuable documents. One of the oldest is Heming's Chartularium (No. 1417), which was compiled soon after the Norman Conquest. The chartularies in some religious houses were called registers or coucher books. The Bannatyne Club and the Maitland Club published several registers of Scotch monasteries. Dugdale's Monasticon (No. 613) is an invaluable collection of extracts from the chartularies, registers, and chronicles of religious houses in England and Wales. Monastic chronicles of purely local interest are also included in this section; many of them contain manorial and other records: see T. D. Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, vol. ii. pp. lix.–lxiv. Luard's Annales Monastici, and other monastic chronicles which throw light on public affairs, are entered in § 48. The earliest churchwardens' accounts date from the fourteenth century, and are worthy of more attention than they have thus far received; but most of those that have survived begin after

1485. See B. L. Hutchins, Parish and other Accounts, in Notes and Queries, 9th series, 1899, iv. 301–2, 414–15, 452–3; 1900, v. 63–64; and Elsbeth Philipps, List of Printed Churchwardens' Accounts, in English Historical Review, 1900, xv. 335–41. For the various ecclesiastical records, see below, index, under 'Chartularies,' 'Churchwardens' Accounts,' and 'Registers.'

4. Private deeds, wills, and letters. Many other collections of charters besides those of boroughs and monasteries are entered in this section. After the Norman Conquest we have few wills before the fourteenth century; those enrolled in the court of husting, London (No. 2505), are among the earliest. For general collections and calendars of wills relating to various counties, see § 58 *c*. The most notable family papers are the Paston Letters (No. 2531); next in value are the Trevelyan Papers, Shillingford's Letters, and the Plumpton Correspondence (Nos. 2310, 2317, 2713).

County bibliographies and local record societies will be found in §§ 2 *d*, 15. Some of the county histories and other works in § 24 contain local records. For surveys, subsidy rolls, feet of fines, plea rolls, inquests post mortem, and other public records relating to particular shires, see §§ 50–56.

a. BEDFORDSHIRE, BERKS, AND BUCKS.

See Nos. 2365, 2408, 2562.

2267. Accounts of the obedientiars of Abingdon abbey, ed. R. E. G. Kirk. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1892.

Twenty-six accounts of various officers of the abbey, 1322–1479; also abstracts of eleven manorial accounts, together with two rentals and a court roll, 1384–1532.

2268. Berks court rolls. By Nathaniel Horne. *Berks Archæol. and Archit. Soc.*, Quarterly Journal, iii. 153–7, 173–8. Reading, [1894].

Contains a translation of a few membranes relating to various manors, Henry VI.–Henry VII.

2269. Bushmead cartulary. *Bedfordsh. Notes and Queries*, iii. 129–45. Bedford, 1893.

Contains extracts, by F. A. B[laydes].

2270. Calendar of Bedfordshire wills. By F. A. Blaydes. Bedford, 1893. pp. 43.

Most of these wills are of the 16th and 17th centuries.

2271. Charters and grants relating to the borough of Chepping Wycombe, in the county of Buckingham [5 John–4 Elizabeth]. Wycombe, 1817.

Translation only.

2272. Charters relating to the abbey of Burnham, co. Buckingham [1266–1512], ed. J. G. N. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), viii. 120–31. London, 1843.

2273. *Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1858.

De consuetudinibus Abbendoniæ, ii. 296–334: customs affecting the receipts and expenditures of the various monastic officers in the 12th century.

De obedientiariis abbatiæ Abbendonensis, ii. 335–417: an account of the privileges and duties of the monastic officers toward the end of the 13th century.

For the chronicle itself, see No. 1358.

2274. Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. By G. F. T. Sherwood. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæol. Journal*, vols. i–v. passim. Reading, [1895–99].

Abstracts of wills; most of them are dated after 1485.

2275. Excerpta e chartulario prioratus de Dunstaple [1135–1556]. ed. Thomas Hearne, Annales Prioratus de Dunstaple, ii. 676–713. Oxford, 1733.

For the Annals of Dunstable, see No. 1821.

2276. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Winslow [Bucks], Edward III. and Henry VI., ed. W. Cunningham, Growth of English Commerce and Industry, 3rd edition, i. 610–15. Cambridge, 1896.

2277. Letters and papers of the Verney family to 1639, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1853.

Only six of the documents are anterior to 1485. The originals are in Claydon house, Bucks.

2278. Original documents: contributions towards the history of Reading abbey, ed. Albert Way. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xx. 281–96, xxii. 151–61. London, 1863–65.

Charters, etc., granted to the abbey, Henry I.–Henry VI.

2279. *Reading records: diary of the corporation, 1431–1654, ed. J. M. Guilding. 4 vols. London, etc., 1892–96.

Minutes of the official proceedings of the mayor and burgesses.

2280. St. Mary's, Hurley, in the middle ages. By F. T. Wethered. London, 1898.

Abstracts of charters and deeds relating to the parish of Hurley, Berks, 1086–1536, pp. 89–225.

Translation of nine charters and deeds, circa 1086–1334, pp. 227–38.

2281. Schedule of the records of the corporation of Bedford. Bedford, 1883.

b. CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

See Nos. 1372, 2449, 2462; and, for records of the university and colleges of Cambridge, § 58 *d*. The Cambridge Antiquarian Society will soon publish a volume of charters of the borough of Cambridge. Annals of the see of Ely are printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 591–688.

2282. An account of the [manorial] rolls of the honour of Halton. By William Beamont. Warrington, 1879. pp. 60.

2283. Arley charters: a calendar of ancient family charters preserved at Arley hall, Cheshire. By William Beamont. London, 1866. pp. 75.

2284. Book of the abbot of Combermere, 1289–1529. By James Hall. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, Miscellanies, ii. 1–74. [London], 1896.

Contains translations of charters and rentals.

2284 a. Cartæ antiquæ of Lord Willoughby of Broke, ed. J. H. Bloom. Pt. i.: Cambridgeshire (Steeple, Morden, Soham, Long Stanton). Hemsworth, [1900]. pp. 19.

Abstracts of charters, etc.

2285. Compotus of the manor of Newton [Cambridgeshire], 1395. *East Anglian*, iv. 69–80, 85–94. Lowestoft, 1869.

Translation only.

2286. *Court baron (The), together with select pleas from the bishop of Ely's court of Littleport, ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

Pleas in the court at Littleport, A.D. 1285–1327, with a translation, 107–47. See No. 1878.

2287. *Ely episcopal records: a calendar of the episcopal records in the muniment room of the palace of Ely. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1891.

Court rolls, 30 Edw. I.–1788, pp. 68–78.
Bailiffs' rolls, rentals, etc., 9 Edw. I.–1807, pp. 92–108.
Royal plea rolls, 1423–1775, pp. 112–23.
Wills (in full), 1382–1526, pp. 193–223.
Extracts from episcopal registers, 1375–1587, pp. 392–420.

For a full abstract of the registers, 1337–92, see J. H. Crosby, Ely Episcopal Registers, in the Ely Diocesan Remembrancer, October, 1889–January, 1900, etc.

2288. Memoir on the Cheshire Domesday roll. By George Ormerod. [London], 1851. pp. 27.

This roll was the record of proceedings in the palatine court. Ormerod gives a calendar of some entries, Richard I.–Edward I.

2289. *Observances in use at the Augustinian priory of St. Giles and St. Andrew at Barnwell, Cambridgeshire. Edited, with a translation and glossary, by J. W. Clark. Cambridge, 1897.

Compiled in 1295–96. Throws much light on monastic life in the 13th century. The introduction gives an excellent account of the history of Barnwell priory.

2290. Priory of St. Radegund, Cambridge. By Arthur Gray. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1898.

Charters (abstracts), 74–144.
Accounts (1449–82), 145–85.

2291. Some early deeds relating to the families of Hoton of Hooton, and Stanley of Storeton and Hooton [circa 1238–1547, with a translation], ed. Henry Taylor. *Archit., Archæol., and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, Journal, vi. 167–216. Chester, 1899.

2292. Welsh records: calendar of deeds, inquisitions, and writs of dower, enrolled on the plea rolls of the county of Chester [40 Henry III.–38 Henry VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxvi. 36–55, xxvii. 94–123, xxviii. 20–71, xxix. 49–98, xxx. 121–96. London, 1865–69.

2293. Welsh records : calendar of fines [pedes finium] : counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. Ibid., xxviii. 6–19. London, 1867.

2294. ——. Calendar of recognizance rolls of the palatinate of Chester [circa 1309–11 George IV.]. Ibid., xxxvi. app. ii. 1–548, xxxvii. app. ii. 1–819, xxxix. 1–306. London, 1875–78.

These are the chancery rolls of the palatinate of Chester ; they contain enrolments of charters, letters patent, commissions, etc., issued under the seal of the palatinate.

2295. ——. Index to inquisitions, etc. [Edward III.–Charles I.] : counties of Chester and Flint. Ibid., xxv. 32–60. London, 1864.

2296. ——. Report on the records of the county palatine of Chester. Ibid., i. 78–122. London, 1840.

They were transferred to the Public Record Office, London, in 1854.

c. CORNWALL, CUMBERLAND, AND DERBYSHIRE.

Yeatman's Feudal History of the County of Derby (No. 871) is, in large part, a collection of records. For the Derbyshire portion of the Burton chartulary, see No. 2610 ; for Cumberland wills, etc., Nos. 2223, 2716 ; for monastic records of Cornwall, No. 624.

2297. Abstract of the Glasney cartulary. Translated by J. A. C. Vincent. *Royal Institution of Cornwall*, Journal, vi. 216–63. Truro, 1881 [1879].

2298. Ancient charters respecting property in Cumberland and other counties in the north of England, ed. John Hodgson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, ii. 381–411. Newcastle, 1832.

Contains thirty-three charters.

2299. Charters connected with the church of Ashburne, Derbyshire, ed. Francis Jourdain. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiii. 52–107. London, etc., 1891.

Most of them are of the 13th century.

2300. Charters of the borough of Egremont [thirteenth century]. Translated by the Rev. Canon Knowles. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archaeol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 282–7. Kendal, 1874.

2301. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of R. W. Chandos-Pole at Radbourne hall [co. Derby, circa 1170–1558]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1896.

2302. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Gresley family [circa 1148–1676] in the possession of Sir Robert Gresley at Drakelowe [co. Derby]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1895.

2303. Laws and customs of the stannaries in Cornwall and Devon, ed. Thomas Pearce. London, 1725.

These records extend from Edward I. to Anne, but relate mainly to modern times.

2304. Receipts and expenses in the building of Bodmin church, 1469–72, ed. J. J. Wilkinson. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, vol. vii. [London], 1874. pp. 49.

2305. Records of the borough of Chesterfield: extracts from the archives of the corporation, etc., ed. [J.] Pym Yeatman. Chesterfield, etc., 1884.

Valuable, but not well edited.

2306. Register of the priory of Wetherhal, ed. J. E. Prescott. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* London, 1897.

Contains many charters.

2307. Royal charters of the city of Carlisle, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, etc., 1894.

Latin charters, with a translation, 21 Edward I.–36 Charles II.

2308. Testamenta Karleolensia: the series of wills from the præ-Reformation registers of the bishops of Carlisle, 1353–86, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, 1893.

2309. Thomæ de Musca Chronicon, ed. Francis Peck, Desiderata Curiosa, vol. ii. bk. xv. London, 1735; new edition, 1779. — The same, Historia monasterii de Parco Stanley, ed. William Dugdale, Monasticon Anglicanum, vi. 892–5. London, 1830. — Translated by Stephen Glover, History and Gazetteer of the County of Derby, ii. 371–8: Chronicle of Thomas de Musca. Derby, 1833.

The author entered the abbey of Stanley Park, or Dale, in the time of Abbot John Grauncorth, 1235–54.

2310. Trevelyan papers prior to A.D. 1558, ed. J. P. Collier. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

Charters, letters, pardons, wills, etc., relating to the Trevelyans, a Cornish family which supported the Lancastrian cause. Most of the documents belong to the period 1318–1551.

d. DEVONSHIRE AND DORSET.

For monastic records of Devon, see No. 624.

Devon: Ashburton, Barnstaple, Canonsleigh.

2311. Barnstaple records (The). By J. R. Chanter. *North Devon Journal*, Jan. 9, 1879–May 5, 1881; *North Devon Herald*, Jan. 9, 1879–April 21, 1881.

A valuable descriptive catalogue of the records in the town archives, with transcripts or translations of the most important documents, and extracts from others. Nos. 51 and 101 of his work are indexes.

2312. Parish (The) of Ashburton in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1479–1580 [ed. J. H. Butcher]. London, 1870. pp. 50.

2313. Remarks on some early charters and documents relating to the priory of Austin canons at Canonsleigh [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. By C. S. Perceval. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xl. 417–50. London, 1866 [1871].

Devon: Exeter, City and Diocese.

For Oliver's Monasticon, see No. 624.

2314. Account of the executors of Richard [de Gravesend], bishop of London, 1303, and of the executors of Thomas [de Bitton], bishop of Exeter, 1310, ed. W. H. Hale and H. T. Ellacombe. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1874.

2315. *[Episcopal registers of the diocese of Exeter], ed. F. C. Hingeston-Randolph. 6 vols. London, etc., 1886–99.

Register of Walter Bronescombe and Peter Quivil, 1257–91, with some records of Thomas de Bitton, 1292–1307, London, 1889.

Register of Walter de Stapledon, 1307–26, London, 1892.

Register of John de Grandisson, 1327–69, 3 vols., London, 1894–99.

Register of Edmund Stafford, 1395–1419, London, 1886.

These six volumes are mainly indexes of the contents of the registers (grants, letters, institutions, etc.), with copious extracts. A full abstract of sixty wills, 1397–1419, is printed in Stafford's Register, 379–424. With Grandisson's Register, iii. 1563–1610, the editor prints a fragment of the chartulary of Buckfast abbey.

2316. Exeter city muniments. *Notes and Gleanings of Devon and Cornwall*, vols. ii.–v. passim. Exeter, 1889–92.

A calendar of the records in the town archives.

2317. Letters and papers of John Shillingford, mayor of Exeter, 1447–50, ed. S. A. Moore. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1871.

They relate to a suit brought against the city by Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter.

2318. List of charters in the cartulary of St. Nicholas priory, at Exeter. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 60–65, 184–9, 250–54, 374–88. London, 1834.

They cover the period William I.–Henry VI.

2319. The use of Exeter cathedral: abstract of chapter acts and other documents illustrating the history of the church and diocese of Exeter, 1380–1660. By Herbert [E.] Reynolds. London, 1891. pp. 89.

Devon: Plympton, Tavistock, etc.

2320. Calendar of the Tavistock parish records. By R. N. Worth. [Plymouth], 1887.

Contains extracts from churchwardens' accounts, 1385–1725; deeds, 1287–1742, etc.

2321. Original documents [relating to royal silver mines in Devon, temp. Edw. I.], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxvii. 129–33, 314–22. London, 1870.

2322. Plympton: the borough and its charters [1242–1790]. By J. B. Rowe. *Devon Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xix. 555–648. Plymouth, 1887.

2323. †Records of the borough of South Molton, ed. John Cock. Exeter, 1893.

Dorset: Shaftesbury, Weymouth, etc.

2324. Court roll of Shaftesbury abbey, 1453 [ed. C. H. Mayo]. *Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset*, i. 201–3, ii. 34–36, 116–19, 244–6. Sherborne, 1890–91.

2325. Descriptive catalogue of the charters, minute-books, and other documents of the borough of Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, 1252–1800, with extracts. By H. J. Moule. Weymouth, 1883.

2326. Dorset records: indexes, calendars, and abstracts of records. By E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry. Nos. i.–xii. London, etc., 1894–99.

With the exception of the feet of fines (No. 2059), the records thus far included in this series are posterior to 1485.

2327. The municipal records of the borough of Shaftesbury. [Half-title: Shastonian records.] By C. H. Mayo. Sherborne, 1889. pp. 87.

A calendar of the records, with extracts.

e. DURHAM.

Barnard Castle and Coldingham.

2328. †Charters granted to the burgesses of Barnard Castle. G. Allan's Darlington Press, n.d.

2329. The correspondence, inventories, account rolls, and law proceedings of the priory of Coldingham [1214–1478, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1841].

This priory was subordinate to the church of Durham.

Durham: City and Diocese.

For the history of the church of Durham, see p. 217 and No. 1767; for the valuable survey called Boldon Book, No. 1898.

2330. Account roll of a fifteenth-century iron master, ed. G. T. Lapsley. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 509–29. London, 1899.

An account rendered to the bishop of Durham by John Dalton, keeper of a forge, 1408–9.

2331. *Bishop Hatfield's survey: a record of the possessions of the see of Durham, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1857.

The survey, pp. 1–199, was compiled A.D. 1377–82; it gives a full list of all

the tenants, with the amount of land which they held and the services belonging to each manor. The appendix, pp. 200–275, contains bailiffs' rolls of various palatine manors, temp. Edw. III., and a receiver's roll of Bishop Fordham, temp. Rich. II.

2332. Codicum MSS. ecclesiæ cathedralis Dunelmensis catalogus. By Thomas Rud. Durham, 1825.

2333. Depositions and other ecclesiastical proceedings from the courts of Durham, 1311 to the reign of Elizabeth [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1845].

2334. Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis monachi ac prioris [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1880. pp. 92.

A Latin poem, written 1144–49, dealing with William Cumin's attempt to succeed Geoffrey Rufus (*d.* 1140) as bishop of Durham.

2335. Durham records: calendar of the cursitors' records: chancery enrolments [1333–1483]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 42–168, xxxii. app. i. 264–330, xxxiii. 43–210, xxxiv. 163–264, xxxv. 76–156. London, 1870–74.

Continued to 1617 in reports xxxvi., xxxvii., xl.

2336. ——. Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century]. Ibid., xliv. 310–542, xlv. app. i. 153–282. London, 1883–85.

2337. ——. Indexes to persons and places in Kellawe's Register [No. 2346]. Ibid., xxx. 99–120. London, 1869.

2338. ——. Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the county palatine of Durham pursuant to warrant dated 17 Nov., 1868. Ibid., xxx. 44–98. London, 1869.

2339. ——. Report of T. D. Hardy on the Durham records. Ibid., xvi. 44–93, xxix. 104–12. London, 1855–68.

On these records, see also Lapsley, County Palatine of Durham (No. 893), app. iii.

2340. Extracts from the account rolls of the abbey of Durham [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1898–99.

Vol. i. contains rotuli celerariorum, 1307–1535; hostillariorum, 1303–1529; camerariorum, 1324–1533; elemosinariorum, 1312–1527; magistrorum infirmariæ, 1352–1535. Vol. ii. contains rotuli communiariorum, 1416–1535; terrariorum, 1401–1513; and the rolls of various other monastic officers, 1278–1538. Valuable.

2341. *Feodarium prioratus Dunelmensis [ed. William Greenwell]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

Feodarium, 1–92: a rental of freehold estates, compiled in 1430.

Inventarium prioratus Dunelmensis, 98–211: an inventory of lands and moveables, 1464.

Le convenit, 212–17: an agreement between the bishop and the prior of Durham, in 1229.

Attestaciones testium, 220–301: concerning a dispute between the bishop and the convent, circa 1225.

2342. Halmota prioratus Dunelmensis: extracts from the halmote court or manor rolls of the prior and convent of Durham, 1296–1384 [ed. W. H. D. Longstaffe and John Booth]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Valuable.

2343. *Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores tres, Gaufridus de Coldingham, Robertus de Graystanes, et Willelmus de Chambre [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1839].

Liber Gaufridi de Coldingham de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 1152–1214, pp. 1–31. The author was sacrist of the priory of Coldingham, a cell of the priory of Durham, and seems to have flourished early in the 13th century. His chronicle devotes some attention to the public affairs of the kingdom.

Graystanes's Historia de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 1214–1336, pp. 33–123. The author, a monk of Durham, was elected bishop of Durham in 1333, but was prevented by intrigue from taking possession of the see. His chronicle devotes some attention to public affairs, and is more valuable than the other two.

Chambre's Continuatio historiæ Dunelmensis, 1336–1571, pp. 125–56: a somewhat meagre collection of historical notes, the earlier part of which may have been written by a William de Chambre who received a corrody from the prior and convent of Durham in 1365.

These three chronicles are inaccurately printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra (No. 600), i. 718–84. Raine's edition has an elaborate and valuable appendix of charters, letters, papal bulls, etc., illustrating the history of the convent and see of Durham.

2344. Memorials of St. Giles's, Durham, with documents relating to the hospitals of Kepier and St. Mary Magdalene [ed. James Barmby]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1896.

Documents relating to the two hospitals, 1112–1554, pp. 192–247.

2345. Obituary roll of William Ebchester and John Burnby, priors of Durham [1446–68, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc* Durham, etc., 1856.

2346. *Registrum palatinum Dunelmense: the register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, 1311–16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1873–78. — Indexes: No. 2337.

Vol. iii. includes various documents, 1279–1345; Bishop Bury's register, 1338–45; and part of the register of William Legat, 1342–74. Vol. iv. contains additions from plea rolls, letters patent and close, and other public records, with excerpts (mainly 1312–45) from the letter-book of Bishop Bury. These four volumes are of great value for the history of the palatinate of Durham. For extracts from registers of Durham, see No. 2223.

2347. Sanctuarium Dunelmense et sanctuarium Beverlacense [ed James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

Contains registers of persons who sought sanctuary in Durham cathedral, 1494–1524, and in the church of St. John, Beverley, 1478–1539.

2348. Wills and inventories illustrative of the history, manners, language, etc., of the northern counties of England, from the eleventh century downwards [ed. James Raine; pt. ii. by William Greenwell]. 2 pts. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1835]–60.

Those dating before 1500 (i. 1–104) relate mainly to the counties of Durham and Northumberland.

Finchale and Jarrow.

2349. Charters of endowment, inventories, and account rolls of the priory of Finchale [circa 1143–1535, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

2350. Collections respecting the monastery of Jarrow, ed. John Hodgson. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 66–73. London, 1834.

Accounts of the manor of Wardley, A.D. 1376–79, etc.

2351. Inventories and account rolls of the Benedictine houses or cells of Jarrow and Monk-Wearmouth [1303–1537, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1854].

Gateshead, Gretham, and Sherburn.

2352. †Collections relating to St. Edmund's hospital at Gatesheved, with several charters, etc., concerning the town and church [1247–1610]. G. Allan's Darlington Press, 1769. pp. 56.

2353. Collections relating to Sherburn hospital. Darlington Press, 1771.

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1181–1748.

2354. Collections relating to the hospital at Gretham. Darlington Press, [1770].

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1272–1610.

f. ESSEX.

See No. 2688.

2355. Ancient wills [1377–1658], ed. H. W. King. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 149–60; iii. 53–63, 74–94, 167–97; iv. 1–24, 147–82; v. 281–93: new series, i. 142–52, 165–78; ii. 55–70, 359–76; iii. 230–37, 287–303. Colchester, 1858–89.

2356. Ashen charters [13 Edward I.–20 Henry VI.]. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 221–3, 291–4, 305–7, 321–3, 387–90; iv. 87–89, 213–15, 290–93, 330–32; v. 11–13, 58–61, 82–84, 108–9. Ipswich, etc., 1889–[94].

They relate to lands in Ashen.

2357. Calendar of the court rolls of the borough of Colchester [4 Edward II.–2 Charles II.]. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 88.

2358. ——. Repertory of the records and evidences of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 40.

2359. ——. Report on the records of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 49.

2360. Cartularium monasterii S. Johannis Baptiste de Colecestria, ed. S. A. Moore. *Roxburghe Club.* 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable.

2361. †Constitutions of the burgh of Colchester [Richard II.–1808], ed. B. Strutt. [Colchester], 1822.

2362. Custumal, A.D. 1298, of the manor of Wykes, hundred of Tendring, ed. A. J. H[orwood]. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 109–15. Colchester, 1878 [1875].

2363. Extenta manerii de Borle [Borley], 1 Edward II., ed. W. Cunningham, Growth of English Industry and Commerce, 3rd edition, i. 576–84. Cambridge, 1896.

2364. Foundation of Waltham abbey: the tract De inventione sanctæ crucis nostræ in Monte Acuto [Montacute, Somerset] et de ductione ejusdem apud Waltham, ed. William Stubbs. Oxford, etc., 1861. pp. 60. — Imperfect editions, by Francisque Michel, 1836, and J. A. Giles, 1854: Nos. 590, 1443.

This anonymous tract was written in the last quarter of the 12th century. It devotes some attention to the career of King Harold and to public events, but it deals mainly with the history of the collegiate church of Waltham, from the time of its foundation by Harold to the year 1177, when the secular canons were replaced by regulars. Stubbs, pp. 50–56, adds some charters, 1096–1144.

2365. Historical notes on some of the ancient manuscripts [chartularies, etc.] formerly belonging to the monastic library of Waltham Holy Cross. By William Winters. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., vi. 203–66. London, 1877.

For some charters relating to the estates of Waltham at Arlesey, Bedfordshire, see Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica (No. 820), 1840, vi. 196–236.

2366. Inventory of goods belonging to Thomas, duke of Gloucester, seized in his castle at Pleshy, Essex, 1397, with their values, as shown in the escheators' accounts, ed. Viscount Dillon and W. H. St. John Hope. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, liv. 275–308. London, 1897.

2367. Manor of Barrington's Fee. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 186–9, 198–200, 232–3, 261. Ipswich, etc., [1894].

The Latin text of a rental, 1446, printed in full.

2368. Records relating to Hadleigh castle. By J. A. Sparvel-Bayly. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 86–108, 187–91. Colchester, 1878 [1875–76].

Abstracts of letters patent and close, ministers' accounts, etc., 1227–1544.

g. GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

See Nos. 905, 1694.

Berkeley Castle.

2369. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of Lord Fitzhardinge at Berkeley castle. By I. H. Jeayes. Bristol, 1892.

Contains abstracts of charters, wills, manorial rolls, etc.

Bristol.

See No. 1953.

2370. Bristol town duties [customs, tolls, etc.]: a collection of documents, ed. Henry Bush. Bristol, 1828.

Most of the documents are of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries.

2371. Calendar of deeds, chiefly relating to Bristol [circa 1207–1701], collected by G. W. Braikenridge. By F. B. Bickley. Edinburgh, 1899.

2372. Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum relating to the county of Gloucester and the city of Bristol. By F. A. Hyett. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xx. 161–221. Bristol, [1897].

2373. Charters and letters patent granted by the kings of England to the city of Bristol, ed. Samuel Seyer. Bristol, 1812.

Latin, with a translation. See also The City Charters, Bristol, 1736; 2nd edition, 1792.

2374. Little red book of Bristol, ed. F. B. Bickley. In preparation.

2375. Maire (The) of Bristowe is kalendar. By Robert Ricart, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1872.

Ricart was elected town clerk of Bristol in 1479, and held the office at least twenty-seven years. The first three parts of the Kalendar contain brief historical notes concerning England and Bristol; the other three parts contain local customs and laws. Extracts are also printed in Smith's English Gilds (No. 2214), 413–31.

2376. Notes on the accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Ewen's, Bristol [with extracts, 1455–1553], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xv. 139–82, 254–96. Bristol, [1891].

2377. Notes or abstracts of the wills contained in the volume entitled The great orphan book and book of wills, in the council house at Bristol [1381–1605]. By T. P. Wadley. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, 1886 [1882–86].

2378. ——. A calendar of wills proved in the court of the bishop of Bristol, 1572–1792, and a calendar of wills in the great orphan books preserved in the council house, Bristol, 1379–1674. By E. A. Fry. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library. London, 1897.

2379. Some account of the ancient fraternity of merchant tailors of Bristol, with transcripts of ordinances and other documents [1392–1832]. By F. F. Fox. Bristol, 1880.

Cirencester, Dene, and Flaxley.

2380. Cartulary and historical notes of the Cistercian abbey of Flaxley, ed. A. W. Crawley-Boevey. Exeter, 1887.

Valuable. This edition has superseded the Cartularium de Flaxley [ed. Thomas Phillipps, Middle Hill Press, 1866], pp. 7.

2381. Perambulation of the forest of Dene, 10 Edward I., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xiv. 356–69. Bristol, [1890].

Another perambulation, circa 1340 (translation), by John Maclean, ibid., xv. 304–6.

2382. Tenures of land by the customary tenants in Cirencester. By E. A. Fuller. Ibid., ii. 285–319. Bristol, [1878].

Contains some valuable manorial inquisitions, etc., A.D. 1086–1540.

Gloucester.

2383. Calendar of records of the corporation of Gloucester. By W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1893.

Abstract of royal charters and letters, 1155–1672, pp. 3–69.
Abstract of local deeds and charters, 1175–1667, pp. 70–454.
Rolls, council books, etc., 1272 to the present time, pp. 455–66.

A valuable work, well edited.

2384. *Historia et cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ, ed. W. H. Hart. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1863–67.

The short chronicle which precedes the chartulary gives an account of the monastery from its foundation, A.D. 681, to the time of Abbot Froucester (*d.* 1412). Vols. i.–ii. contain numerous charters of the 12th and 13th centuries. There are some valuable manorial extents, 1265–67, iii. 35–213; and rules of unknown date concerning the management of manors, iii. 213–21. Vol. iii. also contains various judicial records. See F. Baring, Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys, in English Historical Review, 1897, xii. 285–90.

2385. Rental of all the houses in Gloucester, A.D. 1455, from a roll in the possession of the corporation of Gloucester. Compiled by Robert Cole; edited, with a translation, by W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1890.

Well edited. This rental was compiled to facilitate the collection of the landgavel.

Winchcomb.

2386. Landboc sive registrum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Virginis et Sancti Cenhelmi de Winchelcumba, ed. David Royce. Vol. i., A.D. 798–1332. Exeter, 1892.

A well-edited chartulary. Only three of the charters are anterior to 1175. The introduction contains a good account of the history of the town. See also Cartularium Monasterii de Winchcombe, abbreviatum per Joh. Prynne, Middle Hill Press, 1854; List of Charters in the Winchcomb Cartularies, in Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica (No. 820), 1835, ii. 16–39; and No. 613.

h. HAMPSHIRE.

Andover, Crondal, and Manydown.

2387. Archives of Andover, ed. C. Collier and R. H. Clutterbuck. 2 pts. Andover, n.d.

Pt. i. Churchwardens' accounts, 1470. | Pt. ii. Charters and grants.

2388. *Collection of records and documents relating to the hundred and manor of Crondal, ed. F. J. Baigent. Pt. i. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Charters, etc., 1163–1487, pp. 12–50.
Compotus rolls of the manors of Crondal and Long Sutton, 1248, pp. 51–83, 505–12.
Customal and rent rolls, Crondal, 1287, Sutton, 1351, pp. 83–141.
Court roll of the hundred of Crondal, circa 1281–82, pp. 142–55.
Inquests post mortem, charters, etc., 1267–1707, pp. 410–80.

2389. The manor of Manydown, ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1895.

History of the manor, 1–107.
Compotus and court rolls, 1300–1661, pp. 122–63.
Rental of Hanyton, 1351, pp. 164–7.
Stock book, 1390, pp. 168–70.

Valuable.

Selborne and Southampton.

2390. Ancient ordinances of the gild merchant of Southampton, ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xvi. 283–96, 343–52. London, 1859.

These valuable ordinances of the 14th century are also printed by Gross and Davies (Nos. 824, 921).

2391. Calendar of charters and documents relating to Selborne and its priory, preserved in Magdalen college. By W. D. Macray. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891. — 2nd series, 1894.

Winchester: City and Diocese.

For the Liber de Hyda and Liber Winton, see Nos. 1373, 1901; for annals of Winchester, Nos. 1696, 1839, and Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 177–326. See also No. 2214.

2392. Ancient consuetudinary of the city of Winchester [thirteenth century], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, ix. 69–80. London, 1852.

See also Smirke, Winchester in the Thirteenth Century ('veredictum xii. juratorum Winton.'), ibid., 1850, vii. 374–83.

2393. Charter of Edward III. confirming and enlarging the privileges of St. Giles fair, Winchester, 1349, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886.

Well edited.

2394. Compotus rolls of the obedientiaries of St. Swithun's priory, Winchester [1308–1537], ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Valuable.

2395. Consuetudinary of the fourteenth century for the refectory of the house of St. Swithun in Winchester, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886. pp. 47.

2396. Liber vitæ: register and martyrology of New Minster and Hyde abbey, Winchester, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Contains lists of English kings, bishops, saints, and benefactors of the abbey, a collection of benedictions, a few charters of the 10th and 11th centuries, etc.; with an appendix of charters, letters, etc., A.D. 900–1327.

2397. *Registers of John de Sandale and Rigaud de Asserio, bishops of Winchester, 1316–23, with an appendix of illustrative documents, ed. F. J. Baigent. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1897.

Contains letters, institutions, collations, royal writs, stock accounts of episcopal manors, etc.

2398. *Wykeham's register [1366–1404], ed. T. F. Kirby. 2 vols. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1896–99.

Contains institutions, ordinations, crown writs, etc.

i. HEREFORDSHIRE, HERTFORDSHIRE, AND HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

See No. 931, manorial extents, Hertfordshire ; No. 935, extracts from the chartularies of St. Neots ; No. 936, account rolls of Ramsey abbey ; No. 1357, the chronicle of Ramsey abbey, with extracts from its letter-books ; Nos. 1665, 1830, the chronicles of St. Albans abbey ; No. 2770, the roll of expenses of Bishop Swinfield of Hereford. A useful list of MSS. relating to the history of St. Albans abbey will be found in William Page's St. Albans Cathedral and Abbey Church (London, 1898), 90–98. For Ramsey abbey, see also No. 613.

2399. *Cartularium monasterii de Rameseia, ed. W. H. Hart and P. A. Lyons. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1884–93.

Contains charters, inquisitions, manorial extents, surveys of knights' fees, final concords, pleas in royal courts, etc., A.D. 974–1436. The material relating to manorial history is particularly valuable. See F. Baring, Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys, in English Historical Review, 1897, xii. 285–90.

2400. Collection of ancient records relating to the borough of Huntingdon. By Edward Griffith. London, 1827.

Comprises translations of extracts from the public records and the town archives, William I.–William III.

2401. Compotus roll of the manor of Anstie [Anstey, Herts], 2–3 Henry IV., ed. W. Cunningham, Growth of English Industry and Commerce, 3rd edition, i. 591–610. Cambridge, 1896.

2402. Early records of the duke of Manchester's English manorial estates. By C. G. Boxall. London, 1892. pp. 84.

Contains translations of charters, pleadings. inquisitions, etc., relating to St. Ives, Houghton, Stukeley, and other places in Huntingdonshire, 1086–1628.

2403. *Gesta abbatum monasterii S. Albani a Thoma Walsingham [A.D. 793–1401], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1867–69.

To 1255 it is derived mainly from Matthew Paris's Vitæ Abbatum (No. 1830) : the part 1255–1307 is by an anonymous writer ; the part 1308–81 is Walsingham's work ; and there is a continuation to 1401. This chronicle contains much documentary material relating to the abbey. The peasants' rising in Herts, 1381, is dealt with in vol. iii. pp. 285–372. The appendix to vol. ii. contains synodal constitutions, A.D. 1326–49, for the clergy of St. Albans, and for the neighbouring hospital of St. Julian ; also the customs of the nuns of St. Mary at Sopwell, A.D. 1338. For Walsingham's other works, see No. 1861.

2404. Hereford municipal records and customs of Hereford, ed W. H. Black and G. M. Hills. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxvii. 453–88. London, 1871.

The 'customs' are municipal regulations, drawn up seemingly in the 14th century. Another text will be found in the works of Duncomb and Johnson (Nos. 928–9). A portion of the customs in the original Latin is printed in the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657), 130, and in W. Wotton's Leges Wallicæ, London, 1730, pp. 517–18.

2405. Marden [collections concerning the manor of Marden, in the county of Hertford. By Thomas, earl of Coningsby]. 2 pts. [London, 1722–27.]

An elaborate collection of extracts from plea rolls, inquisitions, etc., most of which belong to modern times.

2406. Records of St. Michael's parish church, Bishop's Stortford, ed. J. L. Glasscock. London, etc., 1882.

Churchwardens' accounts, 1431–1847, pp. 1–109.

2407. Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Walingforde, abbatum monasterii S. Albani [1459–88], ed. H. T. Riley, Registra Quorundam Abbatum, ii. 1–291. *Rolls Series.* London, 1873.

See No. 1865.

2408. *Select pleas in manorial and seignorial courts [with a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., Henry III. and Edward I. *Selden Soc.* London, 1889.

Pleas in manorial courts of the abbot of Bec (various counties), 1246–96, pp. 3–47.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's honour of Broughton, Hunts, 1258, 1293–95, pp. 48–85.

Pleas in the courts of manors of the abbot of Ramsey, Hunts, 1278, 1290, pp. 86–98.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's manor of King's Repton, Hunts, 1288–1303, pp. 99–129.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey in the fair of St. Ives, Hunts, 1275, pp. 130–60.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Battle's manor of Brightwaltham, Berks, 1293–96, pp. 161–75.

Pleas in the courts of the abbess of Romsey's hundred of Whorwelsdown and manor of Ashton, Wilts, 1262, pp. 176–83.

A valuable introduction deals with proceedings in the manorial courts, and with the origin of the sheriff's tourn and of the leet.

j. IRELAND.

For the various monastic annals of Ireland, see § 48 and the bibliographies, etc., in § 2.

Dublin: City and Diocese.

2409. Account roll of the priory of Holy Trinity, Dublin, 1337–46, ed. James Mills. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland.* Dublin, 1891.

Seneschals' accounts, 1337–46, pp. 1–125.
Rental and customal of the lands of the priory, circa 1326, pp. 189–200.

2410. Acts of Archbishop Colton in his metropolitan visitation of the diocese of Derry, 1398, with a rental of the see estates at that time, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1850.

2411. *Calendar of ancient records of Dublin, in the possession of the municipal corporation of that city. By J. T. Gilbert. 7 vols. Dublin, etc., 1889–98.

A collection of extracts from the town records, A.D. 1171–1730.

2412. Calendar of the Liber niger Alani. By G. T. Stokes. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iii. 303–20; vii. 164–76, 404–22. Dublin, 1893–98.

Cf. ibid., 1890, i. 54–63. The Liber Niger was the register of John Allen, archbishop of Dublin (*d.* 1534); it contains bulls, decrees, etc., concerning the archbishopric, Henry II.–Henry VIII.

2413. Calendar to Christ church deeds [1174–1684]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xx. 36–122, xxiii. 75–152, xxiv. 100–194. Dublin, 1888–92. — Index, ibid., xxvii. app. 3–101, Dublin, 1896.

A calendar of the charters, bulls, and other documents transferred to the Public Record Office, Ireland, from Christ church cathedral, Dublin, in 1872. Many of these are also entered in the Novum Registrum of the dean and chapter of Christ church.

2414. Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, with the register of its house at Dunbrody, and annals of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1884.

Two chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, i. 1–535: mainly charters, circa 1171–1463.
Register of St. Mary's abbey, Dunbrody, ii. 97–208.
Annals of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, ii. 241–86. Written by Thomas Case in 1427. See No. 1732.
Annals of Ireland (fragment), 1308–10, 1316–17, ii. 293–302. See No. 1809.
Annals of Ireland, 1162–1370, ii. 303–98. See No. 1688.

2415. 'Crede mihi': the most ancient register book of the archbishops of Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. Dublin, 1897.

Contains charters, bulls, letters, etc., mainly of the 13th century. For a calendar of the Crede Mihi, see below, app. B, under 'Dublin.'

2416. Great charter of the liberties of the city of Dublin, Transcribed and translated into English by Charles Lucas. Dublin, 1749. pp. 31 + 36.

A royal charter of 2 Edward IV., inspecting older charters.

2417. *Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, 1172–1320, from the archives of the city of Dublin, etc., ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1870.

Contains important documents concerning Dublin (town charters and ordinances, rolls of the gild merchant, etc.); charters granted to Drogheda; documents concerning the archbishops of Dublin, etc. Valuable for municipal, commercial, and ecclesiastical history.

2418. Notices of the manor of St. Sepulchre, Dublin, in the fourteenth century. By James Mills. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland*, Journal, 4th series, ix. 31–41, 119–26. Dublin, 1890.

Contains a full abstract of a Latin rental, 1382; and a Latin inquisition or extent of the manor, 1326, in extenso.

2419. Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.

Comprises documents relating chiefly to the lands, rights, etc., of the abbey in various parts of Ireland, especially in the 13th century.

2420. Register of wills and inventories of the diocese of Dublin in the time of Archbishops Tregury and Walton, 1457–83 [with a translation], ed. H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1898.

The only official collection of wills known to be extant in Ireland.

2421. Registrum prioratus Omnium Sanctorum [All Hallows] juxta Dublin, ed. Richard Butler. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1845.

Contains charters from kings, popes, etc., grants of lands, pleas, etc., 1166–1460.

Mallow, New Ross, etc.

2422. Ancient Norman-French poem on the erection of the walls of New Ross, in Ireland, 1265, ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxii. 307–22. London, 1829. — Also printed, with a translation, in Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (No. 261), vol. iii. p. v. and app. ii. London, 1879.

2423. Irish charters in the Book of Kells. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 127–58. Dublin, 1846.

Seven charters of the 11th and 12th centuries.

2424. Manor (The) of Mallow in the thirteenth century. By H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iv. 14–24. Dublin, 1894.

Contains the translation of an extent of the manor, A.D. 1298.

2425. Rotulus pipæ Clonensis, ex originali in registro ecclesiæ cathedralis Clonensis asservato, ed. Richard Caulfield. Cork, 1859. pp. 72.

This roll was probably begun in 1364, but many older documents were afterwards entered. It contains findings of juries and deeds relating to the temporalities of the see of Cloyne, lists of tenants, etc.

k. KENT.

For customals and charters of the Cinque Ports, see Nos. 976, 2640.

Addington.

2426. Rent roll of Roger de Scaccario, lord of the manor of Addington [1257–71], ed. L. B. Larking, Domesday Book of Kent, app. 21–27. London, 1869.

Canterbury: City and Diocese.

See No. 795, consuetudinary of St. Augustine's; Nos. 2219–20, 2256, letter-books of Christ church, register of Peckham, etc.; and Nos. 1364, 1730, 1768, 1843, 1845, chroniclers.

2427. Accounts of the churchwardens of St. Dunstan's, Canterbury, 1484–1580, ed. J. M. Cowper. Reprinted from Archæologia Cantiana [xvi. 289–321, xvii. 77–149]. London, 1885. pp. 104.

2428. Calendar of wills relating to Kent proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1384–1559. By L. L. Duncan. *Lewisham Antiq. Soc.* Lee, 1890. pp. 93.

For other wills proved in this court, see § 57 *c*.

2429. Early Kentish wills [1442–67], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xi. 370–87. London, 1877.

2430. Minutes, collected from the ancient records and accounts in the chamber of Canterbury, of transactions in that city, ed. Civis. [Canterbury, 1801–1802.]

A valuable collection of extracts from the city muniments, from 1234 onward, seemingly compiled by C. R. Bunce.

2431. Short account of the records of Canterbury. By H. R. Plomer. Canterbury, 1892. pp. 26.

2432. Stephani Birchingtoni Historia de archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus [A.D. 597–1369], ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 1–48. London, 1691.

The author was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, who flourished in the second half of the 14th century. For other annals of Canterbury, see Anglia Sacra, i. 49–176.

2433. Translation of the charters, etc., granted to the citizens of Canterbury [Edward IV.–Charles II.]. By a citizen [C. R. Bunce]. Canterbury, 1791.

Combwell, Dartford, Faversham, and Gravesend.

2434. Charters of Cumbwell priory [1160–1270]. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, v. 194–222, vi. 190–222, viii. 271–93. London, 1863–72.

2435. Collection or abstract of legal documents relating to donations to the church and poor of the parish of Dartford [1284–1799], ed. John Langdale. London, 1829.

Most of the documents are later than the 15th century.

2436. Municipal archives of Faversham, 1304–24, ed. F. F. Giraud. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xiv. 185–205. London, 1882.

Contains town accounts, arrears of tallages, etc. See also Giraud's papers on Faversham town accounts, 33 Edward I., and Faversham town charters, ibid., ix. pp. lxii.–lxx., x. 221–41.

2437. Records of Gravesend, Milton, Denton, Chalk, Northfleet, Southfleet, and Ifield, ed. W. H. Hart. Pt. i. Gravesend, 1878. pp. 64.

Contains abstracts of charters, etc., A.D. 950–1546.

2438. Valuation of the town of Dartford, 29 Edward I., ed. R. P. Coates. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, ix. 285–98. London, 1874.

Hythe, Lyminge, and Monks Horton.

2439. Charters of Monks Horton priory [1140–1311], ed. J. R. Scott. Ibid., x. 269–81. London, 1876.

2440. †Chartulary of the monastery of Lyminge. Translated and illustrated by R. C. Jenkins. Folkestone, [1886]. pp. 50.

2441. Hythe churchwardens' accounts [1412-13], ed. W. A. S. Robertson. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, x. 242–49. London, 1876.

Rochester.

2442. Annales ecclesiæ Roffensis [A.D. 604–1307], ex Historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham monachi Roffensis, ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 341–55. London, 1691.

These notes are interpolations which Hadenham (*fl.* 1307) made in a copy of the chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster.

2443. Custumale Roffense, ed. John Thorpe [the younger]. London, 1788.

Contains many curious particulars regarding the tenures, services, etc., of manors belonging to the cathedral church of Rochester. This customal is said to have been compiled by John de Westerham, a monk of Rochester, who died about 1320. The greater part of Thorpe's volume is a treatise on the antiquities of Kent.

2444. Fabric roll of Rochester castle [1367–69, ed. L. B. Larking]. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, ii. 111–32. London, 1859.

2445. *Registrum Roffense: a collection of antient records, charters, etc., illustrating the history of the diocese and cathedral church of Rochester, ed. John Thorpe [the elder]. London, 1769. — Index to the monumental inscriptions in the Registrum Roffense. [By F. A. Crisp.] London, 1885. pp. 14.

The Registrum contains charters, bulls, ordinations, pleadings, etc., many of them taken from the episcopal registers of Rochester.

2446. *Textus Roffensis, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1720. — An historical account of the Textus Roffensis. By Samuel Pegge. London, 1784. pp. 47. — Notes on the Textus Roffensis. By Felix Liebermann. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xxiii. 101–12. London, 1898.

According to Liebermann, this work was written circa 1140–50 by an unknown scribe, who was induced to compile it by Ernulf, bishop of Rochester. The first

part is a rich collection of Anglo-Saxon laws, and the second part is a chartulary of the church of St. Andrew. Hearne does not edit the whole work. Most of the charters are printed in Kemble's Codex (No. 1419) and in Thorpe's Registrum Roffense (No. 2445).

2447. Willelmi de Dene Historia Roffensis [1314–50, with a continuation to 1540], ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 356–83. London, 1691.

The author flourished about 1350.

I. LANCASHIRE.

General: Duchy of Lancaster, etc.

In 1868 Queen Victoria presented to the nation the ancient muniments of the duchy of Lancaster (Nos. 2450–60), some of which were removed to the Public Record Office in that year and the rest in 1873. These documents relate to Lancashire and most of the other counties of England in which estates were held of the duchy.

2448. Charters of the duchy of Lancaster. Translated and edited by William Hardy. London, 1845.

Contains the charters granted by the crown to the earls and dukes of Lancaster, 1342–99; together with the subsequent acts of parliament relating to the management of the Lancastrian possessions as settled upon the king, to 1558.

2449. Collection of Lancashire and Cheshire wills, 1301–1752, ed. W. F. Irvine. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1896. — List of the Lancashire wills proved within the archdeaconry of Richmond, and now preserved in Somerset house, London, 1457–1680 [1792], ed. Henry Fishwick. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 3 vols. [Manchester, etc.], 1884–91.

See No. 2716.

2450. Duchy of Lancaster [records]: calendar of ancient charters or grants [private deeds, Henry I.–5 Edward IV.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxv. 1–41, xxxvi. app. i. 161–205, xxxvii. app. i. 172–9. London, 1874–76.

2451. ——. [Calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.–Elizabeth. Ibid., xxxix., 532–49. London, 1878.

2452. ——. Calendar of patent rolls, 4 Richard II.–21 Henry VII. Ibid., xl. 521–45. London, 1879.

2453. Duchy of Lancaster [records]: calendar of privy seals, Richard II. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 363–70. London, 1882.

2454. ——. Calendar of rolls of the chancery of the county palatine [fines, charters, letters close and patent, etc., 1355–1469]. Ibid., xxxii. app. i. 331–65, xxxiii. app. i. 1–42, xxxvii., app. i. 172–9. London, 1871–76.

2455. ——. Calendar of royal charters, William II.–Richard II. Ibid., xxxi. 1–41. London, 1870.

2456. ——. Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the duchy of Lancaster office to the public record office, 1868. Ibid., xxx. 1–43. London, 1869.

2457. ——. Inventory and lists of the records transferred from the county palatine of Lancaster to the public record office [1873]. Ibid., xxxv. 42–75. London, 1874.

2458. ——. Inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.–George III. Ibid., xlv. app. i. 1–152. London, 1885.

2459. ——. Inventory of court rolls [especially rolls of courts leet and baron], Henry III.–George IV. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 206–362. London, 1882.

2460. Lancashire and Cheshire records preserved in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby. 2 pts. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1882–83.

Pt. i. gives class-lists, etc., of these records; pt. ii., calendars and indexes of charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, feet of fines, etc.

2461. Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: the great de Lacy inquisition [post mortem], 1311; the survey [of manors], 1320–46; custom roll and rental of the manor of Ashton-under-Lyne, 1422: ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

2462. Two 'compoti' of the Lancashire and Cheshire manors of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 24 and 33 Edward I. Transcribed and translated by P. A. Lyons. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1884.

Contains accounts of the earl's stewards, parkers, bailiffs, etc. For a 'compotus' of his Yorkshire estates, 1295–96, see Yorkshire Archæol. and Topog. Assoc., Journal, 1884, viii. 351–8.

Chorley and Clitheroe.

2463. Ancient charters and other muniments of the borough of Clithero [circa 1283–1674, with a translation], ed. John Harland. Manchester, 1851. pp. 52.

On these charters, see also British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, 1851, vi. 425–37.

2464. Court rolls of the honor of Clitheroe. Translated and transcribed by William Farrer. Vol. i. [1377–1567]. Manchester, etc., 1897.

Translation only.

2465. Schedule of deeds and documents preserved in the muniment room at Shaw Hill, Chorley. By R. D. Radcliffe. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., vols. xli.–xlv. passim. Liverpool, 1890–94.

Cockersand and Furness Abbeys.

2466. The chartulary of Cockersand abbey, of the Premonstratensian order, ed. William Farrer. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1898.

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

2467. The coucher book of Furness abbey, ed. J. C. Atkinson. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1886–88.

A chartulary, containing charters, bulls, and other documents, chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. There is a table of contents of the chartulary of Furness abbey in Beck's Annales Furnesienses (No. 984).

Lancaster, Liverpool, and Manchester.

2468. City of Liverpool : copies of charters, etc. [John–Victoria]. Liverpool, [1881].

2469. City of Liverpool : selections from the municipal archives and records, from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century inclusive, ed. J. A. Picton. Liverpool, [1883].

2470. ——. Notes on the charters of the borough of Liverpool. By J. A. Picton. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xxxvi. 53–128. Liverpool, 1887.

Some of the charters are given in full, with a translation.

2471. *Mamecestre : chapters from the early history of the barony, the lordship or manor, [and] the borough of Manchester, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1861–62.

Extent of the manor, 1282, pp. 140–77.
Town charters of Preston, Clitheroe, Chester, Liverpool, Salford, and Wigan, 178–207.
Charter of Manchester, 1301, pp. 209–46.
Survey of the manor and barony, 1320, pp. 273–358.
Extent of the manor, 1322, and rental, 1473, pp. 359–532.

2472. Materials for the history of the church of Lancaster, ed. W. O. Roper. *Chetham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1892–94.

Mainly charters of the 13th and 14th centuries, from the chartulary of the priory of St. Mary, Lancaster ; with a translation.

Penwortham, Preston, and Scarisbrick.

2473. Ancient charters at Scarisbrick hall [1180–1705]. Abstracted by Edward Powell. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xlviii. 259–94, xlix. 185–230. Liverpool, 1897–98.

2474. Charters granted to the burgesses of Preston [Henry. III.–Elizabeth, with a translation], ed. John Lingard. Preston, 1821. pp. 94.

2475. Documents relating to the priory of Penwortham and other possessions in Lancashire of the abbey of Evesham [William I.–Henry VIII.], ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1853.

2476. Extracts from ancient documents in the archives of Preston [ed. John Addison]. [Preston, 1842].

Contains a facsimile of the charter of King John ; the undated customal of Preston ; extracts from the records of the gild merchant, 1397, etc.

2477. The rolls of burgesses at the guilds merchant of the borough of Preston, 1397–1682, ed. W. A. Abram. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1884.

Chiefly names of members of the gild.

Warrington, Whalley, and Wigan.

2478. Charters of the borough of Wigan, in Latin and English. Warrington, 1808.

2479. *The coucher book, or chartulary, of Whalley abbey, ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* 4 vols. [Manchester], 1847–49.

Contains charters, etc., of the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

2480. Warrington in 1465, as described in a contemporary rent roll, ed. William Beamont. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1849.

m. LEICESTERSHIRE AND LINCOLNSHIRE.

Many records are printed in Nichols's History of the County of Leicester (No. 996). For chronicles of the abbeys of Croyland and Louth, see Nos. 1371, 1744, 1798, and for churchwardens' accounts of Wigtoft, No. 2512.

Leicestershire: Leicester, etc.

2481. Accounts of the churchwardens of Melton Mowbray, ed. Thomas North. *Leicestersh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., iii. 180–206. Leicester, 1874.

Contains copious extracts from these accounts, Edward IV.–1612.

2482. Charters of the borough of Leicester, ed. John Nichols, Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), viii. 931–68, 1347–8. London, 1790.

A valuable collection of town charters, John–Charles II.

2483. Custumary of the manor and soke of Rothley, in the county of Leicester, ed. G. T. Clark. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xlvii. 89–130. London, 1883.

An undated rental, together with the duties of manorial officers, etc.

2484. Documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the episcopal registers at Lincoln, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Architect. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxi. 277–329, xxii. 109–50, 227–365. Lincoln, [1892–94]. — Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the public record office, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. Ibid., xxiii. 213–52, 392–436, xxiv. 234–77. Lincoln, [1895–97].

These public records comprise feet of fines (1199–1210), inquests post mortem, assize rolls, an inquest concerning knights' fees (1428), etc.

2485. Index to the ancient manuscripts of the borough of Leicester. By J. C. Jeaffreson. Westminster, [1878]. pp. 94.

Several charters granted to Leicester in the 13th century are printed in full in this index.

2486. Market Harborough parish records to 1530. By J. E. Stocks and W. B. Bragg. London, 1890.

Abstracts of private deeds, etc., circa 1200–1520, pp. 159–208.

2487. *Records of the borough of Leicester, ed. Mary Bateson. Vol. i., A.D. 1103–1327. Cambridge, etc., 1899.

Contains town charters, rolls of the gild merchant, mayors' accounts, tallage rolls, court rolls, coroners' rolls, etc. Admirably edited, with a translation and a valuable introduction on the municipal history of Leicester.

Lincolnshire: Lincoln, City and Diocese.

2488. Civitas Lincolnia; from its municipal and other records. [By John Ross.] Lincoln, 1870.

Abstracts of town charters, Henry II.–Charles II., and of acts of the common council, 1421–1511, pp. 1–53.

2489. Consuetudinarium ecclesiæ Lincolniensis tempore Richardi de Gravesend episcopi (1258–1279) redactum, with notes by Christopher Wordsworth, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Exeter], 1885. pp. xlviii., 29.

Contains cathedral statutes, etc.

2490. Early Lincoln wills: an abstract of all the wills recorded in the episcopal registers of the old diocese of Lincoln, 1280–1547. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.

2491. Episcopal visitations of the monasteries in the diocese of Lincoln in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, ed. Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln: James Williamson. In preparation.

2492–3. Liber antiquus de ordinationibus vicariarum tempore Hugonis Wells Lincolniensis episcopi, 1209–35, ed. Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.

A record of the establishment of nearly 300 vicarages. Valuable for the relations of the bishop of Lincoln to the monasteries.

2494. *Statutes of Lincoln cathedral. Arranged by Henry Bradshaw, edited by Christopher Wordsworth. 2 pts. in 3 vols. Cambridge, 1892–97.

Liber niger, i. 1–468 : a book of customs of Lincoln cathedral, containing statutes, charters, etc., from 1160 onward.
Early cathedral statutes of Salisbury, Lichfield, Hereford, and York, ii. 7–135.
Lincoln customs and awards ('lauda'), 1214–1439, ii. 136–60, iii. 161–267.
Novum ecclesiæ Lincolniensis registrum, iii. 268–363 : a collection of statutes, 1440–42.
Lincoln episcopal visitations, 1437–44, iii. 364–465.
Lincoln registers and chapter acts, 1421–48, iii. 468–538.
Chronological table of English uses, iii. 824–59 : a bibliography of works relating to English church services.

This collection has superseded the Statuta Ecclesiæ Lincolniæ, printed in 1873.

Lincolnshire : Revesby, Sempringham, etc.

2495. Abstracts of the deeds and charters relating to Revesby abbey, 1142–1539. [By Edward Stanhope.] Horncastle, 1889. pp. 38.

2496. Charters relating to the priory of Sempringham, ed. E. M. Poynton. *Genealogist*, new series, xv. 158–61, 221–7, xvi. 76–83, 153–8, 223–8, etc. London, 1899–1900.

Mainly of the 12th century.

2497. Lincolnshire court rolls. *Lincolnsh. Notes and Queries*, i. 44–46, 209–10. Horncastle, 1889.

2498. Manor of Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe court rolls [extracts, 1292–1503], ed. A. R. Maddison. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxi. 176–90. Lincoln, [1892].

2499. Rental of the manor of Stallingborough, 1352 [with a translation], ed. A. R. Maddison. Ibid., xxiii. 274–89. Lincoln, [1896].

2500. Some ancient records relating to the manor of Langton and its lords [1202–1617]. By W. O. Massingberd. Ibid., xxii. 157–73. Lincoln, [1894].

n. LONDON, MIDDLESEX, AND MONMOUTHSHIRE.

For various chronicles of London, see § 48, and index under 'London.' There is a graphic description of London, written in the second half of the twelfth century, in the preface of William Fitz-

stephen's Life of Becket (No. 2229); cf. Gross, Bibliography of Municipal History, 293.

London: City Records, etc.

2501. Accompts of the manor of the Savoy, temp. Rich. II., ed. William Walton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxiv. 299–316. London, 1832.

2502. Accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Michael, Cornhill, 1456–1608, ed. W. H. Overall. [London, 1871.]

2503. Book (The) of the foundation of St. Bartholomew's, ed. Norman Moore, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, ed. W. S. Church and John Langton, vol. xxi. pp. xxxix.–cix. London, 1885.

An old English translation (circa 1400) of the Liber Fundacionis Ecclesiæ S. Bartholomei, 1123–43, which was written about 1180. It deals mainly with the life and miracles of Rahere, the first prior of St. Bartholomew.

2504. Calendar of letter-books of the city of London, ed. R. R. Sharpe. Letter-book A, circa 1275–98; letter-book B, circa 1275–1312. 2 vols. London, 1899–1900.

These letter-books comprise chiefly recognizances of debts; they also contain some civic regulations, coroners' rolls, a list of wards, etc.

2505. Calendar of letters from the mayor and corporation of the city of London, 1350–70, ed. R. R. Sharpe. London, 1885.

These letters throw light on the intercourse of London with the chief municipalities of Flanders and England.

2506. Calendar of wills proved and enrolled in the court of husting, London, 1258–1688, ed. R. R. Sharpe. 2 vols. London, 1889–90.

An elaborate work, well edited. For London wills, see also No. 2773.

2507. Charters, ordinances, and bye-laws of the mercers' company [1393–1808]. London, 1881. pp. 96.

2508. Coopers' company: historical memoranda, charters, documents, etc., 1396–1848, ed. J. F. Firth. London, 1848.

2509. †Facsimile of ancient deeds of the merchant taylors, 1331–1531. London, 1889.

2510. *Facsimile of MS. archives of the company of grocers, 1345–1463, ed. J. A. Kingdon. 2 pts. London, 1886.

2511. Historical charters and constitutional documents of the city of London. By W. de Gray Birch. Revised edition. London, 1887. 1st edition, 'by an antiquary,' 1884.

Only a translation of the charters is here printed. Other translations are John Evelyn's Charters of the City of London, 1745, and John Luffman's Charters of London, 1793.

2512. Illustrations of the manners and expences of antient times in England, deduced from the accompts of churchwardens, etc. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1797.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of :—

St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1460–1692, pp. 1–76.
Wigtoft, Lincolnshire, 1484–87, pp. 77–87.
St. Mary Hill, London, 1427–1557, pp. 85–129.
Walderswick, Suffolk, 1451–1696, pp. 183–93.

For some brief extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of St. Peter, Cheapside, 1392–1633, see British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, 1868, xxiv. 248–68.

2513. *Memorials of London and London life: a series of extracts from the archives of the city of London, 1276–1419. Translated and edited by H. T. Riley. London, 1868.

Contains extracts from the letter-books.

2514. *Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis : Liber albus, Liber custumarum, et Liber Horn, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1859–62.

Vol. i. Liber Albus, by John Carpenter, 1419.
Vol. ii. (2 pts.). Liber Custumarum, circa 1320.
Vol. iii. Translations of the Anglo-Norman passages in Liber Albus; glossaries, etc.
Liber Horn, 1311, probably compiled by Andrew Horn; not published.

These volumes contain valuable documents illustrating the legal, social, and constitutional history of London, especially during the 13th and 14th centuries. The Liber Albus was translated by H. T. Riley, London, 1861.

2515. Regulations framed in the reign of Richard II. for the government of the Tower of London, ed. Henry Ellis. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xviii. 275–80. London, 1817.

London : St. Paul's Cathedral.

2516. Charter and statutes of the college of the minor canons in St. Paul's cathedral [1394–96], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1871. pp. 36. — Also in Archæologia, xliii. 165–200, and in Registrum Statutorum (No. 2520), 326–58.

2517. Documents illustrating the history of St. Paul's cathedral, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Contains short chronicles of St. Paul's, obits, church services, indulgences, etc., A.D. 1140–1712.

2518. *Domesday (The) of St. Paul's of the year 1222, or Registrum de visitatione maneriorum per Robertum decanum, and other original documents relating to the manors and churches belonging to the dean and chapter of St. Paul's, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1858.

Contains the survey of 1222; a manorial rental, 1240; twelfth-century leases of manors; 'inquisitio maneriorum,' 1181; manorial accounts, 1300, etc.; with valuable introduction and notes.

2519. Registrum eleemosynariæ D. Pauli Londoniensis [ed. Maria Hackett]. London, 1827. pp. 64.

Includes the greater part of the benefactions to St. Paul's for eleemosynary purposes prior to Richard II.'s reign; many deeds of gift are printed in full.

2520. *Registrum statutorum et consuetudinum ecclesiæ cathedralis S. Pauli [1294–1855], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1873.

2521. Two inventories of the cathedral church of St. Paul, 1245 and 1402, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, l. 439–524. London, 1887.

2522. Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral, 1249–52, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, ix. 1–38. [London], 1895. — Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral in 1297 and in 1458, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1895.

London: Westminster.

2523. Abstract of charters and other documents contained in a cartulary of the abbey of St. Peter, Westminster. [London], 1836. pp. 76.

2524. Caxton memorial: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Margaret, Westminster, 1478–92. [Reprinted from the Builder, Aug. 7, 21, 1880.] London, [1880]. pp. 32.

2525. Inventory of the vestry in Westminster abbey in 1388, ed. J. W. Legg. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lii. 195–286. London, 1890.

2526. Some account of the muniments of the abbey of Westminster. By Joseph Burtt. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxix. 135–50. London, 1872.

Middlesex: Chiswick.

2527. Historical collections relating to Chiswick, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore and W. H. Whitear. London, 1897.

Survey of the manor of Sutton in 1222 (Latin, with a translation), 130–44. This survey is also printed in the Domesday of St. Paul's (No. 2518).

Monmouthshire: Monmouth and Newport.

2528. Chartes anciennes du prieuré de Monmouth au diocèse d'Hereford, ed. Paul Marchegay. Les Roches-Baritaud, 1879. pp. 35.

Contains twenty-five charters, 1069–1160.

2529. Early charters of the borough of Newport in Wentloog, ed. Octavius Morgan. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xlviii. 431–55. London, 1885.

Inspeximus of Humphrey, earl of Stafford, 5 Henry VI., with a translation.

o. NORFOLK.

See Nos. 1027, 1828.

General.

2530. Norfolk records: a collection of record-references derived from indexes in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby and Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886–92.

Index locorum to the de banco rolls, 1307–27, i. 223–65.
Index to four series of Norfolk inquisitions, Henry III.–Charles I., ii. 1–146.

2531. *Original letters written during the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV. and Richard III. [and Henry VII.], ed. John Fenn. 5 vols. London, 1787–1823. — New edition, abridged, by A. Ramsay: Paston letters. 2 vols. London, 1840–41.—New edition, with many additions, by James Gairdner: The Paston letters, 1422–1509. 3 vols. London, 1872–75; reprinted, with the errata corrected, 3 vols., 1896.

These letters were written by or to members of the family of Paston in Norfolk. Many of them are from Sir John Fastolf and other persons of high rank.

They elucidate public affairs and domestic manners. Gairdner's elaborate introductions furnish a good account of the public and private life of the 15th century as illustrated by the Paston letters.

2532. Some Norfolk guild certificates [12 Richard II.], ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 105–36. Norwich, 1892.

Bradcar and Banham.

2532 a. Three manorial extents of the thirteenth century [temp. Edw. I.] By William Hudson. Ibid., xiv. 1–56. Norwich, 1899.

Translation only. They relate to the manors of Bradcar and Banham in Norfolk and Wykes in Suffolk. Valuable.

Caister, Crabhouse, Creak, and Great Cressingham.

2533. A cellarer's account roll of Creak abbey, 5–6 Edward III., ed. G. A. Carthew. Ibid., vi. 314–59. Norwich, 1864.

2534. Five court rolls of Great Cressingham [1328–1584, with a translation], ed. H. W. Chandler. London, 1885.

Valuable. One of the rolls, dated 1414, is really a rental.

2535. The register of Crabhouse nunnery, ed. Mary Bateson *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 1–71. Norwich, 1892.

Contains an enumeration of donations to the house, a rental, etc. The material is mainly of the 15th century.

2536. Transcript of two rolls containing an inventory of effects formerly belonging to Sir John Fastolfe, ed. Thomas Amyot. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxi. 232–80. London, 1827.

Most of these effects were in his house at Caister near Yarmouth.

Holme, Keswick, etc.

2537. Account rolls of certain of the obedientiaries of the abbey of St. Benedict at Holme [19 Henry VI. and 16–17 Henry VIII.]. By Richard Howlett. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 530–49. Norwich, 1883.

Translation only.

2538. Eleven deeds of the times of Henry III. and Edward I., from amongst the court rolls of the manor of Keswick in the possession of Hudson Gurney. London, 1841. pp. 30.

2539. Report on the muniments at Merton hall, Norfolk. By George Crabbe. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 553–629, iii. 1–113. Norwich, 1883–87.

2540. Some rough materials for a history of the hundred of North Erpingham, ed. Walter Rye. 3 pts. Norwich, 1883–89.

Le Neve's Collections, i. 9–214.
Aids, 21 Hen. III., 20 Edw. III., 3 Hen. IV., i. 215–17, 239–44.
Extracts from crown plea rolls, 34 Hen. III., 14 Edw. I., i. 218–20, 228–30.
Subsidy rolls, Edw. III.–Charles II., ii. 403–550.
Institutions, iii. 596–640.

Lynn, Norwich, and Yarmouth.

2541. Calendar of the freemen of Norwich, 1317–1603. By John L'Estrange, ed. Walter Rye. London, 1888.

2542. Catalogue of the records of the city of Norwich. By William Hudson and J. C. Tingey. Norwich, [1898].

2543. Evidences relating to town close estate [documents admitted in the case of Stanley v. the mayor, etc., of Norwich. Norwich, 1886].

Contains several of the town charters in full and copious extracts from public records, leet rolls, assembly rolls, etc., 1086–1886. Some of these documents, though badly edited, are very valuable.

2544. Extracts from coroners' rolls and other documents in the record-room of the corporation of Norwich [Henry III.–Edward I.]. By Henry Harrod. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, ii. 253–79. Norwich, 1849.

Translation only.

2545. Extracts from early wills in the Norwich registries [1370–1511]. By Henry Harrod. Ibid., iv. 317–39. Norwich, 1855. — Early Norfolk wills from the Norwich registry [1370–83], ed. John L'Estrange. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 345–412. Norwich, 1877.

2546. *Leet jurisdiction in the city of Norwich during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. William Hudson. *Selden Soc.* London, 1892.

2547. Repertory of deeds and documents relating to the borough of Great Yarmouth. [By Henry Harrod.] Great Yarmouth, 1855.

2548. Report on the deeds and records of the borough of King's Lynn. By Henry Harrod. King's Lynn, 1874.

See also No. 1962 and app. B; Extracts from the Chamberlain's Book of Accounts, 14 Henry IV., ed. G. H. Dashwood, in Norfolk Archæology, 1849, ii. 183–92; Extracts from the Hall Books, ed. Hudson Gurney, in Archæologia, 1832, xxiv. 317–28.

p. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE AND NORTHUMBERLAND.

For Northumberland wills, see No. 2348. Hodgson's History of Northumberland (No. 1042) contains many documents.

2549. Chartularium abbathiæ de Novo Monasterio ordinis Cisterciensis [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1878.

Consists mainly of charters granted to the abbey of Newminster, 1137–1547.

2550. Chartulary of Brinkburn priory [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1893.

Mainly grants to the priory, Henry I.–Richard II.

2551. Chronica monasterii de Alnewyke [1066–1377, with a translation], ed. William Dickson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, iii. 33–44. Newcastle, 1844.

A brief chronicle of the lords of the barony of Alnwick and of the abbots of the monastery.

2552. *Chronicon Petroburgense, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1849.

Compiled in the reign of Edward I. by an unknown monk of the abbey of Peterborough. The chronicle begins in 1122, and for 150 years comprises brief entries relating principally to public affairs. The greater part of the work, A.D. 1273–95, pp. 20–155, relates mainly to lawsuits in which the abbey was involved. The appendix, pp. 157–83, contains Liber Niger Monasterii S. Petri de Burgo, a valuable survey of the manors of the abbey, 1125–28; together with a list of knights' fees held of the abbey, 1100–1120. For these knights' fees, see J. H. Round, Feudal England, 1895, pp. 157–68. For other chronicles of Peterborough, see Nos. 1747, 2556.

2553. Compotus of the manor of Kettering, 1292, with translation, ed. Charles Wise. Kettering, 1899.

2554. Exemplification of records and charters relating to the manor of Morton Pynkeny, etc., in the county of Northampton, temp. Edw. II. and Edw. III., ed. L. B. L. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iv. 223–31. London, 1837.

2555. Extracts from the records of the merchant adventurers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne [1480–1898, ed. F. W. Denby]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1895–99.

2556. Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis scriptores varii, ed. Joseph Sparke, Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores [pt. iii.], 1–256. London, 1723.

Hugonis Candidi cœnobii Burgensis historia, A.D. 655–1177, pp. 1–94. Contains some passages relating to general history, most of which were taken from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Hugh was a monk of Peterborough (*d.* circa 1175). His work was continued by Robert Swapham.

Roberti Swaphami Historia cœnobii Burgensis, 1177–1245, pp. 97–122. Written between 1250 and 1262. Swapham or Swafham (*d.* circa 1273) was cellarer of the abbey of Peterborough. Continued by Walter de Whitlesey.

Walteri de Whitlesey Historia cœnobii Burgensis, 1246–1321, pp. 125–216. Contains an extent of the manors of the abbey and escheators' accounts, 15 Edw. II., pp. 175–216.

Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis continuatio, per anonymum, 1321–38, pp. 217–37.

Historia vetus cœnobii Petriburgensis, 241–56 : an abridged Anglo-French poetical version of the work of Hugh Candidus, to 1132, written about the end of the 12th century.

On the chronicles of Peterborough, see Felix Liebermann, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts, in Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte, 1892, xviii. 225–67. See also No. 998.

2557. Kingsthorpiana : a calendar of old documents in the church chest of Kingsthorpe, with a selection of the MSS., ed. J. H. Glover. London, 1883.

Contains extracts from manorial court rolls, Edward III.–James I., etc.

2558. On the compotus rolls of the manor of Oundle [Northamptonshire, with extracts, 1365–1473]. By I. H. Jeayes. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxxiv. 384–90. London, 1878.

2559. Priory (The) of Hexham, its chroniclers, endowments, and annals. Vol. ii. : The priory of Hexham, its title-deeds, black book, etc. [Edited by James Raine.] *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1864–65.

Annals of Hexham, etc., vol. i. pp. i.–cxci.

Prior Richard's History of the church of Hexham, A.D. 674–1138, i. 1–62. Another edition in Twysden's Scriptores (No. 599), 285–308. In large part derived from Bede, Eddi, and Simeon of Durham.

Prior Richard's account of the battle of the standard, i. 63–106. See No. 1792.

Prior John's Continuation of the chronicle of Simeon, 1130–54, i. 107–72. See No. 1791.

Aelred of Rievaulx on the saints of the church of Hexham, i. 173–203.

Appendix of charters, letters, etc., vol. i. pp. i.–clxviii.

The black book of Hexham, ii. 1–82 : a rental of the lands of the priory, completed in 1479.

Charters and other documents, ii. 83–169.

2560. Records of the borough of Northampton, ed. C. A. Markham and J. C. Cox. 2 vols. Northampton, etc., 1898.

Contains charters and letters patent, 1189-1878; the Liber Custumarum (with a translation), compiled about 1460, etc. Valuable, but badly edited. The Liber Custumarum is particularly valuable; the earlier portion seems to be a translation from an Anglo-French original of the 14th century.

2561. Statuta gildæ [various enactments made by the gild merchant of Berwick-upon-Tweed, from 1249 to 1294], ed. Cosmo Innes, Ancient Laws of the Burghs of Scotland, 64–96. Edinburgh, 1868.

See Gross, Gild Merchant, 1890, i. 207–13, 227–40.

q. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND OXFORDSHIRE.

Cuxham, Newstead, and Nottingham.

2562. Bailiff's account, Cuxham, 1316–17, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, History of Agriculture and Prices (No. 1199), ii. 617–30. — Rentals of God's house in Southampton, circa 1245, Cuxham and Ibstone [Bucks], 26 Edward I. Ibid., ii. 648–59. Oxford, 1866.

2563. *Records of the borough of Nottingham: extracts from the archives of the corporation [1155–1625, with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. 4 vols. London, etc., 1882–89. — Royal charters granted to the burgesses of Nottingham, 1155–1712 [with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. London, etc., 1890.

2564. †Registrum cartarum prioratus de Novo Loco [Newstead, Notts, ed. Charles G. Young. London, 1831.]

Gives only the titles of the instruments contained in the chartulary.

Oxford.

For records of the university and colleges, see § 58 *d*; and for the Annals of Osney, No. 1693.

2565. Cartulary of the monastery of St. Frideswide at Oxford, ed. S. R. Wigram. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1895–96.

A valuable collection of charters, 1004–1537.

2566. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Peter-in-the-East, city of Oxford, 1444, ed. R. S. Mylne. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Proceedings, 2nd series, x. 25–28. London, [1884].

2567. Oxford city documents, financial and judicial, 1268–1665 ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

2568. Oxford market (The). By Octavius Ogle. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 1–135. Oxford, 1890.

A collection of extracts from documents relating to the history of the market, 1214–1855.

2569. Parliamentary petitions relating to Oxford [1379–1496], ed. L. T. Smith. Ibid., iii. 77–161. Oxford, 1896.

2570. Rough list of manuscript material relating to the history of Oxford [city and university]. By Falconer Madan. Oxford, 1887.

2571. *Royal letters addressed to Oxford and now existing in the city archives, ed. Octavius Ogle. Oxford, 1892.

Contains charters, letters patent, inquisitions, writs, orders in council, and letters from the crown, 1136–1684.

2572. Sixteen old maps of properties in Oxfordshire, in the possession of the colleges of Oxford, illustrating the open-field system, ed. J. L. G. Mowat. Oxford, 1888.

Southwell.

2573. Visitations and memorials of Southwell minster [Notts], ed. A. F. Leach. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1891.

Visitations of the Southwell collegiate church, 1469–1542, pp. 1–95.
Wills proved before the chapter of Southwell, 1470–1541, pp. 96–145.
Statutes of Southwell collegiate church, 1221–1335, pp. 201–16.

r. SHROPSHIRE.

For a calendar of Shropshire wills, 1321–1591, see Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Trans., 1882–83, v. 257–64, vi. 319–32 ; and for statutes of the church of Tonge, No. 613.

Ellesmere and Haughmond.

2574. Ellesmere charters. *Salopian Shreds and Patches*, ix. 26, 86–92, 107–16. Shrewsbury, 1891 [1889].

Contains charters granted to the borough by Edward III., Edward IV., etc., 1343–1656.

2575. Extent of the manor of Ellesmere, 1280. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 252–9. Shrewsbury, etc., 1899.

Translation only.

2576. Extracts from the cartulary of Haghmon [Haughmond abbey, Henry II.–Henry VI.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 362–74. London, 1834.

Ludlow, Oswestry, and Shrewsbury.

2577. Bailiffs' accounts of Shrewsbury, 1275–77, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, iii. 41–92. Shrewsbury, etc., 1891.

2578. Calendar of the muniments of the borough of Shrewsbury. Shrewsbury, 1896.

2579. Churchwardens' accounts of the town of Ludlow [1469–1749], ed. Llewellyn Jones. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, vols. i.–ii., iv.–v., passim. Shrewsbury, etc., 1889–93.

2580. Copies of the charters and grants to the town of Ludlow [1450–1692]. Ludlow, [1821].

Translation only.

2581. Extracts from the cartulary of St. Peter's abbey at Shrewsbury, comprising an index of the charters. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 23–28, 190–96. London, 1834.

2582. Merchants' gild of Shrewsbury, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 29–59, viii. 21–43. Shrewsbury, etc., 1890–96.

Contains gild rolls of the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. The rolls of 1209–10 and 1219–20 are also printed in the Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1895, ix. 99–117.

For some records of the cordwainers and drapers of Shrewsbury, 1323–24, 1461–62, see Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Trans., 1894–96, vi. 284–90, viii. 175–90.

2583. Records of the corporation of Oswestry, ed. Stanley Leighton. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1879–84 [vols. ii.–vii.]. Oswestry, [1884].

Contains town charters, etc., 1262–1835.

Shavington, Wenlock, Wroxeter, etc.

2584. Abstract of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge priory. By George Morris. *Shropsh.*

Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Trans., ix. 305–80, x. 325–48; 2nd series, i. 294–310, ix. 96–106, x. 180–92, xi. 331–46. Shrewsbury, etc., [1886–99].

2585. Extent of the manor of Welch Hampton, 1280. By W. K. Boyd. Ibid., xi. 260–61. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

2586. Muniments of Shavington: a catalogue of the deeds, etc., in the muniment room of Shavington hall. By H. D. Harrod. Shrewsbury, 1891.

2587. Rental of [the manor of] Wroxeter, 1350, ed. Thomas Wright. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., xi. 382–6. Shrewsbury, etc., [1888].

2588. †Translation of the charters of the corporation of Wenlock. [Wenlock], 1820.

s. SOMERSET.

Bath and Wells.

For annals of the bishops of Bath and Wells, see Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 591–688. There is an elaborate account of the archives of the dean and chapter of Wells in the Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission (below, app. B).

2589. Bishop's (The) transcripts at Wells, ed. A. J. Jewers.

Will probably be published in 1900. They are transcripts from the bishops' registers relating to 260 parishes in Somerset.

2590. Calendar of the register of John de Drokensford, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1309–29, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1887.

2591. Churchwardens' accounts of Croscombe, Pilton, Yatton, Tintinhull, Morebath, and St. Michael's, Bath, 1349–1560, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1890.

2592. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of S. Michael, Bath, 1349–1575, ed. C. B. Pearson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Taunton, 1878–81.

Published with the Proceedings of this Society, vols. xxiii.–xxvi. See also Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1878, vii. 309–29.

2593. Ecclesiastical documents. I. A brief history of the bishoprick of Somerset to 1174 [Historiola de primordiis episcopatus Somersetensis]. II. Charters from the library of Dr. Cox Macro. Edited by Joseph Hunter. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.

The Historiola was compiled in Henry II.'s reign. The Macro charters are grants to churches, etc., in various dioceses, William I.–Henry VIII.

2594. Indexes to the record books of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of S. Andrew, Wells, ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Bristol, 1876.

2595. Municipal records of Bath, 1189–1604. By A. J. King and B. H. Watts. London, [1885].

An account of the charters granted to Bath, etc.

2596. Register of Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1329–63, ed. T. S. Holmes. *Somerset Record Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1896.

2597. Two chartularies of the priory of St. Peter at Bath, ed. William Hunt. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1893.

The documents extend from A.D. 672 to 1520, but most of them fall within the period 1066–1377.

2598. Wells cathedral: its foundation, constitutional history, and statutes, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Leeds], 1881.

The preface contains Nathaniel Chyle's History of Wells Cathedral, circa 1680. The body of the work comprises (pp. 1–113) the Ordinale et Statuta, transcribed 1634; and (pp. 115–240) excerpts from the Red Book, a register in the possession of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of Wells, 1198–1515. Valuable.

Bleadon, Bruton, and Cleeve.

2599. Notice of the custumal of Bleadon, and of agricultural tenures of the thirteenth century. By Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Wiltshire and Salisbury, 182–210. London, 1851.

Redditus, servitia, et consuetudines manerii de Bledone, 201–10.

2600. On the charters and other archives of Cleeve abbey. By Thomas Hugo. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, vi. pt. ii. 17–73. Taunton, 1856.

2601. Two cartularies of the Augustinian priory of Bruton and the Cluniac priory of Montacute. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1894.

Contains an English abstract of the charters, which are mainly of the 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries.

Glastonbury.

See No. 613.

2602. Adami de Domerham Historia de rebus gestis Glastoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1727.

William of Malmesbury's De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ, i. 1–122. See No. 1815.
De electione Walteri More abbatis Glastoniensis, 1456, i. 123–83.
Perambulations of Somerset forests, 1298, i. 184–202.
Charters, etc., relating to Glastonbury, 1173–1385, i. 228–77.
Adam of Domerham's Historia, 1126–1290, ii. 303–596 : made up largely of papal bulls, charters, pleas in eyre, etc. Adam was sacristan of Glastonbury abbey, temp. Edw. I.
Appendix of documents, ii. 597–675.

2603. Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica sive historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1726.

Extends from the earliest times to 1493 ; the part from 1320 to 1493 is very brief. The work contains many charters granted to Glastonbury and some meagre notices of public affairs. The author, John, a monk of Glastonbury (*fl.* 1400), abridged Adam of Domerham's history of the abbey, 1126–1291, and continued it to about 1400. The work seems to have been carried on to 1493 by another monk of Glastonbury late in the 15th century.

2604. Liber Henrici de Soliaco abbatis Glaston[iensis] : an inquisition of the manors of Glastonbury abbey, 1189, ed. J. E. Jackson. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1882.

A valuable rental.

2605. Rentalia et custumaria Michaelis de Ambresbury, 1235–52, et Rogeri de Fora, 1252–61, abbatum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Glastoniæ [ed. T. S. Holmes]. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1891.

2606. Willielmi Malmesburiensis De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ [A.D. 63–1126], ed. Thomas Gale, Scriptores XV., 289–335. Oxford, 1691. — Also ed. Hearne (No. 2602) ; and in Migne's Patrologia, 1855, clxxix. 1681–1734.

Ilchester, Muchelney, and Yeovil.

2607. Account of the proctors [or wardens] of the church of Yeovil, 1457–58. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 134–41. London, 1836.

2608. Cartularies of the abbeys of Muchelney and Athelney, ed. E. H. Bates. *Somerset Record Soc.* In preparation.

2609. Ilchester almshouse deeds, 1200–1625, ed. W[illiam] Buckler. Yeovil, 1866.

t. STAFFORDSHIRE.

Chartularies: Burton, Ronton, etc.

For the Annals of Burton, see No. 1692.

2610. Abstract of the contents of the Burton chartulary. By George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. pt. i. 1–101. London, [1884].

Contains a survey or extent of the lands of the abbey, temp. Hen. I., pleas in the royal courts, charters, etc., 1004–1437. For the Derbyshire portion, see Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Journal, 1885, vii. 97–153. Cf. F. Baring, Domesday Book and the Burton Cartulary, in English Historical Review, 1896, xi. 98–102.

2611. Ancient charters relating to the abbey and town of Burton-on-Trent, ed. W. H. Black. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, vii. 421–8. London, 1852.

They relate chiefly to burgage tenements in Burton, circa 1200–1349.

2612. Chartulary of Ronton priory. Abstracted by George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, iv. 264–95. London, [1884].

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

2613. Chartulary of the Austin priory of Trentham, ed. F. Parker. Ibid., xi. 295–336. London, [1891].

Contains charters, circa 1100–1526.

2614. Chartulary of the priory of S. Thomas the Martyr, near Stafford, ed. F. Parker. Ibid., viii. 125–201. London, [1888].

Extends from 1174 to 1416.

2615. Chetwynd chartulary, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xii. 241–336. London, [1892].

Contains documents relating to the family of Chetwynd, circa 1166–1506.

2616. †Registrum cartarum prioratus Tutteburiensis. [By C. G. Young. London, 1831.]

A brief register of the documents in the chartulary of the priory.

2617. Rydeware chartulary, ed. I. H. Jeayes. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xvi. 257–302. London, 1895.

Compiled by order of Thomas de Rydeware, temp. Edw. II. Contains charters, pleas, etc., relating to the Rydeware family.

2618. Shenstone charters [circa 1126–1387, copied from the Great coucher book of the duchy of Lancaster]. Edited by George Grazebrook, with notes by H. S. Grazebrook. Ibid., xvii. 237–98. London, 1896.

They relate to persons and lands in Shenstone.

2619. Staffordshire chartulary, ed. R. W. Eyton and George Wrottesley. Ibid., ii. 178–276, iii. 178–231. London, etc., [1882–83].

A collection of charters relating to religious houses, etc., in Staffordshire, 1072–circa 1237.

2620. Stone chartulary: an abstract of its contents. By George Wrottesley. Ibid., vi. pt. i. 1–28. London, [1885].

Mainly charters of the 13th century concerning Stone priory.

Lichfield and Walsall.

For statutes of Lichfield cathedral, see No. 613.

2621. Benefactions of Thomas Heywood, dean (1457–92), to the cathedral church of Lichfield. By J. C. Cox. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lii. 617–46. London, 1890.

Consists, in large part, of a collection of documents relating to his benefactions.

2622. Calendar of the deeds and documents belonging to the corporation of Walsall [John–1688]. By Richard Sims. Walsall, etc., 1882.

2623. Catalogue of the muniments of the dean and chapter of Lichfield. Analysis of the Magnum registrum album. Catalogue of

the muniments of the Lichfield vicars. By J. C. Cox. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. vi. pt. ii. London, [1886].

The Registrum Album was compiled in the 14th century. The documents entered in it are mainly of the 13th century, and most of them concern the dean and chapter.

2624. Register of Roger de Norbury, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1322–58: an abstract of its contents and remarks. By Bishop [Edmund] Hobhouse. Ibid., i. 241–88. Birmingham, [1881].

2625. Sacrist's roll of Lichfield cathedral, 1345, ed. J. C. Cox. Ibid., vi. pt. ii. 199–221. London, [1886].

2626. Thomæ Chesterfeld canonici Lichfeldensis Historia de episcopis Coventrensibus et Lichfeldensibus [A.D. 656–1347, with a continuation to 1559], ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 421–59. London, 1691.

The author died about 1451.

u. SUFFOLK, AND SURREY.

See Nos. 613, 2512, 2532 *a*, 2764; and, for the Annals of Bermondsey and Waverley, Nos. 1691, 1695.

Suffolk: Bury St. Edmunds.

2627. †Liber de consuetudinibus monasterii S. Edmundi. n.p., [1838.]

2628. *Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1890–96.

Various works on the life and miracles of St. Edmund, i. 3–208, ii. 137–250.

Chronica, by Joceline de Brakelond, 1173–1203, i. 209–336: a valuable account of the history of the abbey, written early in the 13th century. Also edited by J. G. Rokewode for the Camden Society, 1840. Translated by T. E. Tomlins: Monastic and Social Life in the Twelfth Century, London, 1844; 2nd edition, 1845.

Annales S. Edmundi, 1032–1212, ii. 3–25. Also edited by Liebermann (No. 586).

Three accounts of elections of abbots, 1213–1302, ii. 29–130, 253–9, 299–323.

Expulsion of Franciscans from Bury, 1257–63, ii. 263–85.

Conflicts between the abbot and the burgesses of Bury, 1327–31, ii. 327–61.

Chronica Buriensis, 1020–1346, iii. 1–73.

Fifteenth-century letters, iii. 241–79.

By-laws of the weavers of Bury, 1477, iii. 358–68.

2629. Wills and inventories from the registers of the commissary of Bury St. Edmunds and the archdeacon of Sudbury [1370–1650], ed. Samuel Tymms. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850.

Suffolk: Hadleigh and Ipswich.

The Domesday of Ipswich, a collection of municipal ordinances, compiled 19 Edward I., is printed in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), vol. ii. See C. H. E. White, The Ipswich Domesday Books, Suffolk Institute of Archæology, Proceedings, 1888, vi. 195–219.

2630. Calendar of early Suffolk wills: Ipswich registry, 1444–1620. *East Anglian*, new series, vols. i.–v. passim. Ipswich, etc., 1885–[94]. — Calendar of wills at Ipswich, 1444–1600. By F. A. Crisp. [London], 1895.

2631. Extenta manerii de Hadleghe [Hadleigh, 1305], ed. Hugh Pigot. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, iii. 229–52. Lowestoft, 1863.

2632. Principal charters which have been granted to the corporation of Ipswich [1199–1688. By Richard Canning.] London, 1754. pp. 85.

Translation only.

2633. Two rentals of the priory of the Holy Trinity in Ipswich, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I. [ed. W. P. Hunt]. Ipswich, 1847. pp. 16.

Surrey: Dulwich, Kingston, etc.

2634. Catalogue of MSS. and muniments of Alleyn's college of God's Gift, Dulwich. By G. F. Warner. London, 1881.

Deeds, court rolls, etc., of Dulwich manor, 1323–1626, pp. 272–336.

2635. Charters of the town of Kingston-upon-Thames [1208–1662]. By George Roots. London, 1797.

Translation only.

2636. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Dulwich, 1333–1693, ed. F. B. Bickley, in William Young's History of Dulwich College, ii. 266–320. London, etc., 1889.

2637. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Wimbledon [1461–1864, with a translation, ed. P. H. Lawrence]. London, 1866.

2638. The records of Merton priory. By Alfred [C.] Heales. London, 1898.

A calendar, 1114–1539, with an appendix of charters, etc., 1121–1538. Useful, but contains many errors.

v. SUSSEX.

For the chronicle of Battle abbey, see No. 1751.

2639. †Calendar of charters and documents relating to the abbey of Robertsbridge. n.p., 1873.

2640. Charters of the Cinque Ports [Edward I.–Charles II., with a translation], ed. Samuel Jeake. London, 1728.

For the custumals of the Cinque Ports, see No. 976.

2641. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Cowfold [1460–85], ed. W. B. Otter. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, ii. 316–25. London, 1849.

2642. Custumal of Pevensey, 1356, ed. L. B. Larking. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, iv. 209–18. London, 1851. — Translated, ibid., 1866, xviii. 49–52.

2643. Custumals of Battle abbey, 1283–1312, ed. S. R. Scargill Bird. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1887.

Contains extents and rentals of various manors in Sussex, Berks, Essex, Hants, Kent, Oxfordshire, Surrey, and Wilts. Valuable.

2644. Descriptive catalogue of the original charters, monastic chartulary, manorial rolls, etc., constituting the muniments of Battle abbey. On sale by Thomas Thorpe. London, 1835.

This collection is now in the library of Thomas Phillipps, at Cheltenham.

2645. Documents relating to Lewes priory [fourteenth century], with translations, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xxv. 136–51. Lewes, 1873.

2646. Early statutes of the cathedral church of the Holy Trinity, Chichester [mainly 1232–51], ed. M. E. C. Walcott. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xlv. 143–234. London, 1880 [1877].

Also separately printed.

2647. Medieval registers of the bishops of Chichester. By M. E. C. Walcott. *Royal Soc. of Literature*, Trans., 2nd series, ix. 215–44. London, 1870.

An abstract of the contents of four registers, 1396–1502. For other documents relating to Chichester cathedral, see No. 1110.

2648. Survey of the church of the college of Malling, near Lewes, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xxi. 159–90. Lewes, 1869.

Two inquests or surveys of the lands of the collegiate church of Malling, 40 Edward III. and 21 Richard II.

2649. Translation of a Latin roll, dated 31 Edward III., relating to the liberties of Battle abbey. By J. R. Daniel-Tyssen and M. A. Lower. Ibid., xxvi. 152–92. Lewes, 1875.

w. WALES.

For Flintshire and other Welsh records, see Nos. 2292–6 ; for the topography, etc., of Wales, No. 1782 ; for Welsh annalists, Nos. 51, 1682, 1684, 1728 ; and for Welsh MSS. in the British Museum, No. 515.

General.

2650. *Cartæ et alia munimenta quæ ad dominium de Glamorgan pertinent, ed. G. T. Clark. 4 vols. Dowlais, etc., 1885–93.

Contains charters, extents, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc., A.D. 441–1721 ; in all there are 1456 documents.

2651. Extent of Merionethshire, temp. Edw. I. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 183–92. London, 1867.

2652. Extent or survey by inquisition of the county of Glamorgan [a list of knights' fees, with their value, 1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxviii. 60–65. London, 1871. — 'Extentæ de Kairdiff, Lantrissen, Languiht, Neht, Laniltwit, et Liswrini,' in the county of Glamorgan [1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. Ibid., xxviii. 309–14. London, 1871.

2653. On the early charters to towns in south Wales. By R. W. B[anks]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ix. 81–101. London, 1878. — Charters referred to in the

paper of Mr. Banks on the early charters to towns. Ibid., x., supplement, pp. xxvi.–xlvi. London, 1879.

Contains charters granted to Aberystwyth, Builth, Carmarthen, Haverfordwest, Laugharne, Montgomery, and St. Clears, Henry III.–Richard II. Valuable.

2654. On the Welsh records in the time of the Black Prince. By R. W. B[anks]. Ibid., iv. 157–88. London, 1873.

Deals especially with the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657).

2655. Original documents. Ibid., x., supplement, pp. i.–lxxii. London, 1879.

Charters relating to Glamorgan county, Henry I.–Henry VII., xv.–xxvi.
Charters referred to by Mr. Banks (No. 2653), xxvi.–xlvi.
Charters relating to St. John's priory, Carmarthen, xlvi.–li.
Temporalities of the bishopric of St. Asaph, 19–32 Edw. III., lxiii.–lxxii.

2656. Original documents, printed as a supplement to the Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1877.

Accounts relating to Beaumaris castle, Edw. II.–Edw. III., pp. xviii.–lxxii.
Glamorganshire charters (relating to the family of Carne of Nash, Edw. I.–1558, etc.), pp. lxxiii.–lxxxvi., clxxv.–cxci.
Roll of fealty on the accession of the Black Prince to the principality of Wales (ministers' accounts, 16–17 Edw. III.), pp. cxlviii.–clxxv.

2657. *Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum 'The record of Caernarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Extents of manors, chiefly 26 Edw. III., in the counties of Carnarvon and Anglesey, 1–91.
Other extents of commots and manors, 1335, pp. 92–116.
Quo warranto proceedings relating to the bishop of Bangor, to various boroughs and religious houses, etc., in north Wales, temp. Edw. III., 133–207.
Parliamentary petitions from communities, etc., of north Wales, 33 Edw. I., 212–25.
Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), 226–30.
Extent of the temporalities of the see of Bangor, 22 Rich. II., 231–7.
Survey of the temporalities of Prestoll abbey, 48 Edw. III., 249–51.
Extent of Merioneth, 7 Hen. V., 261–92.

See No. 2654; and, for various other extents, Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116).

2658. Surveys of Gower and Kilvey and of several mesne manors, ed. Charles Baker and G. G. Francis. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, [1870].

Extracts from the survey of Landewi, 1326, pp. 191–4. The other surveys are of the 16th and 17th centuries.

Brecon, Bromfield, and Cardiff.

2659. Cardiff records; being materials for a history of the county borough [1147–1830], ed. J. H. Matthews. 2 vols. Cardiff, etc., 1898–1900.

Valuable.

2660. Cartularium prioratus S. Johannis de Brecon, ed. R. W. Banks. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, xiii. 275–308, xiv. 18–49, 137–68, 221–36, 274–311. London, 1882–83.

A valuable collection of charters, 1100–1314, with a few other later documents.

2661. Proceedings before the commissioners appointed by the lords of the lordship of Bromfield and Yale, and statutes made at the great court of that lordship [in 1467]. Ibid., 1st series, ii. 147–52, 210–15, 335–38; iii. 66–68, 107–10. London, 1847–48.

Carmarthen and Conway.

2662. Cartularium S. Johannis Bapt[istæ] de Caermarthen [ed. Thomas Phillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 59.

The contents are mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

2663. Conway castle, ed. C. H. Hartshorne. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 2nd series, v. 1–12. London, 1854.

Contains a roll of expenses for building one of the halls, 31 Edward I.

2664. Register and chronicle of the abbey of Aberconway [to 1283], ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 1–23. [London], 1847.

Meagre.

2665. Royal charters and historical documents relating to the town and county of Carmarthen, and the abbeys of Talley and Tygwyn-ar-Daf [1201–1590, with a translation], ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. Carmarthen, 1878.

Denbigh and Harlech.

2666. Documents relating to the town and castle of Harlech [1284–1650]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, i. 246–67, iii. 49–55. London, 1846–48.

2667. The medieval history of Denbighshire: the records of Denbigh and its lordship. By John Williams. Vol. i. Wrexham, 1860.

'Extent' of the honour and castle of Denbigh (abstract), 1334, pp. 1–63.
Inquest post mortem of the estates of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 1311, pp. 99–108.
Charter granted to the borough of Denbigh, 1290, pp. 119–24.

Kemeys, Kenfig, and Kidwelly.

2668. Baronia de Kemeys, from the original documents at Bronwydd. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, [1862].

Transcript of the register book of the barony, containing charters, agreements, receivers' accounts, etc., Henry III.–Elizabeth, 47–124.

2669. Cartæ baroniæ de Kemeys in com[itatu] Pembroke, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 30.

Several of them are royal charters granted to the earls of Pembroke, inspecting inquisitions, etc.

2670. Kenfig charters. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ii. 172–90, 243–56, 313–19. London, 1871.

Contains charters granted to the borough, 1397–1423, and town ordinances of 1330.

2671. Kidwelly charters. Ibid., 3rd series, ii. 273–81, iii. 1–22. London, 1856–57.

Charters granted to the borough, 1357–1619; translation only.

Llandaff and Margam.

For the Annals of Margam, see No. 1684.

2672. Contribution towards a cartulary of Margam [circa 1166–1525, ed. G. T. Clark]. Ibid., xiii. 311–34; xiv. 24–59, 182–96, 345–82. London, 1867–68.

2673. Descriptive catalogue of the Penrice and Margam abbey MSS. [in Penrice castle] in the possession of Miss Talbot of Margam. By W. de Gray Birch. 3 series. London, 1893–95.

2674. [Liber Landavensis.] The text of the book of Lan Dâv. Reproduced from the Gwysaney manuscript by J. G. Evans, with the co-operation of John Rhys. Oxford, 1893.

Completed about 1132. Contains charters, papal bulls, lives of eminent prelates of Llandaff, etc., circa A.D. 470–1132. There is an older edition by W. J. Rees: Liber Landavensis, or the Ancient Register of the Cathedral Church

of Llandaff, with a translation (Welsh MSS. Society, Llandovery, 1840). Cf. Original MS. of the Liber Landavensis, by A. W. Haddan, in Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 311–28.

Montgomery, Neath, and Ruthin.

2675. Court rolls of the lordship of Ruthin of the reign of Edward I. Edited, with a translation, by R. A. Roberts. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. ii. London, 1893. pp. 61.

2676. Montgomery: ancient charters of the borough [Henry IV.–Charles II., with a translation]. *Powysland Club*, Collections, xxi. 1–34. London, 1887.

2677. Original charters and materials for a history of Neath and its abbey [1129–1747], ed. G. G. Francis. Swansea, 1845.

See also David Lewis, Notes on the Charters of Neath Abbey, in Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, 1887, iv. 86–115.

St. Asaph, Strata Florida, and Swansea.

2678. Charters granted to Swansea, the chief borough of the seignory of Gower [1215–1837, with a translation], ed. G. G. Francis. [London], 1867.

Valuable.

2679. Documents and charters connected with the history of Strata Florida abbey [1166–1540]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, iii. 191–213. London, 1848.

2680. Summa Libri rubei Asaphensis. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), ii. 255–79. London, 1835.

A register of the bishops of St. Asaph, containing documents of the 13th and 14th centuries. For an index, etc., see Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 151–66, 329–40, 433–43.

x. WARWICKSHIRE AND WILTSHIRE.

For an interesting inquisition regarding the manorial customs of Sutton Coldfield, 3 Edward II., see Dugdale, Antiquities of Warwickshire, 1730, ii. 911–12; and for records of Wiltshire, Nos. 1145, 2408.

Warwickshire: Coventry, Stratford, etc.

2681. Charters and MSS. of Coventry: their story and purport. By T. W. Whitley. 2 pts. Warwick, [1897–98]. pp. 44 + 39.

Contains translations of charters granted to the church and the borough of Coventry in the 11th and 12th centuries.

2682. Extenta manerii [et burgi] de veteri Stratford facta anno quinto-decimo pontificatus domini Walteri de Cantilupo [1252. Middle Hill Press, 1840?] pp. 8.

2683. Records of Rowington: extracts from the deeds in the possession of the feoffees of the Rowington charities, with an appendix of MSS. from the public record office, ed. J. W. Ryland. Birmingham, [1896].

Charters, 1141–1895, pp. 1–83.

Extracts from public records, etc., 1086–1648, pp. 119–216.

2684. Records of Wroxall abbey, ed. W. K. Boyd. In preparation.

2685. Register of the guild of Knowle, 1451–1535, ed. W. B. Bickley. *Birmingham and Midland Institute.* Walsall, 1894.

2686. Selected list of charters and other evidences belonging to the corporation of Coventry. [By J. Fetherston. Coventry, 1871.] pp. 35.

Wiltshire: Alton Barnes, Malmesbury, etc.

2687. Collections towards the history of the Cistercian abbey of Stanley, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xv. 239–307. Devizes, 1875.

A small collection of charters, 1186–1363, and a calendar of documents of the abbey.

2688. Farmers' and collectors' accounts: Alton Barnes, 1455–1531, and Takeley, Essex, 1473–75, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, History of Agriculture and Prices (No. 1199), iii. 705–15. Oxford, 1882.

2689. Records of Wiltshire parishes [Cholderton and Bratton]. *Wiltshire Notes and Queries*, vols. i.–iii. passim. London, 1893–99.

Contains translations of extracts from inquests post mortem, feet of fines, assize and subsidy rolls, etc., 1066–1770; those for Bratton are taken mainly from the Edington chartulary.

2690. *Registrum Malmesburiense: the register of Malmesbury abbey, ed. J. S. Brewer. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1879–80.

Begins with public documents: Magna Carta, the forest charter, and statutes of the 13th century. Then follows a detailed account of the property of the abbey in Malmesbury and the neighbourhood: dues of the inhabitants of Malmesbury and a rent roll of the manors outside the town. Then come charters, A.D. 685 to the end of the 13th century.

2691. Rent roll of the abbey of Malmesbury, 12 Edward [II.], ed. J. Y. Akermann. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxxvii. 273–303. London, 1857.

2692. Sheriff's turn (The), co. Wilts, A.D. 1439. By J. E. Jackson. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xiii. 105–18. Devizes, etc., 1872.

Translation of the record of a tourn held for the crown in various hundreds.

2693. Survey of the manor and forest of Clarendon, in 1272, ed. Thomas Phillipps. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxv. 151–8. London, 1834.

Wiltshire: Salisbury, City and Diocese.

2694. Charters and documents illustrating the history of the cathedral, city, and diocese of Salisbury in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Selected from the capitular and diocesan registers by W. [H.] R. Jones. Edited by W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series.* London, 1891.

Contains charters, papal bulls, cathedral regulations, constitutions of Bishop Poore (circa 1223), documents concerning episcopal elections, etc.

2695. Churchwardens' accounts of S. Edmund and S. Thomas, Sarum, 1443–1702, with other documents, ed. H. J. F. Swayne. *Wilts Record Soc.* Salisbury, 1896.

Elaborate and valuable.

2696. Gleanings from the archives of Salisbury, ed. H. J. F. S[wayne]. *Salisbury and Winchester Journal*, Nov. 25, 1882–Dec. 27, 1884. Salisbury, 1882–84.

An important collection of charters, extracts from town accounts, etc., from the 13th to the 17th century inclusive.

2697. Institutiones clericorum in comitatu Wiltoniæ, 1297–1810, ed. Thomas Phillipps. 2 vols. Middle Hill Press, 1825.

Gives names of churches, chapels, hospitals, etc., together with the names of the clergy presented to them and the patrons who presented. The material is derived from episcopal registers.

2698. Statuta et consuetudines ecclesiæ cathedralis Sarisberiensis [1091–1697], ed. E. A. Dayman and W. H. R. Jones. Bath, 1883.

2699. Vetus registrum Sarisberiense: the register of S. Osmund, ed. W. H. R. Jones. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1883–84.

S. Osmundi consuetudinarium, i. 1–185: divine services. Cf. Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Magazine, 1881, xix. 321–41.

Vetus registrum, i. 187–271, 315–93; ii. 3–124: charters, letters, bulls, etc., 1091–circa 1276.

Visitatio ecclesiarum, 1220–24, i. 273–314.

y. WORCESTERSHIRE.

See No. 1153.

Evesham, Hagley Hall, and Madresfield.

2700. *Chronicon abbatiæ de Evesham ad annum 1418, ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series.* London, 1863.

Bks. i.–ii. contain the life and miracles of St. Egwin, bishop of Worcester (*d.* 717). Bk. iii., which sets forth the actual history of the abbey from 714 to 1418, was written by Thomas of Marlborough, abbot of Evesham (1230–36), as far as the year 1214, and from 1214 to 1418 by an unknown continuator. The work furnishes us with a vivid picture of the inner life of a great monastery. Much attention is devoted to the struggle of the abbey to secure exemption from the visitations of the bishop of Worcester, 1202–1206, pp. 109–200; and the constitutions of the abbey, 1214, are given in full, pp. 205–22.

For some records of the abbey, see No. 613.

2701. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Lyttelton family, at Hagley hall. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1893.

2702. Excerpta e scrinio maneriali de Madresfield. n.p., 1873. pp. 46.

Mainly court rolls, 6 Richard II.–9 Henry IV.

Worcester: City and Diocese.

See Nos. 1698, 2214; and, for annals of the see of Worcester, Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 467–550.

2703. Annals of the hospital of S. Wulstan, or the commandery of the city of Worcester; with a chartulary of the said hospital [circa 1230–1513]. By F. T. Marsh. Worcester, etc., 1890.

2704. Antiquitates prioratus Majoris Malverne cum chartis originalibus easdem illustrantibus ex registris sedis episcopalis Wigorniensis [1279–1314, ed. William Thomas]. London, 1725.

Most of the documents here printed, app. 1–204, are taken from the register of Godfrey Giffard, bishop of Worcester from 1268 to 1302. See No. 2706.

2705. Calendar of wills and administrations registered in the consistory court of the bishop of Worcester, 1451–1642. By E. A. Fry. Pt. i. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* [Hertford], 1899. pp. 98.

2705 a. Catalogue of manuscript records and printed books in the library of the corporation of Worcester. By Richard Woof. Worcester, 1874.

2706. Episcopal registers, diocese of Worcester: Register of Bishop Godfrey Giffard, 1268–1302, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. Pts. i.–ii., A.D. 1268–84. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1898–99.

This is a calendar of Giffard's Register.

2707. Register of the diocese of Worcester during the vacancy of the see, usually called 'Registrum sede vacante,' 1301–1435, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, [1893]–97.

Contains documents relating to the election of a new bishop, and to the general administration of the diocese during the vacancy of the episcopate: letters, writs, institutions, etc. Valuable.

2708. *Registrum sive liber irrotularius et consuetudinarius prioratus beatæ Mariæ Wigorniensis, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* London, 1865.

A few of the documents are of a public nature (the Provisions of Merton, etc.). There are also royal, episcopal, and private charters relating to the church of Worcester, together with pleadings before the itinerant justices. The larger portion of the volume comprises a valuable rental of the possessions of the monastery in the middle of the 13th century.

z. YORKSHIRE.

See Nos. 1729, 2222, 2462.

General: Deeds, Wills, etc.

2709. Abstracts of old deeds. By Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vi. 58–72. London, 1881.

Most of them are of the 14th and 15th centuries.

2710. ——. Yorkshire deeds. By A. S. Ellis. Ibid., xii. 92–115, 230–62, 289–308, xiii. 44–83. London, 1893–95.

English abstracts, 1236–1530.

2711. Early Yorkshire schools, ed. A. F. Leach. Vol. i.: York, Beverley, Ripon. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xxvii. [London], 1899.

2712. Notes on the religious and secular houses of Yorkshire, extracted from the public records. By W. P. Baildon. Vol. i. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xvii. [London], 1895.

Mainly abstracts of cases in the plea rolls relating to abbeys and priories, Henry III.–Henry VIII.

2713. Plumpton correspondence: a series of letters, chiefly domestic, written in the reigns of Edward IV., Richard III., Henry VII., and Henry VIII., ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839.

The correspondence of a prominent Yorkshire family, preceded by biographical notices of its members.

2714. Testamenta Eboracensia: a selection of wills from the registry at York [1300–1531, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* 5 vols. Durham, etc., [1836]–84.—Index of wills in the York registry, 1389–1514. [By Francis Collins.] *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vol. vi. [Worksop], 1889.

2715. Testamenta Leodiensia [1391–1524], ed. W. Brigg. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 98–110, 205–14; ii. 1–16, 139–47. Leeds, 1891–95.

2716. Wills and inventories from the registry of the archdeaconry of Richmond, extending over portions of the counties of York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancaster [1442–1579], ed. James Raine. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1853].

Beverley, Calverley, Doncaster, and Elslack.

2717. Borough of Doncaster: corporation records, ed. W. J. Hardy. Vol. i.: Calendar to royal charters and ancient title deeds.

Will probably be issued in 1900. Vol. ii. will comprise a calendar to court rolls of the manor of Doncaster, 23 Henry VI.–5 James I., etc.

2717 a. Calverley charters. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. vi. pt. i. [Leeds, 1894.]

Contains 114 charters granted to members of the Calverley family, Henry II.–1344.

2718. Charters relating to the manors of Elslack and Glusburne [Henry III.–Charles I.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vi. 123–47, 301–33. London, 1840.

2719. Memorials of Beverley minster: the chapter-act book of the collegiate church of S. John of Beverley, 1286–1347, ed. A. F. Leach. Vol. i. [1286–1322]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1898.

For records of the Beverley sanctuary, see No. 2347; other records, No. 613.

2720. Beverley town documents, ed. A. F. Leach. *Selden Soc.*

Will be published in 1900.

Fountains Abbey, Guisbrough, and Harwood.

2721. Cartularium prioratus de Gyseburne [Guisbrough] ordinis S. Augustini [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1889–94.

Contains mainly grants to the priory; extracts from the registers of the archbishops of York, ii. 358–411; and a rent roll of the priory, circa 1300, ii. 412–50. Valuable.

2722. Harwood evidences: Redman of Harwood and Levens, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iv. 85–113. London, 1877.

Extracts from charters, wills, etc. Henry II.–Henry VIII.

2723. Memorials of the abbey of St. Mary of Fountains, ed. J. R. Walbran. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1863–78.

Memorials of the origin and history of the abbey (two brief Latin chronicles, to about 1442; one of them written about 1207), i. 1–155.

Documents relating to the history of the abbey, 1132–1574, i. 156–418; and to the franchises of the abbey, 1135–1508, ii. 1–80. Valuable.

Kirkstall Abbey.

2724. Charters relating to possessions of Kirkstall abbey, ed. F. R. Kitson and others. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 42–59, 81–116. Leeds, 1891.

Contains sixty-four charters, 1210–1525.

2725. Coucher book of Kirkstall abbey. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. viii. pt. i. [Leeds, 1896.]

Contains charters, final concords, papal bulls, pleas, etc., mainly of the 13th century.

2726. Foundation of Kirkstall abbey [from a manuscript of the fifteenth century], ed. E. K. Clark. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, [ii.] 169–208. Leeds, 1895.

2727. Rent roll of Kirkstall abbey [1459], ed. John Stansfeld. Ibid., i. 1–21. Leeds, 1891.

Knaresborough, Marrick, and Melton.

2728. Abstracts of deeds in the possession of James Montagu of Melton-on-the Hill, near Doncaster, ed. Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 227–40. London, 1879.

They are of the 13th and 14th centuries.

2729. Charters of St. Andrew's priory in the parish of Marrigg [Marrick, Henry II.–Henry VIII.] *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), v. 100–124, 221–59. London, 1838.

2730. Notes from the Knaresborough court rolls, 1332–1731, ed. G. W. Marshall, Miscellanea Marescalliana, ii. pt. i. 84–96. [Exeter, 1885.]

Middleham, Pickering, Pontefract, and Ribston.

2731. Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract, ed. Richard Holmes. Vol i. [circa 1090–1258]. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xxv. [Leeds], 1899.

Valuable.

2732. Documents relating to the foundation and antiquities of the collegiate church of Middleham [1477–1786], ed. William Atthill. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1847.

For the statutes of this church, 1478, see the Archæological Journal, 1857, xiv. 160–70.

2733. *Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i.–iv. London, 1894–97.

A valuable collection of charters, eyre rolls of the forest, inquests post mortem, pleas coram rege, petitions in parliament, lay subsidies, ministers' accounts, etc., chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. Many of the documents are taken from the Coucher Book of the duchy of Lancaster.

2734. Ribston and the knights templars, ed. R. V. Taylor. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vii. 429–52, viii. 259–99, ix. 71–98. London, 1882–86.

A collection of documents made up largely of charters granting lands to the templars, 1227–1504.

Richmond, Rievaulx, Ripon, and Roche Abbey.

2735. Acts of chapter of the collegiate church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid, Ripon, 1452–1506 [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1875.

2736. *——. Memorials of the church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 3 vols. Durham, etc., 1882–88.

Excerpts from chronicles, etc., grants to the church, papal bulls, etc., 657–1571, i. 1–332.
Extracts from the archbishops' registers at York, 1216–1538, ii. 1–182.
Fasti Riponienses, 1272–1885, ii. 184–354.
Fabric rolls, 1354–1542, iii. 88–206.
Treasurers' and chamberlains' rolls, 1401–1560, iii. 207–330.

2737. Cartæ xvi. ad abbatiam Rupensem spectantes : xvi. charters of Roche abbey, ed. S. O. Addy. Sheffield, 1878. pp. 34.

Most of them seem to belong to the 14th century.

2738. Cartularium abbathiæ de Rievalle ordinis Cisterciensis [ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Contains charters of Rievaulx abbey, 1132–1539. Valuable.

2739. *Registrum honoris de Richmond [ed. Roger Gale]. London, 1722.

Extent of lands in Richmondshire, 30 Hen. II., 20–27.
Inquisitiones feodorum, 15 Edw. I., 37–64.
Extenta feodorum, 11–12 Edw. II., 64–75.
Charters, pleas, etc., 89–106.
Extenta honoris de Richmond, 8 Edw. I., app. 28–56.

The appendix also contains many charters and other records.

Selby, Swine, and Whitby.

2740. Cartularium abbathiæ de Whiteby ordinis S. Benedicti [1078–1547, ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1879–81

Valuable.

2741. Charters of the priory of Swine in Holderness, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vi. 113–24. London, 1881.

They are of the 12th and 13th centuries.

2742. *Coucher book of Selby, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. x., xiii. 2 vols. [Durham], 1891–93.

A chartulary of the abbey, 1070–1434. It also contains the Historia Selebiensis Monasterii, written in 1184, i. 1–54; see Freeman, Norman Conquest, iv. 794–8. For an account roll of Selby abbey, 1397–98, see Yorksh. Archæol. Soc., Journal, 1900, xv. 408–18.

2743. Presentments of the juries at the courts of the abbot of Selby [1472–1533, ed. James Raine], English Miscellanies, 22–34. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1890.

York.

2744. Discovery of the register and chartulary of the mercers' company, York [with extracts from these records, 1420–1523]. By Charles Kerry. *Antiquary*, xxii. 266–70, xxiii. 27–30, 70–73. London, 1890–91.

2745. Extracts from the municipal records of the city of York, during the reigns of Edward IV., Edward V., and Richard III., ed. Robert Davies. London, 1843.

Valuable extracts from the chamberlains' accounts and from the minutes of proceedings of the city council.

2746. Fabric rolls of York minster [1360–1639, with an appendix, 1165–1704, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1859.

2747. Register of the freemen of the city of York [ed. Francis Collins]. Vol. i., 1272–1558. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1897.

2748. Register of the guild of Corpus Christi in the city of York [1408–37], with an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

2749. The register of Walter Gray, archbishop of York [1225–55, with illustrative documents, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

For extracts from other episcopal registers of York, see No. 2223.

2750. †The statutes, etc., of the cathedral church of York [ed. James Raine]. London, 1879. pp. 109.

§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.

a. Poetry, Nos. 2751–62.
b. Household Books and Letters, Nos. 2763–70.
c. Wills and Deeds, Nos. 2771–8.
d. Universities and Inns of Court, Nos. 2779–96.
e. Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture, Nos. 2797–2801.

a. POETRY.

In the second half of the twelfth century the poems of Nigel Wireker, John de Hautville, and those ascribed to Walter Map (Nos. 2751, 2761) throw light on the corruptions of the church and the manners of the age. In the fourteenth century Chaucer's Canterbury Tales and Langland's Piers Plowman illumine all sides of religious and social life; Laurence Minot sings of the wars of Edward III., while Gower and the author of Richard the Redeless devote much attention to the government of Richard II. The political poems from John to Richard III. (Nos. 2754–6) reflect the popular sentiments of the times concerning political and religious questions. Some of them—for example, the Song of Lewes (No. 2755)—are of considerable historical value; but after the reign of Edward III. their importance wanes.

See the histories of English literature by Ten Brink and Morley (Nos. 35, 49); J. J. Jusserand, Histoire Littéraire du Peuple Anglais, Paris, 1894 (translated under the title, A Literary History of the English People, London, 1895); Gustav Körting, Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur, Münster, 1887 (2nd edition, 1893). Many metrical biographies are included in §§ 48, 56 *d.* See also Nos. 1829, 2800.

General: Political Poems, etc.

2751. Anglo-Latin satirical poets and epigrammatists of the twelfth century, ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1872.

Nigelli Speculum stultorum, i. 3–145; Tractatus Nigelli contra curiales et officiales clericos, i. 146–230. Both are dedicated to William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, and satirise the follies of the age, especially the corruptions of the church. The author, Nigel Wireker, was precentor of Canterbury. His principal work is the Speculum Stultorum. See Immanuel Weber, De Nigello Wirekero, Leipsic, [1679].

Johannis de Altavilla Architrenius, i. 240–392. Written about 1184; the 'Archweeper' laments over the vices of mankind; the author, John de Hautville, is said to have been a monk of St. Albans.

Alexandri Neckam De vita monachorum, ii. 175–200.

For some political poems of the 12th century, edited by C. L. Kingsford, see English Historical Review, 1890, v. 311–26.

2752. Cy ensuyt une chanson moult pitoyable des oppressions qe la povre commune de Engletere souffre soubz la cruelte des justices de Trayllbastun [ed. Francis Cohen, afterwards Sir Francis Palgrave. London, 1818.]

Also contains a poem on the death of Simon de Montfort and two other poems. There is another song on the death of Simon, edited by F. W. Maitland, in English Historical Review, 1896, xi. 314–18.

2753. English and Scottish popular ballads, ed. F. J. Child. 5 vols. Boston, etc., [1882–98].

The best collection of ballads; admirably edited. Supersedes the older editions of Child's work: 8 vols., 1857–58 and 1864.

2754. Political poems of the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV., ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxix. 318–47. London, 1842.

For some earlier poems, see ibid., 1817, xviii. 21–28, Death of Edward III., etc.; 1824, xx. 1–423, Creton's Deposition of Richard II.; 1827, xxi. 43–78, Siege of Rouen, temp. Hen. V.

2755. *Political songs of England, from the reign of John to that of Edward II. Edited and translated by Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839. — Another edition, 'revised' by Edmund Goldsmid, in his Bibliotheca Curiosa. 4 vols. in 1. Edinburgh, 1884.

Goldsmid omits some of the longer poems printed by Wright. The most valuable song in Wright's volume is that on the battle of Lewes (pp. 72–121), which was written soon after the battle. It is a remarkably bold and complete statement of the baronial programme of constitutional reform. The author was a Franciscan friar. There is an excellent edition of this Latin tract by C. L. Kingsford: The Song of Lewes, Oxford, 1890.

On pp. 323–45 Wright prints a song on the times of Edward II., written about 1320, of which we have a better edition by C. Hardwick: A Poem on the Times of Edward II., Percy Society, 1849, pp. 35.

2756. *——. Political poems and songs relating to English history, from the accession of Edward III. to that of Richard III., ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1859–61.

John of Bridlington, i. 123–215. Contains a critical review of the political acts of Edward III., especially from 1327 to 1346, in Latin verse with a prose

commentary; completed about 1370 by an unknown writer who adopts the pseudonym 'John of Bridlington.'

The Reconciliation of Richard II. with the City of London, 1393, by Richard de Maidstone (*d.* 1396), an admirer of Richard II., i. 282–300. Earlier edition, by Thomas Wright, Camden Soc., 1838.

The Complaint of the Plowman, also called the Plowman's Tale, i. 304–346. Assails the clergy; written about 1394. There is a better edition in Skeat's Complete Works of Chaucer (No. 2757), vii. 149–90. Another English poem by this unknown author is Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. W. W. Skeat, Early English Text Society, 1867: a Wyclifite satire, written about 1394 and directed particularly against the friars.

John Gower's Corruptions of the Age, Vices of the Different Orders of Society, King Richard II., Tripartite Chronicle, Verses on Henry IV., etc., i. 346–63, 417–54, ii. 1–15. These poems of Gower assail the government of Richard II. and denounce the Lollards. For his Vox Clamantis, see No. 2758.

The Deposition of Richard II., also called Richard the Redeless, i. 368–417. See No. 2759.

Jack Upland, ii. 16–39: also printed in Skeat's Complete Works of Chaucer (No. 2757), vii. 191–203. A popular indictment of the corruption of the friars, written in 1402.

The Libel of English Policy, ii. 157–205. See No. 2800.

For two poems on the siege of Harflet (Harfleur) and the battle of Agincourt, see Thomas Hearne's edition of Elham's Vita Henrici V. (Oxford, 1727), 359–75.

Chaucer (*d.* 1400).

2757. Complete works of Geoffrey Chaucer, ed. W. W. Skeat. 7 vols. Oxford, 1894–97. — Poetical works of Chaucer. Edited by Richard Morris, with memoir by [N.] Harris Nicolas. 6 vols. London, 1891. — A six-text print of Chaucer's Canterbury tales, in parallel columns, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* 8 pts. London, [1868–77]. — Various other works of Chaucer published by the Chaucer Society, 1868–98.

The Canterbury Tales give vivid glimpses of the social life of England. See William Godwin, Life of Chaucer, 2 vols., London, 1803 (2nd edition, 4 vols., 1804); Matthew Browne [W. B. Rands], Chaucer's England, 2 vols., London, 1869; Bernard ten Brink, Chaucer, pt. i., Münster, 1870; T. R. Lounsbury, Studies in Chaucer, 3 vols., New York, 1892.

Gower (*d.* 1408).

2758. Complete works of John Gower, ed. G. C. Macaulay. Vol. i.: French works. Oxford, 1900. — Poema quod dicitur Vox clamantis necnon Chronica tripartita auctore Johanne Gower, ed. H. O. Coxe. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1850.

The Vox Clamantis is an important Latin poem, begun in 1381, which deals

with the causes of the uprising of 1381. It gives a vivid picture of the condition of society, denouncing the vices of the clergy, knights, peasants, merchants, and lawyers. The Tripartite Chronicle inveighs against Richard II.'s public policy from 1386 to 1399, and defends Henry IV.'s usurpation of the throne. For some of Gower's other historical poems, see No. 2756. See also Karl Meyer, John Gowers Beziehungen zu Chaucer und König Richard II., Bonn, 1889, pp. 73.

Langland (*d.* 1400?).

2759. The vision of William concerning Piers Plowman [together with Richard the Redeless]. By William Langland, ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 4 pts. London, 1867–85. — The vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, together with Richard the Redeless, ed. W. W. Skeat. 2 vols. Oxford, 1886.

The Vision of Piers Plowman, begun about 1362, throws much light on the social condition of England, especially on the life of the lower classes. It defines the political rôle of the commons, with whom Langland exhibits sympathy, and attacks abuses in the church. Richard the Redeless, written in 1399, is a valuable poem on the misrule and deposition of Richard II. Other editions, by Thomas Wright: The Deposition of Richard II., Camden Society, 1838; and No. 2756.

See Ernst Günther, Englisches Leben im 14. Jahrhundert, dargestellt nach The Vision of Piers the Plowman, Leipsic, 1889, pp. 62; J. J. Jusserand, Les Anglais au Moyen Age, l'Epopée Mystique de William Langland, Paris, 1893; Ziepel, The Reign of Richard II. (No. 2875). Jusserand's work has been translated by M. E. R.: Piers Plowman, a Contribution to the History of English Mysticism, London, 1894.

Lewis Glyn Cothi.

2760. The poetical works of Lewis Glyn Cothi, a celebrated bard who flourished in the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., Richard III., and Henry VII. [ed. John Jones and Walter Davies]. *The Cymmrodorion, or Royal Cambrian Institution.* Oxford, 1837.

Welsh poems throwing light on the Wars of the Roses, with an introductory essay on those wars. The author, a native of Glyn Cothi in Carmarthenshire, was also called Lewis y Glyn.

Map (*d.* 1200?).

2761. The Latin poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1841.

Many of these satirise the clergy, especially the monks. See No. 2251.

Minot (*d.* 1352?).

2762. The poems of Laurence Minot, ed. Joseph Hall. Oxford, 1887; 2nd edition, 1897. — Other editions: by Joseph Ritson, 1795 and 1825; by Wilhelm Scholle, 1884; and in Wright's Political Songs (No. 2756), i. 58–91.

Minot's poems are war-songs dealing with Edward III.'s victories over the French and Scots, A.D. 1333–52. See F. J. Bierbaum, Ueber Laurence Minot und seine Lieder, Leipsic, 1876.

b. HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS.

For letters of kings, prelates, etc., see §§ 53, 56 *d.* Some valuable collections, like the Paston Letters and the Plumpton Correspondence, are included in § 57. Rogers, History of Agriculture and Prices (No. 1199), ii. 635–47, prints records of expenses for journeys, etc., in 1331 and 1395. For ordinances and accounts of the royal household, see § 50 *e.*

2763. Calendar of letters of Edward, son of Edward I. [1305]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ix. app. ii. 246–9. London, 1848.

2764. Common-place book (A) of the fifteenth century, ed. L. T. Smith. London, etc., 1886.

Pt. i. Poetry.
Pt. ii. Manorial law: manorial dues and other matters relating to Stuston, Suffolk, including articles of the court baron and leet.
Pt. iii. Private accounts, 1499–1503.

2765. Compota domestica familiarum de Bukingham et d'Angouleme [ed. W. B. D. D. Turnbull]. *Abbotsford Club.* Edinburgh, 1836.

Three household books, belonging to Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, 1443–44, the earl of Angouleme, 1452, and Anne, widow of the aforesaid Humphrey, 1463–64. To these are added a few fragments of a roll of expenses incurred by an earl in 1273 in a journey from the county of Durham to Monmouthshire.

2766. Expeditions to Prussia and the Holy Land made by Henry, earl of Derby (afterwards King Henry IV.), in 1390–91 and 1392–93: being the accounts kept by his treasurer, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1894. — German edition, by H. G. Prutz: Rechnungen über Heinrich von Derbys Preussenfahrten. Leipsic, 1893.

Contains two wardrobe accounts.

2767. Household books of John [Howard], duke of Norfolk, and Thomas, earl of Surrey, 1481–90, ed. J. P. Collier. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1844.

Contains domestic accounts.

2768. Letters of royal and illustrious ladies of Great Britain [1103–1558], ed. M. A. E. Wood [afterwards Green]. 3 vols. London, 1846.

2769. Manners and household expenses of England in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries [ed. T. H. Turner]. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1841.

Contains the household roll of Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 1265; accounts of the executors of Queen Eleanor, 1291; accounts, etc., of John Howard, duke of Norfolk, 1462–71. Valuable.

2770. Roll of the household expenses of Richard de Swinfield, bishop of Hereford, 1289–90, ed. John Webb. *Camden Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1854–55.

Vol. i. Text and appendix. | Vol. ii. Abstract and illustrations.

c. WILLS AND DEEDS.

Down to 1858 there were in each diocese an episcopal registry, or depository, of wills and various minor registries. The most important of the depositories was the prerogative court at Canterbury, the records of which, beginning in 1383, are now in Somerset house, London. Many wills of persons dying within the province of Canterbury, from 1312 onward, are also preserved at Lambeth palace. The archbishop of Canterbury had exclusive right to grant probate of a will if the deceased person had goods in more than one diocese of the province of Canterbury. There was a similar archiepiscopal court of the province of York, the records of which, beginning in 1389, are now at York. Most of the wills formerly preserved in the diocesan courts, which were merged in the court of probate in 1858, are now deposited in the district registries. The old and the new repositories are clearly indicated in Marshall's Handbook (No. 2774).

The following references are useful for bibliographical purposes: George Gatfield, Guide to Books relating to Heraldry, 1892, pp. 229–31; G. W. Marshall, Notes for a Bibliography of Wills, in the Genealogist, 1887, iv. 49–51, and his Handbook (No. 2774); W. P. W. Phillimore, How to Write the History of a Family, 1887, pp.

145–50, and Supplement, 1896, pp. 308–22; Walter Rye, Records and Record Searching, 1897, pp. 103–7; Richard Sims, Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 343–50. There is a good account of the medieval history of wills in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, bk. ii. ch. vi.

For printed collections of wills relating to particular counties or districts, see § 57. The oldest of these are the wills enrolled in the court of husting, London, A.D. 1258–1688 (No. 2505).

Round's Calendar of Documents (No. 2114) includes many private deeds preserved in France.

2771. Abstracts of ancient wills [1300–1488]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 99–106. London, 1836.

2771 a. A collection of the wills of the kings and queens of England, from William the Conqueror to Henry VII. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1780.

Valuable.

2772. Descriptive catalogue of ancient deeds in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* 3 vols. London, 1890–1900.

This valuable catalogue comprises, for the most part, conveyances of land; but it also includes agreements, bonds, acquittances, wills, and other documents concerning private persons, from the 12th to the 16th century. Some of them 'seem to have been brought into the courts of law as evidence of title, others to have been deposited in the chancery for enrolment on the close rolls.'

2773. Fifty earliest English wills (The) in the court of probate, London, 1387–1439, 1454, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1882.

2774. Handbook of the ancient courts of probate and depositories of wills. By G. W. Marshall. London, 1895. pp. 75.

This very useful book gives an alphabetical list of all known courts of probate, with details as to their records and jurisdiction and with bibliographical notes. For the old repositories, see also N. H. Nicolas, Notitia Historica, 1824, pp. 142–205; Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837, pp. 257–81.

2775. Hebrew deeds of English Jews [1182–1290], ed. M. D. Davis. London, 1888.

2776. Index of wills proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1383–1558, ed. J. C. C. Smith. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. x.–xi. 2 vols. London, 1893–95.

2777. Testamenta Lambethana: a complete list of wills and testaments recorded in the archiepiscopal registers at Lambeth, 1312–1636. By Dr. [A. C.] Ducarel. Middle Hill Press, 1854.

There is a calendar of Lambeth wills, 1313–1644, in the Genealogist, 1881, v. 211–17, 324–9; 1882, vi. 23–32, 127–35, 217–28. For a calendar of Lambeth administrations, see ibid., 1883, vii. 204–12, 271–84; new series, 1884, i. 80–82. These two calendars have superseded Ducarel's list.

2778. Testamenta vetusta: illustrations, from wills, of manners, customs, etc., from the reign of Henry II. to the accession of Elizabeth, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1826.

Mainly translations of wills.

d. UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT.

For catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, see § 13; for the modern literature concerning the universities, etc., § 71. See also below, app. B.

Oxford: General.

See Nos. 2567, 2570, 2572.

2779. Collectanea, ed. C. R. L. Fletcher and Montagu Burrows. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1885–96.

Letters relating to Oxford, 14th century, ed. H. H. Henson, i. 1–56.

The university of Oxford in the 12th century, ed. T. E. Holland, ii. 137–92: extracts from various sources.

The friars preachers v. the university, 1311–13, ed. H. Rashdall, ii. 193–273.

Durham college rolls, 1315–1542, ed. H. E. D. Blakiston, iii. 1–76: accounts, letters, etc.

Poems on the riot between town and gown, 1354–55, ed. Henry Furneaux, iii. 163–87.

Tryvytlam's De laude universitatis Oxoniæ, ed. H. Furneaux, iii. 188–209: a poem, temp. Hen. VI. or perhaps earlier.

2780. *Epistolæ academicæ Oxon.: a collection of letters and other documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford in the fifteenth century, ed. Henry Anstey. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1898.

2781. *Munimenta academica, or documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford, ed. Henry Anstey. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1868.

Contains chancellors' and proctors' books (statutes, etc., A.D. 1214–1504); acts of the chancellor's court, 1434–67; register of the convocation of the university, 1449–63.

2782. Register of the university of Oxford [1449–1622]. By C. W. Boase and Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. in 5 pts. Oxford, 1885–89.

2783. *Statutes of the colleges of Oxford, with royal patents of foundation, etc. Printed by desire of her majesty's commissioners for inquiring into the state of the university of Oxford. 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1853.

Oxford: Particular Colleges.

2784. Catalogue of the archives in the muniment rooms of All Souls college. By C. T. Martin. London, 1877.

2784 a. †The statutes of Oriel college. London, 1855.

2785. Foundation statutes of Merton college, 1270, with subsequent ordinances, from the Latin, ed. E. F. Percival. London, 1887.

2786. Notes from the muniments of Magdalen college, from the twelfth to the seventeenth century. By W. D. Macray. Oxford, etc., 1882.

See No. 2391.

2787. Register of the members of Magdalen college, Oxford, from the foundation of the college to the present time. By J. R. Bloxam. 7 vols. and index. Oxford, 1853–85. — New series [fellows, 1458–1575], by W. D. Macray, 2 vols., London, 1894–97.

Macray, i. 3–79, prints extracts from registers and rolls, 1454–1520.

2788. Register of the rectors, fellows, and members of Exeter college, Oxford [1318–1893], with a history of the college. By C. W. Boase. New edition. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894. — First printed, with illustrative documents, Oxford, 1879; 2nd edition, 1893–94.

Cambridge.

2789. Ancient laws of the fifteenth century for King's college, Cambridge, and for the public school of Eton college, ed. James Heywood and Thomas Wright. London, 1850.

2790. Documents relating to St. Catharine's college [1473–1860], ed. Henry Philpott. Cambridge, 1861.

2791. *Documents relating to the university and colleges of Cambridge. Published by direction of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state, etc., of the university and colleges. 3 vols. London, 1852.

Abstracts of public records, i. 1–104.
Statuta antiqua, i. 308–453.
Charters and statutes of colleges, vols. ii.–iii.

2792. Early Cambridge university and college statutes in the English language, ed. James Heywood. London, 1855.

This superseded his Collection of Statutes for the University and the Colleges of Cambridge (London, 1840).

2793. Grace Book A, containing the proctors' accounts and other records of the university of Cambridge, 1454–88, ed. S. M. Leathes. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Luard Memorial Series, vol. i. Cambridge, etc., 1897.

2794. The privileges of the university of Cambridge. By George Dyer. 2 vols. London, 1824.

Vol. i. consists, in large part, of charters and statutes.

London: Lincoln's Inn.

2795. The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn: admissions, 1420–1893, and chapel registers. 2 vols. London, 1896.

2796. The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn: the black books [1422–1775, ed. W. P. Baildon]. 3 vols. London, 1897–99.

e. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

For documents concerning craft and mercantile gilds, see Smith, English Gilds, and Gross, Gild Merchant (Nos. 824, 2214). The modern literature relating to commerce and agriculture is examined in §§ 25, 72.

2797. Débat (Le) des hérauts d'armes de France et d'Angleterre, suivi de The debate between the heralds of England and France by John Coke, ed. Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français.* Paris, 1877. — Translated by Henry Pyne: England and France in the fifteenth century: the contemporary French tract entitled The debate between the heralds of France and England. London, 1870.

Le Débat des Hérauts was written about 1456 by a Frenchman, to prove the

superiority of France over England. The portion dealing with the riches of the two countries is of interest to students of economic history. A response was made in English by John Coke in 1549 : The Debate between the Heralds of England and France (London, 1550).

2798. Hanseakten aus England, 1275–1412, ed. Karl Kunze. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte*, Hans. Geschichtsquellen, vol. vi. Halle, 1891.

Valuable for the commercial history of England, especially for her relations with foreign merchants.

2799. Hansisches Urkundenbuch, vols. i.–iv., A.D. 975–1392, ed. Konstantin Höhlbaum ; vol. v., 1392–1414, ed. Karl Kunze ; vol. viii., 1451–63, ed. Walther Stein. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte.* Halle, etc., 1876–99.

Contains many documents concerning English trade.

2800. The libell of Englishe policye, 1436, ed. Wilhelm Hertzberg. Leipsic, 1878. — Other editions : in Richard Hakluyt's Principal Navigations, etc., of the English Nation, 1599, i. 187–208 ; and Wright's Political Songs, 1861 (No. 2756), ii. 157–205.

A plea for the maintenance of England's commercial and naval supremacy.

2801. *Walter of Henley's Husbandry, together with an anonymous Husbandry, Seneschaucie, and Robert Grosseteste's Rules [with a translation]. Edited by Elizabeth Lamond, with an introduction by William Cunningham. *Royal Hist. Soc.* London, etc., 1890.

These four French tracts were compiled in the 13th century, and deal with the management of rural estates. Walter of Henley gives practical directions regarding tillage; the anonymous Husbandry is primarily concerned with the accounts of an estate ; the Seneschaucie describes the functions of the steward and other manorial officers ; Grosseteste's Rules, written in 1240–41, lay down maxims for the management of the household of the countess of Lincoln. For additions to Cunningham's introduction, see Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1895, ix. 215–21.

Chapter II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 59. GENERAL.

The best general accounts of the history of this period will be found in the works mentioned in § 17, especially Pauli, Geschichte von England; Stubbs, Constitutional History; and Pollock and Maitland, English Law. See also Palgrave, English Commonwealth (No. 1496), and the bibliographical lists under the names of kings in the Dictionary of National Biography.

Most of the works mentioned in §§ 59–63 deal mainly with political history. Supplementary material concerning political affairs will be found in § 65, parliament; § 68, army and navy; and § 70, the church.

2802. Boutmy, Emile. Le développement de la constitution et de la société politique en Angleterre. Paris, 1887; new edition, 1897. — Translated by I. M. Eaden: The English constitution. London, etc., 1891.

A good brief comparison of the constitutional history of England and France.

2803. Gaillard, G. H. Histoire de la rivalité de la France et de l'Angleterre. 11 vols. Paris, 1771–77. Another edition, 6 vols. 1818.

2804. Nys, Ernest. Notes pour servir à l'histoire du droit international en Angleterre. Pt. i. Brussels, 1888.

2805. Pauli, Reinhold. Bilder aus Alt-England. Gotha, 1860; 2nd edition, 1876. — Translated by E. C. Otté: Pictures of old England. Cambridge, etc., 1861.

II. Die Politik Wilhelms des Eroberers.
III. Das Parlament im 14. Jahrhundert.
IV. Englands älteste Beziehungen zu Oesterreich und Preussen.
V. Ludwig IV. und Eduard III.
VIII. John Wiclif.
IX. Heinrich V. und König Sigismund.
XI. Herzog Humfrid von Gloucester.

2806. STUBBS, WILLIAM. The early Plantagenets [1135–1327]. London, 1876. 5th edition, 1886.

A good short account.

2807. WYCKOFF, C. T. Feudal relations between the kings of England and Scotland under the early Plantagenets [to 1290]. Chicago, 1897.

For the relations of England to Scotland, see also E. W. Robertson, Scotland under her Early Kings, 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1862; J. H. Burton, History of Scotland, 7 vols., Edinburgh, 1867–70 (2nd edition, 8 vols., 1873; new edition, 8 vols., 1897); and P. H. Brown, History of Scotland, vol. i., Cambridge, 1899.

§ 60. WILLIAM I.–RICHARD I. (1066–1199).

Freeman (Nos. 2812–13) gives the fullest account of the reigns of William I. and William II. On the results of the Norman Conquest, see also Stubbs, Constitutional History; Pollock and Maitland, English Law; Liebermann, Leges Edwardi; Maitland, Domesday Book; and Round, Feudal England: Nos. 643, 657, 1405, 1493, 2827. The battle of Hastings is dealt with below, § 68; and Domesday Book, above, § 50 *a*. Round's Geoffrey de Mandeville and the preface to vol. iii. of Howlett's Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. (Nos. 1667, 2828) are valuable for the reign of Stephen. The excellent survey of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. in Stubbs's Constitutional History is supplemented by his editions of Benedict of Peterborough, vol. ii. preface (Henry II.), and Roger of Hoveden, vols. iii.–iv. prefaces (Richard I.); and by Miss Norgate's work (No. 2822). Round's Commune of London (No. 1018) contains a chapter on the coronation of Richard I.

For the investiture struggle, the conflict between Becket and Henry II., and biographies of Lanfranc, Anselm, Longchamp, etc., see § 70 *c*.

2808. AMIRA, KARL VON. Anfänge des normannischen Rechts. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, xxxix. 241–68. Munich, 1878.

A review of Steenstrup's Normannerne (No. 1535), vol. i. There is a good brief sketch of Norman law in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, bk. i. ch. iii.; and a fuller account in Brunner's Schwurgerichte (No. 686), especially chs. vii.–ix.

2809. CARTELLIERI, ALEXANDER. Die Machtstellung Heinrichs II. von England. *Neue Heidelberger Jahrbücher*, viii. 269–83. Heidelberg, 1898.

Considers chiefly his influence in continental affairs.

2810. COBBE, THOMAS. History of the Norman kings of England. London, 1869.

2811. EYTON, R. W. Court, household, and itinerary of Henry II. London, 1878.

Valuable. An itinerary of Henry II. will also be found in Stubbs's edition of Benedict of Peterborough, 1867, vol. ii. pp. cxxix.–cxlviii.

2812. *FREEMAN, E. A. History of the Norman conquest. 6 vols. Oxford, 1867–79; 2nd edition of vols. i.–iv., 1870–76; 3rd edition of vols. i–ii., 1877.

Vol. i. Anglo-Saxon history; history of Normandy, 10th century.
Vols. ii.–iii. Reigns of Edward the Confessor and Harold.
Vol. iv. William the Conqueror (ecclesiastical settlement, etc.).
Vol. v. Effects of the Conquest (with two long chapters on the reigns of Henry I. and Stephen, and a brief account of English history, 1154–1272).
Vol. vi. Index.

This work has superseded Augustin Thierry's Conquête de l'Angleterre, 3 vols., Paris, 1825; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1830.

2813. ——. The reign of William Rufus and the accession of Henry I. 2 vols. Oxford, 1882.

Valuable.

2814. ——. William the Conqueror. London, etc., 1888.

2815. GREEN, Mrs. J. R. Henry II. London, etc., 1888; reprinted, 1889 and 1892.

A good short account.

2816. GRUHN, ALBERT. Der Kreuzzug Richards I. Berlin, [1892]. pp. 47.

2817. HALL, HUBERT. Court life under the Plantagenets [temp. Henry II.]. London, etc., 1890.

Deals with the royal household, council, court, exchequer, etc. Valuable.

2818. KINDT, A. R. Gründe der Gefangenschaft Richards I. Halle, 1892. pp. 54.

2819. KNELLER, K. A. Des Richard Löwenherz deutsche Gefangenschaft, 1192–94. Freiburg, 1893.

On this subject, see also Hermann Bloch, Forschungen zur Politik Heinrichs VI. (Berlin, 1892), 54–79, 100–105.

2820. LYTTELTON, GEORGE. The history of the life of Henry II. 2 vols. and a volume of notes. London, 1767; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1769. — Vol. iii., 1771; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1772–73.

The most elaborate account of Henry II.'s reign. Useful, but in large part obsolete.

2821. MORGAN, J. F. England under the Norman occupation. London, etc., 1858.

A valuable little work, containing the results of a careful perusal of Domesday Book.

2822. *NORGATE, KATE. England under the Angevin kings. 2 vols. London, 1887.

Covers the period 1100–1206, devoting particular attention to the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I.

2823. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. History of Normandy and England [to 1101]. 4 vols. London, 1851–64.

2824. PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte [1066–1189]. 2 vols. Berlin, 1827–28.

Vol. ii. contains the full text of Glanvill's law-book.

2825. PUYMAIGRE [T. J. DE BOUDET DE]. La légende de Blondel. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, [xix.] 130–55. Paris, 1876.

Relates to the captivity of Richard I.

2826. RÖSSLER, OSKAR. Kaiserin Mathilde und das Zeitalter der Anarchie in England. Berlin, 1897.

Challenges the accepted theory of the elective character of the crown after the Norman Conquest. Valuable.

2827. *ROUND, J. H. Feudal England: historical studies of the xith and xiith centuries. London, 1895.

Domesday Book and other surveys, 3–224.
Introduction of knight service, 225–314.
Normans under the Confessor, 317–31.
Mr. Freeman and the battle of Hastings, 332–98.
Other essays, dealing with the period 1066–1198, 399–571.

The author believes that knight service was not gradually evolved after 1066 out of the Anglo-Saxon obligation to provide one armed man for every five hides, but was introduced de novo by the Conqueror; that 'the assessment of knight service was based on a five knights unit, irrespective of area or value'; and 'that the feudal element introduced at the Conquest had a greater influence on our national institutions than recent historians admit.' He contends that the English defence at Hastings consisted not of palisades, but of a shield wall.

2828. *ROUND, J. H. Geoffrey de Mandeville: a study of the anarchy [reign of Stephen]. London, etc., 1892.

The author regards the career of Geoffrey as 'the most perfect and typical presentment of the feudal and anarchic spirit that stamps the reign of Stephen.' The book throws fresh light on the title of the English crown, the origin and character of earldoms, the development of the fiscal system, the early administration of London, etc.

§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY (1199–1307).

Pauli and Stubbs (Nos. 633, 643) are the best general authorities on the history of this century. For the reign of John, see also Nos. 2822, 3081; and Stubbs's edition of Walter of Coventry, vol. ii. preface. The literature relating to the Great Charter is examined in § 51 *b*. The best biographies of Simon de Montfort are those of Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841). Blaauw (No. 2831) gives a good account of Henry III.'s struggle with the barons. Good short accounts of Edward I.'s relations to Scotland will be found in J. H. Burton's History of Scotland, 2nd edition, Edinburgh, 1873, ch. xviii.; E. A. Freeman's Historical Essays, London, 1871, pp. 53–78; and, to 1290, in Wyckoff's treatise (No. 2807).

For parliamentary history during the thirteenth century, see § 65; and for biographies of Langton, Grosseteste, Rich, and other prelates, § 70 *c*.

2829. BÉMONT, CHARLES. De la condamnation de Jean Sansterre par la cour des pairs de France en 1202. *Revue Historique*, xxxii. 33–72, 290–311. Paris, 1886.

Believes that there was no second trial of John by the peers of France; contends that he was condemned in 1202 on the complaint of the counts of la Marche and d'Eu, but not in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. See No. 2833.

2830. *——. Simon de Montfort, comte de Leicester. Paris, 1884.

The fullest account of his life.

2831. BLAAUW, W. H. The barons' war [temp. Henry III.]. London, etc., 1844. 2nd edition, Cambridge, 1871.

Valuable.

2832. GEBAUER, G. C. Leben und Thaten Herrn Richards von Cornwall und Poitou. Leipsic, 1744.

The most detailed biography of Richard of Cornwall. See No. 2836.

2833. GUILHIERMOZ, P. Les deux condamnations de Jean Sansterre par la cour de Philippe-Auguste. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lx. 45–85. Paris, 1899.

He believes that John was condemned twice by the court: once in 1202, on complaint of the counts of la Marche and d'Eu, and a second time in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. For a reply from Bémont and a rejoinder by Guilhiermoz, see Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, lx. 363–72. Charles Petit-Dutaillis and Gabriel Monod agree with Bémont: Revue Historique, 1899, lxxi. 33–41; 1900, lxxii. 96–99, 100–101. A paper on this subject, by Kate Norgate, will appear in the Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, vol. xiv.

2834. HARDY, T. D. Itinerarium Johannis regis Angliæ. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxii. 124–60. London, 1829. — Also printed in his edition of the patent rolls (No. 2110), introd., London, 1835.

2835. HARTSHORNE, C. H. An itinerary of King Edward I. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Collectanea Archæologica, ii. 115–36. London, 1871.

2836. KOCH, HUGO. Richard von Cornwall. Pt. i., 1209–57. Strasburg, 1888 [1887].

The best work on this subject, though Gebauer's (No. 2832) is more elaborate. For other works on Richard of Cornwall, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1896, xlviii. 174–5.

2837. LANGLOIS, C. V. Le règne de Philippe III. le Hardi. Paris, 1887.

Valuable for the relations of Edward I. to France.

2838. MUGNIER, FRANÇOIS. Les Savoyards en Angleterre au xiiie siècle et Pierre d' Aigueblanche, évêque d'Héreford. Chambéry, 1890.

Valuable for the reign of Henry III.

2839. PAULI, REINHOLD. Simon von Montfort. Tübingen, 1867. — Translated by U. M. Goodwin: Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester. London, 1876.

Valuable. The translation is virtually a new edition; it was revised by Pauli.

2840. PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Etude sur la vie et le règne de Louis VIII., 1187–1226. Paris, 1894.

Contains a good account of Louis's attempt to dethrone King John.

2841. *PROTHERO, G. W. The life of Simon de Montfort, with special reference to the parliamentary history of his time. London, 1877.

2842. RHODES, W. E. Edmund, earl of Lancaster [son of Henry III.]. *English Hist. Review*, x. 19–40, 209–37. London, 1895.

2843. RICHARDSON, O. H. The national movement in the reign of Henry III. New York, 1897.

2844. [SEELEY, R. B.] The greatest of all the Plantagenets. London, 1860. — [New edition]: The life and reign of Edward I. London, 1872.

A vigorous defence of Edward I. against the imputations and errors of modern writers.

2845. TOUT, T. F. Edward I. London, etc., 1893.

A good short account.

§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY (1307–99).

a. Edward II. and Edward III.: The Black Death, etc., Nos. 2846–59.
b. Richard II.: The Uprising of 1381, etc., Nos. 2860–75.

a. EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III.: THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.

Apart from the general works mentioned in § 17, there is no good history of Edward II.'s reign. The best histories of the reign of Edward III. are Longman's and Mackinnon's. Trevelyan (No. 2872) deals with the political events of the years 1368–77.

The best authorities on the Black Death are Creighton and Gasquet (Nos. 1228, 2850). See also Nos. 694, 2857–8, 3051, 3097.

2846. COLLINS, ARTHUR. The life of Edward, prince of Wales, called the Black Prince; also the history of his brother, John of Gaunt. London, 1740.

2847. †DIMITRESCO, MARIN. Pierre de Gaveston: sa biographie et son rôle, 1307–14. Paris, 1898. pp. 107.

2848. FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. London, 1871.

The reign of Edward III., 114–25.

2849. DODGE, W. P. Piers Gaveston : a chapter of early constitutional history. London, 1899.

An inaccurate compilation.

2850. *GASQUET, F. A. The great pestilence, 1348–49. London, 1893.

2851. HARTSHORNE, C. H. An itinerary of Edward II. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Collectanea Archæologica, i. 113–44. London, 1861.

2852. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Measures taken for the apprehension of Sir Thomas de Gournay, one of the murderers of Edward II. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxvii. 274–97. London, 1838.

For some documents relating to the death of Edward II., ed. S. A. Moore, see ibid., 1887, l. 215–26.

2853. LONGMAN, WILLIAM. The life and times of Edward III. 2 vols. London, 1869.

2853 a. MACKINNON, JAMES. The history of Edward III., 1327–77. London, 1900.

2854. MOISANT, JOSEPH. Le Prince Noir en Aquitaine, 1355–70. Paris, 1894.

A scholarly work.

2855. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. Leipsic, 1869.

Eduard der Schwarze Prinz, 1–23.

2856. PEARSON, C. H. English history in the fourteenth century. London, etc., 1876.

A good short account.

2857. ROGERS, J. E. T. England before and after the black death. *Fortnightly Review*, iii. 191–6. London, 1866.

Contends that the population of England before the outbreak of the pestilence could not have exceeded two and a half millions. See also his History of Agriculture (No. 1199), vol. i. passim ; and No. 2858.

2858. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The black death and its place in English history. *Fortnightly Review*, ii. 149–60, 268–79. London, 1865.

Contends that at least one half of the people of England died of the plague in 1348–49 ; and deals with the economic results of this depopulation. See also the

same writer's essay, The Population of England before the Black Death (ibid., 1866, iv. 87–9), in which he asserts that the population before 1348 could not have been less than five millions. Cf. No. 2857.

2859. WARBURTON, WILLIAM. Edward III. London, 1875. 4th edition, 1887.

A short account.

b. RICHARD II.: THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC.

The best history of this reign is Wallon's. The fullest investigation of the revolt of 1381 is Réville's; Powell's book is also valuable. See Nos. 1714, 1807, 1861, 2403, 2758, 2856, 3051.

2860. BERGENROTH, G. Der Volksaufstand in England im Jahre 1381. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, ii. 51–86. Munich, 1859.

2861. FLAHERTY, W. E. The great rebellion in Kent, 1381, illustrated from the public records. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, iii. 65–96, iv. 67–86. London, 1860–61.

2862. HOLTON, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, x. 121–54. London, 1896.

2863. HUDSON, WILLIAM. The abbot of St. Benet [Norfolk] and his tenants, after the peasant revolt of 1381. *Antiquary*, xxix. 215–18, 256–9. London, 1894.

2864. KRIEHN, GEORGE. English popular uprisings in the middle ages. *American Hist. Assoc.*, Annual Report, 1893, pp. 151–61. Washington, 1894.

Deals mainly with the uprising of 1381.

2865. MAURICE, C. E. Lives of English popular leaders in the middle ages: Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle. London, 1875.

2866. PALMER, W. M. Records of the villein insurrection in Cambridgeshire [extracts from plea rolls, 5 Richard II.]. *East Anglian*, new series, vi. 81–84, 97–102, 135–9, 167–72, 209–12, 234–7. Ipswich, etc., [1896].

2867. PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Les prédications populaires, les Lollards, et le soulèvement des travailleurs anglais en 1381, in Etudes d'Histoire du Moyen Age dédiées à Gabriel Monod, 373–88. Paris, 1896.

Deals especially with the part played by the clergy in the uprising.

2868. POWELL, EDGAR. The rising in East Anglia in 1381; with an appendix containing the Suffolk poll-tax lists for that year. Cambridge, 1896.

The expansion of a paper on the rising in Suffolk, 1381, in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, new series, 1894, viii. 203–50. Valuable.

2869. *RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ. Le soulèvement des travailleurs d'Angleterre en 1381, par André Réville: études et documents, publiés avec une introduction historique par Charles Petit-Dutaillis. *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes*, Mémoires et Documents, vol. ii. Paris, 1898.

The introduction by Petit-Dutaillis is an excellent general account of the uprising. The body of the work by Réville gives a detailed history of the revolt in the counties of Hertford, Norfolk, and Suffolk. The appendixes, pp. 175–294, comprise a valuable collection of documents relating to the rising in most of the counties of England.

2870. SPARVEL-BAYLY, J. A. Essex in insurrection, 1381. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 205–19. Colchester, 1878. — Reprinted in the Antiquary, xix. 11–14, 69–73. London, 1889.

2871. TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. The reign of Richard II. Oxford, etc., 1866. pp. 51.

2872. TREVELYAN, G. M. England in the age of Wycliffe. London, etc., 1899. 2nd edition, 1899.

Chs. i.–iii. Political history, 1368–81.
Chs. iv.–v. Religion.
Ch. vi. The peasants' rising, 1381.
Ch. vii. General history, 1381–85.
Chs. viii.–ix. The Lollards, 1382–1520.

Deals mainly with the early part of Richard II.'s reign, especially with the rise of Lollardy and the peasants' revolt. Valuable. See No. 2873.

2873. TREVELYAN, G. M., and POWELL, EDGAR. The peasants' rising and the Lollards [1381–98]: a collection of documents forming an appendix to 'England in the age of Wycliffe.' London, 1899. pp. 81.

2874. *WALLON, HENRI. Richard II. 2 vols. Paris, 1864.

The fullest modern history of the reign. Devotes particular attention to the foreign relations of England.

2875. ZIEPEL, C. The reign of Richard II., and comments upon an alliterative poem on the deposition of that monarch. Berlin, 1874. pp. 42.

§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY (1399–1485).

a. General, Nos. 2876–9.
b. Henry IV. and Henry V., Nos. 2880–89.
c. Henry VI. and Edward IV., Nos. 2890–93.
d. Richard III., Nos. 2894–2914.

a. GENERAL.

The best general account is Ramsay's.

2876. BROUGHAM, HENRY. History of England under the house of Lancaster. London, 1852. 2nd edition, 1855; new edition, 1861.

The 1st and 2nd editions were published anonymously. The text is the same in all three editions. Valuable, especially for the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI.

2877. DENTON, WILLIAM. England in the fifteenth century. London, 1888.

Deals with the condition of the people, agriculture, roads, villages, the nobility, etc. Valuable.

2878. GAIRDNER, JAMES. The houses of Lancaster and York. London, 1874. 6th edition, 1886.

A good popular account.

2878 a. HARTWRIGHT, HENRY. The story of the house of Lancaster. London, 1897.

Does not profess to be 'a history, properly so called.' Intended mainly for young people.

2879. *RAMSAY, J. H. Lancaster and York, 1399–1485. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892.

The fullest compendium of the annals of England in the 15th century. Devotes considerable attention to military and financial history.

b. HENRY IV. AND HENRY V.

Wylie's Henry IV. is elaborate and scholarly. The fullest surveys of the reign of Henry V. are Goodwin's and Tyler's. Tyler vigorously vindicates the character of Henry V. against the charges of debauchery and immorality during his youth; and this view has been confirmed by the researches of Ewald, Solly-Flood, and others.

See also No. 2890; and § 68, army and navy.

2880. CHURCH, A. J. Henry V. London, etc., 1889.

A short popular account.

2881. EWALD, A. C. Stories from the state papers. 2 vols. London, 1882.

The youth of Henry V., i. 18–43.

2882. GOODWIN, THOMAS. History of the reign of Henry V. London, 1704.

Valuable.

2883. LENZ, MAX. König Sigismund und Heinrich V. von England. Berlin, 1874.

For the relations of Henry V. to King Sigismund, see also Jacob Caro, Das Bündniss von Canterbury, Gotha, 1880; and No. 2805.

2884. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. An essay on the character of Henry V. when prince of Wales. London, 1813.

2885. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. New series. Leipsic, 1883.

Henry V., 99–125.

2886. SOLLY-FLOOD, FREDERICK. The story of Prince Henry of Monmouth and Chief-justice Gascoign. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 47–152. London, 1886.

Valuable for Henry's early life. On his letters and despatches, 1402–1405, by the same writer, see ibid., 1889, iv. 125–41.

2887. TOWLE, G. M. The history of Henry V. New York, 1866.

2888. TYLER, J. E. Henry of Monmouth, or the life of Henry V. 2 vols. London, 1838.

Defends the character of Henry of Monmouth. Valuable.

2889. *WYLIE, J. H. History of England under Henry IV. 4 vols. London, etc., 1884–98.

Vol. ii. is preceded by a useful list of printed books referred to by the author. The appendixes of vol. iv. contain extracts from documents in the Public Record Office (wardrobe accounts, etc.), an itinerary of Henry IV., etc. Wylie is preparing a history of England under Henry V.

c. HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV.

Pauli's Geschichte von England, vol. v., Stubbs's Constitutional History, vol. iii., Gairdner's Paston Letters, vols. i.–iii. introd., and Ramsay's Lancaster and York contain the best accounts of these two reigns. Kriehn (No. 2899) throws new light on the uprising of 1450. For military affairs, see § 68.

2890. BEAUCOURT, G. DU FRESNE DE. Histoire de Charles VII. 6 vols. Paris, 1881–91.

Valuable for the relations between England and France under Henry V., and especially under Henry VI.

2891. BENSEMANN, WALTHER. Richard Nevil, der Königmacher, 1428–71. Strasburg, 1898.

2892. COOPER, W. D. John Cade's followers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, vii. 233–71. London, 1868.

2893. ——. Participation of Sussex in Cade's rising. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xviii. 17–36. Lewes, 1866.

See No. 2901.

2894. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Jack Cade's rebellion. *Fortnightly Review*, xiv. 442–55. London, 1870.

See also his edition of the Paston Letters (No. 2531), vol. i. introd.; and his paper on John Cade, in Dictionary of National Biography, 1886, viii. 171–174.

2895. HABINGTON, WILLIAM. The historie of Edward IV. London, 1640. — Reprinted in White Kennett's Complete History of England, i. 429–81. London, 1706.

2896. HALL, HUBERT. An episode of medieval nihilism [the rising of 1450]. *Antiquary*, xii. 57–61, 118–21. London, 1885.

2897. HOOKHAM, M. A. The life and times of Margaret of Anjou. 2 vols. London, 1872.

An elaborate but uncritical compilation. For other works on Margaret, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1891, xxvi. 148.

2898. KIRK, J. F. History of Charles the Bold. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1863–68; also London, 1863–68.

Of some value for the relations of Edward IV. to France and Burgundy.

2899. *KRIEHN, GEORGE. The English rising in 1450. Strasburg, 1892.

2900. OMAN, C. W. [C.]. Warwick the kingmaker. London, etc., 1891.

2901. ORRIDGE, B. B. Illustrations of Jack Cade's rebellion, to which are added contributions by W. D. Cooper [Nos. 2892–3]. London, 1869. pp. 99.

2902. PERCEVAL, C. S. Inaccuracies in the ordinary accounts of the early years of the reign of Edward IV. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xlvii. 265–94. London, 1883.

2903. ROGERS, W. H. H. The strife of the roses and days of the Tudors in the west. Exeter, etc., 1890.

Biographical sketches.

d. RICHARD III.

Buck, Halsted, Legge, Lodge, Markham, Sharon Turner (History of England during the Middle Ages), and Walpole try to vindicate the character of Richard. The opposite view is presented by Büdinger, Gairdner, Jesse, and Pauli. Gairdner gives the best general account of the reign.

2904. BUCK, GEORGE. The life and reign of Richard III. London, 1646. — Reprinted in White Kennett's Complete History of England, i. 514–77. London, 1706.

The first attempt to prove that Richard was innocent of the crimes imputed to him.

2905. BÜDINGER, MAX. König Richard III. von England : ein Vortrag. Vienna, 1858. pp. 37.

2906. *GAIRDNER, JAMES. Did Henry VII. murder the princes? *English Hist. Review*, vi. 444–64, 813–15. London, 1891.

An answer to Markham's paper (No. 2912).

2907. ——. Life and reign of Richard III. London, 1878. 2nd edition, 1879 ; new edition, Cambridge, 1898.

The best work on this reign. Takes an adverse view of Richard's character.

2908. HALSTED, C. A. Richard III. 2 vols. London, 1844.

An uncritical compilation.

2909. JESSE, J. H. Memoirs of Richard III. London, 1862. New edition, 2 vols., New York, 1894.

2910. LEGGE, A. O. The unpopular king: life of Richard III. 2 vols. London, 1885.

The most elaborate defence of Richard's character.

2911. LODGE, H. C. The last Plantagenet. *Scribner's Magazine*, xxi. 232–48. New York, 1897.

2912. MARKHAM, C. R. Richard III.: a doubtful verdict reviewed. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 250–83, 806–13. London, 1891.

Contends that Henry VII. was guilty of the murder of the young princes, the sons of Edward IV. See No. 2906.

2913. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. Leipsic, 1869.

Richard III., 24–47.

2914. WALPOLE, HORACE. Historic doubts on the life and reign of Richard III. London, 1768. 2nd edition, 1768.

This work, which displays much critical acumen, tended to discredit the accepted account of Richard's character.

§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL.

For the general works on the crown and for the original sources concerning the privy council, see §§ 18, 51.

There is no detailed history of the privy council. The best authorities on this subject are Dicey and Palgrave. See also Maitland, Memoranda de Parliamento (No. 2008), pp. xxxiv.–xlvii., temp. Edw. I.; Plummer's edition of Fortescue's Governance (No. 1873), 294–308, temp. Edw. IV.; and Nos. 2817, 2931, 2959.

2915. DICEY, A. V. The privy council. Oxford, 1860; reprinted, London, etc., 1887.

A good short account.

2916. FOSTER, MICHAEL. Report of proceedings on the commission for the trial of the rebels in 1746, to which are added discourses upon a few branches of the crown law [high treason, etc.]. Oxford, 1762. 3rd edition, London, 1792; another edition, 1809.

2917. HALL, HUBERT, and BIRD, S. R. [S.] Notes on the history of the crown lands. *Antiquary*, xiii. 1–6, 85–86, 89–95, 159–62, 194–6. London, 1886.

2918. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. An essay upon the original authority of the king's council. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Valuable.

2919. PALMER, C. F. R. The king's confessors [1256–1450]. *Antiquary*, xxii. 114–20, 159–61, 262–6, xxiii. 24–26. London, 1890–91.

2920. PEGGE, SAMUEL. Curialia miscellanea. London, 1818.

The royal household, Wm. I.–Edw. IV., 1–70. | The virtues of the royal touch, 111–53.

2921. STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. An exposition of the king's prerogative. London, 1567. Other editions, 1568, 1573, 1577, 1590, 1607.

§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION.

The best authorities are Pike, the Peers' Reports (No. 2944), Riess, and Stubbs, Constitutional History, especially ch. xx. See also §§ 18, 51 ; and, for the reign of Henry III., see Shirley, Royal Letters (No. 2113), vol. ii. preface, and Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841).

There is much valuable material relating to parliament and other institutions in the sessional papers of the house of commons, which are cited throughout the present work as 'Parliamentary Papers.' They form a continuation of the Reports from Committees of the House of Commons, 1715–1802 (15 vols. and index, London, 1773–1803), and are numbered continuously under each session. An index will usually be found in the last volume for the session. There are also various general indexes, the most important of which are the Catalogue of Parliamentary Reports, 1696–1834 (London, 1834), and three indexes comprising the years 1801–52, published in 1854, which deal with bills, reports of committees, and accounts and papers respectively. For these and other indexes, see Gross, Bibliography (No. 66), 8–9 ; Index to Catalogue of Books in the Upper [Bates] Hall of the Boston Public Library (Boston, 1861), 335–49, and Supplement (1866), 241–52. See also the General Index of the Sessional Papers printed by Order of the House of Lords, 1801–59

(London, 1859); 1859–70 (London, 1872). Many of these papers are printed in duplicate in the series of the house of commons.

For peerage cases, see § 69 *b*.

2922. [ALLEN, JOHN.] Annual parliaments and universal suffrage. *Edinburgh Review*, xxviii. 126–50. Edinburgh, 1817.

2923. BETHAM, WILLIAM. Dignities, feudal and parliamentary. Vol. i. London, 1830.

Ireland, 225–379. Deals mainly with parliamentary history.

2924. BOUTMY, EMILE. La formation du parlement en Angleterre. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, lxviii. 82–126. Paris, 1885.

2925. CAVE-BROWN, J. Knights of the shire for Kent, 1275–1831. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xxi. 198–243. London, 1895.

2926. CLIFFORD, FREDERICK. A history of private-bill legislation. 2 vols. London, 1885–87.

2927. [COBBETT, WILLIAM.] The parliamentary history of England [1066–1803]. 36 vols. London, 1806–20.

This work has superseded No. 2939.

2928. COOPER, W. D. The parliamentary history of Sussex. Lewes, 1834.

2929. COX, HOMERSHAM. Antient parliamentary elections. London, 1868.

Chs. i.–ii. Rural population, etc.
Chs. iii.–iv. County courts.
Chs. v.–vi. Origin of parliament; county suffrage.
Chs. vii.–ix. Borough electors, etc.

Inferior to the work of Riess (No. 2946).

2930. FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. 4th series. London etc., 1892.

The house of lords, 425–502.

2931. HALE, MATTHEW. The jurisdiction of the lords' house. London, 1796.

Deals also with the history of the consilium regis, or privy council.

2932. HATSELL, JOHN. Precedents of proceedings in the house of commons. 4 vols. London, 1781. 3rd edition, 1796; new edition, 1818.

Deals mainly with modern precedents.

2933. House of lords. I.: Its origin, by G. L. Gomme. II.: Its functions, by James Gairdner. III.: Its place of meeting, by H. B. Wheatley. IV.: Transition from tenure to writ, by J. H. Round. *Antiquary*, vols. ix.–xi. passim. London, 1884–85.

2934. †LOUP, R. MACALISTER. Geschiedenis van het engelsche Kieserecht. Leyden, 1879.

2935. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. A treatise on the constitution of parliament in the reign of Edward I. Bath, 1818.

See also Luders, On the Constitution of Parliament in the Reign of Henry III., in his Tracts on Various Subjects (2 pts., Bath, 1810), ii. 239–326.

2936. LYNCH, WILLIAM. The law of elections in the ancient cities and towns of Ireland. London, 1831. pp. 90.

2937. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. Truths and fictions of the middle ages: the merchant and the friar. London, 1837. 2nd edition, 1844.

Chs. ii. and iv. contain an interesting account of county elections and of parliament in the latter part of Edward I.'s reign. See also Palgrave's paper, Courts of the Ancient English Common Law—the Leet, the Shire, Parliament, in Edinburgh Review, 1822, xxxvi. 287–341.

2938. PARK, G. R. The parliamentary representation of Yorkshire [Edward I.–1886]. Hull, 1886.

2939. Parliamentary or constitutional history of England: a faithful account of transactions in parliament [1066–1660]. 24 vols. London, 1751–61. 2nd edition, 1761–63.

Superseded by No. 2927.

2940. [PARRY, C. H.] The parliaments and councils of England chronologically arranged [1066–1688]. London, 1839.

A list of parliaments, with a brief account of the writs issued and the business transacted. Valuable.

2941. PETYT, WILLIAM. Jus parliamentarium, or the ancient power, jurisdiction, etc., of the most high court of parliament. 2 pts. London, 1739.

2942. *PIKE, L. O. A constitutional history of the house of lords. London, etc., 1894.

The best work on this subject.

2943. PINK, W. D., and BEAVEN, A. B. Parliamentary representation of Lancashire, 1258–1885. London, 1889.

2944. *Reports from the lords' committees appointed to search the journals of the house, rolls of parliament, and other records for all matters touching the dignity of a peer. 5 vols. London, 1820–29.

Vol. i. First report: history of legislative assemblies in England, etc.
Vols. ii.–iii. Appendix i. to first report: writs of summons, John–Edward IV.
Vol. iv. Second report (with app. ii.–iv. to the first report); third and fourth reports (dealing mainly with the history of the peerage).
Vol. v. Fifth report, i.e. appendix v.: patents of creation, etc., Stephen–Edward IV.

The committee was first appointed in 1815, and was often revived between 1816 and 1829. Reports were made in 1816, 1817, and 1818; the first general report was presented to the lords in 1819, the second in 1820, the third in 1822, the fourth in 1825, the fifth in 1829. Vols. i.–iv. were reprinted for the house of commons in 1826 (Parl. Papers, vols. vi.–ix.); and for the lords in 1829 (Sessional Papers, vols. cclii.–cclvi.). Vols. i.–iii., which are very valuable for the study of parliamentary history, will be found also in the Journals of the House of Lords, 1824, lvi. 470–1104; vol. iv., ibid. 1820, liii. 364–6 (2nd report), ibid. 1822–23, lv. 348–463 (3rd report), ibid. 1825, lvii. 1209–55 (4th report); and vol. v., ibid. 1829, lxi. 729–926. For a valuable criticism of this work, see History of the English Legislature [by John Allen], in Edinburgh Review, 1821, xxxv. 1–43.

2945. Return of the name of every member of the lower house of the parliaments of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with name of constituency represented and date of return, 1213–1874. *Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii. pts. i.–iii. 3 vols. [London], 1878.

Valuable. Pt. iii., which is the index to pt. i. (1213–1702), though ordered to be printed in 1878, seems not to have been published until 1888. The continuation of the names of members of parliament to 1885, with an index of names from 1705 to 1885, will be found in Parliamentary Papers, 1890–91 (London, 1891), vol. lxii.

2946. *RIESS, LUDWIG. Geschichte des Wahlrechts zum englischen Parlament im Mittelalter. Leipsic, 1885.

The best work on this subject.

2947. ——. Der Ursprung des englischen Unterhauses. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, lx. 1–33. Munich, etc., 1888.

Contends that Edward I.'s object in summoning the commons to parliament was not to obtain pecuniary aid.

For a criticism of this and the preceding work, see English Hist. Review, 1890, v. 146–56.

2948. SELDEN, JOHN. Judicature in parliaments. London, n.d. — Reprinted in his Opera Omnia, iii. 1587–1660. London, 1726.

2949. ——. The privileges of the baronage of England when they sit in parliament. London, 1642. — Reprinted in his Opera Omnia, iii. 1473–1548. London, 1726.

2950. WILLIAMS, W. R. The parliamentary history of the county of Hereford, 1213–1896. Brecknock, 1896.

He has also written books on the parliamentary history of Worcestershire, 1213–1897; Gloucestershire, 1213–1898; and Oxfordshire, 1213–1899.

2951. WILLIS, BROWNE. Notitia parliamentaria. 3 vols. London, 1715–50; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1730.

This work is now of little value.

§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE.

For the general treatises and the original sources see §§ 18, 50; and for the history of coinage, § 10. For Danegeld, see Nos. 1589–90.

Madox (No. 2959) is the best authority on the history of the exchequer. On the origin of the exchequer, see J. H. Round, Commune of London: No. 1018. Dowell's History of Taxation (No. 666) is supplemented by Vincent (No. 1957) for the thirteenth century, and by Ramsay (Nos. 2879, 2960) for the fourteenth and fifteenth.

The subject of scutage has recently evoked much discussion. See Round, Feudal England (No. 2827), 262–88, and Studies on the Red Book (No. 1917); Hall, Red Book (No. 1917), vol. ii. preface; Pollock and Maitland, English Law, bk. ii. ch. i. § 3; and No. 2952.

2952. BALDWIN, J. F. The scutage and knight service in England. Chicago, 1897.

2953. FERGUSON, J. F. The court of exchequer in Ireland. *Gentleman's Magazine*, new series, xliii. 37–44. London, 1855.

A brief account.

2954. GROSS, CHARLES. The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

2955. HALE, MATTHEW. A short treatise touching sheriffs' accounts. London, 1683. Another edition, 1716.

2956. ——. A treatise in three parts: de jure maris; de portibus maris; concerning the custom of goods imported and exported. In Francis Hargrave's Collection of Tracts, i. 1–289. Dublin, 1787.

2957. HALL, HUBERT. Antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

Valuable. See also his account of the system of the exchequer, in his Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls (No. 1920), 35–69; and his papers, The Exchequer Chess-Game (Antiquary, 1884, ix. 206-12) and The Site of the Ancient Exchequer at Westminster (Archæol. Review, 1889, ii. 386–96).

2958. ——. History of the custom-revenue in England. 2 vols. London, 1885. New edition, 1 vol., 1892.

The best work on this subject. See also No. 2798.

2959. *MADOX, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the exchequer of England [1066–1327]. London, 1711. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1769.

The best authority on this subject. Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records. Chs. ii., iii., xix. deal with the officers of the royal household and with the central judicature.

2959 a. PRICE, GEORGE. Treatise on the law of the exchequer, explaining the practice of the court, etc. London, 1830.

This elaborate work deals mainly with modern times, but contains much that will interest students of medieval history.

2960. RAMSAY, J. H. Accounts [Edward III.–Richard III.]. *Antiquary*, i. 156–60, iv. 203–10, vi. 100–106, viii. 95–100, x. 191–6, xiv. 96–101, xvi. 185–9, 237–41, xviii. 241–6. London, 1880–88.

Contains abstracts of many issue and receipt rolls; the author deals especially with the sources of royal revenue. See No. 2879.

2961. ROUND, J. H. The great carucage of 1198. *English Hist. Review*, iii. 501–10. London, 1888.

For the further discussion of this topic, by Kate Norgate, Round, and W. H. Stevenson, see ibid., iii. 702–4, iv. 105–10.

2962. THOMAS, F. S. The ancient exchequer of England. London, 1848.

This useful little book is a résumé and continuation of Madox's treatise (No. 2959).

2963. TURNER, G. J. The sheriff's farm. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xii. 117–49. London, 1898.

A scholarly paper.

§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The principal modern treatises will be found in §§ 17 *c*, 20, and the principal sources in § 52. Palgrave's Commonwealth (No. 1496), chs. vi. and ix., deals with frankpledge and police; chs. vii.–viii. and ii. 176–88, with the jury and older forms of trial; ch. ix. and ii. 1–87, with the eyre system and the king's court. See also the works of Foss and Madox (Nos. 327, 2959).

The introduction to Maitland's Select Pleas of the Crown (No. 2051) throws light on the origin of the courts of common pleas and king's bench. The best authorities on the history of the court of chancery are Kerly and Spence (Nos. 2974, 2984). On this subject, see also Hardy's edition of the close rolls (No. 2109), vol. i. introd.; and Nos. 324, 2970, 2972, 2977–80, 2982, 2986. For the court of exchequer, see Price's Treatise (No. 2959 *a*). There is no good detailed account of the tribunals of the county and hundred. Some valuable information concerning their history is furnished by Pollock and Maitland, English Law, bk. ii. ch. iii; Palgrave, Merchant and Friar (No. 2937), ch. ii.; Riess, Wahlrecht (No. 2946), ch. iii.; and Maitland (No. 2976).

The judicature of parliament and that of the forests are examined in §§ 19, 65, and No. 2052; the courts of manors, in Nos. 1584, 1586, 2408, 3054; the church tribunals, in No. 811.

Legal procedure is most ably dealt with by Pollock and Maitland, Brunner, Thayer, and Bigelow (Nos. 657, 686, 704, 2965). On the jury, see also Nos. 652, 2047, 2975; on the frankpledge system, § 45; on the functions of the coroner, No. 2047.

2964. ANDREWS, WILLIAM. Old-time punishments. Hull, etc., 1891.

2965. *BIGELOW, M. M. History of procedure in England, 1066–1204. London, 1880.

Ch. iii. deals with the history of the various courts.

2966. CROMPTON, RICHARD. L'authoritie et jurisdiction des courts de la majestie de la roygne. London, 1594. Another edition, 1637.

Cites many old cases.

2967. FOSS, EDWARD. Tabulæ curiales, or tables of the superior courts of Westminster hall, showing the judges who sat in them, 1066–1864. 2 pts. London, 1865.

2968. GRAZEBROOK, GEORGE. The earl marshal's court in England. Liverpool, 1895. pp. 64.

Enlarged from a paper in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 99–140. Devotes little attention to the medieval history of the court.

2969. HALE, MATTHEW. Historia placitorum coronæ: the history of the pleas of the crown. 2 vols. London, 1736. New editions, 1778, 1800.

Valuable; one of the best historical text-books of the law.

2970. HARDY, T. D. A catalogue of lords chancellors, keepers of the great seal, masters of the rolls, and officers of the court of chancery. London, 1843.

See also No. 2109.

2971. HENDERSON, E. [F.] Verbrechen und Strafen in England, 1066–1307. Berlin, 1890. pp. 74.

2972. HOLMES, O. W. Early English equity [uses and contracts]. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 162–74. London, 1885.

2973. HOWELL, T. B. and HOWELL, T. J. Complete collection of state trials. 34 vols. London, 1809–28.

Vol. i. Henry II.–Elizabeth.

2974. KERLY, D. M. An historical sketch of the equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. Cambridge, 1890.

2975. MAITLAND, F. W. The beatitude of seisin. *Law Quarterly Review*, iv. 24–39, 286–99. London, 1888.

Deals with the history of the possessory actions. See also his Seisin of Chattels, ibid., 1885, i. 324–41; and Andreas Heusler, Die Gewere (Weimar, 1872), 419–41.

2976. ——. The suitors of the county court. *English Hist. Review*, iii. 417–21. London, 1888.

Contends that all freeholders were not bound to attend the court, but only those who owed suit by the terms of their tenure. On this subject, see also Round's paper in Archæological Review, 1888, ii. 66–69.

2977. MARSH, A. H. History of the court of chancery. Toronto, 1890.

Consists largely of extracts from modern treatises.

2978. [PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] Origin of equitable jurisdiction. *Quarterly Review*, xxxii. 92–125. London, 1825.

2979. PARKES, JOSEPH. A history of the court of chancery. London, 1828.

Superseded by Kerly and Spence (Nos. 2974, 2984).

2980. PIKE, L. O. Common law and conscience in the ancient court of chancery. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 443–54. London, 1885.

For some interesting remarks on the chancery, see also his edition of the Year Books, 12–13 Edward III. (No. 2053), introd. pp. xci.–cxi.

2981. RITSON, JOSEPH. The jurisdiction of the court leet. London, 1791. 3rd edition, 1816.

2982. ROBINSON, CONWAY. History of the high court of chancery and other institutions of England. Vol. i. Richmond, Va., etc., 1882.

Of little value.

2983. SIMPSON, H. B. The office of constable. *English Hist. Review*, x. 625–41. London, 1895.

2984. *SPENCE, GEORGE. The equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. 2 vols. London, 1846–49.

The most elaborate work on the court of chancery. Pt. i. (vol. i. pp. 1–321) traces the outlines of the history of English law so far as it relates to property.

2985. STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. Les plees del coron. London, 1557. Other editions, 1560, 1567, 1574, 1583, 1607.

2986. Treatise (A) of the maisters of the chauncerie, in Francis Hargrave's Collection of Tracts, i. 291–319. Dublin, 1787.

2987. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. A selection of cases from the state trials. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Cambridge, 1879–82.

Vol. i. Trials for treason, 1327–1660.

§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

See § 11, arms and armour; § 21, general treatises on the army and navy; §§ 53, 54, original sources; and Nos. 426, 636, 826 (Burrows, Cinque Ports), 829, 1018, 2879. For two interesting papers on the archers at Crecy, by H. B. George and J. E. Morris, see English Hist. Review, 1895, x. 733–8; 1897, xii. 427–36.

2988. BOUCHER DE MOLANDON, RÉMI, and BEAUCORPS, ADALBERT DE. L'armée anglaise vaincue par Jeanne d'Arc sous les murs d'Orléans. Orleans, etc., 1892.

A valuable account of the organisation of the English army. Inedited documents, 209–301.

2989. CLINTON, H. R. From Crecy to Assye: five centuries of the military history of England. London, [1881]. New edition, 1898.

2990. DELPECH, HENRI. La tactique au xiiime siècle. 2 vols. Paris, 1886.

Deals also with the 11th and 12th centuries. Valuable, though some of the author's general conclusions are untenable.

2991. HANNAY, DAVID. A short history of the royal navy, 1217–1688. London, 1898 [1897].

The account of the medieval navy is very brief.

2992. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Critical and historical tracts. No. 1: Agincourt, list of commanders, etc. London, 1850. pp. 56.

2993. LEADMAN, A. D. H. Prœlia Eboracensia: battles fought in Yorkshire. London, 1891.

2994. NICOLAS, N. H. History of the battle of Agincourt. London, 1827. 3rd edition, 1833.

Contains many extracts from chronicles and records. Valuable.

2995. OPPENHEIM, MICHAEL. A history of the administration of the royal navy, 1509–1660. London, etc., 1896.

The navy before 1509, especially in the 15th century, 1–44.

2996. PUISEUX, LÉON. Siège et prise de Caen par les Anglais en 1417. Caen, 1858. pp. 98.

2996 a. PUISEUX, LÉON. Siège et prise de Rouen par les Anglais, 1418–19. Caen, 1867.

2997. †RONCIÈRE, CHARLES DE. Quatrième guerre navale entre la France et l'Angleterre, 1335–41. Paris, 1898. pp. 59.

2998. ROUND, J. H. La bataille de Hastings. *Revue Historique*, lxv. 61–77. Paris, 1897.

A review of No. 3000.

2999. ——. The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 54–63. Lewes, 1899.

A survey of the recent literature of the subject, with a bibliography. See also Round's Feudal England (No. 2827) and his Commune of London (No. 1018).

3000. SPATZ, WILHELM. Die Schlacht von Hastings. Berlin, 1896. pp. 69.

Scholarly. See No. 2998.

3001. WHITE, ROBERT. History of the battle of Bannockburn, 1314. Edinburgh, 1871.

3002. ——. History of the battle of Otterburn, 1388. London, etc., 1857.

§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

a. Law of Inheritance, Nos. 3003–8.
b. The Nobility, Feudalism, and Knighthood, Nos. 3009–45.
c. Villeins, Nos. 3046–54.
d. Jews, Nos. 3055–72.

See § 22, general works on tenures and classes; § 24, local history; § 44, vill and manor. The principal sources are dealt with in §§ 50, 55, 57.

a. LAW OF INHERITANCE.

On the rights of women as regards inheritance, see Nos. 1544 1546; and on primogeniture, Pollock and Maitland, English Law, bk. ii. ch. vi.

3003. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Das anglonormannische Erbfolgesystem. Leipsic, 1869. pp. 88.

Valuable.

3004. CECIL, EVELYN. Primogeniture: a short history of its development in various countries. London, 1895.

Ch. ii. deals briefly with its history in England.

3005. CORNER, G. R. On the custom of borough English [in Suffolk]. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, ii. 229–41. Lowestoft, 1859.

3006. ——. On the custom of borough English in Sussex. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vi. 164–89. London, 1853. — Also printed separately, London, 1853.

On borough English, see also C. J. Elton, Origins of English History (No. 1247), ch. viii.

3007. GOMME, G. L. Widowhood in manorial law. *Archæol. Review*, ii. 184–97. London, 1888.

3008. KENNY, C. S., and LAURENCE, P. M. Two essays on the law of primogeniture. [History of the law of primogeniture in England, by C. S. Kenny, pp. 71. The law and custom of primogeniture, by P. M. Laurence, pp. 161.] Cambridge, etc., 1878.

b. THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD.

The most elaborate work on the history of the peerage is the Peers' Reports (No. 2944). Much information concerning the nobility may also be obtained from other books mentioned in § 65, notably Pike's House of Lords (No. 2942). For earls and earldoms in the time of Stephen, Round's Geoffrey de Mandeville (No. 2828) should be consulted. Knight service is ably dealt with by the same writer in his Feudal England (No. 2827); see also No. 2952. For works on chivalry and knighthood, see Gatfield's Guide (No. 297), 245–67.

General.

3009. COLLINS, ARTHUR. Proceedings, precedents, and arguments on claims concerning baronies by writ and other honours. London, 1734.

3010. GAUTIER, LÉON. La chevalerie. Paris, 1884; new edition, [1890]. — Translated by Henry Frith: Chivalry. London, 1891.

The best general work on chivalry, but it devotes no particular attention to England.

3011. GNEIST, RUDOLF. Adel und Ritterschaft in England. Berlin, 1853. pp. 103.

3012. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. Studies by a recluse. London, 1893. 3rd edition, 1895.

Ch. v. The land and its owners in past times. A good popular account of the various classes and tenures.

3013. LYNCH, WILLIAM. A view of legal institutions, honorary hereditary offices, and feudal baronies established in Ireland during the reign of Henry II. London, 1830.

Ch. xi. contains writs of military and parliamentary summons, 2 John–5 James II.

3014. MADOX, THOMAS. Baronia Anglica : history of land-honors and baronies, and of tenure in capite. London, 1736 ; reprinted 1841.

Contains many extracts from plea rolls and other public records. Valuable.

3015. MILLS, CHARLES. The history of chivalry. 2 vols. London, 1825. Another edition, 2 vols., 1826 ; reprinted, 1 vol., Philadelphia, 1844.

3016. NICHOLS, F. M. On feudal and obligatory knighthood. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxxix. 189–244. London, 1863.

3017. NICOLAS, N. H. History of the orders of knighthood of the British empire, etc. 4 vols. London, 1841–42.

An elaborate work, entitled The Stall-Plates of the Knights of the Order of the Garter, 1348–1485, by W. H. St. John Hope, will soon be published by Archibald Constable & Co.

3018. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. Feudal tenures in England. *Fortnightly Review*, new series, vii. 89–107. London, 1870.

A good short account.

3019. TOUT, T. F. The earldoms under Edward I. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 129–55. London, 1894.

Family History and Peerage Cases.

Of the many existing family histories and reports of peerage cases those are mentioned below which are particularly rich in records or documentary material.

For genealogical books of reference, see § 8. There is a long list of peerage cases and family histories in Gatfield's Guide (No. 297), 284–522.

3020. Authorities and precedents in support of the claim of baron of Berkeley as a peerage by tenure. [London], 1862.

3021. *BURROWS, MONTAGU. The family of Brocas of Beaurepaire and Roche Court, with some account of the English rule in Aquitaine. London, 1886.

Contains many charters and other records. Manorial accounts, temp. Edw. III., 296–8, 401–6.

3022. CLARK, G. T. The land of Morgan: history of the lordship of Glamorgan. London, 1883.

Deals with the history of the lords of Glamorgan from the 11th to the 14th century.

3023. FINLASON, W. F. A dissertation on the history of hereditary dignities, with special reference to the case of the earldom of Wiltes. London, 1869.

3024. GRAZEBROOK, H. S. The barons of Dudley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. ix. pt. ii. London, [1889].

Translation of manorial extents, temp. Edw. I., 25–38.

3025. GURNEY, DANIEL. The record of the house of Gournay. London, 1848. — Supplement, 1858.

Contains extracts from the public records.

3026. Lords of Avan, of the blood of Jestyn. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 1–44. London, 1867.

Appendix of charters, etc.

3027. MARSH, J. F. Annals of Chepstow castle, or six centuries of the lords of Striguil, from the conquest to the revolution. Exeter, 1883.

3028. Minutes of evidence before the committee for privileges to whom the petition of W. F. Berkeley was referred. [London, 1829.]

3029. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of Sir B. W. Bridges, claiming to be Baron Fitzwalter, was referred. [London, 1842.]

3030. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of Sir H. P. Bedingfeld [praying to be summoned to parliament as Lord Grandison] was referred. [London, 1854.]

3031. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of M. F. F. Berkeley. London, [1858].

3032. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of Lord Stourton, praying her majesty to summon him to parliament as Lord Mowbray. [London, 1876.]

3033. [MORGAN, G. B.] The titular barony of Clavering : its origin, etc., illustrated from the public records. London, 1891. pp. 44, with facsimiles.

3034. NICOLAS, N. H. Report of proceedings on the claim to the barony of L'Isle. London, 1829.

3035. ——. Report of proceedings on the claim to the earldom of Devon, in the house of lords, with appendix of patents and cases illustrative of the claim. By Sir [N.] H. Nicolas. London, 1832.

3036. Notes of evidence relating to the barony of Abergavenny. London, 1860.

3037. Notes of evidence relating to the earldom of Arundel. London, 1860.

3038. PILKINGTON, JOHN. The history of the Lancashire family of Pilkington and its branches, 1066–1600. 2nd edition, Liverpool, 1894.

Extracts from the public records, 1355–1460, pp. 68–85. The first edition seems to have been published in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 159–218.

3039. SCOTT, J. R. Memorials of the family of Scott, of Scott's hall, Kent, with an appendix of documents. London, 1876.

3040. [SHIRLEY, E. P.] Stemmata Shirleiana, or the annals of the Shirley family. London, 1841. 2nd edition, 1873.

The appendix contains a rent roll of Sir Ralph Shirley, 2 Henry V., deeds, etc.

3041. *SITWELL, G. R. The barons of Pulford in the eleventh and twelfth centuries and their descendants. Scarborough, 1889.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

3042. *SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. [Vols. i.–ii. : The lives of the Berkeleys, lords of the manor of Berkeley. Vol. iii. : Description of the hundred of Berkeley.] Edited by John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* 3 vols. Gloucester, 1883–85.

Contains abstracts of many records, and much information concerning the social condition of the people.

3043. WATSON, JOHN. Memoirs of the ancient earls of Warren and Surrey. 2 vols. Warrington, 1782. Earlier editions, 1776, 1779.

3044. [WROTTESLEY, GEORGE.] History of the family of Wrottesley, co. Stafford. [Pt. i.] *Genealogist*, new series, vol. xv. supplement. London, [1899].

3045. YEATMAN, J. P. The early genealogical history of the house of Arundel. London, 1882.

c. VILLEINS.

See the works mentioned in § 22. The best separate treatise is Vinogradoff's (No. 3054).

3046. CHEYNEY, E. P. The disappearance of English serfdom. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 20–37. London, 1900.

3047. HASBACH, WILHELM. Die englischen Landarbeiter in den letzten hundert Jahren. Leipsic, 1894.

Inclosures in the 15th century, 19–34.

3048. LEADAM, I. S. The inquisition of 1517 : inclosures and evictions. Pt. i. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vi. 167–314. London, 1892.

The introduction deals with the status of villeins in the 14th and 15th centuries.

3049. ——. The security of copyholders in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 684–96. London, 1893.

See also his Last Days of Bondage in England (Law Quarterly Review, 1893, ix. 348–65), which relates mainly to the 16th century.

3050. MAITLAND, F. W. Northumbrian tenures [thegnage and drengage in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. *English Hist. Review*, v. 625–32. London, 1890.

The thegns and drengs, though freemen, had some of the marks of villeins.

3051. PAGE, T. W. Die Umwandlung der Frohndienste in Geldrenten. Baltimore, [1897]. pp. 71.

Deals especially with the central, eastern, and southern counties of England in the 14th and 15th centuries. Devotes particular attention to the influence of the Black Death and of the peasants' revolt upon the status of villeins. Valuable.

3052. Rights, disabilities, and usages of the ancient English peasantry. *Law Magazine and Review*, xii. 259–63; xiii. 30–41, 205–16; xiv. 1–11, 338–56; xv. 42–50, 292–300; xvi. 1–17. London, 1862–64.

Uses many MS. sources.

3053. SCHMIDT, KARL. Jus primæ noctis. Freiburg, 1881.

Merchet in England, 83–90.

3054. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Villainage in England [especially in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. Oxford, 1892.

Two essays, one on the peasantry of the feudal age, the other on the manor and the village community. The best work on villeinage. Reviewed by W. J. Ashley, in Economic Review, 1893, iii. 153–73; by I. S. Leadam, in Political Science Quarterly, 1893, viii. 653–76; and by F. Seebohm, in English Historical Review, 1892, vii. 444–65. See also Law Quarterly Review, 1888, iv. 266–75, for Maxime Kovalevsky's review of Vinogradoff's Russian work: Inquiries into the Social History of Medieval England, St. Petersburg, 1887.

d. JEWS.

There is no good general history of the medieval Jews of England. The most useful works are those of Jacobs and Prynne. Some valuable papers have been published in the Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society: for example, (iii. 157–79) Joseph Jacobs's Aaron of Lincoln, 1899; (iii. 187–212) C. Trice Martin's Documents relating to the History of the Jews in the Thirteenth Century, 1899; and No. 3056. Jacobs and Wolf (No. 3065) give a good account of the sources and modern literature.

3055. ABRAHAMS, B. L. The expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290. [Reprinted from the Jewish Quarterly Review, 1894–95.] Oxford, etc., 1895. pp. 83.

The best account of their expulsion.

3056. ——. The condition of the Jews of England at the time of their expulsion in 1290. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*, Trans., ii. 76–105. London, 1896.

Valuable.

3057. ABRAHAMS, ISRAEL. Jewish life in the middle ages. London, 1896.

Valuable. Though the author does not devote much attention to England, most of his conclusions apply to the Jews throughout western Europe.

3058. BLUNT, J. E. A history of the establishment and residence of the Jews in England. London, 1830.

A useful little book.

3059. DAVIES, ROBERT. The medieval Jews of York. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iii. 147–97. London, 1875.

3060. DAVIS, M. D. Medieval Jews of Ipswich. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 89–127. Ipswich, etc., 1889–90.

See also his paper on the medieval Jews of Lincoln, in Archæological Journal, 1881, xxxviii. 178–200.

3061. GOLDSCHMIDT, S. Geschichte der Juden in England bis zu ihrer Verbannung. Pt. i.: xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1886. pp. 76.

Valuable.

3062. GROSS, CHARLES. The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

On this subject, see also Madox, History of the Exchequer (No. 2959), ch. vii.

3063. *JACOBS, JOSEPH. The Jews of Angevin England: documents and records [to 1206]. London, 1893.

A valuable supplement to Prynne's Demurrer (No. 3069).

3064. ——. The London Jewry, 1290. London, 1887. pp. 35.

3065. JACOBS, JOSEPH, and WOLF, LUCIEN. Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica: a bibliographical guide to Anglo-Jewish history. London, 1888.

MS. sources, pp. xiii.–xxvii. | Pre-expulsion period, 1–35.

3066. LEONARD, G. H. The expulsion of the Jews by Edward I. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, v. 103–46. London, 1891.

3067. MARGOLIOUTH, MOSES. The history of the Jews in Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1851.

Of little value. Derived mainly from Blunt and Prynne (Nos. 3058, 3069).

3068. NEUBAUER, ADOLF. Notes on the Jews in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 277–316. Oxford, 1890.

Consists mainly of extracts from records.

3069. *PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A short demurrer to the Jews long discontinued remitters into England. 2 pts. London, 1655–56; 2nd edition of pt. i., 1656.

Exhibits a marked prejudice against the Jews. The work is of great value, owing to the numerous extracts from the public records which it contains.

3070. RYE, WALTER. Persecutions of the Jews in England. London, 1887. pp. 36.

3071. TOVEY, D'BLOSSIERS. Anglia Judaica, or the history and antiquities of the Jews in England. Oxford, 1738.

Based largely on Prynne and Madox (Nos. 3062, 3069).

3072. [WEBB, P. C.] The question whether a Jew was a person capable by law to purchase and hold lands. By a gentleman of Lincoln's Inn. London, 1753. pp. 48+27.

The appendix contains valuable records.

§ 70. THE CHURCH.

a. General: The Papacy, etc., Nos. 3073–89.
b. Monasticism, Nos. 3090–3106.
c. Biography, Nos. 3107–80.

a. GENERAL: THE PAPACY, ETC.

See §§ 16, 56, 57, for the sources; § 23, for general modern treatises; and § 24, for local church history, including Ireland and Wales. See also No. 1885 *a*. There is a good short account of the church and of the relations of England to the papacy in Stubbs's Constitutional History, ch. xix.

3073. BISHOP, EDMUND. The English medieval institutes of cathedral canons. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 41–64. London, etc., 1898.

Deals especially with the defects of the system of secular canons.

3074. *BÖHMER, HEINRICH. Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Leipsic, 1899.

Devotes particular attention to the period 1066–1154. In pt. ii. pp. 163–269 Böhmer deals with the contemporary literature concerning the relations of

church and state in England, especially with an unpublished collection of thirty-five tracts, MS. 415 in Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the compiler of which he calls 'der Yorker Anonymus' (*fl.* circa 1100). Some of these tracts are printed in his appendix, pp. 433–97.

3075. CHAMBERS, J. D. Divine worship in England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. London, 1877.

On this subject, see also Christopher Wordsworth, Notes on Medieval Services in England, London, 1898.

3076. CHILD, G. W. Church and state under the Tudors. London, 1890.

William I.–Henry VIII., 1–43. A meagre account.

3077. CREIGHTON, MANDELL. A history of the papacy during the period of the Reformation. Vols. i.–v. [1378–1527]. London, 1882–94. New edition, 6 vols., 1897.

Deals briefly with the relations of England to the papacy.

3078. DELARC, ODON. Le saint-siège et la conquête de l'Angleterre. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, xli. 337–81. Paris, 1887.

3079. DU BOYS, ALBERT. L'église et l'état en Angleterre depuis la conquête des Normands. Paris, etc., 1887.

Devoted chiefly to the consideration of Lanfranc, Anselm, and Becket.

3080. EUBEL, CONRAD. Hierarchia catholica medii ævi, 1198–1431. Münster, 1898.

Contains useful lists of English, Welsh, and Irish bishops.

3081. HURTER, FRIEDRICH [E. VON]. Geschichte Papst Innocenz III. 4 vols. Hamburg, 1834–42; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1841; 2nd edition of vols. ii.–iv., 1842–44. — Translated by A. de Saint-Chéron et J. B. Haiber: Histoire du pape Innocent III. 3 vols. Paris, 1838; 2nd edition, 1855.

Deals with the relations of King John to the papacy.

3082. INGRAM, T. D. England and Rome: a history of the relations between the papacy and the English state and church, from the Norman conquest to 1688. London, etc., 1892.

Tries to prove that the Tudor supremacy was the same as that of the medieval kings of England.

3083. LOSERTH, JOHANN. Studien zur Kirchenpolitik Englands im 14. Jahrhundert. Pt. i. [to 1378]. *Akademie der Wissensch.*, Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Hist. Classe, cxxxvi. 1–135. Vienna, 1897.

Valuable for the relations of church and state under Edward I. and Edward III., and for Wyclif's political doctrines.

3084. LUARD, H. R. On the relations between England and Rome during the early portion of Henry III. Cambridge, etc., 1877. pp. 71.

3085. MAITLAND, F. W. Frankalmoign in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 354–63. London, 1891.

3086. MALONE, SYLVESTER. Church history of Ireland, from the Anglo-Norman invasion to the Reformation. London, 1867. 3rd edition, 2 vols., Dublin, 1880.

3087. NORGATE, KATE. The bull laudabiliter. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 18–52. London, 1893.

Maintains the authenticity of this bull, by which Hadrian IV. granted Ireland to Henry II. Its authenticity is also defended by Sylvester Malone, in Dublin Review, 3rd series, 1884, xi. 316–43. For the contrary view, see Adrien IV. et l'Irlande, in Analecta Juris Pontificii, 1882, xxi. 257–397 ; F. A. Gasquet, in Dublin Review, 3rd series, 1883, x. 83–103 ; W. B. Morris, Ireland and St. Patrick (London, 1890), 65–147 ; J. von Pflugk-Harttung, in Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft, 1893, x. 323–31 ; J. H. Round, Commune of London (London, 1899), ch. viii. ; and Paul Scheffer-Boichorst, in Mittheilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung, Ergänzungsband, 1893, iv. 101–22.

3087 a. †SECKEL, EMIL. Die Westminster-Synode, 1175. *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, ix. 159–89. Freiburg, 1899.

3088. STOKES, G. T. Ireland and the Anglo-Norman church : a history of Ireland and Irish Christianity from the Norman conquest to the Reformation. London, 1889. 2nd edition, 1892.

Valuable. See No. 1607.

3089. WEBER, HEINRICH. Ueber das Verhältniss Englands zu Rom, 1237–41. Berlin, 1883. pp. 126.

b. MONASTICISM.

See §§ 23 *d*, 56 *a*. A bibliography of the continental literature will be found in Chevalier (No. 20), under the names of the various religious orders ; and in De Smedt's Introductio (No. 26).

Cistercians.

See Brewer's edition of the Speculum Ecclesiæ (No. 2242), preface; and J. T. Micklethwaite, The Cistercian Order, in Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, 1900, xv. 245–68.

3090. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. On the date of foundation ascribed to the Cistercian abbeys in Great Britain. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxvi. 281–99, 352–69. London, 1870.

3091. COOKE, A. M. The settlement of the Cistercians in England. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 625–76. London, 1893.

3092. JANAUSCHEK, LEOPOLD. Originum Cisterciensium tomus i. Vienna, 1877.

Authorities, pp. xii.–xlvii. The body of this valuable work is a catalogue of Cistercian monasteries, with a brief account of the foundation of each, and a list of writers who have dealt with the abbey under consideration. See his index, especially under 'Anglia,' 'Hibernia,' and 'Wallia.'

3093. MANRIQUE, ANGEL. Cisterciensium seu verius ecclesiasticorum annalium tomi i.–iv. Lyons, 1642–59.

The most elaborate survey of the general history of the Cistercians throughout Europe in the 12th and 13th centuries. See the index to each volume, under the names of English kings.

3094. [PALMER, BERNARD.] A concise history of the Cistercian order. By a Cistercian monk. London, 1852.

Of little value.

Cluniacs.

3095. BERLIÈRE, URSMAR. Die Cluniacenser in England. *Studien und Mittheilungen aus dem Benedictiner- und dem Cistercienser-Orden*, xi. 414–24. Brünn, 1890.

A brief account of the history of the Cluniacs in England, based in part on Duckett's work (No. 2196).

Friars.

There is a good account of the Franciscans in Brewer's Monumenta Franciscana (No. 2201).

3096. BURGO, THOMAS DE. Hibernia Dominicana sive historia Hiberniæ ordinis prædicatorum. Cologne, 1762. — Supplement, 1772.

3097. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. The coming of the friars and other essays. London, 1889 [1888]. 4th edition, 1890.

Ch. i. Coming of the friars.
Ch. ii. Village life in [Rougham] Norfolk.
Ch. iii. Daily life in a monastery.
Chs. iv.–v. The Black Death in East Anglia.
Ch. vi. The building up of a university [Cambridge].

Contains a good popular account of the friars. He also deals with the monasteries of St. Albans, Bury St. Edmunds, and Pentney (Norfolk), in his Studies by a Recluse (London, 1893), chs. i.–iii.

3098. LITTLE, A. G. Chronology of the provincial ministers of the friars minor in England. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 742–51. London, 1891.

See also his Provincial Priors of the Dominican Order in England, ibid., 1893, viii. 519–25.

3099. PALMER, C. F. R. Fasti ordinis fratrum prædicatorum: the provincials of the friar-preachers, or black friars, of England. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxxv. 134–65. London, 1878.

A series of papers, by the same writer, on the friar-preachers in various towns of England will be found in the Reliquary, 1876–89, and in the Archæological Journal, 1880–84, vols. xxxvii.–xli.

3100. P[ARKINSON], A[NTHONY]. Collectanea Anglo-Minoritica: a collection of the antiquities of the English Franciscans. 2 pts. London, 1726.

3101. WADDING, LUKE. Annales minorum seu trium ordinum a S. Francisco institutorum [1208–1540]. 8 vols. Lyons, etc., 1625–54. 2nd edition, with a syllabus, 17 vols., Rome, 1731–41. — Vols. xviii.–xxv., by John de Luca and others, Rome, etc., 1740–1886.

The best authority on the general history of the Franciscans throughout Europe. See also No. 2205.

Military Orders.

3102. ADDISON, C. G. The history of the knights templars. London, 1842. 3rd edition, 1852.

The best work in English on this subject.

3103. FROUDE, J. A. The Spanish story of the armada and other essays. London, 1892. New edition, 1892.

The templars, 250–310. Devotes little attention to England.

3104. GMELIN, JULIUS. Schuld oder Unschuld des Templerordens. Stuttgart, 1893.

England, 453–66, et passim.

3105. SCHOTTMÜLLER, KONRAD. Der Untergang des Templerordens. 2 vols. Berlin, 1887.

England, i. 368–407.

3106. WOODHOUSE, F. C. The military religious orders of the middle ages. London, etc., 1879.

Of little value.

c. BIOGRAPHY.

See § 8, especially No. 305; § 24, especially Nos. 881, 974, 1148, 1171: § 16 *b*, acta sanctorum; § 56 *d*, vitæ; and No. 2838.

Anselm (*d.* 1109).

See No. 3079. There is an excellent account of Anselm in Freeman's William Rufus (No. 2813), vol. i. ch. iv., vol. ii. ch. vii.

3107. CHARMA, ANTOINE. Saint Anselme. Paris, 1853.

3108. CHURCH, R. W. St. Anselm. London, 1870; reprinted, 1871, 1873, 1877, 1879, 1881, 1884, 1885, 1888.

An admirable sketch.

3109. HASSE, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1843–52. — Translated and abridged by William Turner: Life of St. Anselm. London, 1850.

Valuable.

3110. KLEMM, THEODOR. Der englische Investiturstreit unter Heinrich I. Leipsic, 1880. pp. 79.

Condemns the conduct of Anselm.

3111. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Anselm von Canterbury und Hugo von Lyon, in Historische Aufsätze dem Andenken an Georg Waitz gewidmet, 156–203. Hanover, 1886.

Contains a good account of the investiture struggle.

3112. RAGEY, Le père. Histoire de Saint Anselme. 2 vols. Paris, etc., [1890]. — Abridged edition, 1 vol.: Vie de S. Anselme. Paris, etc., [1891].

Defends the conduct of Anselm and the papacy.

3113. RÉMUSAT, CHARLES DE. Saint Anselme de Cantorbéry. Paris, 1853. 2nd edition, 1868.

3114. RIGG, J. M. St. Anselm of Canterbury. London, 1896.

Contains a good exposition of Anselm's writings.

3115. RULE, MARTIN. The life and times of St. Anselm. 2 vols. London, 1883.

The most elaborate biography of Anselm, containing much useful matter. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy.

3116. SCHMITZ, MAXIMILIAN. Der englische Investiturstreit. Innsbruck, 1884. pp. 116.

Valuable.

Becket (*d.* 1170).

See the works on the reign of Henry II., in § 60; Dictionary of National Biography, 1898, lvi. 165–73; and Nos. 979, 2229, 3079.

Freeman, R. H. Froude, L'Huillier, Morris, and Thompson are apologists of Becket; J. A. Froude and Robertson take an unfavourable view of his character and conduct. The best biography is Morris's. Maitland throws new light on the nature of Becket's controversy with Henry II.

3117. ABBOTT, E. A. St. Thomas of Canterbury: his death and miracles. 2 vols. London, 1898.

3118. DARBOY, GEORGES. Saint Thomas Becket: sa vie et ses lettres. 2 vols. Paris, 1858.

3119. FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. London, 1871.

St. Thomas and his biographers, 79–113.

3120. ——. Mr. Froude's Life and Times of Thomas Becket. *Contemporary Review*, xxxi. 821–42; xxxii. 116–39, 474–500; xxxiii. 213–41. London, 1878.

A severe criticism of Froude (No. 3121).

3121. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 4th series. London, 1883 [1882]. New edition, 1883.

Life and times of Becket, 1–230. Reprinted from the Nineteenth Century, 1877, vols. i.–ii.

3122. FROUDE, R. H. History of the contest between Becket and Henry II., in Froude's Remains, vol. ii. of pt. ii. Derby, etc., 1839.

Contains translations of many contemporary letters.

3123. L'HUILLIER, A. Saint Thomas de Cantorbéry. 2 vols. Paris, etc., 1891–92.

Elaborate and scholarly. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy. On p. 233, vol. i., he says: 'Nous écrivons ici pour les catholiques et pour eux seuls.'

3124. MAITLAND, F. W. Henry II. and the criminous clerks. *English Hist. Review*, vii. 224–34. London, 1892. — Also printed in Maitland's Canon Law (No. 767).

Shows that 'Henry did not propose that an accused clerk should be tried in the lay court; he was to be tried in a canonical court by the law of the Church.' Valuable.

3125. *MORRIS, JOHN. The life and martyrdom of St. Thomas Becket. London, 1859. 2nd edition, 1885.

3126. RADFORD, L. B. Thomas of London before his consecration. Cambridge, 1894.

A scholarly work.

3127. ROBERTSON, J. C. Becket. London, 1859.

Condemns the conduct of Becket. Valuable.

3128. THOMPSON, R. A. Thomas Becket, martyr patriot. London, 1889.

Canterbury, Reginald of.

3129. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Reginald von Canterbury. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xiii. 519–56. Hanover, 1888.

Reginald was born between 1030 and 1050; the date of his death is unknown.

Chichele, Henry (*d.* 1443).

3130. DUCK, ARTHUR. Vita Henrici Chichele archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Oxford, 1617. — Translation: The life of Henry Chichele. London, 1699.

Grocyn, William (*d.* 1519).

3131. BURROWS, MONTAGU. Memoir of William Grocyn. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 332–80. Oxford, 1890.

Grosseteste, Robert (*d.* 1253).

See the preface to Luard's edition of Grosseteste's Letters (No. 2243), and his article in Dictionary of National Biography, 1890, xxiii. 275–8.

3132. FELTEN, JOSEPH. Robert Grossteste: ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- und Culturgeschichte. Freiburg, 1887.

Valuable.

3133. LECHLER, G. V. Robert Grosseteste. Leipsic, [1867]. pp. 29.

Rewritten in his biography of Wyclif, i. 177–206.

3134. PAULI, REINHOLD. Bischof Grosseteste und Adam von Marsh: ein Beitrag zur älteren Geschichte der Universität Oxford. Tübingen, 1864. pp. 44.

3135. PEGGE, SAMUEL. The life of Robert Grosseteste. London, 1793.

3136. PERRY, G. G. The life and times of Robert Grosseteste. London, 1871.

Emphasises the part played by Grosseteste in the reformation of the diocese of Lincoln.

3136 a. ROBINSON, W. C. Robert Grosseteste. London, [1896]. pp. 48.

3137. *STEVENSON, F. S. Robert Grosseteste. London, etc., 1899.

The most complete life of Grosseteste.

Lanfranc (*d.* 1089).

See No. 3079; and Freeman, Norman Conquest (No. 2812), vol. iv. ch. xix.

3138. CHARMA, ANTOINE. Lanfranc. Paris, 1849.

3139. CROZALS, JOSEPH DE. Lanfranc: sa vie, son enseignement, sa politique. Paris, 1877.

3140. †MOIRAGHI, PIETRO. Lanfranco di Pavia. Padua, 1889. pp. 27.

Langton, Stephen (*d.* 1228).

3141. MAURICE, C. E. Lives of popular leaders: Stephen Langton. London, 1872.

Lincoln, Hugh of (*d.* 1200).

See Dimock, Magna Vita S. Hugonis (No. 2246), preface.

3142. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2nd series. London, 1871.

A bishop of the 12th century, 49-82.

3143. PERRY, G. G. The life of St. Hugh of Avalon, bishop of Lincoln. London, 1879.

3144. Vie de Saint Hugues, évêque de Lincoln, 1140-1200. Par un religieux de la grande chartreuse. Montreuil, 1890. — Translated, with large additions, by Herbert Thurston: Life of St. Hugh of Lincoln. London, etc., 1898.

Longchamp, William (*d.* 1197).

See No. 1018.

3145. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. Notice sur Guillaume de Longchamp, évêque d'Ely, vice-roi d'Angleterre. Evreux, etc., 1885.

Merton, Walter de (*d.* 1277).

See No. 3182.

3146. [HOBHOUSE], EDMUND, bishop of Nelson. Sketch of the life of Walter de Merton. Oxford, etc., 1859. pp. 50.

Morton, John (*d.* 1500).

3147. WOODHOUSE, R. I. Life of John Morton, archbishop of Canterbury. London, etc., 1895.

Oldcastle, Sir John (*d.* 1417).

3148. BALE, JOHN. A brief chronicle concerning the examination and death of Sir John Oldcastle, in Henry Christmas's edition of the Select Works of John Bale, 5–59. *Parker Soc.* Cambridge, 1849.

This work was first printed in 1544. For other books on Oldcastle, by Gaspey, Brown, Maurice, etc., see Dictionary of National Biography, 1895, xlii. 93. Bale's Select Works, 60–133, also contains The Examination of William Thorpe, another Lollard, who was tried for heresy in 1407.

Pecock, Reginald (*d.* 1460?).

See the introduction to Babington's edition of the Repressor (No. 2257).

3149. LEWIS, JOHN. The life of Reynold Pecock. London, 1744. New edition, Oxford, 1820.

Rich, Edmund (*d.* 1240).

3150. PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE. Life of St. Edmund of Abingdon, archbishop of Canterbury. London, etc., 1898.

3151. WALLACE, WILFRID. Life of St. Edmund of Canterbury. London, 1893.

Valuable; the best biography of Rich. The appendixes contain much manuscript material.

Salisbury, John of (*d.* 1180).

3152. DEMIMUID, M. Jean de Salisbury. Paris, 1873.

3153. GENNRICH, PAUL. Die Staats- und Kirchenlehre Johanns von Salisbury. Gotha, 1894.

3154. PAULI, REINHOLD. Ueber die kirchenpolitische Wirksamkeit des Johannes Saresberiensis. *Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, xvi. 265–87. Freiburg, etc., 1881.

3155. POOLE, R. L. Illustrations of the history of medieval thought. London, etc., 1884.

Ch. vii. John of Salisbury. See also Poole's excellent article in Dictionary of National Biography, 1892, xxix. 439–46.

3156. REUTER, HERMANN. Johannes von Salisbury: zur Geschichte der christlichen Wissenschaft im zwölften Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1842. pp. 88.

3157. SCHAARSCHMIDT, CARL. Johannes Saresberiensis nach Leben und Studien. Leipsic, 1862.

The best work on John of Salisbury. Deals especially with John as a scholar.

3158. SCHUBERT, ERNST. Die Staatslehre Johanns von Salisbury. Berlin, 1897. pp. 58.

Salisbury, Roger of (*d.* 1139).

3159. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. Notice sur Roger le Grand, évêque de Salisbury, premier ministre d'Angleterre au xiie siècle. Evreux, 1878.

Savoy, Boniface of (*d.* 1270).

3160. †STRICKLAND, GIUSEPPE. Ricerche storiche sopra il B. Bonifacio di Savoia, arcivescovo di Cantorbery, 1207–70. Turin, 1895.

Defends Boniface's character.

Waynflete, William (*d.* 1486).

3161. CHANDLER, RICHARD. The life of William Waynflete, bishop of Winchester [with an appendix of records]. London, 1811.

3162. The life of William of Waynflete. London, etc., [1890]. pp. 95.

A popular account.

Wulfstan (*d.* 1095).

See also Freeman, Norman Conquest (No. 2812), iv. 379–90, etc., and his William Rufus (No. 2813), i. 477–81, ii. 475–81.

3163. HOOK. W. F. The life and times of Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xx. 1–28. London, 1863.

Wyclif (*d.* 1384) and the Lollards.

See Nos. 2805, 2867, 2872, 3083; the introductions to Babington's edition of Pecock's Repressor and Matthew's English Works of Wycliffe (Nos. 2257, 2265); and especially the introduction to Shirley's edition of Fasciculi Zizaniorum (No. 2253). For Wyclif's works, see § 56 *d.*

The best biography of Wyclif is Lechler's. There is a good short account of his life in the Dictionary of National Biography, 1900, lxiii. 202–23.

3164. BUDDENSIEG, RUDOLF. Johann Wiclif und seine Zeit. Gotha, 1885.

Valuable.

3165. BURROWS, MONTAGU. Wiclif's place in history: three lectures. London, 1881. New edition, 1884.

3166. CHEYNEY, E. P. The recantation of the early Lollards. *American Hist. Review*, iv. 423–38. New York, 1899.

3167. GAIRDNER, JAMES, and SPEDDING, JAMES. Studies in English history. Edinburgh, 1881.

The Lollards, by J. Gairdner, 1–54. This is a revised edition of his Bible Study in the Fifteenth Century, in Fortnightly Review, 1865, i. 710–20, ii. 59–78.

3168. *LECHLER, G. V. Johann von Wiclif und die Vorgeschichte der Reformation. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1873. — Translated [and abridged] by Peter Lorimer: John Wiclif and his English precursors. 2 vols. London, 1878; new editions, 1 vol., 1881, [1884].

By far the best biography of Wyclif.

3169. LEWIS, JOHN. Life of Wicliffe. London, 1720. New edition, Oxford, 1820.

This was the best biography of Wyclif before the appearance of Lechler's. The appendix contains a good collection of documents.

3170. LOSERTH, JOHANN. Hus und Wiclif. Prague, 1884. — Translated by M. J. Evans: Wiclif and Hus. London, 1884.

3171. ——. The beginnings of Wyclif's activity in ecclesiastical politics. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 319–28. London, 1896.

See also No. 3083.

3172. PENNINGTON, A. R. John Wiclif. London, 1884.

3173. POOLE, R. L. Wycliffe and movements for reform. London, 1889.

See also Poole's Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought (London, 1884), ch. x.: Wyclif's Doctrine of Lordship.

3174. ROGERS, J. E. T. Historical gleanings. 2nd series. London, 1870.

Wyclif, 1–63.

3175. SNOW, ABBOT. The Lollards. *Dublin Review*, cxviii. 40–62. London, etc., 1896.

3176. STEVENSON, JOSEPH. The truth about John Wyclif. London, 1885.

Deals especially with the reformer's doctrines, which Stevenson condemns.

3177. VATTIER, VICTOR. John Wyclyff. Paris, 1886.

A careful study of Wyclif's chief works.

3178. VAUGHAN, ROBERT. John de Wycliffe. London, 1853.

This superseded Vaughan's earlier work: The Life and Opinions of Wyclif, 2 vols., London, 1828; 2nd edition, 1831.

Wykeham, William of (*d.* 1404).

See Nos. 3198, 3206.

3179. LOWTH, ROBERT. Life of William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester [with an appendix of documents]. London, 1758; supplement, 1759. 3rd edition, Oxford, 1777.

3180. MOBERLY, G. H. Life of William of Wykeham. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1893.

Valuable.

§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW.

a. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 3181–97.
b. Eton, Winchester, Inns of Court, etc., Nos. 3198–3206.
c. The Study and Influence of Roman Law, Nos. 3207–12.

a. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

The best general work on English universities is Rashdall's. The most detailed accounts of the history of Oxford and Cambridge are presented by Lyte and Mullinger respectively (Nos. 3188, 3190). Cooper (No. 854) also gives valuable details regarding the annals of the university of Cambridge. A useful series of 'College Histories' is being published by F. E. Robinson, London, 1898, etc.

See also Nos. 852, 3134; and, for the sources, § 58 *d*. Lists of the chief officers of the two universities will be found in Le Neve's Fasti (No. 807), vol. iii.

There is a good survey of the literature in Rashdall's Universities (No. 3193), ii. 319–22, 543–4, et passim.

3181. BRODRICK, G. C. A history of the university of Oxford. London, 1886.

A good popular account.

3182. ——. Memorials of Merton college. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

3183. CLARK, ANDREW (editor). The colleges of Oxford: their history and traditions. Twenty-one chapters, contributed by members of the colleges. London, 1891.

Displays much original research.

3184. DENIFLE, HEINRICH. Die Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. Vol. i.: Die Entstehung der Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. Berlin, 1885.

Oxford, i. 237–51. | Cambridge, i. 367–76. | Dublin, i. 639–43.

An epoch-making work, but it does not deal in detail with the English universities.

3185. FULLER, THOMAS. The history of the university of Cambridge. [London], 1655.

Two new editions appeared in 1840. This was formerly the standard work on the history of Cambridge university. It is now in large part superseded by Mullinger's book (No. 3190).

3186. HOLLAND, T. E. The origin of the university of Oxford. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 238–49. London, 1891.

3187. HUBER, V. A. Die englischen Universitäten. 2 vols. Cassel, 1839–40. — Abridged translation by F. W. Newman: The English universities. 2 vols. London, 1843.

Displays much research, but is disfigured by many errors. Rashdall regards it as worthless, and Denifle says that in Huber's work 'es wird mehr philosophiert als geforscht.'

3188. LYTE, H. C. M. A history of the university of Oxford to 1530. London, etc., 1886.

The first attempt to write a critical history of the university. The best work on this subject, but some of Lyte's conclusions have been corrected by Rashdall.

3189. MASTERS, ROBERT. The history of the college of Corpus Christi, Cambridge [with an appendix of documents]. 2 pts. Cambridge, 1753. — With additional matter, by John Lamb, 1831.

3190. MULLINGER, J. B. History of the university of Cambridge to 1535. Cambridge, 1873.

The best book on this subject. 'Es mangelt ihm an Methode, Selbstständigkeit und Kritik': Denifle, vol. i. p. xv. Mullinger's History of the University of Cambridge (London, 1888) is a popular abridgment of the work published in 1873, continued to the present time.

3191. PALGRAVE, F. T. The Oxford movement of the fifteenth century. *Nineteenth Century*, xxviii. 812–30. London, 1890.

Deals with the revival of studies at Oxford.

3192. PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE. The early history of Balliol college. London, 1891.

3193. *RASHDALL, HASTINGS. The universities of the middle ages. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Oxford, 1895.

Vol. ii. pt. ii. deals with the origin, organisation, and development of the English universities to 1500. The author devotes particular attention to Oxford.

3194. SEARLE, W. G. The history of the Queens' college, Cambridge [1446–1662]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Octavo Publications, ix. and xiii. Cambridge, etc., 1867–71.

'The most careful and complete history of a Cambridge college which has yet been written.'

3195. SMITH, WILLIAM. The annals of University college [Cambridge]. Newcastle, 1728.

3196. *WILLIS, ROBERT, and CLARK, J. W. The architectural history of the university of Cambridge and of the colleges of Cambridge and Eton. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1886.

This great work is not restricted to architecture; it contains also much material relating to the life and institutions of the past.

3197. WOOD, ANTHONY À. The history and antiquities of the university of Oxford. 2 vols. Oxford, 1792–96.

This used to be the standard work on the history of the university. It has been superseded by the treatises of Lyte and Rashdall (Nos. 3188, 3193). An imperfect Latin translation appeared in 1674: Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis.

b. ETON, WINCHESTER, INNS OF COURT, ETC.

See Nos. 3179–80, 3196.

3198. ADAMS, H. C. Wykehamica: a history of Winchester college. Oxford, etc., 1878.

3199. GASQUET, F. A. English scholarship in the thirteenth century. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 356–73. London, etc., 1898.

3200. HEALY, JOHN. Insula sanctorum et doctorum, or Ireland's ancient schools and scholars [from the time of St. Patrick to the Norman invasion]. Dublin, 1890.

Valuable.

3201. HERBERT, WILLIAM. Antiquities of the inns of court and chancery. London, 1804.

3202. KIRBY, T. F. Annals of Winchester college, from 1382 to the present time. London, 1892.

3203. LEACH, A. F. History of Winchester college. London, 1899.

3204. LYTE, H. C. M. A history of Eton college, 1440–1875. London, 1875. 3rd edition (1440–1898), 1899.

The best history of Eton.

3205. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887.

Chs. vi.–vii. Learning and literature at the court of Henry II.

3206. WALCOTT, M. E. C. William of Wykeham and his colleges. London, 1852.

Deals with the life of Wykeham and the annals of New college, Oxford, and of Winchester college.

c. THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW.

The general works on the history of Roman law in England are enumerated in No. 660. See also F. W. Maitland, Magistri Vacarii Summa de Matrimonio, in Law Quarterly Review, 1897, xiii. 133–43, 270–87; and No. 1870.

3207. CAILLEMER, EXUPÈRE. Le droit civil dans les provinces anglo-normandes au xiie siècle. Paris, 1883. pp. 72.

A scholarly work.

3208. GOUDY, HENRY. An inaugural lecture on the fate of the Roman law north and south of the Tweed. London, 1894. pp. 33.

3209. GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des römischen Rechts. Berlin, 1862. — Translated by Brinton Coxe: Bracton and his relation to the Roman law. Philadelphia, 1866.

Valuable.

3210. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Magister Vacarius. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 305–14. London, 1896.

Valuable.

3211. STÖLZEL, ADOLF. Ueber Vacarius, insbesondre die Brügger und die Prager Handschrift desselben. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, vi. 234–68. Weimar, 1867.

3212. WENCK, C. F. C. Magister Vacarius. Leipsic, 1820.

The most detailed work on the subject. Supplementary material appeared in Wenck's Opuscula Academica, 1834.

§ 72. BOROUGHS, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY.

For the sources, see §§ 57, 58*e*; and for the general modern treatises, §§ 24, 25.

3213. BALLARD, A. The English boroughs in the reign of John. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 93–104. London, 1899.

Analyses the municipal charters granted by John.

3214. *BATESON, MARY. The laws of Breteuil. Ibid., xv. 73–78, 302–18, 496–523. London, 1900.

A series of papers which show how these laws were adopted as a model by many baronial boroughs of England.

3215. CLEPHAN, R. C. The hanseatic confederation, with special reference to the English factories. [Reprinted from the Archæologia Æliana of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, vol. xvi.] Newcastle, etc., 1893. pp. 40.

A brief account.

3216. COLBY, C. W. The growth of oligarchy in English towns. *English Hist. Review*, v. 633–53. London, 1890.

3217. CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The commercial policy of Edward III. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iv. 197–220. London, 1889.

3218. DUKE, EDWARD. Prolusiones historicæ, or essays illustrative of the halle of John Halle, merchant of Salisbury in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Vol. i. Salisbury, etc., 1837.

3219. FABER, RICHARD. Die Entstehung des Agrarschutzes in England. Strasburg, 1888.

Ch. ii. deals with the English grain trade, 12th–15th centuries. On this subject, see also Wilhelm Naudé, Die Getreidehandelspolitik der Europäischen Staaten (Berlin, 1896), 69–83.

3220. GIUSEPPI, M. S. Alien merchants in England in the fifteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 75–98. London, 1895.

3221. *GREEN, Mrs. J. R. Town life in the fifteenth century. 2 vols. London, etc., 1894.

Deals with medieval borough history from the Norman Conquest to the end of the 15th century. Her view that the 'communitas' formed a corporate body distinct from the burgesses before the 14th century is untenable.

3222. HAHL, ALBERT. Zur Geschichte der volkswirthschaftlichen Ideen in England gegen Ausgang des Mittelalters. Jena, 1893. pp. 58.

3223. HALL, HUBERT. The English staple [Calais and London]. *Gentleman's Magazine*, cclv. 255–75. London, 1883.

Based on letters of merchants of the staple, circa 1477–88, which will shortly be published by the Royal Historical Society (ed. H. E. Malden).

3224. KEUTGEN, FRIEDRICH. Die Beziehungen der Hanse zu England im letzten Drittel des 14. Jahrhunderts. Giessen, 1890. pp. 91.

A scholarly work.

3225. LAW, ALICE. The English nouveaux-riches in the fourteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 49–73. London, 1895.

3226. LYSONS, SAMUEL. The model merchant of the middle ages, exemplified in the story of [Richard] Whittington. London, 1860. pp. 95.

3227. *OCHENKOWSKI, WLADISLAUS VON. Englands wirthschaftliche Entwickelung im Ausgange des Mittelalters. Jena, 1879.

Deals with agriculture, industry, and commerce in the 14th and 15th centuries. Throws light upon the relations of the crafts to the borough authorities.

3228. PATETTA, FREDERICO. Caorsini senesi in Inghilterra nel sec. xiii., con documenti inediti. *Reale Accademia dei Rozzi*, Bullettino Senese di Storia Patria, iv. 311–44, etc. Siena, 1897, etc.

The first of a valuable series of papers on this subject.

3229. PRYCE, GEORGE. Memorials of the Canynges' family and their times. Bristol, etc., 1854.

3230. *SCHANZ, GEORG. Englische Handelspolitik gegen Ende des Mittelalters. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1881.

The work professes to deal mainly with the reigns of Henry VII. and Henry VIII., but it contains much valuable matter concerning the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

3231. STEFFEN, G. F. Studier öfver Lönsystemets Historia i England. Stockholm, 1895.

Examines the English wage-system, or standard of living of wage-earners, especially from 1350 to 1760.

3232. VARENBERGH, EMILE. Histoire des relations diplomatiques entre le comté de Flandre et l'Angleterre au moyen âge. Brussels, 1874.

Among the 'pièces justificatives' there are many valuable documents concerning the commercial relations of the two countries, Edward I.–Henry VI.

3233. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Outline history of the hanseatic league, in its bearings upon English commerce. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 82–136. London, 1881.

Displays no original research.

3234. WISSOWA, FELIX. Politische Beziehungen zwischen England und Deutschland bis zum Untergang der Staufer. Breslau, 1889. pp. 76.

Written as a basis for the understanding of the commercial relations of the two countries.

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX A

REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the contents of these reports see Nos. 491–2. The following table indicates the volume of the parliamentary papers in which each report was printed.

No. of Report		Year	Vol.	No. of Report		Year	Vol.
Great Britain	Ireland			Great Britain	Ireland		
1	—	1840	28	32	3	1871	33, 34
2	—	1841	1	33	4	1872	33
3	—	1842	34	34	5	1873	35, pt. ii.
4	—	1843	47	35	6	1874	32
5	—	1844	41	36	7	1875	41
6	—	1845	48	37	8	1876	39
7	—	1846	43	38	9	1877	46
8	—	1847	62	39	10	1878	45
9	—	1847–8	38	40	11	1878–9	39
10	—	1849	28	41	12	1880	38
11	—	1850	20	42	13	1881	54
12	—	1851	22	43	14	1882	36
13	—	1852	21	44	15	1883	35
14	—	1852–3	40	—	16	1884	21
15	—	1854	19	45	17	1884–5	40
16	—	1854–5	15	46 }	18	1886	37
17	—	1856	18	47 }			
18	—	1857	16	48	19	1887	44
19	—	1857–8	24	49	20	1888	60
20	—	1859	12	50	21	1889	43
21	—	1860	31	51	22	1890	38
22	—	1861	32	52	23	1890–91	45
23	—	1862	21	53	24	1892	43
24	—	1863	25	54	25	1893	48
25	—	1864	28	55	26	1894	45, pt. i.
26	—	1865	27	56	27	1895	57
27	—	1866	26	57	28	1896	48
28	—	1867	31	58	29	1897	48
29	—	1867–8	22	59	30	1898	—
30	1	1868–9	26	60	31	1899	—
31	2	1870	39				

APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts was established in 1869 'to inquire what papers and manuscripts belonging to private families and institutions are extant which would be of utility in the illustration of history, constitutional law, science, and general literature, and to which possessors would be willing to give access.' The reports of the commission are published among the parliamentary papers. The first report appeared in 1870, the fifteenth in 1899. Each report is followed by an elaborate appendix, which usually comprises several parts or volumes and contains valuable extracts from the documents examined. Apart from the material thus published, the commission has accomplished much for the arrangement and preservation of local muniments.

LIST OF REPORTS AND APPENDIXES

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
First report, with appendix	1870	1874	1870, vol. xxxix.
Second report, with appendix, and index to reports i.–ii.	1871	—	1871, vol. xxxiii.
Third report, with appendix	1872	1895	1872, vol. xxxiii.
Fourth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1874	—	1873, vol. xxxv. pt. i.
—— app. pt. ii. : index	1874	—	,, ,, ,, ,,
Fifth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1876	—	1876, vol. xl.
—— app. pt. ii. : index	1876	—	,, ,, ,,
Sixth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1877	—	1877, vol. xlvii.
—— app. pt. ii. : index	1878	1893	,, ,, ,,
Seventh report, with appendix, pt. i.	1879	1895	1878–79, vol. xl.
—— app. pt. ii.	1879	1895	,, ,, ,,
Eighth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1881	—	1881, vol. lv.
—— app. pt. ii.	1881	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iii.	1881	—	,, ,, ,,
Ninth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvii.
—— app. pt. ii.	1884	1895	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iii.	1884	—	,, ,, ,,
Tenth report	1885	—	1884–85, vol. xli.
—— app. pt. i.	1885	1895	1884–85, vol. xliv.
—— app. pt. ii.	1885	—	1884–85, vol. xliii.
—— app. pt. iii.	1885	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iv.	1885	—	1884–85, vol. xli.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Tenth report :			
—— app. pt. v.	1885	1895	1884–85, vol. xlii.
—— app. pt. vi.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlv.
Eleventh report	1887	—	1887, vol. xlviii.
—— app. pt. i.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
—— app. pt. ii.	1887	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iii.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvii.
—— app. pt. iv.	1887	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. v.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlviii.
—— app. pt. vi.	1887	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. vii.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxii.
Twelfth report	1890	—	1889, vol. xliv.
—— app. pt. i.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxiii.
—— app. pt. ii.	1888	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iii.	1889	—	1889, vol. xliv.
—— app. pt. iv.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxiv.
—— app. pt. v.	1889	—	1889, vol. xliv.
—— app. pt. vi.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
—— app. pt. vii.	1890	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. viii.	1891	—	1890–91, vol. xlv.
—— app. pt. ix.	1891	—	1890–91, vol. xlvi.
—— app. pt. x.	1891	—	1890–91, vol. xlv.
Thirteenth report	1892	—	1892, vol. xlvi. pt. ii.
—— app. pt. i.	1891	—	1890–91, vol. xlvii.
—— app. pt. ii.	1893	—	1892, vol. xlvi. pt. ii.
—— app. pt. iii.	1892	—	1892, vol. xliv.
—— app. pt. iv.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
—— app. pt. v.	1892	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. vi.	1893	—	1893–94, vol. xlix.
—— app. pt. vii.	1893	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. viii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlvi.
Fourteenth report	1896	—	1896, vol. xlviii.
—— app. pt. i.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
—— app. pt. ii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlvii.
—— app. pt. iii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlvi.
—— app. pt. iv.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlix.
—— app. pt. v.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. ii.
—— app. pt. vi.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
—— app. pt. vii.	1895	—	1895, vol. lviii.
—— app. pt. viii.	1895	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. ix.	1895	—	1895, vol. lx. pt. i.
—— app. pt. x.	1895	—	1895, vol. lix.
Fifteenth report	1899	—	—
—— app. pt. i.	1896	—	1896, vol. xlviii.
—— app. pt. ii.	1897	—	1897, vol. xlviii.
—— app. pt. iii.	1897	—	,, ,, ,,
—— app. pt. iv.	1897	—	1897, vol. xlix.
—— app. pt. v.	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
—— app. pt. vi.	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. i.
—— app. pt. vii.	1898	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
—— app. pt. viii.	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
—— app. pt. ix.	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
—— app. pt. x.	1899	—	—

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Calendar of the MSS. of the marquis of Salisbury, pt. i. .	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvi.
—— pt. ii.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxi.
—— pt. iii.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlvi.
—— pt. iv.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlvi. pt. i.
—— pt. v.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlviii.
—— pt. vi.	1895	—	1895, vol. lx. pt. ii.
—— pt. vii.	1899	—	–
MSS. in the Welsh language, vol. i.	1898	—	–
MSS. of the marquis of Ormonde, vol. ii. . . .	1899	—	—
MSS. of the duke of Buccleuch, vol. i. . . .	1899	—	—
MSS. of F. W. Leyborne-Popham, of Littlecote, Wilts .	1899	—	—
House of lords MSS., vol. i. .	1900	—	—

INDEX OF REPORTS AND APPENDIXES

The index given below relates only to the repositories which contain medieval manuscripts. All the reports on the archives of boroughs have, however, been included ; most of them contain some medieval records. A useful list of the reports, together with an index of the collections examined, is appended to the Fifteenth Report, pp. 51–78. There is also a list of the reports in the Catalogue of the Record Publications, etc. (No. 539).

ABINGDON, borough and hospital of, i. 98, ii. 149–50.
Arundell, Lord, MSS. of, at Wardour castle, Wilts. (charters, household rolls, etc.), ii. 33–36.
Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, at Stowe, Bucks, viii. pt. iii. 1–127.
Axbridge, borough of, iii. 300–308.

BAGOT, J. F., MSS. of, at Levens hall, Westmoreland, x. pt. iv. 318–47.
Barnstaple, borough of, ix. pt. i. 203–16, 407.
Berwick-upon-Tweed, borough of, iii. 308–10.
Bishop's Castle, borough of, x. pt. iv. 399–407.
Bridgnorth, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 424–37.
Bridgwater, borough of, i. 99, iii. 310–20.
Bridport, borough of, vi. 475–99.
Bury, Richard of, Liber Epistolaris, iv. 379–97.
Bury St. Edmunds, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 121–58.

CAMBRIDGE, borough of, i. 99 100 ; colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, etc.), i. 63–86, ii. 110–23, iii. 320–29, iv. 417–28, v. 481–8.
Canterbury, archdeacon of, vi. 498–9 ; borough of, ix. pt. i. 129–77 ; dean and chapter of, v. 426–62, viii. 315–55, ix. pt. i. 72–129.

Carlisle, bishop, dean and chapter of, ii. 123–5, ix. pt. i. 177–97; borough of, ix. pt. i. 197–203.
Chester, borough of, viii. 355–403.
Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of, at Condover hall, Salop, v. 333–60.
Cinque Ports, iv. 428.
Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, at Acton Reynald, Salop, xv. pt. x. 66–77.
Cork, borough of, i. 128–9.
Coventry, borough of, i. 100–102, xv. pt. x. 101–60.

DARTMOUTH, borough of, v. 597–606.
Dasent, Sir G. W., MS. volume belonging to, vi. 407–18.
Dublin, borough of, i. 129; see of (calendar of the Crede Mihi), x. pt. v. 204–19; Trinity college, iv. 588–99, viii. 572–624.

EDWARD I., letters of, iv. 379–97.
Ely, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 375–96; priory of (register), vi. 289–300.
Eton college, ix. pt. i. 349–58.
Ewelme almshouse, Oxfordshire, viii. 624–32, ix. pt. i. 216–22.
Eye, borough of, x. pt. iv. 513–36.

FAVERSHAM, borough of, vi. 500–511.
Folkestone, borough of, v. 590–92.
Fordwich, borough of, v. 442, 606–8.
Fountains abbey (deeds, registers, etc.), vi. 249–50, 358–60.

GALWAY, borough of (modern records), x. pt. v. 380–520.
Glastonbury, town of, i. 102.
Gloucester, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 400–529; dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 397–9.
Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, at Gormanston castle, Ireland (the Gormanston Register), iv. 573–84.
Great Grimsby, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 237–91.
Gurney, J. H., MSS. of, at Keswick hall, Norfolk, xii. pt. ix. 116–64.

HASTINGS, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 354–64.
Hatfield Regis, Essex, forest and priory of (deeds, court rolls, etc.), vii. 578–89.
Hengwrt MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103–6.
Hereford, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 283–353.
Hertford, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 158–64.
Higham Ferrers, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 530–37.
Hythe, borough of, ii. 91–92, iv. 429–39; St. Bartholomew's hospital, vi. 511–22.

INGILBY, Sir Henry, MSS. of, at Ripley castle, Yorkshire, vi. 352–95.
Inner Temple library. *See* London.
Ipswich, borough of, ix. pt. i. 222–62.
Isleworth, manor of (customal and court rolls), vi. 232–3.

KENDAL, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 299–318
Kilkenny, borough of, i. 129–30.
King's Lynn, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 145–247.

Kingston-on-Thames, borough of, iii. 331–3.
Kingswood abbey, Wilts (deeds and rolls), v. 333–8.

LAMBETH palace. *See* London.
Launceston, borough of, vi. 524–6.
Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, at Petworth house, Sussex, vi. 287–319.
Leicester, borough of, viii. 403–41 ; earl of, MSS. at Holkham hall, Norfolk, ix. pt. ii. 340–75.
Leinster, duke of, MSS. of, at Carton, Maynooth, Ireland, ix. pt. ii. 263–93.
Lichfield, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 205–36.
Limerick, borough of (modern records), i. 131 ; cathedral of (register, or Black Book), iii. 434–5.
Lincoln, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 553–79 ; borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 1–120.
London, Inner Temple library, ii. 151–6, xi. pt. vii. 227–308 ; Lambeth palace (court rolls, rentals, etc.), vi. 522–4 ; St. Paul's cathedral, viii. 632–5, ix. pt. i. 1–72 ; St. Peter on Cornhill, gild of, vi. 407–18 ; Westminster abbey, i. 94–97, iv. 171–99.
Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, at Barrington hall, Essex, vii. 537–89.
Lydd, borough of, v. 516–33.
Lyttelton, Lord, MSS. of, at Hagley hall, Worcester, ii. 36–39.

MACKESON, H. B., MSS. of, at Hythe, ii. 91–92.
Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, at Thoresby park, Notts, ix. pt. ii. 375–9.
Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, at Loseley park, Surrey, vii. 596–681.
Morpeth, borough of, vi. 526–38.
Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, at Mostyn hall, Flintshire (chronicles, etc.), i. 44–45, iv. 347–63, and Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language, vol. i., 1898.

NEVILLE family, of Holt, Leicestershire, MSS. of (charters, etc.), ii. 93–97, iii. 277–80.
Newark, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 538.
Northumberland, duke of, MSS. of, at Alnwick castle, iii. 45–125 ; at Syon house, Middlesex, vi. 221–33.
Norwich, bishop, dean and chapter of, i. 86–89 ; borough of, i. 102–4.
Nottingham, borough of, i. 105–6.

ORMSBY-GORE, J. R., MSS. of, at Brogyntyn, Salop, ii. 84–88, iv. 379–97.
Ossory, see of (Red Book of Ossory, etc.), x. pt. v. 219–65.
Oxford, colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, etc.), ii. 126–43, iv. 442–68, v. 477–81, vi. 545–69, viii. 262–9.

PEMBROKE, earl of, MSS. of, at Wilton house, Wilts, ix. pt. ii. 379–84.
Peniarth MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103–6.
Peterborough, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 580–85.
Plymouth, borough of, ix. pt. i. 262–84, x. pt. iv. 536–60.
Pontefract, borough of, viii. 269–76.
Prideaux, R. W., MSS. of, at Dartmouth (deeds), v. 423–6.

QUEEN ANNE'S BOUNTY, MSS. of governors of, viii. 632–5.

READING, borough of, xi. pt. vii. 167–227.
Ripon, marquess of, MSS. of, at Studley Royal, Yorkshire, v. 294, vi. 243–50.
Robertsbridge abbey (charters, etc.), iii. 232.
Rochester, borough of, ix. pt. i. 286–9.
Romney, New, borough of, iv. 424–8, 439–42, v. 533–54, vi. 540–45.
Round, James, MSS. of, at Birch hall, Essex, xiv. pt. ix. 267–366.
Rye, borough of, v. 488–516, xiii. pt. iv. 1–246.

ST. ALBANS, borough of (modern records), v. 565–8.
Salisbury, dean and chapter of, i. 90–91.
Sandwich, borough of, v. 568–71.
Sherwood forest, ix. pt. ii. 375–8.
Shrewsbury, borough of, xv. pt. x. 1–65.
Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, at Maiden Bradley, Wilts, xv. pt. vii. i–151.
Southampton, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 1–144 ; God's house at, vi. 551–69.
Southwell minster, xii. pt. ix. 539–52.
Stratford-on-Avon, borough of, ix. pt. i. 289–93.
Stowe MSS., viii. pt. iii. 5–110.

TENTERDEN, borough of, vi. 569–72.
Totnes, borough of, iii. 341–50.
Towneley, Colonel, MSS. of, at Towneley hall, Burnley, Lancashire, iv. 406–16, 613–14.
Tynemouth priory (rental, etc.), vi. 224–6.

WALLINGFORD, borough of, vi. 572–95.
Waterford, borough of, i. 131–2, x. pt. v. 265–339 ; marchioness of, MSS. at Ford castle, Northumberland, xi. pt. vii. 58–81.
Wells, almshouses at, viii. 638–9 ; bishop's registers of, i. 92–93 ; borough of, i. 106–8, iii. 350–51 ; dean and chapter of (Liber Albus, etc.), i. 93–94, iii. 351–65, x. pt. iii. 1–373.
Welsh MSS., report on, vol. i., 1898. *See* Mostyn ; Wynne.
Wenlock, borough of, x. pt. iv. 420–24.
Westminster abbey. *See* London.
Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, borough of, v. 575–90.
Wilton abbey, ix. pt. ii. 379–80.
Winchester, borough of, vi. 595–605.
Wisbech, borough of, ix. pt. i. 293–9.
Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of (manorial rolls, deeds, etc., Norfolk and Suffolk), xiii. pt. iv. 405–94.
Worcester, church of St. Andrew, viii. 638 ; bishop, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 165–205.
Wycombe, High, borough of, v. 554–65.
Wynne, W. W. E., MSS. of, at Peniarth, Merionethshire (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103–6.

YARMOUTH, GREAT, borough of, ix. pt. i. 299–324.
York, borough of, i. 108–10 ; dean and chapter of, i. 97.

APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

For the Rolls Series, see No. 539. The object of the following index is to make the contents of the Chronicles and Memorials more accessible to students, and to facilitate the handling of the volumes, especially in libraries like that of the British Museum in which the volumes are arranged on the shelves in the order of their publication. The numerals in bold-faced type refer to the numbers of the works as they are listed in the official catalogue of the Rolls Series (No. 539) and as they are arranged in the Reading Room of the British Museum. The other numerals refer to the numbered titles in the body of the present work.

ABBREVIATIO chronicorum, **44**, No. 1674.
Abingdon, Chronicon monasterii de, **2**, Nos. 1358, 2273.
Ælfric, Vita S. Æthelwoldi, **2**, No. 1462.
Agnellus, Thomas, De morte Henrici Regis, **66**, No. 1676.
Albon, William, Registrum, **28**, No. 2407.
Amundesham, John, Annales, **28**, No. 1679.
André, Bernard, Vita Henrici VII., **10**.
Anglo-Latin satirical poets, **59**, No. 2751.
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, **23**, Nos. 1349, 1680.
Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ, **28**, No. 1681.
Annales Cambriæ, **20**, Nos. 1351, 1682.
Annales Furnesienses, **82**, No. 1687.
Annales Hiberniæ, **80**, No. 1688.
Annales Londonienses, **76**, No. 1690.
Annales monastici, **36**, No. 1664.
Annales Paulini, **76**, No. 1697.
Annales regni Scotiæ, **28**, No. 1699.
Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV., **28**, No. 1700.
Annales S. Edmundi, **96**, No. 2628.
Annales Stanleienses, **82**, No. 1703.
Annals from the Book of Leinster, **89**, No. 1705.
Annals of Ireland, **80**, No. 1709.
Annals of Loch Cé, **54**, No. 1711.
Avesbury, Robert of, Chronicle, **93**, No. 1716.

BACON, Roger, Opus tertium, etc., **15**, No. 2227.
Becket, Thomas, Icelandic life of, **65**, No. 2230; Materials for the history of, **67**, No. 2229.
Beckington, Thomas, Correspondence of, **56**, No. 2106.
Bermondsey, Annals of, **36**, No. 1691.

Berry, Le recouvrement de Normendie, **32**, No. 1719.
Black book of the admiralty, **55**, No. 2145.
Blakeney, Robert, Registrum, **28**, No. 1865.
Blaneford, Henry of, Chronica, **28**, No. 1722.
Blondel, Robert, De reductione Normanniæ, **32**, No. 1723.
Boece, Hector, Buik of chroniclis, **6**.
Bosham, Herbert of, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Bracton, Henry of, De legibus, **70**, No. 1870.
Brakelond, Joceline de, Chronica, **96**, No. 2628.
Bridlington, canon of, Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, **76**, No. 1779.
Bridlington, John of, Poem of, **14**, No. 2756.
Brunne, Robert of, Chronicle, **87**, No. 1816.
Brut y tywysogion, **17**, No. 1728.
Burton, Annals of, **36**, No. 1692.
Burton, Thomas, Chronica de Melsa, **43**, No. 1729.
Bury St. Edmunds, Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, **96**, Nos. 1460, 2628.

CANTERBURY, Epistolæ Cantuarienses, **38**, No. 2220; Literæ Cantuarienses, **85**, No. 2219; Register of Archbishop Peckham, **77**, No. 2256.
Canterbury, Gervase of, Works, **73**, No. 1730.
Canterbury, William of, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Capgrave, John, Chronicle of England, **1**, No. 1731; Liber de Henricis, **7**, No. 1731; Life of Oswald, **71**, No. 1465.
Cartularium monasterii de Rameseia, **79**, No. 2399.
Cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ, **33**, No. 2384.
Case, Thomas, Annales, **80**, No. 1732.
Charters of Salisbury, **97**, No. 2694.
Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, **80**, No. 2414.
Chartulary of Hyde abbey, **45**, No. 1373.
Chartulary of Ramsey abbey, **79**, No. 2399.
Chartulary of St. Peter's, Gloucester, **33**, No. 2384.
Chronica Buriensis, **96**, No. 2628.
Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo, **13**, No. 1736.
Chronica monasterii de Melsa, **43**, No. 1729.
Chronica monasterii S. Albani, **28**, No. 1665.
Chronica pontificum ecclesiæ Eboracensis, **71**, Nos. 1441, 2222.
Chronicle of the grey friars, **4**, No. 1740.
Chronicle of the princes of Wales, **17**, No. 1728.
Chronicles and memorials of Richard I., **38**, Nos. 1803, 2220.
Chronicles of Edward I. and Edward II., **76**, No. 1666.
Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., **82**, No. 1667.
Chronicon abbatiæ de Evesham, **29**, No. 2700.
Chronicon abbatiæ Rameseiensis, **83**, No. 1357.
Chronicon Angliæ, **64**, No. 1745.
Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon, **2**, Nos. 1358, 2273.
Chronicon S. Albani, **28**, No. 1665.
Chronicon Scotorum, **46**, No. 1752.
Cirencester, Richard of, Speculum historiale, **30**, No. 1360.
Coggeshall, Ralph of, Chronicon, **66**, No. 1756.

Collection of royal letters temp. Hen. IV., **18**, No. 2112.
Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu regis Edwardi, **76**, No. 1758.
Continuatio Beccensis, **82**, No. 1759.
Correspondence of Thomas Beckington, **56**, No. 2106.
Cotton, Bartholomew, Historia Anglicana, **16**, No. 1760.
Coventry, Walter of, Memoriale, **58**, No. 1761.

DANES, Invasions of Ireland by the, **48**, No. 1380; Sagas, **88**, No. 1390.
De obsessione Dunelmi, **75**, No. 1362.
De primo Saxonum adventu, **75**, No. 1363.
Descriptive catalogue of materials, **26**, No. 45.
Devizes, Richard of, De rebus gestis Ricardi I., **82**, No. 1764.
Diceto, Ralph of, Opera, **68**, No. 1765.
Domesday of Ipswich, **55**, No. 2145.
Draco Normannicus, **82**, No. 1838.
Dublin, Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, **80**, No. 2414; Documents from the archives of, **53**, No. 2417; Register of St. Thomas abbey, **94**, No. 2419.
Dunbrody, Register of, **80**, No. 2414.
Dunstable, Annals of, **36**, No. 1821.
Dunstan, St., Memorials of, **63**, No. 1458.
Durham, Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of, **62**, No. 2346; Siege of, **75**, No. 1362.
Durham, Simeon of, Opera, **75**, No. 1767.

EADMER, Historia novorum, etc., **81**, No. 1768; Life of Oswald, **71**, No. 1465; Vita Anselmi, **81**, No. 2225.
Eccleston, Thomas of, De adventu fratrum minorum, **4**, No. 2201.
Eddi, Vita Wilfridi, **71**, No. 1471.
Edmund, St., Lives of, **96**, No. 1460.
Edward the Confessor, Lives of, **3**, No. 1378.
Edward I., Chronicles of the reign of, **76**, No. 1666.
Edward II., Chronicles of the reign of, **76**, No. 1666.
Elmham, Thomas of, Historia monasterii S. Augustini, **8**, No. 1364; Liber metricus de Henrico V., **11**, No. 1769.
Epistolæ. *See* Letters.
Epistolæ Cantuarienses, **38**, No. 2220.
Ethelwold, Life of, **2**, No. 1462.
Eulogium historiarum, **9**, No. 1770.
Evesham, Chronicle of, **29**, No. 2700.
Exchequer, Red book of the, **99**, No. 1917.

FANTOSME, Jordan, Chronique, **82**, No. 1772.
Fasciculi zizaniorum Johannis Wyclif, **5**, No. 2253.
Fitzstephen, William, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Flores historiarum, **95**, No. 1774.
Furness abbey, Annals of, **82**, No. 1687.

GAIMAR, Geoffrey, L'estorie des Engles, **91**, No. 1778.
Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, **76**, No. 1779.
Gesta Henrici Secundi, **49**, No. 1831.

Gesta Herwardi, **91**, No. 1780.
Gesta regis Ricardi, **38**, No. 1803.
Gesta Stephani regis, **82**, No. 1781.
Gilla Coemgin, Poem of, **89**, No. 1479.
Giraldus Cambrensis, Works, **21**, No. 1782.
Gloucester, Historia et cartularium S. Petri, **33**, No. 2384.
Gloucester, Robert of, Chronicle, **86**, No. 1783.
Gower, John, Poems of, **14**, No. 2756.
Grey friars, Chronicle of the, **4**, No. 1740.
Grim, Edward, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Grosseteste, Robert, Letters of, **25**, No. 2243.

HAKONAR saga, **88**, No. 1390.
Hautville, John de, Architrenius, **59**, No. 2751.
Henry II., Chronicles of the reign of, **82**, No. 1667; Gesta Henrici Secundi, **49**, No. 1831.
Henry III., Letters of the reign of, **27**, No. 2113.
Henry IV., Annales Henrici IV., **28**, No. 1700; Letters of reign of, **18**, No. 2112.
Henry V., Memorials of, **11**, No. 1670.
Henry VI., Letters of the reign of, **22**, No. 2119; Memorials of the reign of, **56**, No. 2106.
Henry VII., Letters of the reign of, **24**, No. 2104; Materials for the reign of, **60**; Memorials of, **10**.
Henry, son of Henry II., Death and burial of, **66**, No. 1676.
Herwardi, Gesta, **91**, No. 1780.
Hexham, John of, Historia, **75**, No. 1791.
Hexham, Richard of, Historia, **82**, No. 1792.
Higden, Ranulf, Polychronicon, **41**, No. 1793.
Historia monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ, **33**, No. 2384.
Historia Rameseiensis, **83**, No. 1357.
Historians of the church of York, **71**, Nos. 1441, 2222.
Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, **53**, No. 2417.
Historical papers, etc., from the northern registers, **61**, No. 2223.
Hoveden, Roger of, Chronica, **51**, No. 1800.
Hugh the Chantor, History of four archbishops of York, **71**, No. 2222.
Huntingdon, Henry of, Historia Anglorum, **74**, No. 1801.
Hyde abbey, Book or Chronicle of, **45**, No. 1373.

ICELANDIC sagas, **88**, No. 1390.
Ipswich, Domesday of, **55**, No. 2145.
Ireland, Annals of, **80**, Nos. 1688, 1709; Annals of Loch Cé, **54**, No. 1711; Chronicon Scotorum, **46**, No. 1752; Gerald de Barri's works on, **21**, No. 1782; Historic documents of, **53**, No. 2417; Invasions of, by the Danes, **48**, No. 1380; Roll of king's council in, **69**, No. 2009.
Itinerarium regis Ricardi, **38**, No. 1803.

JACK Upland, **14**, No. 2756.

KELLAWE, Richard de, Register of, **62**, No. 2346.
King's council in Ireland, Roll of, **69**, No. 2009.
Knighton, Henry, Chronicon, **92**, No. 1807.

LANGTOFT, Pierre de, Chronicle, **47**, No. 1808.
Leechdoms, etc., of early England, **35**, No. 1485.
Le livere de reis de Engletere, etc., **42**, No. 1813.
Letter-books of Christ church, Canterbury, **85**, No. 2219.
Letters from the northern registers, **61**, No. 2223.
Letters of Adam de Marisco, **4**, No. 2201.
Letters of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Letters of Grosseteste, **25**, No. 2243.
Letters of prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, **38**, No. 2220.
Letters of the reign of Henry III., **27**, No. 2113.
Letters of the reign of Henry IV., **18**, No. 2112.
Letters of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., **24**, No. 2104.
Letters on the wars of the English in France, **22**, No. 2119.
Libel of English policy, **14**, No. 2756.
Liber albus of London, **12**, No. 2514.
Liber custumarum of London, **12**, No. 2514.
Liber monasterii de Hyda, **45**, No. 1373.
Lincoln, Hugh of, Magna vita, **37**, No. 2246.
Literæ Cantuarienses, **85**, No. 2219.
Lives. *See* Vita.
Lives of Edward the Confessor, **3**, No. 1378.
Loch Cé, Annals of, **54**, No. 1711.
London, Annales Londonienses, **76**, No. 1690; Annales Paulini, **76**, No. 1697; Chronicle of the grey friars, **4**, No. 1740; Munimenta gildhallæ, **12**, No. 2514; Registrum fratrum minorum, **4**, No. 1740.

MACHADO, Roger, Journals of, **10**.
Magna vita S. Hugonis, **37**, No. 2246.
Maidstone, Richard de, Reconciliation of Richard II., **14**, No. 2756.
Malmesbury abbey, Register of, **72**, No. 2690.
Malmesbury, monk of, Eulogium historiarum, **9**, No. 1770.
Malmesbury, monk of, Vita Edwardi II., **76**, No. 1857.
Malmesbury, William of, De gestis pontificum, **52**, No. 1444; De gestis regum and Historia novella, **90**, No. 1815; Vita S. Dunstani, **63**, No. 1458.
Mannyng, Robert of, Chronicle, **87**, No. 1816.
Margan, Annals of, **36**, No. 1684.
Marisco, Adam de, Epistolæ, **4**, No. 2201.
Marlborough, Thomas of, Chronicon abbatiæ Eveshamensis, **29**, No. 2700.
Materials, Catalogue of, **26**, No. 45.
Materials for the history of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Materials for the reign of Henry VII., **60**.
Melsa (Meaux), Chronica monasterii de, **43**, No. 1729.
Memoranda de parliamento, 1305, **98**, No. 2008.
Memorials of Henry V., **11**, No. 1670.
Memorials of Henry VI., **56**, No. 2106.
Memorials of Henry VII., **10**.
Memorials of St. Dunstan, **63**, No. 1458.
Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, **96**, Nos. 1460, 2628.
Monumenta Franciscana, **4**, No. 2201.

Monumenta juridica, **55**, No. 2145.
More, Thomas de la, Vita Edwardi II., **76**, No. 1820.
Morins, Richard de, Annales de Dunstaplia, **36**, No. 1821.
Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni, Memoirs of St. Patrick, **89**, No. 1469.
Municipal documents of Ireland, **53**, No. 2417.
Munimenta academica, **50**, No. 2781.
Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis, **12**, No. 2514.
Murimuth, Adam, Continuatio chronicarum, **93**, No. 1822.

NARRATIVES of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, **32**, No. 2122.
Neckham, Alexander, De naturis rerum, etc., **34**; De vita monachorum, **59**, No. 2751.
Netter, Thomas, Fasciculi zizaniorum, **5**, No. 2253.
Newburgh, William of, Historia rerum Anglicarum, **82**, No. 1823
Nigel Wireker, Speculum stultorum, etc., **59**, No. 2751.
Northern registers, Papers, etc., from, **61**, No. 2223.

OPUS chronicorum, **28**, No. 1826.
Orkneyinga saga, **88**, No. 1390.
Osney, Annals of, **36**, No. 1693.
Oswald, archbishop of York, Lives of, **71**, No. 1441.
Oxenedes, John of, Chronica, **13**, No. 1828.
Oxford, Life and studies at, **50**, No. 2781.

PARIS, Matthew, Chronica majora, **57**, No. 1830; Historia Anglorum, **44**, No. 1830.
Parliamento, Memoranda de, **98**, No. 2008.
Patrick, St., Tripartite life of, etc., **89**, No. 1469.
Peckham, John, Registrum epistolarum, **77**, No. 2256.
Pecock, Reginald, The repressor, **19**, No. 2257.
Peterborough, Benedict of, Gesta Henrici Secundi, **49**, No. 1831; Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Plowman's tale, **14**, No. 2756.
Poems, **14**, No. 2756.
Poets, Anglo-Latin satirical, **59**, No. 2751.
Political poems, **14**, No. 2756.

QUADRILOGUS, or Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.

RAMSEY abbey, Chartulary of, **79**, No. 2399; Chronicle of, **83**, No. 1357.
Records of parliament in 1305, **98**, No. 2008.
Red book of the exchequer, **99**, No. 1917.
Redman, Robert, Vita Henrici Quinti, **11**, No. 1833.
Register of Dunbrody, **80**, No. 2414.
Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, **62**, No. 2346.
Register of S. Osmund, **78**, No. 2699.
Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, **94**, No. 2419.
Registers, Northern, **61**, No. 2223.
Registers of the monastery of St. Albans, **28**, No. 2407.
Registra abbatum S. Albani, **28**, No. 2407.

Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham, **77**, No. 2256.
Registrum fratrum minorum, **4**, No. 1740.
Registrum Malmesburiense, **72**, No. 2690.
Registrum palatinum Dunelmense, **62**, No. 2346.
Richard I., Chronicle of the reign of, **49**, No. 1831 ; Chronicles and memorials of the reign of, **38**, Nos. 1803, 2220 ; Chronicles of the reign of, **82**, No. 1667 ; Itinerarium Ricardi regis, **38**, No. 1803.
Richard II., Annales Ricardi II., **28**, No. 1700.
Richard III., Letters of the reign of, **24**, No. 2104.
Rievaulx, Aelred of, Relatio de standardo, **82**, No. 1834.
Rishanger, William, Chronica, etc., **28**, No. 1836.
Roll of king's council in Ireland, **69**, No. 2009.
Rouen, Etienne de, Draco Normannicus, **82**, No. 1838.
Royal letters of the reign of Henry III., **27**, No. 2113.
Royal letters of the reign of Henry IV., **18**, No. 2112.

SAGAS, **65**, No. 2230 ; **88**, No. 1390.
St. Albans, Chronica monasterii S. Albani, **28**, No. 1665 ; Registra abbatum S. Albani, **28**, No. 2407.
St. Albans, monk of, Chronicon Angliæ, **64**, No. 1745.
S. Benedicti de Hulmo, Chronica, **13**, No. 1736.
St. Carilef, William of, De injusta vexatione, **75**, No. 2260.
Salisbury, John of, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Salisbury cathedral, Register of St. Osmund, **78**, No. 2699 ; Charters of, **97**, No. 2694.
Scotland, Annals of, **28**, Nos. 1681, 1699 ; Boece's Buik of chroniclis, **6**.
Songs, **14**, No. 2756.
Sottovagina, Hugh, History of archbishops of York, **71**, No. 2222.
Stanley abbey, Annals of, **82**, No. 1703.
Stephen, Chronicles of the reign of, **82**, No. 1667.
Stubbs, Thomas, Chronica pontificum, **71**, No. 2222.

TEWKESBURY, Annals of, **36**, No. 1694.
Tewkesbury, Alan of, Life of Becket, **67**, No. 2229.
Thomas saga, **65**, No. 2230.
Tilbury, Gervase of, Otia imperialia, **66**, No. 1847.
Tirechian, Notes on St. Patrick, **89**, No. 1469.
Torigni, Robert of, **82**, No. 1848.
Tripartite life of St. Patrick, **89**, No. 1469.
Trokelowe, John of, Annales, **28**, No. 1851.

VERSUS de Henrico Quinto, **11**, No. 1855.
Vetus registrum Sarisberiense, **78**, No. 2699.
Vita Edwardi Confessoris, **3**, No. 1378.
Vita Edwardi II., **76**, No. 1857.
Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi, **71**, No. 1465.
Vita S. Æthelwoldi, **2**, No. 1462.
Vita S. Hugonis, **37**, No. 2246.

WALES, Annales Cambriæ, **20**, No. 1351 ; Brut y tywysogion, **17**, No. 1728 ; Gerald de Barri's works on, **21**, No. 1782.

Wallingford, William, Registrum, **28**, No. 2407.
Walsingham, Thomas, Gesta abbatum, **28**, No. 2403; Historia Anglicana and Ypodigma Neustriæ, **28**, 1861.
War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, **48**, No. 1380.
Wars of the English in France, **22**, No. 2119.
Waurin, Jehan de, Recueil de croniques, **39**, **40**, No. 1863.
Waverley, Annals of, **36**, No. 1695.
Wendover, Roger of, Flores historiarum, **84**, No. 1864.
Whethamstede, John, Registrum, **28**, No. 1865.
Wilfrid, of York, Lives of, **71**, Nos. 1441, 1471.
Winchester, Annals of, **36**, No. 1696; Chronicle of Hyde abbey, **45**, No. 1373.
Wireker, Nigel, Speculum stultorum, etc., **59**, No. 2751.
Worcester, Annals of, **36**, No. 1698.
Worcester, William of, Annales and Collections, **22**, No. 1867.
Wykes, Thomas, Chronicon, **36**, No. 1868.

YEAR books, **31**, No. 2053.
York, Historians of the church of, **71**, Nos. 1441, 2222.

APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES

These tables comprise only a selection of the more important sources. For a similar list of the chroniclers, etc., see Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 1718-21. In the first table given below the sources are arranged according to the last year embraced in each work; in the second table, according to the initial date of each record or series of records; and in the third table, according to the date of the composition of the treatise. The numerals in the third column refer to the numbered titles in the present volume, except in the table of public records, where most of the references are to sections of the present volume. The following contractions are used: c. = circa; w. = written.

CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC.

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Itinerarium Antonini Augusti	sæc. ii.	1273
Peutingeriana tabula itineraria	sæc. iii.	1275
Inscriptiones Britanniæ Latinæ	sæc. i.–v.	1284
Notitia dignitatum	c. 400	1274
Lives of St. Patrick	c. 373–463	1469
Gildas, De excidio Britanniæ	sæc. i.–v.	1370
Adamnan, Vita S. Columbæ	521–597	1454
Gregory the Great, Epistolæ	596–601	1463
Bede, Vita S. Cuthberti	c. 630–687	1457
Eddi, Vita Wilfridi	634–709	1471
Bede, Historia ecclesiastica	B.C. 55–731	1355
Boniface, Epistolæ	c. 718–755	1452
Continuatio Bedæ	731–766	1361
Nennius, Historia Brittonum	Brutus–796	1375
Northumbrian Chronicle	732–802	1376
Alcuin, Epistolæ	c. 774–804	1446
Asser, Annales Ælfredi	849–893	1354
Annales Cambriæ	444–954	1351
Ethelwerd, Chronica	creation–975	1366
Lives of Dunstan	924–988	1458
Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis	c. 900–992	1465
War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill	795–1014	1380
Liber monasterii de Hyda	455–1023	1373
Encomium Emmæ	1012–1042	1365
Old Norse sagas	c. 900–1066	1381–90
Vita Edwardi regis	1042–1066	1378
Guy of Amiens, Carmen	1066	1678

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
William of Poitiers, Gesta Willelmi	1035-1067	1832
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. A	B.C. 60–1070	1349
Tigernach, Annals	prophets–1088	1377
Lanfranc, Epistolæ	c. 1070–1089	2245
Simeon of Durham, Historia Dunelmensis ecclesiæ	635–1096	1767
Geoffrey Gaimar, L'estorie des Engles	495–1100	1778
Wace, Roman de Rou	Rollo–1106	1859
Eadmer, Vita Anselmi	c. 1033–1109	2225
Florence of Worcester, Chronicon	450–1117	1866
Herbert de Losinga, Epistolæ	c. 1091–1119	2249
Eadmer, Historia novorum	960–1122	1768
William of Malmesbury, De gestis pontificum	601–c. 1125	1444
William of Malmesbury, De gestis regum	449–1127	1815
Simeon of Durham, Historia regum	616–1129	1767
Chronicon Scotorum	creation–1135	1752
William of Jumièges, Historia Normannorum	851–1137	1805
Aelred of Rievaulx, Relatio de standardo	1138	1834
Richard of Hexham, History of Hexham church	674–1138	2559
Richard of Hexham, De gestis Stephani, etc.	1135–1139	1792
Ordericus Vitalis, Historia ecclesiastica	1–1141	1858
Florence of Worcester, Chronicon (continuation)	1118–1141	1866
William of Malmesbury, Historia novella	1125–1142	1815
Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum	1135–1147	1781
Henry of Huntingdon, Historia Anglorum	B.C. 55–1154	1801
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. E	B.C. 60–1154	1349
John of Hexham, Historia	1130–1154	1791
Liber Eliensis	c. 499–1169	1372
Etienne de Rouen, Draco Normannicus	c. 1066–1169	1838
Lives and letters of Becket	c. 1118–1170	2229
Ralph Niger, Chronicon secundum	1–c. 1171	1824
Jordan Fantosme, Chronique	1173–1174	1772
Song of Dermot and the earl	1152–c. 1175	1842
Hugo Candidus, Cœnobii Burgensis historia	655–1177	2556
De inventione S. Crucis	c. 1059–1177	2364
Geoffrey of Vigeois, Chronica	996–1184	1856
Giraldus Cambrensis, Expugnatio Hibernica	1166–1185	1782
Robert of Torigni, Chronicle	94–1186	1848
Giraldus Cambrensis, Itinerarium Cambriæ	1188	1782
Giraldus Cambrensis, Topographia Hibernica	w. 1188	1782
Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum	B.C. 60–1189	1748
Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon	201–1189	1358
Benedict of Peterborough, Gesta Henrici II.	1169–1192	1831
Richard of Devizes, De rebus Ricardi I.	1189–1192	1764
Giraldus Cambrensis, Descriptio Cambriæ	w. c. 1194	1782
William of Newburgh, Historia	1066–1198	1823
Gervase of Canterbury, Chronica	1100–1199	1730
Epistolæ Cantuarienses	1187–1199	2220
Itinerarium regis Ricardi	1187–1199	1803
Historia Rameseiensis	c. 924–1200	1357
Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi	c. 1135–1200	2246
Roger of Hoveden, Chronica	732–1201	1800
Ralph of Diceto, Imagines historiarum	1148–1202	1765
Joceline de Brakelond, Chronica	1173–1203	2628
Rigord, Gesta Philippi Augusti	1179–1208	1835

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Gervase of Canterbury, Gesta regum	Brutus–1210	1730
Annales S. Edmundi	1–1212	1701
Geoffrey de Coldingham, De statu ecclesiæ Dunelm.	1152–1214	2343
Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal	c. 1140–1219	1794
Histoire des ducs de Normandie	c. 800–1220	1795
Ralph of Coggeshall, Chronicon	1066–1223	1756
Walter of Coventry, Memoriale	Brutus–1225	1761
Annales de Margan	1066–1232	1684
Roger of Wendover, Flores historiarum	creation–1235	1864
Robert Swapham, Historia cœnobii Burgensis	1177–1245	2556
Thomas of Eccleston, De adventu fratrum minorum	1224–1250	2201
Matthew Paris, Historia minor	1067–1253	1830
Robert Grosseteste, Epistolæ	c. 1210–1253	2243
Adam of Marsh, Epistolæ	c. 1240–1257	2201
Matthew Paris, Chronica majora	creation–1259	1830
Annales de Burton	1004–1263	1692
Annales de Theokesberia	1066–1263	1694
John de Tayster, Cronica	creation–1265	1844
William Rishanger, Chronicon	1263–1267	1836
Robert of Gloucester, Chronicle	Brutus–1270	1783
Henry de Silgrave, Chronicon	c. 449–1274	1841
Annales S. Pauli	1064–1274	1702
Arnald Fitz-Thedmar, Cronica majorum	1188–1274	1773
Chronica de Mailros	731–1275	1735
Annales de Wintonia	519–1277	1696
Brut y tywysogion	660–1282	1728
Annales Cambriæ (continuation)	954–1288	1351
Thomas Wykes, Chronicon	1066–1289	1868
Adam of Domerham, Historia de rebus Glaston.	1126–1290	2602
Annales de Waverleia	1–1291	1695
John Peckham, Registrum epistolarum	1279–1292	2256
John of Oxnead, Chronica	449–1293	1828
Chronicon Petroburgense	1122–1295	2552
Richard de Morins, Annales de Dunstaplia	1–1297	1821
Bartholomew Cotton, Historia Anglicana	449–1298	1760
William Rishanger, Chronica	1259–1306	1836
Peter Langtoft, Chronicle	Brutus–1307	1808
Nicholas Trevet, Annales	1135–1307	1849
Commendatio lamentabilis	1307	1758
Annals of Ireland	1308–1317	1709
Annals of Innisfallen	creation–1319	1708
Walter de Whitlesey, Historia cœnobii Burgensis	1246–1321	2556
John of Trokelowe, Annales	1307–1327	1851
Henry of Blaneford, Chronica	1323–1324	1722
Vita Edwardi II.	1307–1325	1857
Flores historiarum	creation–1326	1774
Political songs	John–Edw. II.	2755
Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan	1307–1327	1779
Annales Londonienses	1194–1330	1690
John Barbour, The Bruce	1286–1332	1718
Robert de Graystanes, De statu ecclesiæ Dunelm.	1214–1336	2343
Annales Paulini	creation–1341	1697

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Jan de Klerk, Van den Derden Edwaert	1337–1341	1806
Croniques de London	1259–1343	1763
Walter of Hemingburgh, Chronicon	1048–1346	1788
Chronicon de Lanercost	1201–1346	1749
Annales de Oseneia	1016–1347	1693
Adam Murimuth, Continuatio chronicarum	1303–1347	1822
Ranulf Higden, Polychronicon	creation–1352	1793
Laurence Minot, Poems	1333–1352	2762
Geoffrey le Baker, Chronicon	1303–1356	1717
Robert of Avesbury, De gestis Edwardi III.	1339–1356	1716
Jean le Bel, Chroniques	1326–1361	1811
Thomas Gray, Scalacronica	creation–1362	1784
Eulogium historiarum	creation–1366	1770
Henry Knighton, Chronicon	959–1366	1807
Annales Hiberniæ	1162–1370	1688
Chandos, Le Prince Noir	1346–1376	1734
Gesta Edwardi III.	1327–1377	1779
Annales de Wigornia	1–1377	1698
Anominalle cronicle	1381	1714
John Gower, Vox clamantis	1381	2758
John of Fordun, Scotichronicon	Noah–1383	1775
Chronicon Angliæ	1328–1388	1745
Henry Knighton, Chronicon (continuation)	1377–1395	1807
Thomas of Burton, Chronica de Melsa	1150–1396	1729
William Thorne, Chronica	578–1397	1845
Jean Creton, Déposition de Richard II.	1399	1762
Jean le Beau, Chronique de Richard II.	1377–1399	1810
William Langland, Richard the Redeless, etc.	c. 1377–1399	2759
Jean Froissart, Chroniques	1307–1400	1777
Chronique de la traïson de Richard II.	1397–1400	1753
Thomas Walsingham, Gesta abbatum S. Albani	793–1401	2403
Historia vitæ Ricardi II.	1377–1402	1797
Adam of Usk, Chronicon	1377–1404	1853
Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.	1382–1406	1700
Andrew of Wyntoun, Chronicle of Scotland	creation–1408	1869
Historia S. Petri Gloucestriæ	681–1412	2384
Eulogium historiarum (continuation)	1361–1413	1770
Gesta Henrici V.	1413–1416	1789
John Capgrave, Chronicle	creation–1417	1731
Chronicon de Evesham	714–1418	2700
John Page, Siege of Rouen	1418	1829
Thomas Otterbourne, Chronica regum	Brutus–1420	1827
Thomas Walsingham, Historia Anglicana	1272–1422	1861
Chronique du religieux	1380–1422	1754
Juvenal des Ursins, Histoire de Charles VI.	1380–1422	1805 *a*
Thomas of Elmham, Vita Henrici V., etc.	1413–1422	1769
Titus Livy, Vita Henrici V.	1413–1422	1814
Versus de Henrico V.	1413–1422	1855
Annales de Bermundeseia	1042–1432	1691
Jean le Fèvre, Chronique	1408–1435	1812
John Amundesham, Annales	1421–1440	1679
Enguerrand de Monstrelet, Chronique	1400–1444	1818
John Capgrave, Liber de Henricis	1100–1446	1731
Journal d'un bourgeois	1405–1449	1804
Berry the Herald, Recouvrement de Normendie	1449–1450	1719

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Robert Blondel, De reductione Normanniæ	1449–1450	1723
William of Worcester, Collections	1423–1452	1867
Incerti scriptoris Chronicon Angliæ	1399–1455	1746
John Hardyng, Chronicle	Albina–1461	1787
Chronicle of reigns of Richard II.—Henry VI.	1377–1461	1743
John Blakman, De virtutibus Henrici VI.	c. 1422–1461	1721
John Whethamstede, Registrum	1451–1461	1865
Brief notes of occurrences	1422–1462	1825
A short English chronicle	1189–1465	1738
William of Worcester, Annales	1324–1468	1867
William Gregory, Chronicle	1189–1469	1785
Fragment of a chronicle	1459–1470	1776
Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire	1470	1742
Jehan de Waurin, Recueil des croniques	Albina–1471	1863
A brief Latin chronicle	1429–1471	1737
Arrival of Edward IV.	1471	1799
John Warkworth, Chronicle	1461–1474	1862
John Ross, Historia regum Angliæ	creation–1485	1837
Robert Fabyan, Concordance of histories	Brutus–1485	1771
Political poems	c. 1327–1485	2756
Thomas More, History of Richard III.	1483–1485	1819
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio	1149–1486	1798
John of Glastonbury, Historia de rebus Glaston.	c. 63–1493	2603
Philippe de Comines, Mémoires	1464–1498	1757
Paston letters	1422–1509	2531
Polydore Vergil, Anglica historia	Brutus–1538	1854
Annals of Ulster	431–1540	1713
Edward Hall, Chronicle	1399–1547	1786
Annals of Loch Cé	1014–1590	1711
Annals of the four masters	creation–1616	1712

THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the local records, see § 57.

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Anglo-Saxon laws	c. 601–1020	36
Anglo-Saxon charters	c. 604–1066	37
Cartæ antiquæ	Ethelbert–Edw. I.	53
Domesday book	1086	50 *a*
Pipe rolls	1130–1832	50 *c*
Black book of the exchequer	Hen. I.–John	50 *b*
Red book of the exchequer	sæc. xii.–xiv.	50 *b*
Black book of the admiralty	sæc. xii.–Hen. VI.	2145
Plea rolls	1194–Vict.	52
Feet of fines	1195–1834	52
Memoranda rolls	10 Rich. I.–1848	50 *g*
Ancient correspondence	Rich. I.–Hen. VII.	53
Testa de Nevill	Rich. I.–Edw. I.	55
Charter rolls	1 John–8 Hen. VIII.	53
Oblate or fine rolls	1 John–23 Charles I.	50 *g*
Liberate rolls	2 John–14 Hen. VI.	50 *d*

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Norman rolls	2 John–10 Hen. V.	§ 53 *b*
Patent rolls	3 John–Vict.	§ 53
Close rolls	6 John–Vict.	§ 53
Pells of receipt	14 John–1782	§ 50 *d*
Scutage rolls	16 John–20 Edw. III.	§ 50 *f*
Army and Navy accounts, etc.	John–Vict.	§ 54
Præstita rolls	John–James I.	§ 50 *d*
Wardrobe accounts	John–56 Geo. III.	§ 50 *e*
Pells of issue	6 Hen. III.–1797	§ 50 *d*
French rolls	26 Hen. III.–26 Charles II.	§ 53 *b*
Gascon rolls	26 Hen. III.–7 Edw. IV.	§ 53 *b*
Inquisitions post mortem	Hen. III.–Charles II.	§ 55
Ministers' accounts	Hen. III.–Charles II.	§ 50 *h*
Originalia rolls	Hen. III.–1837	§ 50 *g*
Taxation or subsidy rolls	Hen. III.–Vict.	§ 50 *f*
Hundred rolls	1274–1279	§ 55
Parliamentary writs	3 Edw. I.–Vict.	§ 51 *a*
Rolls of parliament	6 Edw. I.–Vict.	§ 51 *a*
Statute rolls	6 Edw. I.–8 Edw. IV.	§ 51 *b*
Kirkby's quest	c. 1284–1285	§ 55
Taxatio ecclesiastica	1291–1292	2211
Year books	1292–1535	§ 52
Petitions	Edw. I.–Hen. VII.	§ 51 *a*
Quo warranto rolls	Edw. I.–Edw. III.	2040
Nomina villarum	1316	§ 55
Nonæ rolls	14–15 Edw. III.	1948
Acts of privy council	1386–Vict.	§ 51 *a*
Confirmation rolls	1 Rich. III.–Charles I.	§ 53

LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC.

For law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, see pp. 202–3.

Title of Work	Time of Composition	Reference
John of Salisbury, Polycraticus	1159	2261
Dialogus de scaccario	c. 1178	1915
Ranulf de Glanvill, De legibus	c. 1187	1874
Walter Map, De nugis curialium	c. 1190	2251
Henry de Bracton, De legibus	c. 1250	1870
Walter of Henley, Husbandry	c. 1250	2801
Mirror of justices	c. 1285	1875
Fleta	c. 1290	1872
Britton	c. 1291	1871
Ralph de Hengham, Summæ	Edw. I.	1880
John Wyclif, Works	1356–84	2265–6
Modus tenendi parliamentum	Rich. II.	2030
Thomas Netter, Fasciculi zizaniorum	1428	2253
Libell of Englishe policye	1436	2800
Reginald Pecock, The repressor	c. 1449	2257
John Fortescue, De laudibus legum	c. 1468	1873
John Fortescue, Governance of England	c. 1471	1873
Thomas Littleton, Tenures	c. 1474	1876

INDEX

The numerals, except those enclosed within square brackets, refer to the numbered titles. Tr. = translation.

ABBEYS, 405, 414, 797. *See* Monasticism
Abbo of Fleury, 1460
Abbots, 1444. *See* Monasticism
Abbott, E. A. St. Thomas, 3117
Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674
Abegg, Daniel. Dichtung, 1472
Aberconway. *See* Conway
Aberfraw, 1116
Abergavenny, 3036
Aberystwyth, 2653
Abingdon abbey, 1349, 1358, 1741, 2267, 2273, [p. 536]
Abjuratio regni, 701
Abrahams, B. L., works by:
  Condition of Jews, 3056
  Expulsion of Jews, 3055
— Israel. Jewish Life, 3057
Abram, W. A., works by:
  Preston Guild, 983
  Rolls of Burgesses, 2477
Account rolls, 896, 936, 1052, 1054, 1073, 1149, 1164, 1189, [§ 57], 3021. *See* Churchwardens' accounts; Household accounts
Achery, Luc d', works by:
  Acta Sanctorum, 601
  Spicilegium, 573
Acta Regia, 2098
— Sanctorum. *See* Saints
Acton, J. E. E. D. Study of History, 1
Adam, abbot of Evesham, 2246
— of Domerham, 2602
— of Murimuth, 1822
— of Usk, 1853
Adamnan. Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
Adams, H. C. Wykehamica, 3198
— Henry. Courts of Law, 1491
Addington, 2426
Addison, C. G. Templars, 3102
— John. Archives of Preston, 2476
Addy, S. O., works by:
  Beauchief Abbey, 872
  Cartæ XVI., 2737
  English House, 424
Adelard. Epistola ad Elfegum, [p. 218]
Admirals, 706, 717
Admiralty, 2145; pleas, 2050
Ælfheah. *See* Elphege
Ælfric, lives of, 1621–22; works by:
  Canons, 1427
  Colloquium, 1481
  Concordia, [p. 211], 1435, 1437
  Glossary, 1480
  Homilies, 1430
  Lives of Saints, 1430
  Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 1462
Ælfric Bata, 1481
Aelred of Rievaulx. *See* Rievaulx, Aelred of
Æthelwold. *See* Ethelwold
Agarde, Arthur, 473, 483, 2041
Agincourt, battle of, 1787, 1789, 1812, 1863, 2756, 2992, 2994
Agnellus, Thomas. De Morte Henrici, 1676
Agriculture, 64, 728, [§§ 25, 44 *a*], 2801, 2877, 3227
Aidan, 1623
Aids, feudal, [§ 50 *f*, pp. 341, 378], 2157, 2169, 2540
Aigueblanche, Pierre d', 2838
Airy, G. B. Essays, 1297
— William. Domesday, 1892
Akerman, J. Y., works by:
  Coins, 383
  Manual, 372
  Remains, 393
  Rent Roll, 2691
Alan of Tewkesbury, 2229, 2262
Alberdingk-Thijm, P. P. M. Willebrordus, 1663
Albon, William, 2407
Alcuin, 21, 1376; lives of, 1624–30; works by:
  Carmen, 581, [p. 214], 1446
  Epistolæ, [p. 214], 1446, 1566
  Opera, 1445
  Vita Alcuini, 1446
  — S. Willibrordi, 1446
Aldhelm, 21, 1642; lives of, 1443–4, 1447, 1631–2; Opera, 1447

Alexander III., 1916; Opera, 2224
Alfred the Great, 1349, 1373; lives of, 1502, [§ 42]; Whole Works of, 1537. *See* Asser
Aliceholt forest, 684
Allan, G., 2328, 2352–4
Allen, Grant. Anglo-Saxon England, [p. 159]
— J. R. British Church, 394
— John (archbishop of Dublin), 2412
— — (M.D.), works by:
Annual Parliaments, 2922
Eadwig, 1521
English Legislature, 2944
Royal Prerogative, 661, 1555
— — (of Hereford). Bibliotheca Herefordiensis, 74
— — (of Liskeard). Liskeard, 865
— Lake. History of Portsmouth, 919
— W. F., works by:
Essays, 719, 1324
Germany of Tacitus, 1321
Allibone, S. A. Dictionary, 53
Almain rolls, [p. 364]
Almonbury, 1188
Almshouses, 2609, [pp. 537, 539]
Alnwick, 1047, 2551
Altavilla, John de, 2751
Alton Barnes, 2688
Alured of Beverley, 1720
Ambresbury, Michael de, 2605
Ambrosden, 1058
Ambrose. La Guerre Sainte, 594, 1677
America, 1327
Ames, J. B., works by:
Disseisin of Chattels, [p. 93]
History of Assumpsit, [p. 93]
Amiens, Guy of. De Bello Hastingensi, 1678
Amira, Karl von, works by:
Erbenfolge, 1541
Normannisches Recht, 2808
Amondesham, Walter de, 2150
Amos, Andrew, 1873
Amphlett, John, works by:
History of Clent, 1154
Index to Nash's Worcestershire, 1153
Lay Subsidy, 1977, 1979
Amundesham, John. Annales, 1679
Amyot, Thomas, works by:
Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Transcript of a Chronicle, 1745
Two Rolls, 2536
Ancren Riwle, 2194
Anderson, Adam. Commerce, 1192
— J. C. Uriconium, 1296
— J. P. Topography, 63
— James. Thesaurus, 252
— Joseph. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390
— R. B., works by:
Horn's Literature (Tr.), [p. 193]
Laing's Heimskringla, 1384
Andover, 2387
André, Bernard, [p. 540]
Andreson, Hugo. Wace's Roman de Rou, 1859
Andrew, John. Glover's Ashton-under-Lyne, 986
Andrew of Wyntoun, 1869
Andrews, C. M. The Manor, [p. 237]
— E. B. Droysen's Grundriss (Tr.), 4
— William. Punishments, 2964
Anesty, Richard de, 2038
Angles, 1506, 1514, 1519
Anglesey, 1131, 1135, 2657
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 21, 594, 1349, 1680, 1866
— coins, 385, 388–90; dictionaries, [§ 4 *a*]; laws, 660, [§ 36]; poetry, 21, 191, [§ 39]; proper names, 341; remains, [§ 11 *a*], 429
Anglo-Saxons, 366–7, 1018, 1239, 1263, [§§ 34–47]
Angouleme, earl of, 2765
Annales, 1350–52, 1664, 1681–1704
Annalis Historia Brevis, 1704
Annals, 1353, 1705–13. *See* Chroniclers
Anscombe, Alfred. St. Gildas, 1370
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, lives and miracles of, 586, 2225–6, 3107–16; works of, 573, 2226
Anstey, manor of, 2401
— Henry, works by:
Epistolæ, 2780
Munimenta, 2781
Anstruther, Robert, works by:
Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, 2249
Ralph Niger's Chronica, 1824
Anthony, bishop of Meath. Modus Tenendi Parliamenta, 2031
Antiquities, [§§ 11, 24]:
ecclesiastical, 1595, 1599, 2207
German, 1340
military, 711, 1309
popular, 1227
Antonine wall, 1277 *a*
Antoninus, Itinerary of, 1263, 1272–3, 1302
Appleton, Henry. Muster Roll, 2147
Aquæ Solis (Bath), 1291
Aquitaine, 2123, 2854
Arbois de Jubainville, Henri d', works by:
Cours de Littérature, 1489
Etudes, 1394
Introduction, 1260
Premiers Habitants, 1242
Arc, Jeanne d', 2988
Archæology, 40, 214, [§§ 11, 30]
Archbishops. *See* Canterbury; York
Archdall, Mervyn. Monasticon, 943
Architecture, 105, [§ 3 *b*], 404–5, 413, [§ 11 *b*], 3196
Archives, [§ 12]
Archivist (pseud.). Records of Ireland, 457
Areley, 1809
Ari the Historian. Kings' Book, 1384

Arlesey, 2365
Arley hall, 2283
Armagh, 965
Armitage, E. S. Antiquities, 395
Armorial bearings, [§ 7 *b*, p. 354]
Armorica, 1370, 1515
— William of, 1835
Arms and armour, 396, 399, 400, [§ 11 *c*], 712, 1238
Army, [§ 21], 1018, 1303, 1309, 1313, 1716, [§§ 54, 68]
Arndt, Wilhelm. Schrifttafeln, 226
Arne Lawrence's son. Dunstan Saga, [p. 219]
Arngrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, 2230
Arnold, Richard. Customs of London, 1715
— Thomas, works by:
Huntingdon's Historia, 1801
Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey, 1460, 2628
Notes on Beowulf, 1474
Simeon of Durham's Opera, 1767
Works of Wyclif, 2265
— Wilhelm. Urzeit, 1325
Arnulf of Lisieux, 2248
Aronius, Julius. Diplomatische Studien, 1410
Art, [§ 11]
Arthur, legends of, 1374
— murder of, 2829
Articuli Willelmi, [p. 347]
Arundel, castle and town of, 1111
— earldom of, 3037
— house of, 3045
— rape of, 1101
Arundell, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 536]
Aryans, 1256, 1258, 1558
Ashburne, 2299
Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 536]
Ashburton, 2312
Ashen charters, 2356
Ashley, Margaret. Fustel's Origin of Property (Tr.), 1331
— W. J., 3054; works by:
Anglo-Saxon Township, 1557
Economic History, 1193
Feudalism, 638
Ashmore, 890
Ashton (Wilts), 2408
Ashton-under-Lyne, 986, 2461
Ashworth, P. A. Gneist's English Constitution (Tr.), 639
Asser. Annales Ælfredi, 594, 1354, 1357 *a*, 1516
Asserio, Rigaud de. Register, 2397
Assize of Clarendon, [p. 348]
Assize rolls, [§ 52]. *See* Plea rolls
Assizes, [p. 348]
Assmann, Bruno. Homilien, 1430
Assumpsit, [p. 93]
Astle, Thomas, 458; Origin of Writing, 227
Asylum. *See* Sanctuary
Athelney abbey, 2608
Athona, John de. Annotations, 622
Atkinson, G. M. Ogam Monuments, 1488
— J. C., works by:
Cartularium, 2738, 2740
Coucher Book, 2467
Memorials of Whitby, 1160
— Robert, works by:
Book of Ballymote, 1367, 1395
Passions, 2218
Seint Auban, 200
— T. D. Cambridge, 852
Atkyns, Robert. Gloucestershire, 904
Atlases, § 9 *c*]
Atterbury, Francis. Convocation, 759
Atthill, William. Documents, 2732
Attorneys, 647
Attwood, J. S. Index, 880–81
Auckland, 895
Audley End, 902
Augustine, St., 979, 1463, 1614, 1633–8
Aungier, G. J. Croniques, 1763
Austin priories, 1099, 2289, 2313
Austria, 2805
Auxiliaries to historical study, [§§ 4–11]
Avan, lords of, 3026
Aveling, J. H. Roche Abbey, 1161
Avery library, 422
Avesbury, Robert of. De Gestis Edwardi III., 1716
Avezac-Macaya, M. A. P. d'. Le Ravennate, 1276
Axbridge, [p. 536]
Ayloffe, Joseph. Calendars, 458, 2088
Aymeric, Joseph. Ebert's Literatur (Tr.), 21
Ayscough, Samuel. Catalogue, 513
Ayton, John of. Annotations, 622
Azo's Summa, 1870

BABCOCK, W. H., Two Lost Centuries, 1505
Babington, Churchill, works by:
Higden's Polychronicon, 1793
Pecock's Repressor, 2257
Backer, Joseph de, works by:
Acta Sanctorum, 607
Analecta, 608
Bibliothèque, 603
Bacon, Nathaniel. Annals of Ipswich, 1089
— Roger, [p. 392]; works by, 2227–8
Baddesley Clinton, 1142
Baden-Powell, B. H., works by:
Village Communities, 1559
Village Community, 1559
Bagot, J. F., MSS. of, [p. 536]
Baigent, F. J., works by:
Basingstoke, 920
Records of Crondal, 2388
Registers, 2397
Baildon, W. P., works by:
Cases in Chancery, 2048
Civil Pleas, 2049

Baildon, W. P.—*continued*
Court Baron, 1878, 2286
Notes, 2712
Records of Lincoln's Inn, 2796
Bailey, Alfred. Succession, 662
Bain, Joseph. Calendar of Documents, 2131
Bainbridge, Christopher, 2215
Baines, Edward, works by:
County of Lancaster, 982
Lansdowne Feodary, 2178
Baker, Charles. Surveys, 2658
— Geoffrey le, works by:
Chronicon, 1717
Chroniculum, 1717
— George. County of Northampton, 1038
— J. B. Scarborough, 1162
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 2220
— J. F. Scutage, 2952
Bale, John, works by:
Brief Chronicle, 3148
Scriptorum Summarium, 34
Ball, John, 2865
Ballads, 2753
Ballard, A. Boroughs, 3213
Bampton, 1055
Bandinel, Bulkeley. Dugdale's Monasticon, 613
Bangor, 2209, 2213, 2657
Banham, 2532 *a*
Banks, R. W., works by:
Cartularium, 2660
Charters, 2653
Welsh Records, 2654
— T. C. Baronage, 312
Bannockburn, 1018, 3001
Barber, Henry. Family Names, 335
Barbour, John. The Bruce, 1718
Bards, 1478
Bardsley, C. W. Surnames, 336
Baring, F., works by:
Burton Cartulary, 2610
Domesday, 2384, 2399
Hidation, 1493
Barkly, Henry, works by:
Kirkby's Quest, 2168
Liber Niger, 1916
Testa de Nevill, 2161, 2170
Barmby, James. Memorials, 2344
Barnard Castle, 2328
Barnes, Ralph. Liber Pontificalis, 2215
— W. M. Pipe Rolls, 1924
Barnstaple, 878, 2311, [p. 536]
Barnwell priory, 856, 1761, 2289
Baron, John. Johnson's Laws, 621
Baronages, [§§ 8 *c*, 69 *b*]
Barons' war, 1683, 1692–6, 1702–3, 1751, 1783, 1836, 1841, 1868, 2045, [§ 61]
Barri, Gerald de, 594, 1782, 2242
Barrington, B. C. Magna Charta, 2012
— Daines. Statutes, 2020
Barrington's Fee, 2367
Barron, Oswald. Heraldry, [p. 35]
Barrows, 1248
Barry, Albert. Muirchu's Life of St. Patrick (Tr.), 1468
Bartholomew, John. Gazetteer, 353
Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225
Bartlett, Benjamin. Manceter, 1139
— S. E. Chipping Campden, 907
Basingstoke, 920
Bassenge, F. E. Sendung Augustins, 1633
Bates, C. J., works by:
Border Holds, 1043
Northumberland, 835
— E. H. Cartularies, 2608
Bateson, Mary, works by:
Double Monasteries, 1611
Excerpta, 1437
Laws of Breteuil, 3214
Records of Leicester, 2487
Register of Crabhouse, 2535
Rules for Monks, 1434
Thomas of Ely, 1372
Bath, 167; bishops of, 1080, 2590, 2596; history of, 1071, 1081, 1291; records of, 1966, 2590–92, 2595–7
Batley, 1184
Battely, John. Antiquitates Rutupinæ, 1090
— Nicholas. Three Hospitals, 970
Battle abbey, 2038, 2408; chronicles of, 586, 1751; records of, 2643–4, 2649
— — Roll, 314
Battles, [§§ 21, 68]. *See also the names of particular battles*
Baudri, bishop of Dol, [p. 373]
Baumstark, D. Germania des Tacitus, 1314
Baye, Joseph de. Etudes, 396
Bayeux, Odo of, 2139, 2260
— tapestry, [pp. 373–4]
Bayley, John, works by:
Battle of St. Albans, 1675
Tower of London, 1003
Bazeley, William. Gloucestershire Literature, 72
Beames, John. Glanvill (Tr.), 1874
Beamont, William, works by:
Arley Charters, 2283
Domesday, [p. 320]
Rolls of Halton, 2282
Warrington, 2480
Beauchief abbey, 872, 875
Beaucorps, Adalbert de. L'Armée, 2988
Beaucourt, G. du Fresne de. Charles VII., 2890
Beaufort, Sir Thomas, 2145
Beaumaris, 1131, 2656
Beaurepaire, E. de. Steenstrup's Normands (Tr.), 1535
Beaven, A. B. Representation, 2943
Bec abbey, 1759, 2408
Beck, bishop of Durham, 1898
— Ludwig. Geschichte des Eisens, 1202
— S. W., works by:
Draper's Dictionary, 1203
Gloves, 1204

Beck, T. A. Annales Furnesienses, 984
Becket, Thomas, 1824, 2224, 2240, 2248, 2261; lives and letters of, 543, 591, 594, 596, 2229–31, 2239
Beckington, or Bekynton, Thomas, works by:
Correspondence, 2106
Journal, 2232
Letters, 2233
Beckwith, J. Chislehurst, 980 *a*
Beda. *See* Bede
Beddoe, John. Races of Britain, 1243
Bede, lives of, [p. 215], 1632; works by:
Chronica, 1451
Epistolæ, [pp. 215–16]
Historia Ecclesiastica, 577, 1355
Homilies, 1431
Opera, 591, 1448–51
Penitential, 1425
Vita Abbatum, [pp. 215–16]
Vita S. Cuthberti, [pp. 215–16], 1457
Bedford, borough of, 841, 2281
— Thomas. Simeon's Historia Dunelmensis, 1767
— W. K. R. Blazon, 277
Bedfordshire, 841–2, 1257
Domesday, 1884, 1892
eyre roll, 2052 *a*
feet of fines, 2035
inquisitions, 2157
journals and societies, 105, 112
local records, [§ 57 *a*]
Bedingfeld, Sir H. P., 3030
Beer, 1206
Behrens, D. Beiträge, [p. 24]
Belgium, 32, 680, 1806
Bell, William. Sprott's Chronicle (Tr.), 1843
Bellaquet, Louis. Chronique du Religieux, 1754
Bellesheim, Alphons. Katholische Kirche in Irland, 944; in Schottland, 1600
Belvoir abbey, 996
Bémont, Charles, works by:
Chartes des Libertés, 2013
Chronicon de Bello, 1751
Condamnation de Jean, 2829, 2833
Date du Modus Tenendi, 2028
Rôles Gascons, 2123
Simon de Montfort, 2830
Benedict, St., Rule of, 619, [§ 38 *c*]
— of Peterborough. *See* Peterborough, Benedict of
Benedictines, 601, 619, [§ 23 *d*], 1157, [§ 38 *c*, p. 253], 2245
Benen, or Benignus, St., 1395
Bennett, James. Tewkesbury, 908
— Richard. Corn-milling, 1205
Benoît de Sainte-Maure, 1840
Bensemann, Walther. Richard Nevil, 2891
Bensington, or Benson, 1064
Benson, E. W. The Cathedral, 799
Bentham, James. Church of Ely, 853
Bentley, Samuel. Excerpta, 2143
Beowulf, 1474
Bere forest, 684
Bergenroth, G. Volksaufstand, 2860
Berkeley, 916, 2369, 3042
— baron of, 3020
— M. F. F., 3031
— W. F., 3028
Berkeleys, lives of the, 3042
Berkshire:
Domesday, 1884
feet of fines, 2035
inquisitions, 2157
journals and societies, 113–15
local history, 835, 843–9
— records, [§ 57 *a*], 2643
Berlière, Ursmar. Cluniacenser, 3095
Bermondsey, Annals of, 1691
Bernard, Edward. Catalogue, 498
Bernheim, Ernst. Lehrbuch, 2
Bernicia, 1363
Berry, G. G. Langlois's Introduction (Tr.), 10
— H. F., works by:
Manor of Mallow, 2424
Register of Wills, 2420
— Hérault du Roy. Le Recouvrement, 1719
Bertram, C. J. Scriptores, 1277, 1375
Bertrand, Alexandre. Les Druides, 1261
Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561, [p. 536]
Betham, William. Dignities, 2001, 2923
Bethmann, L. C. Torigni's Chronica, 1848
Bevan, J. O. Herefordshire, [p. 48]
Beverley:
church of St. John, 613, 2347, 2719
history, 1182
schools, 2711
town documents, 2720
— Alured of. Annales, 1720
— John of, lives of, 1441
Bible, 786
Bibliography:
Anglo-Jewish history, 3065
architecture, 422–3
biography, 297–8
church services, 2213
Domesday, 1885, 1885 *a*
ethnology, 1255
general, [§ 2]
local history, 63–84
numismatics, 369–70
political economy, 1196
wills, [p. 473]
Bicester, 1052, 1054, 1058
Bickerdyke, John. Curiosities, 1026
Bickley, F. B., works by:
Calendar, 2371
Court Rolls of Dulwich, 2636
Index to Charters, 516 *a*
Little Red Book, 2374
— W. B. Guild of Knowle, 2685
Biener, F. A. Geschwornengericht, 686
Bierbaum, F. J. Ueber Minot, 2702

Bigelow, M. M., works by:
Placita, 2038
Procedure, 2965
Binham priory, 1029
Biography, [§§ 8, 16 *b*, 34, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 48, 56 *d*, 70 *c*]
Birch, Thomas, MSS. of, 513
— W. de Gray, works by:
Cartularium, 1411
Catalogue of MSS., 2673
Charters of London, 2511
Charters of Worcester, 1411
Cistercian Abbeys, 3090
Collections, 2687
Danes, 1522
Domesday Book, 1885
Fasti Monastici, 1612
Index of Styles, 663
Ingulf's Historia, 1371
Liber Vitæ, 2396
Life of Malmesbury, 1815
Margam Abbey, 1122
Memorials of St. Guthlac, 1464
Seals, 268
Vita Haroldi, 1379
Birch Feodary, 2176
Birchington, Stephen. Historia, 2432
Bird, S. R. Scargill, works by:
Crown Lands, 2917
Custumals, 2643
Guide, 459, 496
Scutage Rolls, 1946
Birmingham, 155
Bischoff, F. H. T. Wörterbuch, 355
— James. Comprehensive History, 1207
Bishop, Edmund, works by:
Bibliographie, 2208
Institutes, 3073
Bishops, 1411, 1423, 1444, 1595; lists of, [§ 23 *e*, p. 208], 1500, 3080
Anglo-Saxon, 1500
Cornwall, 1617
Durham, etc., 892, 1618
Exeter, 881
Ireland, 954
Salisbury, 1148
See also under the names of bishoprics
Bishop's Castle, [p. 536]
— Stortford, 2406
Bitton, 910
— Thomas de, 2314–15
Blaauw, W. H., works by:
Barons' War, 2831
Subsidy, 1957, 2210
Black, W. H., works by:
Arundel MSS., 519
Ashmole MSS., 528
Charters of Burton, 2611
Chronicon Vilodunense, 1459
Hereford Records, 2404
Black Book of the Admiralty, 2145
— — of the Exchequer, [§ 50 *b*]
— Death, [§ 62 *a*]
— friars, 1029
— monks, 793, 795. *See* Dominicans
Black Prince. *See* Edward the Black Prince
Blackner, John. History of Nottingham, 1049
Blackstone, William, works by:
Commentaries, [p. 91], 646
Great Charter, 2014
Blackwall, 1257
Blades, William. Caxton, 1733
Blair, O. H. Bellesheim's Church of Scotland (Tr.), 1600
Blakeney, Robert, 1865
Blakeway, J. B. Shrewsbury, 1069
Blakiston, H. E. D. College Rolls, 2779
Blakman, John. Henry VI., 1721
Blaneford, Henry of. Chronica, 1722
Blashill, Thomas. Sutton-in-Holderness, 1163
Blaydes, F. A., works by:
Bushmead Cartulary, 2269
Calendar, 2270
Bleadon, 2599
Blegewyrd, 1351
Blicking hall, 1432
Bliss, W. H. Calendar, 612
Bloch, Hermann. Forschungen, 2819
Blois, Henry of, 1781
— Peter of, works by:
Continuation of Ingulf, 1371
Opera, 2234
Blomefield, Francis. Norfolk, 1026
Blomfield, J. C. Bicester, 1052
Blondel, legend of, 2825
— Robert, works by:
De Reductione Normanniæ, 1723
Œuvres, 1723
Bloom, J. H. Cartæ, 2284 *a*
Blount, Thomas. Tenures, 720
Bloxam, J. R. Register, 2787
— M. H. Architecture, [p. 51]
Blunt, J. E. Jews, 3058
Blyth, T. A. Bedford, 841
Boase, C. W., works by:
Oxford, 826
Register, 2782, 2788
— G. C. Bibliotheca, 69
Bodmin, 2304
Boece, Hector, [p. 541]
Böcking, Edward. Notitia, 1274
Boeheim, Wendelin. Handbuch, 444
Böhmer, Heinrich. Kirche und Staat, 3074
Boendale, Jan, 1806
Bönhoff, Leo. Aldhelm, 1631
Bohn, H. G., 58
Boivin-Champeaux, works by:
La Reine Emma, 1523
Longchamp, 3145
Roger le Grand, 3159
Boldon Book, 1898
Bolland, Jean. Acta Sanctorum, 603
Bolton priory, 1189
Bond, E. A., works by:
Chronica de Melsa, 1729

Bond, E. A.—*continued*
Facsimiles, 257, 259
Liberate Rolls, 1931
— J. J. Handy-book, 217
— Thomas. Corfe Castle, 887
Boniface, St., lives and works of, 21, 1443, [p. 216], 1639–48
Bonwick, James. Wool Trade, 1028
Book of Aicill, 1394
— of Aids, [pp. 334–5]
— of Ely, 1372
— of Howth, 1724
— of Hyde, 1373
— of Rights, 1395
Book-land, 1543, 1547
Booth, John. Halmota, 2342
Bordin, Jean de, 1789
Borley, 2363
Borough English, 753, 3005–6
Boroughs [§ 24], 1193, 1299, 1492–3, [§§ 44 *b*, 57], 2929, [§ 72]
Bosham, Herbert of, works by:
Life of Becket, 2229
Opera, 2235
Boston, 1002
— Robert of, 1747
Bosworth, Joseph. Dictionary, 188
Botfield, Beriah. Notes, 499
Botoner, William, 1867
Boucher de Molandon, Rémi. L'Armée, 2988
Bouquet, Martin. Recueil, 575
Bourchier, John, Lord Berners. Froissart's Chronicles (Tr.), 1777
Bourgeois de Paris. Journal, 1804
Bourne, H. R. F. English Merchants, 1209
Boutell, Charles. Heraldry, 278
Bouterwek, C. W. Chronicon, 1748
Boutmy, Emile, works by:
Constitution, 2802
Parlement, 2924
Bouvier, Gilles le, 1719
Bower, Walter, 1775
Bowker, Alfred. Alfred the Great, 1520
Bowles, W. L. Lacock Abbey, 1146
Boxall, C. G. Early Records, 2402
Boyd, W. K., works by:
Extent of Ellesmere, 2575
— of Welsh Hampton, 2585
Inquisitions, 2182
Leicestershire Survey, 1903
Lincolnshire Records, 2068
Poll-tax, 1969
Records of Wroxall, 2684
Shropshire Assize Rolls, 2074
— Feet of Fines, 2075
Boyle, Annals of, 1706
— J. R., works by:
Roman Wall, 1278
Town of Hedon, 1164
Boyne, William. Yorkshire Library, 84
Boys, William. Sandwich, 968
Bozon, Nicole. Contes, 2236
Brabner, J. H. F. Gazetteer, 356
Bracton, Henry de, works by:
De Legibus, 1870
Note Book, 2032
Bradcar, 2535 *a*
Bradford, 183
Bradley, Henry. Dictionary, 194, 197
Bradshaw, Henry, works by:
Hibernensis, 1429
Statutes, 2494
Brady, Robert, works by:
Complete History, [p. 365]
Treatise, 817
Bragg, W. B. Records, 2486
Braikenridge, G. W., 2371
Braine, A. Kingswood Forest, 909
Brakelond, Joceline de. Chronica, 594, 2628
Bramber rape, 1101
Brand, John, works by:
Antiquities, 1227
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1044
Roll of Expenses (Tr.), 1944
Brantingham, Thomas de, 1932
Brash, R. R., works by:
Architecture, 425
Ogam Monuments, 1488
Brasses, 405 *a*
Bratke, Eduard. Wegweiser, 18
Bratton, 2689
— Henry of, 1870, 2032
Bray, Thomas. Conquest of Ireland, 1725
— William, works by:
Office of Purveyor, 664
Surrey, 1096
Bray hundred, 845
Braybrooke, Lord. Audley End, 902
Brayley, E. W. Abbey of Westminster, 1004
Breck, Edward. Fragment, 1435
Brecon, 2660
Breese, Edward. Kalendars, 1131
Brehon laws, 1270, 1394
Bremen, 1356
— Adam of. Gesta Pontificum, 1356
Bremond, A. Bullarium, [p. 385]
Brentano, Lujo. Gilds, 818, 2214
Bréquigny, L. G. O. F. de, 2124
Bresslau, Harry. Urkundenlehre, 228
Breteuil, 3214
Breton, Guillaume le, 1835
— John, 1871
Brett, E. J. Armour, 445
Brevia judicialia, [p. 354]
— originalia, [p. 354]
— Placitata, 1877
Brevis Relatio, 1726
Brewer, J. S., works by:
Book of Howth, 1714
Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
Carew MSS., 518
English Studies, 3
Fuller's Church History, 746
Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242
Monumenta Franciscana, 2201

Brewer, J. S. *continued*
Registrum Malmesburiense, 2690
Report, 521
Rogeri Bacon Opera, 2227
Brian Boru, 1380, 1388
Bridgeman, G. T. O. History of Princes, 1112
Bridges, B. W., 3029
— J. H. Bacon's Opus Majus, 2228
Bridgett, T. E., works by :
Holy Eucharist, 800
Thomas Moore, 1819
Bridgnorth, [p. 536]
Bridgwater, [p. 536]
Bridlington, John of, 2756
— priory, 1779, 1808
Bridport, [p. 536]
Brigg, W. Testamenta, 2715
Bright, William. Church History, 1591, [p. 249]
Brightwaltham, 2408
Brinckmeier, Eduard. Glossarium, 210
Brink, Bernard ten, works by :
Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474
Chaucer, 2757
Litteratur, 35
Brinkburn priory, 2550
Brisley deanery, 1027
Bristol, 109, 133, 917, 1209, 1867, 3229 ; history of, 826, 914–15 ; records of, 1953, 2370–79
Brithwald. Vita Egwini, 1443
British Museum. *See* London
Britton, 1871
Brocas family, 3021
Brodribb, W. J. Tacitus's Germania (Tr.), [p. 169]
Brodrick, G. C., works by :
Merton College, 3182
University of Oxford, 3181
Bromfield, 2661
Bromholm priory, 1029
Brompton, John. Chronicon, 1727
Bromyard, John of. Summa, 2237
Bronescombe, Walter. Register, 2315
Bronwydd, 2668
Brooke, A. S. Early Literature, [p. 223]
— Robert. Abridgement, 2053
Brossmann, Karl. Quellen, 1783
Brou, —. St. Augustin, 1634
Brougham, Henry. House of Lancaster, 2876
Broughton, honour of, 2408
— Richard, works by :
Memorial, 782
Monastichon, 782
Brown, A. M., 3148
— C. Nottinghamshire, 835
— Edward. Fasciculus, 2221
— H. F. Archives of Venice, 2126
— J. C. Forests, 679
— P. H. Scotland, 2807
— Rawdon. Archives of Venice, 2126
— William, works by :
Cartularium, 2721
Brown, William—*continued*
Pedes Finium Ebor., 2086
Yorkshire Inquisitions, 2192
— Subsidy, 1983–4
Brownbill, J. An English Canonist, 622
Browne, G. F., works by :
Augustine, 1635
Conversion of Heptarchy, 1613
Theodore, 1659
Venerable Bede, 1355
— John. St. Peter, York, 1165
— Matthew. Chaucer's England, 2757
Brownlow, W. R. Lectures, 721
Bruce, J. C., works by :
Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Handbook, 1279
Lapidarium, 1285
Roman Wall, 1279
— John, works by :
Arrival of Edw. IV., 1799
Letters of Verney Family, 2277
— Robert, 1718
Brunanburh, battle of, [p. 223], 1474, 1527
Brunet, Gustave. Journal (Tr.), 2232
— J. C. Manuel, 55
Brunne, Robert of, 1816
Brunner, Heinrich, works by :
Erbfolgesystem, 3003
Forschungen, 647
Quellen des Rechts, 36
Rechtsgeschichte, 1326
Schwurgerichte, 686
Sippe, 1542
Urkunde, 1412, 1543
Brut Tysylio, 1374
— y Saesson, 1728
— y Tywysogion, 1728
Brute, Chronicle of, 1733
Bruton priory, 2601
Bruyssel, Ernest van. Etude, 37
Bryan, E. A. The Mark, 1327
Brydges, S. E. Collins's Peerage, 316
Buccleuch, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 536]
Buchon, J. A. C., works by :
Creton's Richard II., 1762
Juvénal des Ursins, 1805 *a*
Le Beau's Chronique, 1810
Buck, George. Richard III., 2904
Buckenham priory, 1029
Buckfast abbey, 2315
Buckinghamshire :
bibliography, 68
Domesday, 1884
eyre roll, 2052 *a*
feet of fines, 2035
inquisitions, 2157
journals and societies, 113, 116
local history, 850–51
records, [§ 57 *a*]
Buckler, William. Ilchester Deeds, 2609
Buckstaff, F. G. Property, 1544
Buddensieg, Rudolf. Wiclif, 3164
Büdinger, Max. Richard III., 2905
Builth, 2653

Bullen, William, works by:
Book of Howth, 1724
Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
Carew MSS., 518
Bulls, papal, 1364, 1765, 1830, 1917, [p. 385], 2412–13, 2415, 2445, 2467, 2602, 2674, 2694, 2725, 2736, 3087
Bunce, C. R., 2430, 2433
Bund, J. W. W. *See* Willis-Bund, J. W.
Burcester. *See* Bicester
Burgh. *See* Peterborough
Burgo, Thomas de. Hibernia Dominicana, 3096
Burgundy, 2898
Burguy, G. F. Grammaire, 201
Burke, J. B., works by:
Armory, 279
Dictionary, 313
Royal Families, 322
— John, works by:
Armory, 279
Dictionary, 313
Royal Families, 322
— O. J. Archbishops, 945
Burn, J. S. Henley-on-Thames, 1053
— Richard. Westmoreland, 869
Burnby, John. Obituary Roll, 2345
Burnett, George. Heraldry, 295
Burnham, 2272
Burnley, James. History of Wool, 1210
Burrows, Montagu, works by:
Cinque Ports, 826
Collectanea, 2779
Family of Brocas, 3021
Publication of Gascon Rolls, 2123
Wiclif's Place, 3165
William Grocyn, 3131
Burton, J. H. Scotland, 2807
— J. R. Kidderminster, 1155
— John. Monasticon, 1166
— Thomas. Hemingbrough, 1167
— Thomas of. Chronica de Melsa, 1729
— William. Commentary, 1273
Burton-on-Trent, 594, 1692, 2610–11
Burtt, Joseph. Muniments of Westminster, 2526
Bury, Richard of, works by:
Liber Epistolaris, [p. 536]
Register, 2346
Bury St. Edmunds:
chronicles, 586, 1460, 1701, 2628
history, 1090, 1095, 3097
records, 613, 2727–9, [p. 536]
Busch, Emil. Lautlehre, [p. 24]
Bush, Henry. Bristol Duties, 2370
Bushmead, 2269
Buss, F. J. von. Winfrid-Bonifacius, 1639
Butcher, J. H. Ashburton, 2312
— Samuel. The Calendar, 218
Butler, Alban. Saints, 611
— Charles. Coke upon Littleton, 1876
— G. S. Topographica, 83
— J. G. Statutes, 2024
Butler, Richard, works by:
Annals of Ireland, 1689, 1755
Grace's Annales, 1688
Registrum, 2421
Byrhtnoth, 1473, 1529

CADE, John, 1672, 1743, 1785, 2892, 2901
Caen, 1704, 2996
Caerlaverock, 2152
Caernarvon. *See* Carnarvon
Cæsar, Julius, [pp. 159, 169], 1263, 1297, 1304, 1307, 1312
Caillemer, Exupère. Droit Civil, 3207
Caister, 2536
Calais, 2141, 2147 *a*, 2232, 3223
Calendar, the, 1227
Caley, John, works by:
Dugdale's Monasticon, 613
Rymer's Fœdera, 2097
Calverley, W. S. Crosses, 397
Calverley charters, 2717 *a*
Cambria. *See* Wales
Cambridge:
borough, 852, 854, [p. 536]
St. Radegund, 2290
university and colleges, history of, 852, 3097, [§ 71 *a*]; MSS. and records of, 487, 489, 498, 501–3, 535–6, [§ 58, p. 536]
Cambridgeshire:
Domesday, 1884, 1891, 1893–4
feet of fines, 2035, 2055
inquisitions, 2157
journals and societies, 117
local history, 816, 835, 852–8
— records, [§ 57 *b*], 2866
plea rolls, 2045, 2054, 2866
Camden, William, works by:
Anglica Scripta, 576
Britannia, 343
Marlborough's Cronica, 1817
Campbell, John (baron), works of:
Chancellors, 324
Chief Justices, 323
— — (LL.D.). Admirals, 706
Candidus, Hugh. Historia, 2556
Canning, Richard. Charters of Ipswich, 2632
Canon law, 614, 622, 762, 768–70
Canons, 616, 627, 631, [§ 38 *a*]
Canonsleigh priory, 2313
Canterbury, chroniclers of, 597, 1349, 1730, 1768, 1843, 1845; history of, 106, 973, 978–9; records of, 622, 2197 *a*, 2427–33, 2776, [p. 536]
archbishops, 803 *a*, 972, 974, 1730, 2222, 2432
cathedral, 441, 786
Christ church, 1730, 2219–20
hospitals, 970
St. Augustine's, 795, 1364, 1845
— Gervase of, 594, 1730
— Reginald of, 3129
Cantilupo, Walterus de, 2682

Canynges family, 1209, 3229
Caorsini, 3228
Capes, W. W. English Church, 757
Capet, Hugh, 1838
Capgrave, John, works by:
Chronicle of England, 1731
Liber de Henricis, 1731
Nova Legenda, 604
Vita Oswaldi, 1465
— S. Dunstani, [p. 218]
Cappelli, Adriano. Lexicon, 229
Caradoc of Llancarvan, 1728
Cardiff, 2652, 2659
Cardiganshire, 1998
Cardinals, 332
Cardwell, Edward. Gibson's Synodus, 760
Carew MSS., 518, 521
Carlisle, city and diocese, 397; history of, 823, 868; records of, 2223, 2307–8, [p. 537]
Carmarthen, 2653, 2655, 2662, 2665
Carmarthenshire, 175
Carnarvon, 1131; Record of, 2209, 2657
Carne family, 2656
Caro, Jacob. Bündniss von Canterbury, 2883
Carpenter, John. Liber Albus, 2514
— Robert, 1874
Carpentier, Pierre. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213
Carrow abbey, 1035
Cartæ antiquæ, [p. 364]
— of 1166, [p. 327]
Carte, Thomas. Catalogue, 2117
Cartellieri, Alexander. Heinrich II., 2809
Carter, A. T. Legal History, 648
Carthew, G. A., works by:
Hundred of Launditch, 1027
Roll of Creak Abbey, 2533
Carthusians, 1079, 1721, [p. 385]
Carucage, [p. 334], 2961
Case, Thomas. Annales, 1732
Casley, David. Catalogue, 254, 511
Castle Acre castle, 1029; priory, 1027, 1029
Castle Combe, 1149–50
Castles, 405, 414, 419; history of, 426, 819, 829
Alnwick, 1047
Auckland, 895
Castle Acre, 1029
Chepstow, 3027
Colchester, 903
Conway, 2663
Denbigh, 1137
Devizes, 1151
Dover, 976
Hadleigh, 2368
Harlech, 2666
Leeds, 977
Northumberland, 1043
Norwich, 1029, 1031
Porchester, 923
Rising, 1029
Castles—*continued*
Rochester, 2444
Wales, 2148
Windsor, 849
Castorius, 1275
Catalogues of books, [pp. 8–9], 274, 370, 422–3, 442–3; of MSS., 254–5, [§ 13], 2301–2, 2325, 2333, 2369, 2372, 2542, 2623, 2634, 2644, 2673, 2701, 2705 *a*, 2784; of seals, 268, 272
Cathcart, William. Churches, 1601
Cathedrals, 405, 430, 441, 487, 489, 499, 501, 613, [§ 23 *e*], 1072. *See also under the names of particular cathedrals*
Caulfield, Richard. Rotulus Pipæ, 2425
Cave, William, 52
Cave-Brown, J. Knights of the Shire, 2925
Caves, 1245
Caxton, William. Chronicles, 1733
Cayzer, T. S. Britannia, 1271
Cecil, Evelyn. Primogeniture, 3004
Cederschiöld, G. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
Celibacy, 804
Cella, John de, 1864
Celtic church, 949, 1591–2, [§ 47 *b*]
Celts, 366, 386, 391, [§ 11 *a*], 1247, 1250, [§ 28], 1348, 1515
Chace, right of, [§ 19]
Chadwick, J. N. Index to Blomefield's Norfolk, 1026
Chaffers, William. Gilda Aurifabrorum, 1211
Chalk, 2437
Chambers, J. D. Divine Worship, 3075
Chambre, William de. Continuatio Historiæ Dunelmensis, 2343
Champollion-Figeac, J. J. Lettres, 2120
Chancellors, 324, 329, 2970
Chancery, [pp. 29, 204], 1421, [pp. 353–4], 2007, [§ 67]; enrolments, [p. 363], 2294, 2335
Chandler, H. W. Court Rolls, 2534
— Richard. William Waynflete, 3161
Chandos (the herald). Le Prince Noir, 1734
— Sir John, 1734
Chandos-Pole, R. W., 2301
Chanter, J. R. Barnstaple Records, 2311
Charlemagne, 1627–8, 1838
Charles VI., of France, 1754
— VII., of France, 2890
— the Bold, 2898
— Emile. Roger Bacon, [p. 392]
Charlton, Lionel. Whitby, 1168
Charma, Antoine, works by:
Lanfranc, 3138
Saint Anselme, 3107
Charter rolls, 626, [§ 53]
Charters, 220, [§ 6], 458, [§ 15], 613, [§§ 24 *b*, 37, 53, 57, 58 *c*, app. B]; of liberties, [§ 51 *b*]
Chartres, Ivo of. Epistolæ, 2238

Chartularies, 935, 984, 996, 1058 *a*, 1146, [p. 176], 1413–14, 1417–18, 2094, 2195, 2200. *Many chartularies are entered in* § 57
Chassant, Alphonse, works by:
Abbréviations, 230
Paléographie, 231
Sigillographie, 269
Chastelain, Georges. Chronique, 1789
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 1941, 2757
Cheetham, Samuel. Dictionary, 755
Chepping Wycombe, 851, 2271, [p. 539]
Chepstow castle, 3027
Cherry, R. R. Lectures, 687
Cheshire, 1294, 2042
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2056
inquisitions, 2162
journals and societies, 118–21, 146–8, 552, 559
local history, 859–64
— records, 2282–96, 2449, 2460, 2462
Chester, 859, 861, 864, 2471, [p. 537]; S. Werburg's abbey, 1683
— le Street, 1618
Chesterfield, borough of, 2305
— Thomas. Historia, 2626
Chetwynd family, 2615
Chevalier, Ulysse. Répertoire, 19, 20
Chevin, L'Abbé. Dictionnaire, 357
Cheyney, E. P., works by:
Lollards, 3166
Serfdom, 3046
Chichele, Henry, 3130
Chichester, 109, 2038; cathedral of, 1109–10, 2646–7; history of, 586, 1101, 1103
Child, F. J. Ballads, 2254, 2753
— G. W. Church and State, 3076
Chiltern hundreds, 1063
Chipping Campden, 907
Chisenhale-Marsh, T. C. Domesday, [p. 320]
Chislehurst, 980 *a*
Chiswick, 2527
Chivalry, [§ 69 *b*]; court of, [p. 354]
Cholderton, 2689
Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of, [p. 537]
Chorley, 2465
Chrestien de Troyes, 1852
Christie, R. C. Annales Cestrienses, 1683
Christmas, Henry, 3148
Chrodegang. Regula Canonicorum, [p. 208]
Chronica, 578, 1441, 1665, 1735–6
Chroniclers, [§§ 2, 14–16 *a*, 34, 48, 57]
Chronicles and Memorials, [p. 68]
Chronicon, 1357–81, 1744–52, 2552
— Vilodunense, 1459
Chronique de Richard II., 1753
— du Religieux, 1754
Chronologia Brevissima, 1359
Chronology, [§ 5]
Church, the:
antiquities and architecture, 394, 404–5, 425, 434, 438–9
bibliography, etc., 18, 26, 91
biography, [§§ 16 *b*, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 56 *d*, 70 *c*]
geography, 365, 367
history, 638, [§§ 23–24], 1229, 1301, 1311, [p. 307], 1858, [§ 70]
poems on, 2751, 2758–9, 2761
records, [§§ 16 *c*, 38], 1885 *a*, [§§ 56–57, app. B]
See Celtic church; Monasticism
Church, A. J., works by:
Henry V., 2880
Tacitus's Germania (Tr.), [p. 169]
— C. M. Bath and Wells, 1071
— R. W. St. Anselm, 1858, 3108
— W. S. Reports, 2502
Church-rates, 777–8, 781
Churchwardens' accounts, [pp. 402–3], 2512
Ashburton, 2312
Bath, 2591–2
Bishop's Stortford, 2406
Bodmin, 2304
Bristol, St. Ewen, 2376
Canterbury, St. Dunstan, 2427
Cowfold, 2641
Derby, All Saints, 873
Exeter, St. Petrock, 877
Hedon, 1164
Hythe, 2441
London, St. Margaret, Westminster, 2512, 2524; St. Mary Hill, 2512; St. Michael, 2502; St. Peter, 2512
Ludlow, 2579
Melton Mowbray, 2481
Oxford, St. Peter-in-the-East, 2566
Saffron Walden, 902
Salisbury, 2695
Tavistock, 2320
Thame, 1058 *a*
Walderswick, 2512
Wells, St. Cuthbert, 1078
Westminster, 2512, 2524
Wigtoft, 2512
Yeovil, 2607
Churton, Edward. English Church, 743
Chyle, Nathaniel. Wells Cathedral, 2598
Cinque Ports, 826, 968, 976, 1104, 2640, [p. 537]
Cirencester, 912, 2382
— Richard of, 1516; works by:
De Situ Britanniæ, 1277
Speculum Historiale, 1360
Cistercians, 870, 883, 948, 984, 1129, [pp. 253, 385], 2197, 2687, 3090–94
Cities. *See* Boroughs
City chronicles, [p. 254]
Civil pleas, 2049

Clare, Osbert de, works by:
Epistolæ, 2249
Vita Edwardi, 1378
Clarendon, 2693; assize of, [p. 348]; constitutions of, [p. 348], 3124
Clark, Andrew, works by:
Colleges, 3183
Register, 2782
Wood's Survey, 1066
— E. K. Kirkstall Abbey, 2726
— G. T., works by:
Appeal of Ricard Siward, 2081
Architecture, 426
Cartæ, 2650
Cartulary of Margam, 2672
Castles, 819
Custumary of Rothley, 2483
Extent of Glamorgan, 2652
Extentæ, 2652
Land of Morgan, 3022
Manorial Particulars, 1132
— Hugh. Heraldry, 280
— J. W., works by:
Cambridge, 852, 3196
Observances, 2289
— W. R. Hefele's Councils (Tr.), 761
Clarke, Adam. Rymer's Fœdera, 2097
— H. W. Tithes, 773
— Sir Thomas. Fleta, 1872
Clarkson, Christopher. Richmond, 1169
Classes of society, [§ 22, p. 204], 1493–4, [§§ 43, 69]
Claudia, 1263
Clavering, 3033
Cleasby, Richard. Dictionary, [p. 193]
Cleeve abbey, 2600
Clement, Henry, 2051
Clent, 1154
Clephan, R. C. Hanseatic Confederation, 3215
Clergy. *See* Church history
Cleveland, duchess of. Battle Abbey Roll, 314
Clifford, Frederick. Private-bill Legislation, 2926
— William. Asser's Alfred, 1354
Clifton, 134
Clinton, H. R. From Crecy to Assye, 2989
Clitheroe, 995, 2463–4, 2471
Clonmacnoise, 1707, 1752
Close rolls, 626, [§ 53]; 2151
Clowes, W. L. Royal Navy, 707
Cloyne, 2425
Cluni, 2196, 2204
Cluniacs, 2196, 2203–4, 3095
Clutterbuck, R. H. Archives of Andover, 2387
— Robert. County of Hertford, 931
Clyn, John. Annals, 1689, 1755
Cnut the Great, laws of, [pp. 196–8, 202–4], 1433; lives of, 1365, 1387
Coal, 1214, 1224
Coates, Charles. Reading, 843
— R. P. Valuation of Dartford, 2438
Cobbe, Henry. Luton Church, 842
— Thomas. Norman Kings, 2810
Cobbett, William. Parliamentary History, 2927
Cock, John. Records, 2323
Cockayne, Oswald. Leechdoms, 1436, 1485
Cockersand abbey, 2466
Codex Theodosianus, [p. 161]
Coggeshall, Ralph of. Chronicon, 594, 1756
Cohen, Francis, 2752
Coins. *See* Numismatics
Cokayne, G. E. Peerage, 315
Coke, Edward. Institutes, 649, 1876
— John. Debate between Heralds, 2797
Colby, C. W. Oligarchy, 3216
Colchester, 586, 826, 899, 2357–61; castle of, 903
Coldingham, Geoffrey of, 2343
— Reginald of. Libellus, [p. 217]
— priory, 896, 2329
Cole, Henry, works by:
Documents, 1930, 2002, 2034, 2198
Memorials of Henry V., 1670
— Robert. Rental, 2385
Colgan, John. Acta Sanctorum, 605
College of Arms, MSS. of, 519
Colleges. *See* Cambridge; Oxford; Universities
Collegiate churches, 613, 810, 873, 989, 1006, 1051, 2364, 2573, 2648, 2719, 2732, 2735
Collier, C. Archives of Andover, 2387
— J. P., works by:
Household Books, 2767
Trevelyan Papers, 2310
— Jeremy. Ecclesiastical History, 744
Collingwood, W. G. Calverley's Crosses, 397
Collins, Arthur, works by:
Baronies, 3009
Black Prince, 2846
Peerage, 316
— Francis, works by:
Index of Wills, 2714
Register of Freemen, 2747
— W. E. English Christianity, 1614
Colloquium Ælfrici, 1481
Collyer, Robert. Ilkley, 1170
Colman, J. J., library of, 78
Colmer, 924
Colton, Archbishop, 2410
Columba, St., 605, 1454, 1600
Combermere abbey, 2284
Combwell priory, 2434
Comines, Philippe de. Mémoires, 1757
Commelin, Jerome. Scriptores, 577
Commendatio Lamentabilis, 1758
Commerce, [§ 25], 1240, [§§ 58 *e*, 72]
Common law, [§ 17 *c*], 2980
Commons, 735, 879
Companies. *See* Gilds
Compotus rolls. *See* Account rolls

Compurgation, 695, 1581
Comte, Jules. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Condamin, James, 21
Confession, 805
Confessors, 2919
Confirmatio Cartarum, [p. 348]
Confirmation rolls, [p. 364], 2103
Coningsby, Thomas, earl of. Collections, 2405
Connaught, 1711
Connor, 2207
Conrat, Max. Geschichte, 660
Consecration of king, 2216. *See* Coronations
Consiliatio Cnuti, 1402
Constable, office of, 2983
Constitutional history, [§§ 17 *b*, 40], 2802, et passim
Constitutions. *See* Canons
Constitutions of Clarendon, [p. 348], 3124
Consuetudinaries, 795, 2273, 2392, 2395, 2489, 2627, 2699. *See* Customals
Continuatio Beccensis, 1759
— Bedæ, 1361
Contract, law of, 655, 659, 2972
Conversion of England, [§ 47 *c*]
Conveyancing, 1883
Convocation, [§ 23 *b*]
Conway, 2663–4
Conybeare, J. J. Page's Poem, 1829
— [J. W.] Edward, works by:
Alfred, 1523 *a*
Cambridgeshire, 835
Cook, C. H. Curiosities, 1206
Cooke, A. M., works by:
Anglia Monastica, 367
Cistercians, 3091
— W. H. Grimsworth Hundred, 928
Cooper, C. H. Annals of Cambridge, 854
— C. P., works by:
Observations, 2004
Papers, 462
Proceedings, 484, 1943, 1989, 2150
Proposal, 462
Public Records, 461
Report on Fœdera, 2099
— W. D., works by:
Cade's rising, etc., 2892–3
Parliamentary History, 2928
Proofs of Age, 2188
Coopers' company, London, 2508
Coote, H. C., works by:
Legal Procedure, 1574
Neglected Fact, 1298
Romans of Britain, 1298
Coram rege rolls, [§ 52], 2733
Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, [p. 537]
Cordwainers, 2582
Corfe Castle, 887
Cork, 139, 958, 963, [p. 537]
Cormac, king of Cashel. Glossary, 1487
— Mac Airt, 1394
Cormac Mac Cuileannain, 1395
Cormacan Eigeas. Circuit of Ireland, 1476 *a*
Corner, G. R. Borough English, 3005–6
Corn-milling, 1205
Cornwall, 1252, 1617, 1950
bibliography, 69
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2035
inquisitions, 2157
journals and societies, [p. 16]
local history, 865–7
— records, 624, [§ 57 *c*]
— Richard of, 2832, 2836
Coronations, 665, 672, 675, 678, 1018, 1024, 1423, 1499, 2216
Coroners' rolls, 2042, 2047, 2073, 2487, 2544
Coroticus, [p. 221]
Costume, 270, [§ 11 *c*]
Cottagers, 719
Cotton, Bartholomew, 594; works by:
Historia, 1760
Liber de Archiepiscopis, 1760
— Henry. Fasti, 946
— Robert. Abridgement, 2000
Coucher books, [p. 402]
Duchy of Lancaster, 2733
Furness abbey, 2467
Kirkstall abbey, 2725
Selby abbey, 2742
Whalley abbey, 2479
Council. *See* Privy council
Councils, ecclesiastical, 616, 627, 631, [§ 23 *b*]
County bibliographies, 68–84
— court. *See* Shires
— histories, [§ 24]
— records, [§ 15]
Court baron, 1878, 2764
— rolls, manorial, 694, 1057, 1063, 1086, 1149, 1170, [app. B]. *Many court rolls are entered in* § 57
Court-hand, 250
Courthope, William. Peerage, 321
Courtney, W. P. Bibliotheca, 69
Courts of law, 655, [§ 20], 1409, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2774, 2953, [§ 67]; ecclesiastical, 811–12
Coventry, 1140, 1143–4, 2624, 2626, 2681, 2686, [p. 537]
— Walter of. Memoriale, 1761
Cowfold, 2641
Cowper, J. M. Accounts, 2427
Cox, Homersham. Elections, 2929
— J. C., works by:
All Saints, Derby, 871
Benefactions, 2621
Muniments of Lichfield, 2623
Records of Northampton, 2560
Sacrist's Roll, 2625
Coxe, Brinton, 1870, 3209
— H. O., works by:
Catalogus, 530, 534
Gower's Vox Clamantis, 2758

Coxe, H. O.—*continued*
Poème de Chandos, 1734
Wendover's Flores, 1864
Crabb, George. English Law, 650
Crabbe, George, works by:
Materials, 1028
Report, 2539
Crabhouse, 2535
Crafts, 1193. *See* Gilds
Craik, G. L. British Commerce, 1194
Cranborne chase, 410, 888, 891
Craven, 1189
Crawley-Boevey, A. W. Cartulary, 2380
Creak abbey, 2533
Crecy, 2141, 2989
Crede Mihi, 2415
Creighton, Charles. Epidemics, 1228
— Mandell, works by:
Carlisle, 826
Papacy, 3077
Crests, 283
Creton, Jean. Richard II., 1762, 2754
Cricklade, Robert of. Life of Becket, 2230
Crime, 687–8, 700, 702, 2037, 2971
Crisp, F. A., works by:
Calendar of Wills, 2630
Index, 2445
Crispin, Milo. Vita Lanfranci, 2245
Crompton, Richard. L'Authoritie des Courts, 2966
Cromwell, Thomas. Colchester, 899
Crondal, 2388
Croniques de London, 1763
Crookes, M. E. B. Book of Arms, 284
Crosby, J. H. Ely Registers, 2287
Croscombe, 2591
Crosses, 397
Croston, James. Baines's Lancaster, 982
Crowland. *See* Croyland
Crown, [§§ 8 *d*, 18], 1499, [§ 46], 2826, [§ 64]
— jewels, 1940
— pleas, 2051, 2969, 2985. *See* Plea rolls
Croxall, 876
Croxton abbey, 996
Croydon, 1097
Croyland, or Crowland, abbey, 998–9, 1371, 1761, 1798
Crozals, Joseph de. Lanfranc, 3139
Cruise, William. Essay on Fines, [p. 353]
Crump, C. G. Currency, 384
Crusades, 574, 1677, 1803, 2211, 2816
Cuan O'Leochan. Kings of Ireland, 1395
Culdees, 792
Cullum, John. Hawsted, 1091
Cumberland, [p. 48], 1524
feet of fines, 2035
journals and societies, 124, 553
local history, 835, 868–70
– records, [§ 57 *c*], 2716
pipe rolls, 1921
Cumbria, 616, 1478
Cumin, William, 2334
Cunningham, William, works by:
Alien Immigrants, 1212
Commercial Policy, 3217
Growth of Industry, 1195, 2276, 2363, 2401
Walter of Henley, 2801
Currency, [§ 10], 1201
Cursitors' records, 2167, 2335–6
Cusack, M. F. St. Patrick, 1652
Cussans, J. E., works by:
Heraldry, 281
Hertfordshire, 932
Customals, or Customaries, [p. 401]
Battle abbey, 2643
Bleadon, 2599
Cinque Ports, 976
Crondal, 2388
Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2409
Fordwich, 981
Glastonbury, 2605
Isleworth, [p. 537]
Pevensey, 2642
Rochester, 2443
Rothley, 2483
Wykes, 2362
See Consuetudinaries
Custom-revenue, 2956, 2958
Custumale Roffense, 2443
Cuthbert, St., lives of, [p. 217], 1455–7, 1649–51
Cuttlestone hundred, 1969
Cutts, E. L., works by:
Augustine, 1636
Colchester, 826
Dictionary, 745
Parish Priests, 801
Scenes, 1229
Cuxham, 2562

DAHLMANN-WAITZ. Quellenkunde, 28
Dahn, Felix, works by:
Bausteine, 1328
Könige, 1328
Urzeit, 1328
Dale abbey, 2309
Dallaway, James, works by:
Antiquities of Bristowe, 1867
Sussex, 1101
D'Alton, John, works by:
Archbishops, 947
County of Dublin, 955
Drogheda, 956
Dalton, John, 2330
Danegeld, [§§ 46, 50 *a*]
Danelag, 1535
Danes, 416, 960, 1250, 1356, 1365, 1380, [§ 35], 1433, 1461, 1477, [§ 42], 1615
Danett, Thomas. History of Comines (Tr.), 1757
Daniel-Tyssen, J. R., works by:
Charters of Carmarthen, 2665
Documents, 2645
Liber Niger, 1961
Roll of Battle Abbey (Tr.), 2649
Survey of Malling, 2648

Dansey, William. Horæ Decanicæ, 802
Darboy, Georges. Saint Thomas, 3118
Dareste, Rodolphe. Etudes, 1394
Darmesteter, Mary. Froissart, 1777
Dartford, 2435, 2438
Dartmoor, 879, 884
Dartmouth, [p. 537]
Dasent, G. W., [p. 537]; works by:
Burnt Njal (Tr.), 1388
Icelandic Sagas, 1390
Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390
— J. R. Acts of Council, 2005
Dashwood, G. H., works by:
Book of Accounts, 2548
Subsidy Roll, 1962
Dates, [§ 5]
Davenport, F. G. Classified List, 64
David, king of Scotland, 1792, 1834
— St., 2242
Davidson, J. B., works by:
Anglo-Saxon Charters, 1415
Charters of Ine, 1415
— James. Bibliotheca, 70
Davies, J. S., works by:
Chronicle, 1743
Southampton, 912
— John. Celtic Element, 1262
— Robert, works by:
Jews of York, 3059
Records of York, 2745
— Walter, 2760
Davis, J. B. Crania, 1244
— J. E. Windsor, 1819
— M. D., works by:
Hebrew Deeds, 2775
Jews of Ipswich, 3060
— of Lincoln, 3060
Davoud-Oghlou, G. A. Législation, 1490
Dawkins, W. B., works by:
Cave Hunting, 1245
Early Man, 1246
Day, T. A. Costume, 446
Dayman, E. A. Statuta, 2698
Dean forest, 684, 913, 1220, 2381
Deans, rural, 802
De banco rolls, [§ 52], 2530
Débat (Le) des Hérauts, 2797
De Crespigny, R. C. New Forest, 922
Deeds, [§§ 57, 58 *c*]. *See* Charters
Deeping, John, 1747
Deering, Charles. Nottinghamia, 1050
De Inventione S. Crucis, 2364
Deira, 1363, 1442
Delaborde, H. F. Œuvres de Rigord, 1835
De la Poles, the, 1209
Delarc, Odon. Le Saint-Siège, 3078
Delbarre, P. J. Dictionnaire, 269
Delepierre, Octave. Klerk's Edouard III. (Tr.), 1806
Delisle, Léopold, works by:
Album, 251
Torigni's Chronica, 1848
Del Mar, Alexander. Monetary Systems, 1213
De Lolme, J. L. Constitution, [p. 91]
Delpech, Henri. La Tactique, 2990
Dema, 1398
Demay, Germain. Costume, 270
Demimuid, M. Jean de Salisbury, 3152
Denbigh, 1116, 1137, 2667
Dendy, F. W. Adventurers, 2555
Dene, William de. Historia, 2447
Denifle, Heinrich. Universitäten, 3184
Denmark, 1387, 1568
Denton, 2437
— William. England, 2877
Deodands, 1999
Depositions, 2333
Deprez, Eugène. Ambassades, 2121
Deputy keeper of public records, 491–2, [app. A]
Derby, church of All Saints, 873
— earl of, expeditions of, 2766
Derbyshire:
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2035, 2057–8
feudal tenures, 2157, 2163–4
journals and societies, 125, 161
local history, 835, 871–6
— records, [§ 57 *c*], 2610
pipe rolls, etc., 1917, 1922
Dermot, Song of, 1842
— McMurrough, 1842
Derry, 2410
Dervy, Walter of. Epistolæ, 2239
Deschamps, Pierre. Dictionnaire, 354
Desjardins, Ernest. Table de Peutinger, 1275
Devizes, borough of, 1151
— Richard of. De Rebus Ricardi I., 594, 1696, 1764
Devon, Frederick, works by:
Issue Roll, 1932
Issues of the Exchequer, 1933
Devonshire, 3035
bibliography, 70
Domesday, 1884, 1895–6
feet of fines, 2035
feudal tenures, 2157, 2165
journals and societies, 126–8
local history, 835, 877–85
— records, 624, 2303, 2311–23
pipe rolls, 1923
Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis, 2334
Dialogus de Scaccario, [§ 50 *b*]
Diceto, Ralph of, 581, 594; Opera, 1765
Dicey, A. V. Privy Council, 2915
Dickinson, F. H., works by:
Indexes, 2594
Kirkby's Quest, 2186
List of Service Books, 2213
Tax Roll, 1967
Dickson, W. P. Mommsen's Rome (Tr.), 1306
— William, works by:
Chronica, 2551
Pipe Rolls, 1927

Dictionaries:
archæology, 403
architecture, 427, 432
biography, 304–5, 327
Christian antiquities, 755
English church, 745
English history, 38
English language, [§ 4]
English literature, 53
French language, [§ 4]
genealogy and heraldry, 313
geography, [§ 9 *a*]
Latin, [§ 4]
political economy, 1196
sigillography, 269
topography, 360–62
Diefenbach, Lorenz. Glossarium, 211–12
Diesterweg, W. Wegweiser, 12
Dietrich, Eduard. Abt Ælfrik, 1621
Digby, K. E., 1876; Real Property, 722
Dignities, 306, 321, 2923, 2944, 3023
Dillon, H. A., works by:
Fairholt's Costume, 447
Inventory of Goods, 2366
Dillwyn, L. W. Swansea, 1133
Dimitresco, Marin. Pierre de Gaveston, 2847
Dimock, J. F., works by:
Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242
Magna Vita S. Hugonis, 2246
Metrical Life of St. Hugh, 2247
Dines, J. H. Costume, 446
Diplomatics, [§ 6]
Dirks, Jacob. Les Anglo-Saxons, 385
Dit (Le) de Guillaume, 1766
Ditchfield, P. H. Towns, 821
Divine right, 667
— worship, 3075
Dixon, W. H. Fasti, 1171
Dodd, William. Index, 1044
Dodge, W. P. Piers Gaveston, 2849
Dodsworth, William. See of Sarum, 1147
Domerham, Adam of. Historia, 2602
Domesday Book, 719, 728, 1571, [§ 50 *a*]
Domesday of St. Paul's, 2518
Domestic accounts, [§ 58 *b*]
Dominicans, 1029, 1850, [p. 385], 2202, 2237, 2779, 3096–9
Doncaster, 1179, 1187, 2717
Dooms, [§ 36]
Dopping, Anthony, 2031
Dore abbey, 1686
Doren, Alfred. Untersuchungen, 822
— John. Princes of Wales, 325
Dorset, 416
bibliography, 71
Domesday, 1884, 1897
feet of fines, 2035, 2059
inquests post mortem, 2166, 2184
journals and societies, 129, 168
local history, 886–91
— records, 2324–7
pipe rolls, 1924
Douce, Francis. Arnold's Chronicle, 1715; MSS. of, 529
Douët d'Arcq, Louis. Monstrelet's Chronique, 1818
Dove, P. E. Domesday Studies, 1573, 1885 *a*
Dover, 976
Dowell, Stephen, works by:
Sketch, 666
Taxation, 666
Dower, writs of, 2292
Dowling, Thady. Annals, 1689
Down, 2207
Doyle, J. L. Baronage, 317
Drake, Francis. Eboracum, 1172
– H. H. Hasted's Kent, 967
Drakelowe, 2302
Drapers, 1203, 2582
Drengage, 3050
Dress, [§ 11 *c*]
Drinkwater, C. H., works by:
Bailiffs' Accounts, 2577
Gild of Shrewsbury, 2582
Drogheda, 956, 2417
Drokensford, John de. Register, 2590
Dromore, 2207
Droysen, Gustav. Handatlas, 363
— J. G. Grundriss, 4
Druids, 1261, 1265, 1478
Dublin, city of: archbishops, 947, 2410, 2412, 2415, 2420; history and records, 959, 2411, 2416, 2417, [p. 537]
All Hallows, 2421
Christ church, 2413
Holy Trinity, 2409
St. Mary's abbey, 2414
St. Patrick's, 952
St. Sepulchre, 2418
St. Thomas, 2419
Trinity college, [pp. 63, 537], 3184
— county of, 955
— kingdom of, 960
Du Bois, Albert, works by:
Droit Criminel. 688
L'Eglise et l'Etat, 3079
Dubois, Louis. Vital's Histoire (Tr.), 1858
Du Cange, C. Dufresne. Glossarium, 202, 213
Ducarel, A. C., works by:
Account of Croydon, 1097
Hospital of St. Katharine, 1006
Testamenta, 2777
Duchesne, André. Scriptores, 578
— L. Nennius Retractatus, 1375
Duck, Arthur. Vita Henrici Chichele, 3130
Duckett, G. F., works by:
Battle Abbey Roll, 314
Charters of Cluni, 2196
Charters of Swine, 2741
Harwood Evidences, 2722
Monasticon, 2196
Visitations, 2203–4

Dudley, barons of, 3024
Dudo of St. Quentin, 578, 1805
Duel, 625, 697, 2046
Dümmler, Ernst, works by:
Alchvin, 1624
Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446
S. Bonifatii Epistolæ, [p. 216]
Dugdale, William, works by:
Baronage, 318
Copy of Summons, 2003
Monasticon, 613, 2197 *a*, 2309
Origines, 689
St. Paul's Cathedral, 1007
Warwickshire, 1138
Duke, Edward. Prolusiones, 3218
Dulwich, 2634, 2636
Du Méril, Edélestand. Tapisserie, 2139
Dun, battle of, 1814 *a*
Dunbrody, 2414
Duncan, L. L. Calendar of Wills, 2428
Duncombe, John, works by:
Reculver, 969
Three Hospitals, 970
Duncumb, John. Collections, 928
Dunheved, 867
Dunkin, A. J., 1756
— John. Bicester, 1054
Dunsæte, 1400
Dunstable, 594, 1821, 2275
Dunstan, [p. 211], 1499; lives of, [p. 218], 1458
Dunster, 1075 *a*
Dupont, L. M. E., works by:
Comines's Mémoires, 1757
Révolte de Warwick, 1799
Waurin's Croniques, 1863
Durand, Ursin, works by:
Collectio, 588, 1756
Thesaurus, 587
Durham, city of:
bishops, 892, 1618, 2223
history, 1362, [p. 218], 1455, 1767
records, 2330–48
— county of, 1898
inquests post mortem, 2167
local history, 833, 892–7
— records, 2328–54, 2716
pipe rolls, 1921
plea rolls, 2042
societies, 130, 551
— Simeon of, 594, 1362–3, 1767
Du Roi Guillaume, 590
Dyer, George. Privileges of Cambridge, 2794
— T. F. T. Folk-lore, 1230
Dymond, Robert. St. Patrick, 877

EADEN, I. M. Boutmy's English Constitution, 2802
Eadmer, works by:
De Vita S. Anselmi, 2225
Historia Novorum, 594, 1768, 2225
Miracles of St. Anselm, 586
Vita Oswaldi, 1465
Eadmer—*continued*
Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 218]
— S. Odonis, 585
— Wilfridi, [p. 222]
Eadwig, King, 1521
Earldoms, 3019, 3037, 3043. *See* Classes
Earle, John, works by:
Alfred the Great, 1520
Anglo-Saxon Literature, [pp. 210, 223]
Beowulf (Tr.), 1474
Gloucester Fragments, 1658
Land-charters, 1416
Saxon Chronicles, 1349
Earwaker, J. P. East Cheshire, 860
East Anglia, 170, 1363, 1368, 1747, 2556, 2868, 3097
Eastbourne, 1106
Easter tables, [p. 176]
Easterby, William. Tithes, 774
Eata, bishop of Hexham, 1442
Ebchester, William. Obituary Roll, 2345
Ebert, Adolf. Literatur, 21, 1355
Ebrard, J. H. A., works by:
Bonifatius, 1640
Missionkirche, 1602
Ecclesiology, 404
Eccleston, Thomas. De Adventu Fratrum, 594, 2201
Echard, Jacques. Scriptores, 2202
Eckenstein, Lina. Monasticism, 783
Eckerdt, Hermann. De Origine, 1299
Economic history, 92, [§§ 25, 72]
Eddi, or Eddius. Vita Wilfridi, 1471
Eden, F. M. State of Poor, 1231
Edgar, King, [p. 196], 1400, 1427, 1436, 1465, 1499
Edinburgh, 1748
Edington Chartulary, 2689
Edith, St., 1459
Edmands, J. L. Irish Element, 942
Edmund, earl of Lancaster, 2842
— St., 594, 1460, 1530, 1701, 2628
Edmunds, Flavell. Names, 344
Education, [§ 71]
Edward the Confessor, 2812, 2827; laws of, 1405, 1501; lives of, 590, 1378
Edward I., 367, 1107, 1944; chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256], 1666; history of, 626, [§ 61], 2935, 3019, 3066, 3083; records of, [§§ 50–55], 2137, 2142, 2151–2
— II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256], 1666; history of, [§ 62]; household ordinances, etc., of, 1941, 1945; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256], 1796; history of, 2805, [§ 62], 3083; military affairs of, 2147 *a*, 2762; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— IV., 1873, 2754; chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257], 1668; history of, [§ 63]; records of, [§§ 50–55], 1941–2, 1993
— V., 1819, 2101, [§ 63 *d*]. *See* Richard III.

Edward the Black Prince, 979, 1734, 2654, 2656, 2846, 2854–5
— son of Henry VI., 1873
Edwards, Edward, works by:
Liber de Hyda, 1373
Libraries, 463
Lives of Founders, 517
Memoirs of Libraries, 501
Egbert, archbishop of York, 1361, 1450–51, 1642; works by:
Penitential, 1427
Pontifical, 1423
— J. C. Inscriptions, 398
Egil's Saga, 1386
Egli, J. J., works by:
Namenkunde, 345
Nomina, 358
Egremont, 2300
Egwin, bishop of Worcester, 1443, 2700
Eld, F. J. Lay Subsidy, 1978
Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 2769
— Queen, 2769
Elections, parliamentary, [§ 65]
Elizabeth of York, 1942
Ellacombe, H. T., works by:
Account of Executors, 2314
Parish of Bitton, 910
Ellesmere, 2574–5
Ellis, A. S., works by:
Landholders of Gloucestershire, 1899; of Yorkshire, 1914
Yorkshire Deeds, 2710
— H. J. Index, 516*a*
— Henry, works by:
Brand's Antiquities, 1227
Chronica S. Benedicti, 1736
Chronicle of Aberconway, 2664
Domesday Book, 1884
Dugdale's Monasticon, 613
— St. Paul's, 1007
Fabyan's Concordance, 1771
Hall's Chronicle, 1786
Hardyng's Chronicle, 1787
Introduction, 1886
Original Letters, 2107
Oxnead's Chronica, 1828
Regulations for the Tower, 2515
Vergil's English History (Tr.), 1854
Ellmer, W. Quellen, 1783
Elmer, prior of Canterbury. Epistolæ, 2249
Elmham, Thomas of, works by:
Historia S. Augustini, 1364
Liber Metricus, 1769
Vita Henrici V., 1769, 1789
Elphege, or Ælfheah, St., [p. 218], 1461
Elslack, 2718
Elton, C. I., 1330; works by:
Origins, 1247
Tenures, 723
— John. Corn-milling, 1205
Elvin, C. N. Heraldry, 282
Ely, Book of, 1372; history of, 853, 857; records of, 1891, 1893, 2286–7, [p. 537]
Elze, Karl. Grundriss, 40
Emma, Queen, 1365, 1523
Enclosures, 1219, 3047–8
Encomium Emmæ, 1365
Engel, Arthur. Traité, 373
— Jakob. Bemerkungen, 1776
English, H. S. Crowland, 999, 1371
Englishry, 2047
Ensham abbey, 1437
Enstone, 1057
Epidemics, 1228. *See* Black Death
Epistolæ. *See* Letters
Equity, [§ 67]
Erdmann, Axel. Die Angeln, 1506
Erhardt, Louis. Staatenbildung, 1329
Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 2446
Erturi, Jean, 1699
Escheats, [p. 377], 2155
Essex, 1363:
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1893
fines and pleas, 2045, 2060
journals and societies, 131–2, 170
local history, 898–903, 1714, 2870
— records, 2355–68, 2643
Ethel land, 1555
Ethelbert, King, 1463
Ethelred the Unready, 1465
Ethelwerd. Chronica, 594, 1366
Ethelwold, life of, 1462; works by, [pp. 211–12]
Ethnology, [§ 27], 1269
Etienne, Eugène. Vie de St. Thomas, 2231
Eton, 3196, 3204, [p. 537]
Eubel, Conrad, works by:
Bullarium, [p. 385]
Hierarchia, 3080
Provinciale, [p. 385]
Eucharist, 800
Eulogium Historiarum, 1770
Evans, A. I., 56
— J. G., works by:
Book of Lan Dâv, 2674
Brut y Saesson, 1728
— y Tywysogion, 1728
Red Book of Hergest, 1374, 1728
Text of the Bruts, 1374, 1728
Welsh Texts, [p. 32]
Ystorya Brenhined, 1374
— John, works by:
Bronze Implements, 399
Coins, 386
Hertfordshire, [p. 48]
Stone Implements, 400
— M. J. Loserth's Wiclif (Tr.), 3170
Evelyn, John. Charters, 2511
Eversden, John of, 1866
Evesham, 613, 1157–8, 2475, 2700; battle of, 1695–6, 1868, [§ 61]; monk of, 1797
Evidence, law of, 659, 704
Ewald, A. C., works by:
Paper and Parchment, 464
Public Records, 464
Stories, 2881
— Paul. Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463
Ewelme, 1061, [p. 537]

Ewing, W. C. Norfolk Lists, 1032
Exchequer, [§§ 12, 50, 66]
Exeter, bishops of, 881–2, 2314–15; history of, 823, 826, 877, 880, 882; records of, 2314–19
— Stephen of, 1685
Exmoor, 1077
Exon Domesday, 1884, 1895–6, 1912
Expenditure rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Extents, or surveys, [pp. 342, 401]
Anglesey, 2657
Bangor, 2657
Banham, 2532 *a*
Borley, 2363
Bradcar, 2532 *a*
Burton, 2610
Cardiff, etc., 2652
Carnarvon, 2657
Castle Combe, 1149
Clarendon, 2693
Denbigh, 2667
Dublin, St. Sepulchre, 2418
Dudley, 3024
Durham, 2331
Ellesmere, 2575
Glamorgan, 2650, 2652
Gower, 2658
Hadleigh, 2631
Hatfield, 931
Hertford, 931
Jersey, 557
Kelshall, 931
Kilvey, 2658
Lancashire, 2461
Little Hadham, 931
London, St. Paul's, 2518
Malling, 2648
Mallow, 2424
Manchester, 2471
Merioneth, 2651
Neath, 2652
Peterborough, 2556
Prestoll, 2657
Ramsey, 2399
Richmond, 2739
Roundhay, 1181
Stevenage, 931
Stratford, 2682
Sutton, 2527
Totteridge, 931
Welch Hampton, 2585
Wykes, 2532 *a*
Eye, [p. 537]
— Simon de. Register, 1358
Eynesbury, 935
Eyre, Charles. St. Cuthbert, 1649
Eyre rolls, [§ 52]
Eyton, B. W., works by:
Court of Henry II., 2811
Domesday Studies, 1909–10
Key to Domesday, 1897
Notes on Domesday, 1887
Pipe Rolls, 1928
Shropshire, 1067
Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619
FABER, F. W. Wilfrid, 1660
— Richard. Agrarschutz, 3219
Fabre, Paul. Recherches, 775
Fabric rolls, 2736, 2746
Fabricius, J. A. Bibliotheca, 21 *a*
Fabyan, Robert. Concordance, 1771
Facsimiles, [§ 6], 2509–10
Factory system, 1223*a*
Faider, Amédée. Droit de Chasse, 680
Fairbairn, James. Crests, 283
Fairholt, F. W. Costume, 447
Fairs, 856, 1218, 1225, 2393
Falkner, J. M. Oxfordshire, 835
Family, history of the, 1491, 1494, [§ 43]
Family history, 866, [§ 69 *b*]
— names, [§ 8 *e*]
Fantosme, Jordan. Chronique, 594, 1772
Faricius. Vita Aldhelmi, 1443, 1447
Farley, Abraham. Domesday, 1884
Farne priory, 896
Farrer, William, works by:
Chartulary of Cockersand, 2466
Court Rolls, 2464
Final Concords, 2067
Fastolf, Sir John, 1867, 2531, 2536
Fausset, Bryan. Inventorium, 401
Faversham, 975, 2436, [p. 537]
Favre, Léopold. Du Cange's Glossarium, 202, 213
Feet of fines, 736, [§ 52], 2399, 2460, 2484, 2689, 2725
Felix. Vita S. Guthlaci, 1464
Fell, John, 579
Fellows, G. E. Towns, 1564
Felten, Joseph. Robert Grossteste, 3132
Fenland, 138
Fenn, John. Letters, 2531
Fenwick, G. L. Chester, 861
Feodarium, 2341
Feorm, 1587
Ferguson, J. F., works by:
Calendar, 1918
Exchequer, 2953
— R. S., works by:
Charters of Carlisle, 2307
Cumberland, [p. 48], 835, 868
Westmoreland, [p. 48], 835
Wills, 2308
— Robert, works by:
Name-system, 337 *a*
Northmen, 1524
Surnames, 337
— Samuel. Patrician Documents, 1467
Fergusson, James, works by:
Architecture, 428
Monuments, 402
Fet Assavoir, 1879
Fetherston, J. List of Charters, 2686
Feud, 1494
Feudalism, 638, 728, 1493, 1559, 1584, [§ 69 *b*]
Fiacc, bishop of Sletty, [pp. 221–2]
Fierville, Charles. Etienne de Rouen, 1838

Figgis, J. N. Divine Right, 667
Files, G. T. Anglo-Saxon House, 429
Final concords. *See* Feet of fines
Finch, B. C. Princesses, 326
Finchale priory, 2349
Finchampstead, 847
Fine rolls, [§ 50 *g*]
Fines. *See* Feet of fines
Finlason, W. F., works by:
Dignities, 3023
Reeves's English Law, 658
Tenures, 724
Firbisse, Dudley. Annals of Ireland (Tr.), 1710
Firth, J. F. Coopers' Company, 2508
Fischer, Otto. Bonifatius, 1641
Fisher, John. Masham, 1173
— Joseph. Landholding in England, 725; in Ireland, 726
— W. R. Forest of Essex, 900
Fisheries, 1198
Fishwick, Henry, works by:
Lancashire, 835
Library, 77
Rochdale, 985
Wills, 2449
Fitz-Eylwin, Henry, 1773
Fitzhardinge, Lord, 2369
Fitzherbert, Anthony, works by:
Graunde Abridgement, 2053
Novelle Natura Brevium, 2043
— William, 2222
Fitz-Neal, Richard, works by:
Dialogus de Scaccario, 1915
Tricolumnis, 1831
Fitzralph, Richard, 2221
Fitzstephen, William, works by:
Description of London, [p. 434]
Life of Becket, 596, 2229
Fitz-Thedmar, Arnald. Cronica Majorum, 594, 1773
Flach, Jacques. Les Origines, 1331
Flaherty, W. E., works by:
Annals, 41
Rebellion in Kent, 2861
Flanders, 1916, 2145, 2505, 3232
Flann Mainistreach. Synchronisms, 1367
Flaxley abbey, 2380
Fleet prison, 1872
Fleta, 1872
Fletcher, C. R. L. Collectanea, 2779
— W. G. D., works by:
Documents, 2484
Poll-tax, 1964
Subsidy Roll, 1958, 1965
Fleury, Abbo of. Life of King Edmund, 1460
Flint, 1136
Flintshire, 2056, 2162, 2293, 2295
Florence of Worcester, 594, 1866
Flores Historiarum, 594, 1774
Fœdera, [p. 365], 2097–9
Foliot, Gilbert. Epistolæ, 2240
Folkestone, [p. 537]
Folkland, [p. 234], 1547, 1555
Folk-lore, 94, 1230, 1236
Folk-moots, 692
Fontibus, Galfridus de, 1460
Fora, Roger de, 2605
Forbes, A. P. Haddan's Remains, 1592
Forbes-Leith, W. Life of St. Cuthbert (Tr.), 1456
Fordham, John, 2331
Fordun, John of. Scotichronicon, 1775
Fordwich, 981, [p. 537]
Foreign accounts, [p. 342]
Forester, Thomas, works by:
Acts of Stephen (Tr.), 1781
Danes, 1537
Florence of Worcester's Chronicle (Tr.), 1866
Gerald de Barri's Conquest of Ireland (Tr.), 1782
Huntingdon's Chronicle (Tr.), 1801
King Alfred, 1537
Vital's History (Tr.), 1858
Forests, history of the, [§ 19]; laws of the, 1408, 2022; perambulations and pleas of the, 684, 871, 1077, [p. 354], 2036, 2052, 2078, 2085, 2381, 2602
Aliceholt, 684
Clarendon, 2693
Dartmoor, 879, 884
Dean, 684, 913, 1220, 2381
Exmoor, 1077
Essex, 900
Hatfield Regis, [p. 537]
Kingswood, 909
Lancaster, 2022
New Forest, 684, 922, 927
Peak, 871, 874
Pickering, 2022, 2085
Rossendale, 990
Salcey, 684
Sherwood, 684, [p. 539]
Somerset, 2602
Staffordshire, 2078
Sutton Coldfield, 1141
Whittlewood, 684
Fornmanna Sögur, 1383
Forshall, Josiah. Purvey's Remonstrances, 2258
Forster, F. Frobenius. Alcuini Opera, 1445
Forsyth, William. Trial by Jury, 690
Fortescue, G. K. Subject Index, 54
— J. W. British Army, 708
— Sir John. Works, 1873
— Thomas, Lord Clermont, 1873
Fortifications, 409. *See* Castles
Fosbroke, T. D., works by:
City of Gloucester, 911
County of Gloucester, 905
Monasticism, 784
Foss, Edward, works by:
Judges, 327
Tabulæ Curiales, 2967

Foster, F. H. Seminary Method, 5
— Joseph. Peerage, 319
— Michael. Report, 2916
Fountains abbey, 1177 *a*, 2723, [p. 537]
Four Masters, 1712
Fournier, Paul. Collection Irlandaise, 1429
Fowke, F. R. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Fowler, J. T., works by:
Account Rolls, 2340
Acts of Chapter, 2735
Adamnani Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
Chartularium, 2549
Cistercian Statutes, 2197
Coucher Book, 2742
Life of St. Cuthbert, [p. 217]
Memorials, 2736
Visions of St. Columba (Tr.), 1454
Fox, F. F. Tailors of Bristol, 2379
— G. E., works by:
Silchester, 1280
Uriconium, 1296
— George. Pontefract, 1174
— Samuel. Monks, 785
Fox-Davies, A. C., works by:
Book of Arms, 284
Fairbairn's Crests, 283
Frampton, T. S. Wrotham, 971
France, chroniclers of, 1754, 1757, 1771, 1777, 1804, 1805 *a*, 1811–12, 1818, 1822, 1835; relations between England and, 29, 31, 337 *a*, [p. 42], 471, 575, 651, 680, 1330, 1867, 2112, 2114–25, 2140–41, 2762, 2797, 2802–3, 2829, 2837, 2840, 2890, 2898, 2997
Francis, G. G., works by:
Charters of Neath, 2677
— of Swansea, 2678
Surveys, 2658
Franciscans, 787, 917, 1059, 1740, 1755, 1827, [§ 56 *a*], 2628, [§ 70 *b*]
Frankalmoign, 3085
Frankpledge, 694, 1494, [§ 45]
Franqueville, comte de (A. C. E. Franquet). Système Judiciaire, 691
Fraternities. *See* Gilds
Frederieq, Paul. Study of History, 6
Freeholders, 719
Freeman, E. A., 2827; works by:
Becket, 3119–20
Cathedral Churches, 1072
English Towns, 823
Exeter, 826
Historic Towns, 826
Historical Essays, [p. 483], 2848, 2930, 3119
Historical Geography, 346
Historical Study, 7
King Ine, 1508
Norman Conquest, 2812
Oxford Lectures, 1507
St. Davids, 1124
Wells Cathedral, 430, 1072
William the Conqueror, 2814
William Rufus, 2813
Freese, J. H. Moeller's Lehrbuch (Tr.), 752
French language, [§ 4 *b*]
— rolls, 2103, [§ 53 *b*]
Friars, 917, 1037, [p. 253], 2221, [70 *b*]. *See* Dominicans; Franciscans
Friedberg, Emil, works by:
Corpus Juris, 614
Eheschliessung, 1545
Frith, Henry. Gautier's Chivalry (Tr.), 3010
Frithegode. Vita Wilfridi, [p. 222]
Frobenius. Alcuini Opera, 1445
Froissart, Jean. Chroniques, 576, 1777
Frost, Charles. Notices of Hull, 1175
Froude, J. A., works by:
Short Studies, 8, 933, 3121, 3142
Spanish Story, 3103
— R. H. Becket, 3122
Fry, E. A., works by:
Dorset Records, 2326
Inquisitions for Dorset, 2166
— for Somerset, 2185
Wills, 2378, 2705
— G. S. Dorset Records, 2326
Fryer, A. C., works by:
Aidan, 1623
Cuthbert, 1650
Fuller, E. A., works by:
Cirencester, 912, 2382
Tallage, 1953
— M. J., works by:
Throne of Canterbury, 972
Title Deeds, 776
— Thomas, works by:
Church History, 746
University of Cambridge, 3185
Fulman, William. Scriptores, 579
Furley, Robert. Weald of Kent, 966
Furneaux, Henry, works by:
Poems, 2779
Tacitus, 1315
Furness, Jocelin of. Life of St. Patrick, [p. 221]
— abbey, 594, 984, 1687, 2467
Furnivall, F. J., works by:
Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, 2757
Life-records of Chaucer, 1941
Story of Manning, 1816
Wills, 2773
Fustel de Coulanges, N. D., works by:
Institutions, 1330
Questions, 1331
Recherches, 1330

GAGE, John. Thingoe Hundred, 1092
Gaillard, G. H. Rivalité, 2803
Gaimar, Geoffrey. L'Estorie des Engles, 1778
Gairdner, James, works by:
Bible Study, 3167
Chroniclers, 42
Historical Collections, 1669

Gairdner, James—*continued*
House of Lords, 2933
Jack Cade, 2894
Lancaster and York, 2878
Letters of Richard III., 2104
Lollards, 3167
Paston Letters, 2531
Richard III., 2906–7
Studies, 2257, 3167
Three Chronicles, 1672
Gale, Peter. Inquiry, 957
— Roger. Registrum, 2739
— Thomas, works by:
Antonini Iter, 1272
Scriptores XV., 581
Scriptores Quinque, 580
Galloway, R. S. Coal-mining, 1214
Galway, 961, [p. 537]
Gans, Eduard. Erbrecht, 1546
Gaol-delivery rolls, 2071
Gardiner, S. R., works by:
Atlas, 364
English History, 43
Garendon abbey, 996
Garnett, J. M. Battle of Maldon (Tr.), 1473
Garnier, R. M., works by:
Landed Interest, 728
Peasantry, 727
— de Pont Sainte Maxence, 2231
Garstang, John. Ribchester, 1281
Garter, order of, 3017
Gascoigne, Thomas. Dictionary, 2241
— William, 2886
Gascon rolls, [§ 53 *b*]
Gascony, 2117, 2123
Gaspey, Thomas, 3148
Gasquet, F. A., 3087; works by:
English Bible, 786
Great Pestilence, 2850
Montalembert's Moines, 791
Scholarship, 3199
Gateshead, 2352
Gatfield, George. Guide, 297
Gaupp, E. T. Ansiedelungen, 1509
Gautier, Léon. La Chevalerie, 3010
Gavelkind, 733–4, 738, 740
Gaveston, Piers, 2847, 2849
Gavet, G. Sources, 29
Gay, Victor. Glossaire, 403
Gazetteers, [§ 9 *b*]
Gebauer, G. C. Richard von Cornwall, 2832
Gee, Henry. Documents, 617
Geffroy, Auguste. Rome, 1317
Gehle, Hendrik. Disputatio, 1355
Geld inquests, [§ 50 *a*]
Gemblours, Sigebert of, 1848
Genealogy, 148, [§ 8], 465, 820, 1351, 1368, 1375, [§§ 55, 69 *b*]; royal, 330, 585, 1368, 1375
Gennrich, Paul. Johann von Salisbury, 3153
Geoffrey, archbishop of York, 2242
— de Mandeville, 2828
Geoffrey of Monmouth. *See* Monmouth, Geoffrey of
— of Vigeois, 1856
— of Vinsauf, 1803
Geography, [§ 9], 1263, [p. 161]
George, H. B., works by:
Archers at Crecy, [p. 503]
Battles, 709
Gerald de Barri, 594, 1782, 2242
Gerard, archbishop of York, 2222
Gerberon, Gabriel, works by:
Eadmer's Historia, 1768
S. Anselmi Opera, 2226
Gerefa, 1399
Gering, H. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
Germans, early, [§ 32]
Germany, 28, 30, 33, 90, 337 *a*, 594, 762, 1217, 1219, [pp. 169–73], 1356, 1549, 1586, 2204, 2805, 2819, 3234
Gervase of Canterbury, 594, 1730
— of Tilbury, 594, 1847
Gesiths, 1416, 1550
Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, 1779
— Herwardi, 1780
— Regum, 1369
— Siwardi, 585
— Stephani, 594, 1781
Gibbins, Henry de Beltgens. Industry, 1197
Gibbons, Alfred, works by:
Ely Records, 2287
Liber Antiquus, 2492
Lincoln Wills, 2490
Visitations, 2491
Gibson, C. B. Cork, 958
— Edmund, works by:
Codex Juris, 615
Synodus, 760
— W. S., works by:
Medieval Writers, 44
Trials, 695
Tynemouth, 1045
Gidley, Lewis. Bede's History (Tr.), 1355
Giffard, Godfrey, 2704, 2706
Gilbanks, G. E. Holm Cultram, 870
Gilbert, H. M. Bibliotheca, 73
— J. T., works by:
Annales Hiberniæ, 1688
Annals of Ireland, 1709
Case's Annales, 1732
Chartularies, 2414
Crede Mihi, 2415
Facsimiles, 261
Historic Documents, 2417
History of Dublin, 959
Records of Dublin, 2411
Records of Ireland, 457
Register of St. Thomas, 2419
Viceroys, 938
Gilchrist, J. P. Ordeals, 695
Gildas, 577, 581, 594, 1277, 1300, 1370, 1375, 1443, 1516
Gilds and companies, bibliography of, 66; history of, [§ 24 *a*], 1193, 1201, 1566; records of, 1422, 2214

Gilds and companies—*continued*
Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561
Bristol, 2379
Cirencester, 912
Dublin, 2417
Knowle, 2685
Leicester, 2487
London, 1005, 1008–9, [p. 538]
Morton, 901
Norfolk, 2532
Preston, 983, 2477
Shrewsbury, 1068, 2582
Southampton, 2390
York, 2744, 2748
Giles, J. A., works by:
Alan of Tewkesbury's Scripta, 2262
Ancient Britons, 1300
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Tr.), 1349
Asser (Tr.), 1354
Baker's Chronicon, 1717
Bede, 1355, 1448
Brevis Relatio, 1726
Chronicles of White Rose, 1668
Chronicon Angliæ, 1746
Chronicon Petriburgense, 1747
Devizes's Chronicle (Tr.), 1764
Ethelwerd (Tr.), 1366
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374
Gildas (Tr.), 1370
Life of Alfred, 1525
Malmesbury's History of Kings, etc. (Tr.), 1815
Monkish Historians, 582
Nennius (Tr.), 1375
Parish of Bampton, 1055
Paris's English History (Tr.), 1830
Patres, 583
Révolte de Warwick, 1799
Scriptores, 1671
Vita Anglo-Saxonum, 1443
Wendover's Flowers of History (Tr.), 1864
Gilla Coemgin, works by:
Irish Nennius, 1375
Poem, 1479
Ginnell, Laurence. Brehon Laws, 1394
Giraldus Cambrensis, 594; Opera, 1782, 2242
Giraud, F. F. Faversham Archives, etc., 2436
Giry, Arthur. Manuel, 233
Gisburn, Walter of, 1788
Giuseppi, M. S. Alien Merchants, 3220
Glamorganshire, 1132, 2081, 2650, 2652, 2655–6, 3022
Glanvill, Ranulf de. Tractatus, 1874
Glasney, 2297
Glasscock, J. L. Records, 2406
Glasson, Ernest. Histoire du Droit, 651
Glastonbury, [p. 537]; abbey, 441, 613, 787, 2602–6
— John of. Chronica, 2603
Glossaries, [§§ 4, 39 *b*], 403, 432, 749
Gloucester, city of, history of, 106, 911; records of, 2383–5, [p. 537]; St. Peter's, 2384
— Robert of. Chronicle, 594, 597, 1783
Gloucestershire, 1554, 1916
bibliography, 72
Domesday, 1884, 1899–1900
fines and pleas, 2061–2
feudal tenures, 2161, 2168–70
journals and societies, 133–5
local history, 904–17, 2950
— records, 2369–86
subsidy rolls, etc., 1951–3
Glover, J. H. Kingsthorpiana, 2557
— John. Livre de Reis, 1813
— Stephen, 2309
— William. Ashton-under-Lyne, 986
Gloves, 1204
Glusburne, 2718
Glyn Cothi, Lewis, 2760
Gmelin, Julius. Templerorden, 3104
Gneist, Rudolf, works by, [p. 91], 639, 668, 3011
Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire, 203
Godfrey, J. T. Priory of Lenton, 1050 *a*
Godstone abbey, 1750
Godwin, Francis, works by:
Catalogue, 803
De Præsulibus, 803
— G. N. Bibliotheca, 73
— Henry. Handbook, 405
— William. Life of Chaucer, 2757
Goldschmidt, S. Juden, 3061
Goldsmid, Edmund, works by:
Chronicles of London (Tr.), 1763
Political Songs, 2755
Goldsmiths, 1211
Gomme, G. L., works by:
Folk-moots, 692
Gentleman's Magazine Library, 95, 347, 404
Index of Papers, 107
Local Institutions, 65
Origin of Lords' House, 2933
Village Community, 1558
Widowhood, 3007
Goodall, Walter. Fordun's Chronica, 1775
Goode, William. Church-rates, 777
Goodwin, C. W. Felix's Life of St. Guthlac, 1464
— Thomas. Henry V., 2882
— U. M. Pauli's Simon de Montfort (Tr.), 2839
Gorham, G. C. Eynesbury, 935
Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, [p. 537]
Goscelin, monk of Glastonbury. Vita S. Edithæ, 1459
Gotland, 2145
Goudie, G. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390
Goudy, Henry. Lecture, 3208
Gough, Henry, works by:
Bibliotheca, 68
Glossary, 285
Scotland in 1298, 2151

Gough, Richard, works by:
Camden's Britannia (Tr.), 343
Croyland Abbey, 999
History of Pleshy, 901
Goulburn, E. M. Life of Herbert de Losinga, 2250
Gould, S. Baring. Saints, 611
Gournay, house of, 3025
— Thomas de, 2852
Gower, 2658
— John, 2756, 2758
Grace, James. Annales, 1688
Gradwell, Robert. Succat, 1653
Grässe, J. G. T. Orbis Latinus, 359
Grafton, Richard, 1787
Graham, Rose. Letters of Ottoboni, 2255
Grain trade, 3219
Grand, E. D., 29, 1840
Grandisson, John de. Register, 2315
Grant, James. British Battles, 710
Grauncorth, John, 2309
Grave-mounds, 407
Graves. *See* Tombs
Graves, James. Roll of Council, 2009
Gravesend, 2437
— Richard de (bishop of London), 2314
— — (bishop of Lincoln), 2489
Gray, A. E. P. Battle Abbey Roll, 314
— Arthur. St. Radegund, 2290
— Thomas. Scalacronica, 1784
— Walter. Register, 2749
Graystanes, Robert de. Historia, 600, 2343
Grazebrook, George, works by:
Earl Marshal's Court, 2968
Shenstone Charters, 2618
— H. S., works by:
Barons of Dudley, 3024
Shenstone Charters, 2618
Great Charter, [§ 51 *b*]
— Cressingham, 2534
— Grimsby, [p. 537]
— Malvern, 1159, 2704
— Yarmouth. *See* Yarmouth
Green, Emanuel, works by:
Bath Poll-tax, etc., 1966
Bibliotheca, 81
Pedes Finium, 2076
— J. R., works by:
Conquest of England, 1526
English People, 632
Making of England, 1510
— Mrs. J. R., works by:
Henry II., 2815
Town Life, 3221
— M. A. E., 2768; Princesses, 328
— Valentine. City of Worcester, 1156
— W. C. Story of Egil (Tr.), 1386
Greenstreet, James, works by:
Assessments, 1955
Kent Fines, 2065
Kentish Wills, 2429
Kirkby's Inquest, 2171
Knights' Fees, 2172
Greenstreet, James—*continued*
Lincolnshire Survey, 1904
Rolls of Arms, 286
Greenwell, William, works by:
Barrows, 1248
Boldon Buke, 1898
Feodarium, 2341
Hatfield's Survey, 2331
Pontifical, 1423
Wills, 2348
Gregor, Francis. Fortescue's De Laudibus (Tr.), 1873
Gregory the Great. Registrum, 1463
— William. Chronicle, 1669, 1785
Gregson, Matthew. Portfolio, 2176
Grein, C. W. M., works by:
Bibliothek der Poesie, 1474
Sprachschatz, 191
Gresly family, 2302
Gressenhall, 1027
Gretham, 2354
Grey friars, 1059, 1740. *See* Franciscans
Gribble, J. B. Barnstaple, 878
Griffin, Richard. Audley End, 902
Griffith, Edward. Records, 2400
Grim, Edward. Life of Becket, 2229
Grimaldi, Stacey, works by:
Origines, 465
Rotuli de Dominabus, 2159
Grimsby, [p. 537]
Grocers' company, London, 2510
Grocyn, William, 3131
Grose, Francis. English Army, 711
Gross, Charles, works by:
Bibliography, 66
Coroners' Rolls, 2047
Exchequer of Jews, 2954, 3062
Gild Merchant, 814
Town Records, [p. 401]
Grosseteste, Robert, lives of, 3132–7; works by:
Epistolæ, etc., 2221, 2243
Rules, 2801
Grosvenor, Robert, 2046
Grotefend, Hermann, works by:
Chronologie, 219
Sphragistik, 271
Taschenbuch, 219
Grubitz, Ernst. Untersuchung, 1349
Grueber, H. A., works by:
Catalogue, 389
Handbook, 387
Gruhn, Albert. Kreuzzug, 2816
Guernsey, 206 *a*, 557
Guest, Edwin. Origines, 1263
— John. Rotherham, 1176
Günther, Ernst. Englisches Leben, 2759
Güterbock, Carl. Henricus de Bracton, 1870, 3209
Guignard, Ph. Monuments, [p. 385]
Guigo, prior Carthusiæ. Statuta, [p. 385]
Guildford, 1100
Guilding, J. M. Reading Records, 2279
Guilhiermoz, P. Condamnations de Jean, 2833

Guillaume le Maréchal, 1794
Guillim, John. Heraldry, 287
Guisbrough, 2721
Guiton, Crescent, 2118
Guizot, F. P. G., works by :
Guillaume le Breton (Tr.), 1835
Origines, 669
Rigord (Tr.), 1835
William of Jumièges (Tr.), 1805
— of Poitiers (Tr.), 1832
Gummere, F. B. Germanic Origins, 1332
Gundermann, J. I. Privatrecht, 652
Gunn, William. Nennius, 1375
Gunton, Simon. Church of Peterborough, 1039
Gurney, Daniel. House of Gournay, 3025
— Hudson, 2538 ; Hall Books, 2548
— J. H., MSS. of, [p. 537]
Guthlac, St. Felix's Vita S. Guthlaci, 1464
Guy of Amiens, 1678
Gwilt, Joseph. Encyclopædia, [p. 51]
Gwynedd, 1131

HAACK, Otto. Zeugnisse, 1475
Habington, William. Edward IV., 2895
Hackett, Maria. Registrum, 2519
Haddan, A. W., works by :
Councils, 616, 1424
Liber Landavensis, 2674
Remains, 1592
Hadenham, Edmund de. Historia, 2442
Hadleigh (Suffolk), 2631
— castle (Essex), 2368
Hadley, George. Kingston-upon-Hull, 1177
Hadrian IV., 3087
Haenel, Gustav, works by :
Catalogi, 502
Codex, [p. 161]
Haerynck, H. Jan Boendaele, 1806
Haggson, K. A. Heimskringla, 1384
Hagley hall, 2701
Hahl, Albert. Ideen, 3222
Hahn, Heinrich, works by :
Bonifaz, 1642
Continuatio Bedæ, 1361
Haiber, J. B. Hurter's Innocent III. (Tr.), 3081
Haigh, D. H. Conquest of Britain, 1511
Haines, Herbert. Brasses, 405 *a*
Hakluyt, Richard, 2800
Hakonar Saga, 1390
Hale, Matthew, works by :
Common Law, 653
Historia Placitorum, 2969
Lords' House, 2931
Short Treatise, 2955
Treatise in Three Parts, 2956
— W. H., works by :
Account of Executors, 2314
Church-rate System, 778
Domesday of St. Paul's, 2518
Registrum, 2708
Haliday, Charles. Kingdom of Dublin, 960
Hall, Anthony, works by :
Adam of Murimuth, 1822
Trevet's Annales, 1850
— Edward. Chronicle, 1786
— G. S., works by :
Bibliography of Education, [p. 1]
Methods, 12
— Hubert, works by :
Antiquities of Exchequer, etc., 466, 2957
Charter of Liberties, 2018
Court Life, 2817
Crown Lands, 2917
Custody of Domesday, 1885 *a*
Custom-revenue, 2958
Diplomatic Studies, [p. 29]
Episode, 2896
King's Peace, 670
Pipe Rolls, 1920
Receipt Roll, 1934
Red Book, [p. 45], 1917
Staple, 3223
Testa de Nevill, 2161
— J. L. Beowulf (Tr.), 1474
— James. Book of Combermere, 2284
— Joseph. Minot's Poems, 2762
Hallam, Henry. Middle Ages, 640
Hallamshire, 1178
Halle, John, 3218
Halliwell, J. O., works by :
Chronicle of Abingdon, 1741
Dictionary, 192
Letters of Kings, 2105
Nares's Glossary, 195
Rishanger's Chronicle, 1836
Warkworth's Chronicle, 1862
Halsted, C. A. Richard III., 2908
Halton, 2282
Hamburg, 1356, 2099
Hamilton, H. C., works by :
Hemingburgh's Chronicon, 1788
Newburgh's Historia, 1823
— N. E. S. A., works by :
Inquisitio Comitatus, 1893
Malmesbury's De Gestis Pontificum, 1444
Hampshire :
bibliography, 73
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1901
journals and societies, 136, 554
local history, 835, 918–27
— records, 2387–98, 2643
taxation, 1954
Hampson, R. T. Kalendarium, 220
Hancock, W. N. Ancient Laws, 1394
Hannay, David. The Navy, 2991
Hanse, 2798–9, 3215, 3224, 3233
Hanssen, Georg. Abhandlungen, 1219, 1333
Hanyton, 2389
Harbledon, 970
Harbottle, T. B. De Baye's Industrial Arts (Tr.), 396

Hardiman, James, works by:
Galway, 961
Statute of Kilkenny, 2023
Hardwick, Charles (of Ely), works by:
Elmham's Historia, 1364
Poem on Edward II., 2755
— — (of Preston). Preston, 987
Hardy, E. L. C. P. Waurin's Recueil, 1863
— T. D., works by:
Catalogue of Chancellors, 2970
Catalogue of Materials, 45
Description of Close Rolls, 2109
— of Patent Rolls, 2110
Gaimar's L'Estorie, 1778
Itinerarium, 2834
Le Neve's Fasti, 807
Lord Langdale, 467
Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum, etc., 1815
On the Modus Tenendi, 2029–30
Preface to Monumenta, 537
Registrum Dunelmense, [p. 29], 2346
Report, 521, 2339
Rotuli Chartarum, 2108
— de Liberate, 1935
— de Oblatis, 1990
— Litterarum Clausarum, 2109
— Normanniæ, 2125
— Patentium, 2110
Syllabus of Fœdera, 2097
— W. J., works by:
Documents, 617
Calendar of Fines, 2069
Doncaster Records, 2717
Public Records, 468
Rolls House, 468
— William, works by:
Charters of Lancaster, 2448
Waurin's Recueil, 1863
Hardyng, John. Chronicle, 1787
Harfleur, 1789, 2756
Hargrave, Francis, MSS. of, 508; works by:
Coke upon Littleton, 1876
Tracts, 2956, 2986
Harland, John, works by:
Charters of Clithero, 2463
Gregson's Portfolio, 2176
Mamecestre, 2471
Three Documents, 2180, 2461
Harlech, 2666
Harnham, John de, 1976
Harold II., 1379 *a*, 1538, 2364, 2812
— Fair-Hair, 1384, 1386
— Hardrede, 1383–4
Harris, M. D. Coventry, 1140
— Walter, works by:
Writers of Ireland, 50
Ware's De Præsulibus (Tr.), 954
Harrison, Frederic. Alfred the Great, 1520
— Plantagenet. Domesday, [p. 320]
— William. Lancashire, [p. 48]
Harrod, H. D. Muniments, 2586
Harrod, Henry, works by:
Coroners' Rolls, 2544
Court Rolls of Colchester, 2357
Documents of Yarmouth, 2547
Gleanings, 1029
Records of Colchester, 2358–9
Records of King's Lynn, 2548
Wills, 2545
Hart, Richard. Records, 618
— W. H., works by:
Calendar of Fines, 2057
Cartularium de Rameseia, 2399
Historia S. Petri, 2384
Records of Gravesend, 2437
Hartlepool, 897
Hartmann, L. M. Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463
Hartry, Malachy. Triumphalia, 948
Hartshorne, C. H., works by:
Conway Castle, 2663
Itinerary of Edward I., 2835
— of Edward II., 2851
Northampton, 1040
Porchester Castle, 923
Hartwright, Henry. House of Lancaster, 2878 *a*
Harwood, 2722
— Thomas. Lichfield, 1083
Hasbach, Wilhelm. Landarbeiter, 3047
Hassall, Arthur. Essays, 638
Hasse, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury, 3109
Hasted, Edward, works by:
Canterbury, 973
Kent, 967
Hastie, William. Sources of Law, 36
Hastings, 1108, 2146, [p. 537]; battle of, 314, 1678, 2827, 2998–3000
— Sir Edward, 2046
Hatch, Edwin. Church Institutions, 1593
Hatcher, Henry. Richard of Cirencester's De Situ, 1277
Hatfield, 931
— Regis, [p. 537]
— Thomas. Survey, 2331
Hatsell, John. Precedents, 2932
Haughmond abbey, 2576
Hautville, John de. Architrenius, 2751
Havelok the Dane, 1733
Haverfield, F., works by:
Additamenta, 1284
British Christianity, 1301
Quarterly Notes, 1282
Roman Britain, 367
Haverfordwest, 2653
Hawkins, Edward. Coins, 374
Hawsted, 1091
Hay, Alexander. Chichester, 1103
Haydn, Joseph. Dignities, 306
Haydon, F. S. Eulogium, 1770
Hayroun, Robert, 2150
Hazlitt, W. C., works by:
Blount's Tenures, 720
Brand's Antiquities, 1227
Livery Companies, 1008

Heales, Alfred [C.], works by:
Church of Kingston, 1098
Records of Merton, 2638
Tandridge Priory, 1099
Healey, C. E. H. C. Somerset Pleas, 2077
Healy, John, works by:
Insula Sanctorum, 3200
Irish Church, 1603
Hearne, Thomas, works by, 584
Hedges, J. K. Wallingford, 844
Hedon, 1164
Hefele, C. J. von. Conciliengeschichte, 761
Hegel, Karl. Städte, 825
Heginbotham, Henry. Stockport, 862
Heimbucher, Max. Orden, [p 109]
Heinsch, Joseph. Die Reiche, 1512
Heming. Chartularium, 1417
Hemingbrough, 1167
Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, Walter of. Chronicon, 594, 1788
Henderson, E. F., works by:
Dialogue of Exchequer (Tr.), 1915
Verbrechen, 2971
— W. G. Liber Pontificalis, 2215
Henfrey, H. W. Guide, 375
Hengham, Ralph de. Summæ, 1880
Hengwrt MSS., [p. 537]
Henley, W. E. Danett's History of Comines, 1757
— Walter of. Husbandry, 2801
Henley-on-Thames, 1053
Hennessy, George. Novum Repertorium, 1013
— W. M., works by:
Annals of Loch Cé, 1711
Annals of Ulster, 1713
Chronicon Scotorum, 1752
Henry I., charter and laws of, 1406, [p. 348], 2013, 2017; chroniclers of reign of [p. 255]; history of, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— II., 2224, 3087; chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255], 1667; conflict of, with Becket, 2096, 2229, 2261, 3124; history of, [§ 60]
— III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256]; history of, 626, [§ 61], 3084; letters of, 2113; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— IV., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257], 1743; history of, 2758, [§ 63]; letters of, 2112; records of, [§§ 50–55],
— V., chroniclers of reign of [p. 257], 1670, 1743; history of [§ 63]; records of, [§ 50–55]
— VI., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257], 1746; history of, [§ 63]; letters of, 2119; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— VII., 1854, 2104, 2906, 2912, 3230, [p. 543]
— VIII., 3230
— earl of Derby, 2766
— Lord Langdale, 467
— son of Henry II., 1676
— of Blaneford, 1722
Henry of Huntingdon, 594, 1801
— of Silgrave, 1841
Henschel, G. A. L. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213
Henson, H. H., works by:
English Constitution, 638
Letters, 2779
Heraldry, [§ 7], 297–301, 313, 2151
Herbert, William, works by:
Inns of Court, 3201
Livery Companies, 1009
— of Bosham, 2229, 2235
— de Losinga, 2249–50
Herd, John. Historia, 1790
Hereford, city of, 929–30, 2213, 2404, 2494, [p. 537]
Herefordshire, [p. 48], 1400
bibliography, 74
Domesday, 1884
local history, 928–30, 2950
— records, [§ 57 *i*]
societies, 137
Heresy, 1233, 3148. *See* Lollards
Hereward, 1443, 1780
Hergenröther, J. A. G. Conciliengeschichte, 761
Herman the Archdeacon. Miracles of St. Edmund, 1460
Hermann, Emil, works by:
Schöffengericht, 1575
Ständegliederung, 1547
Herne, 969
Héron, Alexandre. Œuvres de Blondel, 1723
Heron, James. Celtic Church, 949
Herrison, John, 1673
Herrtage, S. J. H. Catholicon, 189
Hertford, borough of, 931, [p. 537]
Hertfordshire, [p. 48]
Domesday, 1884, 1893
journals, 154
local history, 931–4
— records, [§ 57 *i*] 2869
Hertzberg, Wilhelm. The Libell, 2800
Hervey, Thomas. Colmer, 924
Herward, 1443, 1780
Hessels, J. H. Glossary, 1482
Heusler, Andreas. Die Gewere, 2975
Hewitson, Anthony. Preston, 988
Hewitt, John. Ancient Armour, 448
Hewlett, H. G. Wendover's Flores, 1864
Hexham, 833, 1618, 2559
— John of. Historia, 594, 1791
— Richard of, 594; works by:
Church of Hexham, 2559
Historia Stephani, 1792
Heyne, Moritz. Beowulf, 1474
Heywood, James, works by:
Ancient Laws, 2789
Cambridge Statutes, 2792
— Samuel. Dissertation, 1548
— Thomas, 2621
Hibbert, F. A. Gilds, 1068
Hibbert-Ware, Samuel. Church of Manchester, 989

Hill, Inventories [illegible]
Hilmes, George. Publications [illegible] 250
Hilse, [illegible] 1550
Hipkin, Russell. Wolverhampton 1793
High treason, 2000
Hilsam, Thomas [illegible]
Hildersham, B. M. [illegible] 588
— Richard. Rector 1550
Hill, Georgiana. Hove 2000
— [illegible] T. Worcestershire [illegible]
Hills, G. M. Hereford Records 2000
Hinde, J. H., works by:
Northumberland 2000
Sources of Durham's Opera 1560
1561, 1562
Hingeston, or Hingeston-Randolph, F. C., works by:
Cromwell's Chronicle 1651
— Liber de Hyemale 1650
Registers 1551
Royal Letters 2000
Hinschius, Paul. Kirchenrecht 1002
Hinsdale, B. A. How to Study History, 2
Hinton, Charterhouse 2000
Hippolytus, Canons 2050
Hippert, Theodore. Genesis Construction Commentaries (Tr.) 1560
Historia de Gestis Ludovici [illegible]
— des Ducs de Normandie, 2005
Historia Lituum II. 1. 1550
— Eliensis 1550
— Ramesiensis 1551
Historia Conflictus Inter Continentes 1558
Historical Mss. Commission, reports of, 2051 [illegible] B.)
Historie of Edward IV., 2000
History, sources of [illegible] 1550–1; study of, [illegible]
Hjalmar, J. A. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 2500
Hoare, R. C., [illegible] works by:
Ancient Wiltshire 2000
Guide to Stonehenge 1560
Registrum Wiltunense 2000
Remarks on Wilkinson 2000
Sorbiodunum 2000
Hobbes, Thomas, works by:
Chronicle (Tr.) Aristotle 2550
Dialogues (Tr.) 2000
Leviathan 1550
— of Nature, 2000
Wright de Motibus, 2000
Hodgson, Thomas, works by:
Hilmes's Kirchenrecht Aristotle (Tr.) 1560
Roman W.C. 1560
Hodgson, John, works by:
Ancient Charters, 2000
Collections 2000
Northumberland 2000
Hodson, J. W. Hodson's Bonnet 1560
Hoey, Humphrey. Chronicle 1550
Hofhaimer, Konstantin. Fehmstrafgericht 2000
Hog, Thomas, works by:
Mortmain's Confutation 1560
Trevet's Annales 1550
Hogan, Edmund. Documents 1560
Holbach 2000
Holbrooke, Frederic. Rymer's Foedera 2000
Holder, Alfred, works by:
Beda's Historia 1550
Bernold 1560
Holder-Egger, Oswald. Indices 1500
Holderness 551, 1560
— Thomas, Schmalkalt 1500
Holdsworth [p. 558]
Holland, P. C. University of Oxford, arms, 2000
Hollinge, William. Rev. 1000
Holme Cultram Abbey 1550
Holme (Norfolk). St. Benet 1560, 2550, 2560
Holmes, George. Rymer's Foedera 2000
— G. W., works by:
Common Law 1550
English Equity 2000
— Richard. Chemistry 2000
— T. S., works by:
Bagehot 2000
Parliament 2000
Wycliffe 2000
Holstenius, or Holste, Lucas. Codex, 1500
Holtzer, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless 2000
Holtzmann, Adolf. Alexandrinus, 1500
Holy Cross on Tyneside and
— Island, Sort. See Lindisfarne
— Land, 1560, 2000
Holywood, Chronicle of 1548
Homilies 1550 [illegible] 1551, [illegible] 1560, 1561–6, 1570–6, 2000
Homonius 2000
Homonius 551, 2000, 2000, 2060, 2080, 2080, 2000, 2000, 2000, 2000
Hook, L., works by:
Lessons 2000
Sermons (Sermons) 1560
— W. F., works by:
Archbishops 2000
Wolsey, 2000
Hookham, M. A. Marquess of Anglesey, 2000
Horace, 2000
Hope, Jacob. St. Boniface 1560
— W. H. St., works by:
All Saints, Derby, 873
Fountains Abbey, 2000
Hornsey, [p. 3]
Inventory of Lincoln 2000
Sherborne, 2000
Stall-plates, 2000
Horn, F. W. Lincoln [p. 2000]
Horne, Andrew 2000, works by:
Liber Horn 2000
Mirror of Justices, 2000
— Nathaniel. Court Rolls 2000

Horsfield, T. W., works by:
Lewes, 1105
Sussex, 1102
Horsley, John. Britannia Romana, 1302
Horst, Karl, works by:
Beiträge, 1349
Kritik, 1349
Horstmann, Carl. S. Editha, 1459
Horton-Smith, R. J. Cranial Characteristics, 1513
Horwood, A. J., works by:
Custumal of Wykes, 2362
Year Books, 2053
Hospitallers, 980, 1172, 2195, 2199
Hospitals, 970, 1006, 1031, 1037, 2697, 2703, [pp. 536–7]
Hoton family, 2291
Hoüard, David. Traités, [p. 313]
Houghton, 2402
House, history of the, 424, 429
— of commons, [§ 65]
— of lords, [§ 65]
Housecarls, [p. 198]
Household, royal, 1916–17, 2811, 2920
Household accounts, 1075 *a*, [§ 50 *e*], 2141, [§ 58 *b*]
Hoveden, Roger of. Chronica, 594, 1800
Howard, G. E. King's Peace, 671
— John, duke of Norfolk, 2767, 2769
— Joseph J. Miscellanea, 302
— William. Florence of Worcester's Chronicon, 1866
Howel Dda, 1396
Howell, T. B. Collection of Trials, 2973
— T. J. Collection of Trials, 2973
Howlett, Richard, works by:
Account Rolls, 2537
Annales Furnesienses, 1687
Annales Stanleienses, 1703
Chronicles of Stephen, etc., 1667, [p. 480]
Continuatio Beccensis, 1759
Monumenta Franciscana, 2201
Howorth, H. H., works by:
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
Asser's Alfred, 1354
Ethelwerd and Asser, 1366
Irish Monks, 1615
Howson, J. S. Essays, 1072
Howth, Book of, 1724
— Richard, 1724
Huber, V. A. Universitäten, 3187
Hubert Walter, 1874, 2220
Hudson, William, works by:
Abbot of St. Benet, 2863
Assessment of Norfolk, 1960
Catalogue of Records, 2542
How Norwich Grew, 1030
Hundred of Eastbourne, 1106
Leet of Norwich, 2546
Parish of St. Peter, 1030
Three Extents, 2532 *a*
Traces, 1030
Wards of Norwich, 1030
Hübner, Emil, works by:
Inscriptiones Christianæ, 1484
— Latinæ, 1284
Römische Annexion, 1303
— Heer, 1303
— Herrschaft, 1303
Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln, lives of, 594, 2242, 2246–7, 3142–44
— the Chantor, 2222
— of Lincoln, 2254
Hughes, A. Currency, 384
— T. M. Landing-place of Augustine, 1638
— William (of Bala). Church of Cymry, 1123
— — (of Gray's Inn). Horne's Mirror (Tr.), 1875
Hugo Candidus, 2556
— Thomas, works by:
Charters of Cleeve, 2600
Nunneries, 1074
Huillard-Bréholles, Alphonse. Paris's Chronique (Tr.), 1830
Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1209
Hulme, F. E. Heraldry, 288
Hulton, S. F. Primacy, 803 *a*
— W. A., works by:
Coucher Book, 2479
Documents, 2475
Hume, Abraham. Learned Societies, 56
Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, 2765
— duke of Gloucester, 2805
Humphreys, A. L. Wellington, 1075
— H. N., works by:
Coinage, 376
Manual, 377
Hundred, general history of the, 1492, 1494, 1560, [§ 44 *b*]; hundred court, 1063, 1409, [p. 500]; particular hundreds, 845, 971, 1027, 1063, 1092, 1106, 2540
— rolls, [p. 377], 2160, 2164
Hundred Years' War, 1716, 1777, 1811, 2119, 2121–2
Hunt, W. P. Two Rentals, 2633
— William, works by:
Bristol, 826
English Church, 747, 1594
Historic Towns, 826
Two Chartularies, 2597
Hunter, Joseph, works by:
Battle Abbey Roll, 314
Catalogue, 522
Documents, 2593
Fines, 2035
Hallamshire, 1178
Pipe Rolls, 1919
Rotuli Selecti, 1991, 2045, 2111
South Yorkshire, 1179
Thomas de Gournay, 2852
Three Catalogues, 522, 1917
Tracts, 2992
Huntingdon, borough of, 2400
— Henry of. Historia Anglorum, 1801

Huntingdonshire:
bibliography, 75
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1893
journals, 138
local history, 935–7
— records, [§ 57 *i*]
Hurley, 2280
Hurstbourne Priors, 926
Hurter, E. von. Innocenz III., 3081
Hus, John, 3170
Hussey, Robert. Bede's Historia, 1355
Hutchins, B. L. Parish Accounts, [p. 493]
— John. Dorset, 886
Hutchinson, Horace. New Forest, 922
— S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent, 1084
— William. County of Durham, 892
Hutton, W. H., works by:
St. Thomas of Canterbury, [p. 392]
Thomas More, 1819
Huxley, T. H. Man's Place, 1249
Hyde, Douglas. Literary History, 46
Hyde abbey, 1373, 2396
Hyett, F. A., works by:
Catalogue, 2372
Manual, 72
Hythe, 2441, [p. 537]

IBSTONE, 2562
Iceland, [§ 35]
Ickham, Peter of, 1813
Ideler, Ludwig, works by:
Handbuch, 221
Lehrbuch, 221
Ifield, 2437
Ilchester, 2609
Ilkley, 1170
Illingworth, William, works by:
Placita, 2040
Public Records, 469
Illuminations, 237, 267, 413
Immigrants to England, 1212
Implements, 399, 400
Inderwick, F. A., works by:
King's Peace, 693
New Winchelsea, 1107
India, 1559
Indulgences, 805, 2517
Industry, 396, 408, [§ 25], 1240, [§§ 58 *e*, 72]
Ine, King, [p. 196], 1415, 1508
Ingilby, Sir Henry, MSS. of, [p. 537]
Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe, 2498
Ingram, James. Saxon Chronicle, 1349
— T. D. England and Rome, 3082
Ingulf. Historia Croylandensis, 1371
Inheritance, law of, 1541, 1544 1546, 1552
Innes, Cosmo, works by:
Facsimiles, 262
Statuta Gilde, 2561
Innisfallen, 1708
Innocent III., 3081
Inns of court, history of, 3201; MSS. of, 487, 489, 501, 522–5, 2795–6
Inquest of Cambridgeshire, 1893
— of Ely, 1893
Inquests post mortem, [§ 55]
Bedfordshire, 2157
Berkshire, 2157
Buckinghamshire, 2157
Cambridgeshire, 2157
Cheshire, 2162, 2460
Cornwall, 2157
Denbigh, 2667
Derbyshire, 2157
Devon, 2157
Dorset, 2166
Durham, 2167
Flint, 2162
Glamorgan, 2650
Hertfordshire, 2405
Huntingdonshire, 2399, 2402
Kent, 2173
Lancashire, 2174–5, 2177, 2179–80, 2460–61
Leicestershire, 2484
Norfolk, 1027, 2181
Oxfordshire, 1055
Shropshire, 2182
Somerset, 2184–5
Wiltshire, 1145, 2082, 2689
Worcestershire, 2190
York, 2192, 2733
Inquisitio Geldi, 1884, 1895, 1900
Inquisitions ad quod damnum, 2094, [p. 377], 2192
Inscriptions, 259, 391, 398, 417, 537, 1284–7, 1300, 1302, [§ 39 *b*]
Instituta Cnuti, 1403
Institutions, church, 1042, 2315, 2397, 2540, 2697
Inventories, 2208, 2366, 2456–9, 2536
Coldingham, 2329
Cumberland, 2716
Dublin, 2420
Durham, 2341, 2348
Farne, 896
Finchale, 2349
Holy Island, 896
Jarrow, 2351
Lancashire, 2716
Monk-Wearmouth, 2351
Norham, 896
Northumberland, 2348
St. Paul's, 2521
Salisbury, 754
Westminster abbey, 2525
Westmoreland, 2716
Yorkshire, 2716
Investiture struggle, 1409, 1768, 2225–6, 3107–16
Ipswich, history of, 1089, 1094; Jews of, 3060; records of, 1971, 2145, 2630, 2632–3, [p. 537]
Ireland, 1370, 1388, 1531, 1539, 2953, 3200
agriculture, etc., 1217, 1235

Ireland—*continued*
archæology and art, [§ 11]
bibliography, etc., [§ 2 *c*]
biography and heraldry [§ 7 *b*], 315, 329, [§ 16 *b*], 1466–70, 1619, 1652–7
chroniclers, 592, 1353, 1367, 1377, 1380, 1685, 1688–9, 1705–13, 1724–5, 1732, 1752, 1755, 1782, 1814 *a*, 1817, 1842
church history, [§ 16], 943–54, 1428–9, 1454, [§ 47 *b*], 1615, 1619, 2195, [§§ 56 *b*, 70]
coinage, 379, 387
druids, etc., 1260–61, 1269
general history, 938–42, 1018
geography, etc., 348, 361, 367
journals and societies, 109, 139–43, 555–6
laws, 687, 1270, 1394–5
local history, 836, 955–65
MSS., 45, 50, 261, 267, 498, 510, 518
parliament, 673, 676, 2023–4, 2031, 2923, 2936, 2945, 3013
poetry, glossaries, etc., 1476 *a*, 1479, 1486–8, 1814 *a*, 1842
records, 457, 490, 492–3, 1918, 1925, 1985, 1991, 2001, 2009, 2023–4, 2031, 2045, 2063–4, 2111–12, 2127–30, [§§ 56 *b*, 57 *j*]
tenures of land, 724, 726, 730
Iron, history of, 1202, 1220
Irvine, W. F. Wills, 2449
Islendinga Sögur, 1385
Isleworth, [p. 537]
Islip, Simon. Speculum, 1802
Issue rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Italy, 2126
Itineraries, 1803, 1867, 2811, 2834–5
Itinerarium Antonini, 1272–3, 1302
— Peregrinorum, 594, 1803

JACKSON, Charles. Deeds, 2709, 2728
— J. E., works by:
Liber Henrici de Soliaco, 2604
Sheriff's Turn, 2692
— T. G. St. Mary the Virgin, 1056
Jacob, Edward. Faversham, 975
Jacobs, Joseph, works by:
Aaron of Lincoln, [p. 510]
Bibliotheca, 3065
Jews, 3063
London Jewry, 3064
Jaffé, Philipp, works by:
Monumenta Moguntina, 1452
Regesta, 620
James, John. Worsted Manufacture, 1215
— M. R., works by:
Catalogue of MSS., 536 *a*
Life of St. William, 2254
Janauschek, Leopold. Origines, 3092
Jarrow, [p. 215], 2350–51
Jarry, Louis. Armée Anglaise, 2140
Jastrow, Ignaz. Sklaven, 1549
Jeaffreson, J. C. Index, 2485
Jeake, Samuel. Charters, 2640
Jeayes, I. H., works by:
Charters at Berkeley Castle, 2369; at Drakelowe, 2302; at Hagley Hall, 2701; at Radbourne, 2301
Rydeware Chartulary, 2617
Jellinghaus, Hermann. Ortsnamen, 1514
Jenkins, R. C. Chartulary of Lyminge, 2440
Jenks, Edward, works by:
Law and Politics, 655
The Hundred, 1565
Jennings, A. C. Ecclesia Anglicana, 748
Jerningham, Edward, 1799
Jersey, 557
Jesse, J. H. Richard III., 2909
Jessopp, Augustus, works by:
Coming of Friars, 3097
Life of St. William, 2254
Studies, 1830, 3012, 3097
Jevons, F. B. Schrader's Prehistoric Antiquities (Tr.), 1256
Jewers, A. J. Transcripts, 2589
Jewitt, Llewellynn, works by:
Domesday, [p. 320]
Grave-mounds, 407
Jews, 108, 767, 1233, 2034, 2042, 2254, 2775, [§ 69 *d*]
Jocelin of Furness, [p. 221]
Joceline de Brakelond, 594, 2628
John XXII., 2221
— bishop of Beverley, 1441
— duke of Norfolk, 2767
— King, chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255]; history of, 626, 1018, 1404, [§ 61], 3081; records of, [§§ 50–55], 3213
— monk of Worcester, 1866
— of Eversden, 1866
— of Glastonbury, 2603
— of Hexham, 594, 1791
— of Salisbury. *See* Salisbury, John of
— of Tayster, 594, 1844
— of Trokelowe, 1851
— of Wallingford, 1860
Johnes, Thomas, works by:
Froissart's Chronicles (Tr.), 1777
Monstrelet's Chronicles (Tr.), 1818
Johnson, John. Laws, 621
— Richard. Customs of Hereford, 929
Johnstone, James. Antiquitates, 1382
Joly, Aristide. Gérold le Gallois, 1782
Jones, D. B. Welsh People, 1115
— Edward. Index, 1988
— J. P. Tettenhall, 1085
— John, 2760
— Llewellyn. Accounts of Ludlow, 2579
— Owen. Brut y Tywysogion, 1728

Jones, W. B. St. Davids, 1124
— W. H. R., works by:
Charters of Salisbury, 2694
Domesday for Wilts, 1912
Fasti, 1148
Nomina Villarum, 2189
Statuta, 2698
Vetus Registrum, 2699
— William. Crowns, 672
Jónsson, Finnur, works by:
Egil's Saga, 1386
Heimskringla, 1384
Knytlinga Saga, 1387
Jordan, John. Enstone, 1057
Jourdain, Charles. Doutes, 2243
— Francis. Charters, 2299
Journal d'un Bourgeois, 1804
Journals, [§ 3], 299–302, 371
Joyce, J. W. Synods, 764
— P. W., works by:
History of Ireland, 939
Irish Names, 348
Judge, duties of a, 1398
Judges, lives of, 323, 327
Judicial combat, 695, 697, 2046
Judiciary, [§§ 20, 45, 67]
Jumièges, William of. Historia, 1805
Jury, trial by [§ 20], 1578–9, 1873, 2047, 2743
Jusserand, J. J., works by:
Epopée de Langland, 2759
Histoire Littéraire, [p. 468]
Vie Nomade, 1232
Justice and police, [§§ 20, 45, 49, 52, 67]
Justices, lives of, 323, 327
— of the peace, 671, 694
Jutes, 1519
Juvénal des Ursins, Jean. Charles VI., 1805 *a*

KANE, R. R. Richey's Short History, 941
Kaufmann, Georg. Geschichte, 1335
Keane, A. H. Gneist's Parliament (Tr.), 668
Keary, C. F., works by:
Catalogue, 389
Henfrey's Guide, 374
Vikings, 1528
Kelham, Robert, works by:
Britton's Pleas (Tr.), 1871
Dictionary, 204
Domesday, 1888
Laws of Conqueror, 1407
Selden's Dissertation (Tr.), 1872
Kellawe, Richard de. Register, 2346
Kells, 2423
Kelly, Matthew, 1782
Kelshall, 931
Kemble, J. M., works by:
Codex, 1419
Names, 338
Saxons, 1492
Stammtafel, 1368
Kemeys, 2668–9
Kendal, [p. 537]
Kenfig, 2670
Kennedy, H. M. Ten Brink's Literature (Tr.), 35
Kennett, White, works by:
Buck's Richard III., 2904
Habington's Edward IV., 2895
More's Richard III., 1819
Parochial Antiquities, 1058
Synods, 765
Kennfaela the Learned, 1394
Kenny, C. S. On Primogeniture, 3008
Kenrick, John. Papers, 1180
Kent, 1312, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1519, 1955
antiquities, [p. 48], 401, 1292
bibliography, 76
Domesday, 1884, 1902
feet of fines, 2065–6
journals and societies, 144–5, 558
local history, 816, 966–81, 1714, 2861, 2892, 2925
— records, 2426–47, 2643
tenures, 723, 733–4, 740, 2171–3
— C. W. Antiquities, 1476
Kenyon, R. L., works by:
Gold Coins, 378
Hawkins's Silver Coins, 374
Kerly, D. M. Chancery, 2974
Kerry, Charles, works by:
Calendar of Fines, 2057
Church of Reading, 846
Gleanings, 2058
Hundred of Bray, 845
Peak Forest, 874
Register of Mercers, 2744
Survey of Peverel, 2163
Keswick (Norfolk), 2538, [p. 537]
Kettering, 2553
Keutgen, Friedrich. Hanse, 3224
Kidderminster, 1155
Kidwelly, 2671
Kildare, 140
Kilkenny, 141, 2023, [p. 537]
Killen, W. D. Ecclesiastical History, 950
Kilvey, 2658
Kinard, J. P. Wulfstan's Homilies, 1433
Kindt, A. R. Gründe, 2818
King, A. J. Records of Bath, 2595
— C. C. Berkshire, 835
— H. W. Wills, 2355
Kingdon, J. A. MS. Archives, 2510
King's council. *See* Privy council
King's Lynn. *See* Lynn Regis
King's peace, 670–71, 674, 1567
King's Repton, 2408
Kingsford, C. L., works by:
Poems, 2751
Song of Lewes, 2755
Kingsthorpe, 2557
Kingston-upon-Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1209

Kingston-upon-Thames, 1098, 2635, [p. 538]
Kingswood abbey, [p. 538]; forest, 909
Kirby, T. F., works by:
Annals, 3202
Wykeham's Register, 2398
Kirk, T. F. Charles the Bold, 2898
— R. E. G., works by:
Accounts of Abingdon, 2267
Essex Fines, 2060
Kirkby, John de, [p. 378]
Kirkby's Quest, [p. 378], 2157
Kirkpatrick, John. Religious Orders, 1031
Kirkstall abbey, 2724–7
Kitchin, G. W., works by:
Catalogues, 533
Compotus Rolls, 1437, 2394
Consuetudinary, 2395
Manor of Manydown, 2389
St. Giles Fair, 2393
Winchester, 826
Kitson, F. R. Charters, 2724
Klemm, Theodor. Investiturstreit, 3110
Klerk, Jan de. Rymkronyk, 1806
Knaresborough, 2730
Kneller, K. A. Richard Löwenherz, 2819
Knight service, 739, 2827, 2952
Knightage, 319
Knighthood, 1229, [§ 69 *b*]
Knighton, Henry. Chronicon, 1807
Knights' fees, 996, 1891, [§ 55], 2399, 2484, 2552
Knights hospitallers, or knights of St. John, 980, 1127, 2195, 2199
— templars. *See* Templars
Knowle, 2685
Knowles, Rev. Canon. Charters (Tr.), 2300
Knytlinga Saga, 1387
Koch, Hugo. Richard von Cornwall, 2836
Köhler, G. Kriegswesen, 712
Körting, Gustav, works by:
Beitrag, 1832
Grundriss, [p. 468]
Roman de Rou, 1805, 1859
Kolderup-Rosenvinge, J. L. A. Versio Antiqua, 1403
Kovalevsky, M. M., 3054; Istoriya, 694
Krautwald, Heinrich. Layamon's Brut, 1809
Kriehn, George, works by:
Popular Uprisings, 2864
Rising in 1450, 2899
Kuhlmann, Bernhard. Bonifatius, 1644
Kunstmann, Friedrich. Pönitentialbücher, 1425
Kuntze, Karl, works by:
Hanseakten, 2798
Urkundenbuch, 2799
Kupferschmidt, Max. Winchester-Annalen, 1349
Kymry. *See* Wales
Kyteler, Alice, 2244

LABARTE, Jules. Arts Industriels, 408
Labbe, Philippe. Vigeois's Chronica, 1856
La Borderie, Arthur de, works by:
Etudes, 1370, 1375
La Date de Gildas, 1370
Les Bretons, 1515
Labouring classes, 1200, 1231, [§ 69 *c*]
Lackford hundred, 1972–3
Lacock abbey, 1146
La Curne de Saint-Palaye, J. B. Dictionnaire, 205
Lacy, Edmund, 2215, 2317
— Henry de, 2462, 2667
Lacy Inquisition, 2180, 2461
Laenland, 1416
Laeti, 1547
Laforêt, J. B. Histoire d'Alcuin, 1625
Lahmen, 1568
Laing, David. Wyntoun's Chronicle, 1869
— Henry. Catalogue, 272
— Samuel. Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384
Lake-dwellings, 1253
Lamb, John, 3189
Lambard, William. Archaionomia, [p. 197]
Lambert, J. M. Gild Life, 827
Lambeth library, 487, 489, 501, [p. 64], 518–21, 2777, [p. 538]
— wills, 2777
Lamond, Elizabeth. Walter of Henley, 2801
Lancashire:
antiquities, [p. 48], 1294
bibliography, 77
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2067
inquests post mortem, 2174–80
journals and societies, 146–8, 552, 559
local history, 835, 982–95, 2022, 2943
— records, 2448–80, 2716
subsidy rolls, 1956–7
Lancaster:
church, 2472
duchy, 982, 1994, 2042, 2448–62, 2733
house, 367, 1745, 1786, 1807, 1862, 1873, [§ 63]
town, 833
Land laws. *See* Tenures of land
Land-books, [p. 204]
Landewi, 2658
Lanercost, 1749
Lanfranc, lives of, 1768, 3138–40; opera, 591, 2245; statutes of, 793, 2245
Langdale, John. Documents, 2435
Langebek, Jacob. Scriptores, 585
Langland, William, 2759

Langlois, C. V., works by:
Archives, 471
Introduction, 10
Manuel, 23
Philippe III., 2837
Langtoft, Peter. Chronicle, 590, 594, 1808
Langton, manor of, 2500
— John. Reports, 2502
— Stephen, 3141
— William. Inquisitions, 2174
Lanigan, John. Ecclesiastical History, 951
Lansdowne Feodary, 2178
Lappenberg, J. M., works by:
Adam of Bremen's Gesta, 1356
Geschichte von England, 633
Lapsley, G. T., works by:
Account Roll, 2330
Palatine of Durham, 893
Larking, L. B., works by:
Custumal, 2642
Domesday of Kent, 1902
Fabric Roll, 2444
Hospitallers, 2199
Pedes Finium, 2066
Rent Roll, 2426
Lascelles, Rowley. Liber Munerum, 2024, 2129
Latham, R. G., works by:
Ethnology, 1250
Germania, 1320
Lathbury, Thomas, works by:
Collier's History, 744
Convocation, 766
Lau, Thaddæus. Magna Charta, 2015
Laugharne, 2653
Laughlin, J. L. Legal Procedure, 1491
Launceston, 867, [p. 538]
Launditch, 1027
Laurence, P. M. Primogeniture, 3008
Laurentius Dunelmensis. Dialogi, 2334
Laveleye, Emile de. De la Propriété, 1336
Law, history of, 36, 48, 96, 98, 550, 641, [§ 17 *c*], 683, [§§ 20, 22], 774, 1118, 1234, 1426, 1494–8, 1501, 1504, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2804, 2808, 2824, 2959 *c*, [§§ 67, 69 *a*]. *See* Canon law
Law, Alice. Nouveaux-riches, 3225
Lawford hall, 902 *a*
Lawrence, P. H. Court Rolls, 2637
Laws, [§§ 36, 51 *b*]
Laws, Edward. Little England, 1134
Law-writers, [§ 49]
Lawyers, 1233
Layamon. Brut, 1809
Lea, H. C., works by:
Celibacy, 804
Confession, 805
Superstition, 695
— J. W. Bishops' Oath, 806
Leach, A. F., works by:
Memorials of Beverley, 2719
Beverley Town Documents, 2720
Leach, A. F.—*continued*
Visitations, 2573
Winchester College, 3203
Yorkshire Schools, 2711
Leadam, I. S., 3054; works by:
Bondage, 3049
Copyholders, 3049
Glanvill's Tractatus, 1874
Inquisition of 1517, 3048
Mirror of Justices, 1875
Leadman, A. D. H. Prœlia, 2993
Leathes, S. M. Grace Book A, 2793
Le Beau, Jean. Chronique, 1810
Le Bel, Jean. Chroniques, 1811
Lechler, G. V., works by:
Grosseteste, 3133
Wiclif, 3168
Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Lecoy de la Marche, Albert. Sceaux, 273
Lederede, Richard, 2212
Lee, F. G., works by:
Church of Thame, 1058 *a*
Glossary, 749
— Sidney. Dictionary of Biography, 39, 305
Leechdoms, 1485
Leeds (York), 2711
— castle (Kent), 977
Leet, 1579, 2408, 2543, 2546, 2764, 2981
Le Fèvre, Jean. Chronique, 1812
Legal history. *See* Law
— procedure. *See* Justice and police
Legat, William. Register, 2346
Leges, [pp. 197–8], 1404–7
Legg, J. W. Inventory, 2525
Legge, A. O. Richard III., 2910
Legislation, 1201, [§ 36], 1594, [§§ 51, 65]
Lehmann, Karl. Abhandlungen, 1587
Leibnitz, G. G. Tilbury's Otia Imperialia, 1847
Leicester, borough of, 996–7, 2482, 2485, 2487, [p. 538]
— earl of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Leicestershire:
Domesday, etc., 1884, 1903
journals and societies, 149–50
local history, 816, 996–7
— records, 2481–7
subsidy roll, 1958
Leighton, Stanley. Records of Oswestry, 2583
Leinster, 1705, 1842
— duke of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Leist, Friedrich. Urkundenlehre, 235
Leitzmann, J. J. Bibliotheca, 369
Leix, 1353
Le Laboureur, Jean. Histoire de Charles VI. (Tr.), 1754
Leland, John, 52
Le Neve, John. Fasti, 807
Lenihan, Maurice. Limerick, 962
Lenton priory, 1050 *a*
Lenz, Max. König Sigismund, 2883

Leo, Heinrich. Rectitudines, 349, 1401
Leonard, G. H. Jews, 3066
Le Prévost, Auguste. Vital's Historia, 1858
Le Roulx, J. Delaville. Cartulaire, 2195
Le Roux de Lincy, A. J. V. Wace's Brut, 1859
Le Strange, Hamon. Norfolk Lists, 1032
L'Estrange, John, works by:
Calendar, 2541
Norfolk Wills, 2545
Letter-books, 1357, 2219, 2346, 2504, 2513
Letters, historical, 629, 1357, [§ 38 *d*], 1765, [§§ 53, 56 *d*, p. 403], 2277, 2310, 2317, 2504–5, 2531, 2571, 2713, [§ 58 *b*], 2779–80
Levêque, Louis. St. Augustine, 1637
Lewes, 1105, 1975, 2645, 2648; battle of, 1868, 2755, [§ 61]; Song of, 2755
Lewin, Thomas. Invasion of Britain, 1394
Lewis, David. Notes, 2677
— F. B. Surrey Fines, 2080
— Hubert. Ancient Laws, 641, 1113
— John, works by:
Life of Pecock, 3149
Wicliffe, 3169
— Percival. Forests, 681
— Samuel. Dictionary, 360–62
Lewis Glyn Cothi, 2760
Leybourne-Popham, F. W., MSS. of, [p. 536]
L'Huillier, A. St. Thomas, 3123
Libell of Englishe Policye, 2800
Liber de Hyda, 1373
— Eliensis, 1372
— Feodorum. *See* Testa de Nevill
— Landavensis, 2674
— Munerum, 2024, 2129
— Niger Alani, 2412
— Winton, 1901
Liberate rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Libraries, 463, 487, 489, [§ 13], 786, 790, 1059, 2099
Lichfield, 613, 1083, 2494, 2621, 2623–6, [p. 538]
Liebermann, Felix, works by:
Annales S. Pauli, 1702
Anselm, 3111
Articuli Willelmi, 2016
Consiliatio Cnuti, 1402
Constitutiones de Foresta, 682, 1408
Coronation Charter, 2017
Dema, 1398
Dialogues 1915
Dunsæte, 1400
Englische Gilde, 1566
Gerefa, 1399
Geschichte Byrhtnoths, 1529
Geschichtsquellen, 586
Gesetze, 1391
Heinrich von Huntingdon, 1801
Instituta Cnuti, 1403
Liebermann, Felix—*continued*
Kesselfang, 1576
Leges Anglorum, 1404
Leges Edwardi, 1405
Leges Henrici, 1406
Literatur, 90
Magister Vacarius, 3210
Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, 1371, 1747, 1780, 2556
Quadripartitus, 1409
Reginald von Canterbury, 3129
Scriptores, 594
Textus Roffensis, 2446
Ueber Eadmer, 1768
Wulfstan und Cnut, 1433
Zu den Gesetzen, [p. 197]
Lightwood, J. T. Treatise, 729
Limerick, 962, [p. 538]
Lincoln, city of, 109, 823, 2488–94, 3060, 3136, [p. 538]
— countess of, 2801
— Hugh of. *See* Hugh, St.
Lincolnshire, 1536, 1742
Domesday, [p. 520], 1884, 1904
feet of fines, 2068
journals and societies, 151, 560
local history, 816, 998–1002
— records, 2488–2500
Linder, N. Heimskringla, 1384
Lindisfarne, 896, 1352, 1618
Lindsay, John, works by:
Coinage of Heptarchy, 390
Coinage of Ireland, 379
— W. S. Merchant Shipping, 1216
Lindsey, 1904
Linen trade, 1226
Lingard, John, works by:
Anglo-Saxon Church, 1595
Charters of Preston, 2474
History of England, 634
Lipscomb, George. Buckingham, 850
Lisieux, Arnulf. Epistolæ, 2248
Liskeard, 865
L'Isle, barony of, 3034
Literature, history of, [§ 2], 126, 304, 1240, [pp. 193, 210, 223, 468]
Litteræ regum, [p. 364]
Little, A. G., works by:
Eccleston's Chronicle, 2201
Gesiths, 1550
Grey Friars, 1059
Provincial Ministers, 3098
Provincial Priors, 3098
— William. *See* Newburgh, William
Little Black Book of the Exchequer, 1916
Little Hadham, 931
Littleport, 2286
Littleton, Sir Thomas. Tenures, 1876
Liturgy, 546, 623, 809, 1608, 1638, 2213, 2319, 2494, 2699
Livere de Reis, 1813
Liverpool, 991, 2468–71
Livy, Titus. Vita Henrici V., 1814
Llancarvan, Caradoc of. Chronicle, 1728

Llandaff, 2674
Llangonydd, 2652
Llantrissant, 2652
Llantwit, 2652
Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 2137
Lloyd, Edward. Tenants-in-capite, 2183
— J. E., 641
— J. Y. W. Powys Fadog, 1114
Local annals, [§ 57]
— history and government, [§§ 2 *d*, 3, 24, 44, 57]
— journals, [§ 3]
— records, [§§ 15 *b*, 57]
— societies, [§§ 3, 15]
Loch Cé, 1711
Lockhart, Charles. Hampshire, 918
Lodge, Edmund. Peerage, 320
— H. C., works by:
Land-law, 1491
Last Plantagenet, 2911
Löher, Franz von. Archivlehre, [p. 57]
Loftie, W. J. History of London, 826, 1010
Logeman, Henri. Rule of St. Benet, 1439
— W. S. Regularis Concordia, 1438
Lollards, 1861, [p. 400], 3148, [pp. 523–5]
Lolme, J. L. de, [p. 91]
London, chroniclers of, 594, [p. 254], 1690, 1697, 1702, 1715, 1738–40, 1763, 1771, 1773, 1785–6; history of, 826, 836, 1003–25, 1293, 2756, 2828; journals and societies of, 111, 152–3; records of, 1397, 1959, 2069, 2501–26, 2773, [p. 538]
Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225
British Museum, 54, 254–5, 257, 268, 387, 389, 487, 489, [§ 13]
College of Arms, [p. 64], 519
companies, 1005, 1008–9, 2507–10
grey friars, 1740
Inner Temple, [p. 64], 524, 2795–6, [p. 538]
Jewry, 3064
Lambeth. *See* Lambeth
Lincoln's Inn, [p. 64], 522, 2795–6
Middle Temple, 525
St. Bartholomew, 2503
St. Katharine, 1006
St. Michael, Cornhill, 2502
St. Paul's, 754, 1007, 1012, 1020–22, 1697, 1702, 2516–22, [p. 538]
St. Peter, Cornhill, [p. 538]
Savoy, 2501
Staple, 3223
Tottenham, 1007
Tower, 1003, 2515
Westminster. *See* Westminster
— Hildebrand de, 1976
Long Melford, 1093
— Stanton, 2284 *a*
— Sutton, 2388
Longchamp, William, 3145
Longman, William. Edward III., 2853
Longstaffe, W. H. D. Halmota, 2342
Loofs, Friedrich. Antiquæ Ecclesiæ, 1604
Lorenz, Friedrich. Alcuin, 1626
— Ottokar, works by:
Geschichtsquellen, 30
Geschichtswissenschaft, 11
Lehrbuch, 307
Lorimer, Peter. Lechler's Wiclif (Tr.), 3168
Loserth, Johann, works by:
Hus und Wiclif, 3170
Studien, 3083
Wyclif's Activity, 3171
Losinga, Herbert de. Epistolæ, etc., 2249–50
Lot, Ferdinand. Nennius, 1375
Loth, J. Triads (Tr.), 1489
Louis IV., of Germany, 2805
— VII., of France, 2840
Lounsbury, T. R. Studies, 2757
Loup, R. Macalister. Kieserecht, 2934
Louth Park abbey, 1744
Low, S. J. Dictionary, 38
— Sampson. Catalogue, 57
Lower, M. A., works by:
Chronicle of Battel, 1751
Heraldry, 290
Latin Roll (Tr.), 2649
Patronimica, 340
Surnames, 339
Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, [p. 538]
— W. T. Manual, 58
Lowth, Robert. William of Wykeham, 3179
Luard, H. R., works by:
Annales Monastici, 1664
Cotton's Historia, etc., 1760
England and Rome, 3084
Flores Historiarum, 1774
Grosseteste's Epistolæ, 2243
Lives of Edward the Confessor, 1378
Paris's Chronica, 1830
Tayster's Chronica, 1844
Lubbock, John. Prehistoric Times, 1251
Luca, John de. Annales, 3101
Lucas, Charles. Great Charter, 2416
Luce, Simeon. Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
Lucius, Gratianus, 1782
Luders, Alexander, works by:
French Language, 206
Henry V., 2884
Parliament, 2935
Statutes, 2025
Ludlow, 2579–80
Luffman, John. Charters, 2511
Lukis, W. C. Monuments, 1252
Lumby, J. R., works by:
Bede's Historia, 1355
Higden, 1793
Knighton, 1807
More's Richard III., 1819
Luton, 842
Lydd, [p. 538]

Lydgate, John, 1669, 1738
Lyme, 1292
Lyminge, 2440
Lynch, John. Cambrensis Eversus, 1782
— William, works by:
Elections, 2936
Institutions, 3013
Lyndwood, William. Provinciale, 622
Lynn Regis, 1034, 1962, 2548, [p. 537]
Lyon, John. Dover, 976
— William. Finchampstead, 847
Lyons, P.A., works by:
Cartularium, 2399
Two Compoti, 2462
Lysons, Samuel, works by:
Model Merchant, 3226
Reliquiæ, 1286
Roll of Expenses, 1944
Rotulus Familiæ, 1939
Roll of Purchases, 1938
Lysworney, 2652
Lyte, H. C. M., works by:
Dunster, 1075 *a*
Eton College, 3204
Rolls Chapel, 474
University of Oxford, 3188
Lyttelton, George. Henry II., 2820
— family, 2701
Lyttleton, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]

MABILLON, Jean, works by:
Acta Sanctorum, 601
Annales, 788
De Re Diplomatica, 236
Mac Airt, Cormac. Book of Aicill, 1394
Macalister, R. A. S. Studies, 1488
Macaulay, G. C. Gower's Works, 2758
MacCarthy, B. Annals of Ulster, 1713
McCaul, John. Inscriptions, 1287
Macclesfield, 860
McClure, Edmund. Atlas, 365
MacConmidhe, Gilla-Brighde. Poem, 1814 *a*
MacCuileannain, Cormac, 1395
Macdonald, G. W. Holbeach, 1000
Mac Firbiss, Duald (Dubhaltach Mac Firbisigh). Annals, 1353, 1710
Mac Geoghegan, Connell. Annals of Clonmacnoise (Tr.), 1707
Machado, Roger, [p. 544]
Mackenzie, J. D. Castles, 829
Mackeson, H. B., MSS. of, [p. 538]
Mackinlay, J. B. St. Edmund, 1530
Mackinnon, James. Edw. III., 2853 *a*
MacLauchlan, Henry, works by:
Roman Roads, 1288
Roman Wall, 1289
Watling Street, 1288
Maclean, John, works by:
Accounts of St. Ewen's, 2376
Aid of 20 Edward III., 1951
Berkeley MSS., 916, 3042
Knights' Fees, 2169
Pedes Finium, 2061
Maclean, John—*continued*
Perambulation, 2381
Poll-tax, 1950
Trigg Minor, 866
Maclear, G. F., works by:
Christian Missions, 808
Conversion of the West, 1616
Mac Lieg, 1380
Mac Neill, Muircheartach, 1476 *a*
Macpherson, David, works by:
Annals, 1198
Wyntoun's Chronicle, 1869
Macray, W. D., works by:
Annals, 526
Calendar of Charters, 2391
Catalogues, 530
Charters of Salisbury, 2694
Chronicon Abbatiæ Rameseiensis, 1357
Chronicon de Evesham, 2700
Manual, 47
Notes, 2786
Register, 2787
Macro, Cox, 2593
Madan, Falconer, works by:
Books in MS., 237
Catalogue, 532
Rough List, 2570
Madden, Frederic, works by:
Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674
Havelok, 1733
Layamon's Brut, 1809
Page's Poem, 1829
Paris's Historia Minor, 1830
Poem on New Ross, 2422
Political Poems, 2754
Maddison, A. R., works by:
Chronicle of Louth Park, 1744
Court Rolls, 2498
Rental, 2499
Madox, Thomas, works by:
Baronia, 3014
Dialogus, 1915
Firma Burgi, 830, 1919
Formulare, 238, 2100
History of Exchequer, 2959
Madresfield, 2702
Maegth, [§ 43]
Mätzke, J. E. Lois, 1407
Mätzner, Eduard. Sprachproben, 193
Magazines, [§ 3]
Magna Carta, [§ 51 *b*]
Magnus the Good, 1383–4
Magnússon, Eirikr, works by:
Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384
Thómas Saga, 2231
Maguire, Cathal. Annals of Ulster, 1713
Mai, Angelo. Draco Normannicus, 1838
Maidstone, Richard de, 2756
Maigne d'Arnis, W. H. Lexicon, 213
Maine, H. S., works by:
Ancient Law, 656
Early Law, 656
Institutions, 656, 1394
Village Communities, 1559

Maitland, F. W., works by:
Archaic Communities, 1561
Beatitude of Seisin, 2975
Bracton and Azo, 1870
Bracton's Note Book, 2032
Cambridgeshire Manor, 855
Canon Law, 767
Conveyancer, 1883
Court Baron, 1878, 2286
Death of Montfort, 2752
Domesday, 1493, [p. 237], 1889
English Law, 657
Frankalmoign, 3085
Glanvill Revised, 1874
Henry II., 3124
Horne's Mirror, 1875
Materials, 48
Murder of Clement, 2051
Northumbrian Tenures, 3050
Origin of the Borough, 1567
Pleas in Manorial Courts, 2408
Pleas of the Crown, 2051, 2062
Prærogativa Regis, 2021
Prologue, 657
Records of Parliament, 2008
Register of Writs, 2043
Suitors, 2976
Surnames, 1560
Three Rolls, 2052 *a*
Township and Borough, 831
Vacarii Summa, [p. 528]
— S. R. Dark Ages, 789
— William. London, 1011
Makower, Felix. Kirche von England, 750
Maldon, battle of, 1473–4, 1529
Malet, Alexander. Wace's Roman de Rou (Tr.), 1859
Malling, 2648
Mallow, 2424
Malmesbury, William of, works by:
De Gestis Pontificum, 1444
— — Regum, 1815
Glastoniensis Ecclesia, 2606
Historia Novella, 1815
Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 218]
— Wulstani, 2263
— abbey, 1414, 2690–91
Malone, Sylvester, 3087; Church History, 3086
Malvern priory, 1159, 2704
Malverne, John, 1793
Mamecestre. *See* Manchester
Man, isle of, 561, 585
Manceter, 1139
Manchester, 989, 992, 2471
— duke of, 2402
Mandeville, Geoffrey de, 2828
Manitius, Maximilian. Zu Aldhelm, 1632
Mannert, Conrad. Tabula, 1275
Manning, Owen. Surrey, 1096
Mannyng, Robert. Chronicle, 1816
Manorial records, [§ 57]. *See* Account rolls; Court rolls; Customals; Extents; Rentals
Manors, [§§ 22, 24], 1193, 1399, 1401, 1416, 1493, [§§ 44 *a*, 57]
Manrique, Angel. Annales, 3093
Manufactures. *See* Industry
Manumissions, [p. 204], 1422
Manuscripts, 45, 50, [§§ 6, 12, 13, app. B.]
Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Manwood, John, works by:
Collection, 2022
Treatise, 683
Manydown, 2389
Map, Walter, works by:
De Nugis, 594, 2251
Poems, 2761
Maps, [§ 9 *c*], 2572
Marchegay, Paul. Chartes, 2528
Marden, 2405
Margam, or Margan, abbey, 594, 1122, 1684, 2672–3
Margaret of Anjou, 2233, 2897
Margoliouth, Moses. Jews, 3067
Marianus Scotus, 1866
Marisco, Adam de. Epistolæ, 2201
'Mark' community, 728, 1337, 1494, [§ 44 *a*], 1579
Mark the Hermit, 1375
Market Harborough, 2486
Markets, 1221, 2568
Markham, C. A. Records of Northampton, 2560
— C. R. Richard III., 2912
Marlborough, town of, 1152
— Henry of. Cronica, 1817
— Thomas of, 2700
Marquardsen, Heinrich. Ueber Haft, 1577
Marriage, 1233, [p. 204], 1544–6
Marrick, 2729
Marsden, R. G. Admiralty Pleas, 2050
Marsh, A. H. Chancery, 2977
— Adam. Epistolæ, 2201
— F. T. Annals of St. Wulstan, 2703
— J. F. Annals of Chepstow, 3027
Marshal, the earl, 1018, 2968
Marshall, Edward. Woodstock Manor, 1060
— G. W., works by:
Genealogist, 300
Guide, 308
Handbook, 2774
Miscellanea, 2730
Notes, [p. 473]
— William, 1794
Marshal's court, 2968
— rolls, 1946
Marshalsea rolls, 2042, [p. 373]
Marshalship of England, 1018
Martène, Edmond, works by:
Collectio, 588, 1756
Thesaurus, 587
Martin, Adam. Index, 475
— C. Trice, works by:
Catalogue, 2784
Documents, [p. 510]
Gaimar's L'Estorie, 1778

Martin, C. Trice—*continued*
Gesta Herwardi, 1780
Record Interpreter, 239
Registrum Johannis Peckham, 2256
Wright's Court-hand, 250
— C. W. Leeds Castle, 977
— Charles. Civil Costume, 450
— W. G. Wood. Pagan Ireland, 418
Martyrologies, 223, 2396
Marvin, J. G. Bibliography, [p. 313]
Maseres, Francis. Monumenta, 589
Masham, 1173
Mashamshire, 1173
Maskell, William, works by:
Ancient Liturgy, 2213
Monumenta Ritualia, 623
Mason, A. J. Mission of Augustine, 1638
— W. M. Cathedral of St. Patrick, 952
Massingberd, W. O., works by:
Lincolnshire Records, 2068
Ormsby-cum-Ketsey, 1001
Records of Langton, 2500
Masters, Robert. Corpus Christi College, 3189
Mathilda, wife of William I., 2139
Matthew, F. D. Works of Wyclif, 2265
— of Westminster, 1774
Matthews, J. H. Cardiff Records, 2659
Maud, Empress, 1838, 2826
Maurer, G. L. von, works by:
Einleitung, 1337
Freipflege, 1578
Markenverfassung, 1337
— Konrad, works by:
Gesetzsprecheramt, 1568
Rechtsverhältnisse, 1494
Vápnatak, 1569
Wesen des Adels, 1551
— William, works by:
Inquiry, 1579
Markverfassung, 1579
Maurice, C. E. English Leaders, 2865, 3141, 3148
May, George. Evesham, 1157–8
Mayo, C. H., works by:
Bibliotheca, 71
Court Roll, 2324
Records of Shaftesbury, 2327
Mayor, J. E. B., works by:
Bede's Historia, 1355
Cirencester's Speculum, 1277, 1360
Mayors' chronicles, [p. 254]
Mazzinghi, T. J. de'. Sanctuaries, 696
Meaux abbey, 1729
Medals, 370, 380
Medley, D. J. Manual, 642
Meitzen, August. Siedelung, 1217, 1338
Mela, 1318
Melcombe Regis, 2325, [p. 539]
Mellitus, 1463
Melrose, 594, 1735
Melsa. *See* Meaux
Melton Mowbray, 2481
Melton-on-the-Hill, 2728
Mély, Fernand de. Bibliographie, 2208
Memoranda rolls, [§ 50 *g*], 2141
Menevia, 594. *See* St. Davids
Menke, Theodor. Spruner's Handatlas, 368
Mercers' company, London, 2507; York, 2744
Merchant adventurers, 2555
— tailors, Bristol, 2379; London, 2509
Merchants, 1209, 1216, 1229, 1481, 2798, [§ 72]. *See* Gilds; Hanse
Merchet, 3053
Mercia, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1512, 1572
Merewether, H. A. Boroughs, 832
Merioneth, 1131, 2651, 2657
Merivale, Charles, works by:
Conversion of the West, 1616
History of the Romans, 1305
Merlet, Lucien. Lettres de S. Ives (Tr.), 2238
Merlin, legend of, 1374
Merryweather, F. S., works by:
Bibliomania, 790
Glimmerings, 1233
Merton, Walter de, 3146
— hall, 2539
— priory, 2638
Messiter, C. Dervy's Epistolæ, 2239
Methodology, [§ 1]
Métivier, Georges. Dictionnaire, 206 *a*
Meyer, Karl. John Gower, 2758
— Paul, works by:
Bozon's Contes, 2236
Débat des Hérauts, 2797
De quelques Chroniques, 1733
Histoire de Guillaume, 1794
Meyrick, S. R., works by:
Illustrations, 452
Inquiry, 451
Michel, Francisque, works by:
Chroniques, 590
Conquest of Ireland, 1842
Gesta Regum, 1369
Histoire des Ducs, 1795
Le Prince Noir, 1734
Rôles Gascons, 2123
Sainte-Maure's Chronique, 1840
Micklethwaite, J. T. Cistercian Order, [p. 515]
Middle Hill press, 502. *See* Phillipps, Sir Thomas
Middleham, 2732
Middlesex:
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2069
journals and societies, 152–4, 562
local history, 816, [pp. 133–5]
— records, 2527
Midlands, 155–6
Migne, J. P. Patrologia, 591
Miles, George. Bishops, 1618
Military orders, 3102–6. *See* Hospitallers; Templars
Millard, J. E. Basingstoke, 920
Miller, G. W. Chislehurst, 980 *a*

Miller, Konrad. Weltkarte, 1275
— Thomas, 1355
Mills, Charles. Chivalry, 3015
— James, works by:
Account Roll, 2409
Manor of St. Sepulchre, 2418
Milman, H. H., works by:
Latin Christianity, 751
St. Paul's Cathedral, 1012
Milner, John. Winchester, 925
Milton (Kent), 2437
Miniatures, 267
Mining, 1202, 1214, 1220, 1224, 2303, 2321
Ministers' accounts, [§ 50 *h*], 2458, 2733
Minot, Laurence, 2762
Mint, [§ 10], 1993
Miracles, 1233
Mirk, or Myrc, John, works by:
Liber Festialis, 2252
Parish Priests, 2252
Mirot, Léon. Ambassades Anglaises, 2121
Mirror of Justices, 1875
Misæ rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Missals, 546
Missions, 808, 1595, 1602, 1638
Moberly, G. H., works by:
Bede's Historia, 1355
William of Wykeham, 3180
Modus Tenendi Parliamentum, [§ 51 *c*]
Möbius, Theodor, works by:
Catalogus, [p. 193]
Verzeichniss, [p. 193]
Möller, J. H. Wörterbuch, 355
Moeller, Wilhelm. Lehrbuch, 752
Mogk, Eugen, works by:
Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
Sagas, [p. 193]
Moiraghi, Pietro. Lanfranco, 3140
Moisant, Joseph, works by:
Islip's Speculum, 1802
Prince Noir, 2854
Moisi, Henri. Glossaire, 207
Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, [p. 538]
Mommsen, Theodor, works by:
Gildas, 1370
Nennius, 1375
Provinzen, 1306
Römische Geschichte, 1306, 1339
Monasticism:
bibliography, 26
history, 366–7, 613, [§ 23 *d*], 943, 948, 1023, 1029, 1031, 1037, 1074, 1130, 1166, 1229, 1233, 1465, 1481, [§ 47 *c*, pp. 252–4, § 70 *b*], 3097
records, etc., 613, 619, [§ 38 *c*], 253–4, [§ 56 *a*], 2227, 2242, 2251, [§ 57 *a*], 2761
See also the names of particular monasteries
Mone, F. J. Quellen, 1426
Money, Walter. Newbury, 848
Monks Horton, 2439
Monk-Wearmouth, 2351
Monmouth, Geoffrey of. Historia Britonum, 543, 576, 582, 1369, 1374
— Thomas of. Life of St. William, 2254
— priory, 2528
Monmouthshire, 2528–9
Monnier, Francis. Alcuin, 1627
Monod, Gabriel, 2833, 2867; Bibliographie, 31
Monro, Cecil. Letters of Beckington, 2233
Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. Chronique, 1818
Montacute, 2364, 2601
Montagu, James, 2728
Montalembert, comte de. Les Moines, 791
Monte, Robert de, 594, 1848
Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat, baron de, [p. 91]
Montfort, Simon de, 1683, 1836, 1844, 1868, 2201, 2243, 2752, 2830, 2839, 2841
Montgomery, 2653, 2676
— W. E. Land Tenure, 730
Monuments, [§ 11 *a*], 1252, 1285, 1488
Moody, Henry. Domesday, [p. 320]
Moore, C. H. Gothic Architecture, 431
— Norman. Book of St. Bartholomew's, 2503
— S. A., works by:
Cartularium, 2360
Death of Edward II., 2852
Letters of Shillingford, 2317
Northamptonshire, [p. 320]
Rights of Common, 879
Study of Domesday, 1885 *a*
Moran, P. F., works by:
Archdall's Monasticon, 943
Essays, 1605
Irish Saints, 1619
Morand, François. Le Fèvre's Chronique, 1812
Morant, A. W. Whitaker's Craven, 1189
— Philip. Essex, 898
Moranvillé, H. Chronique du Religieux, 1810
Morden, 2284 *a*
More, Sir Thomas, 1750; Richard III., 1819
— Thomas de la. Vita Edwardi II., 1820
— Walter, 2602
Morebath, 2591
Mores, E. R., 2147 *a*
Morgan, G. B. Barony of Clavering, 3033
— J. A. Forsyth's Trial by Jury, 690
— J. F. Norman Occupation, 2821
— Octavius. Charters of Newport, 2529
Morins, Richard de. Annales, 1821
Morkill, J. W. Roundhay, 1181
Morley, Henry, works by:
Bartholomew Fair, 1218
English Writers, 49
Morpeth, [p. 538]
Morrin, James. Calendars, 457

Morris, George. Chartulary of Wombridge, 2584
— J. E. Archers at Crecy, [p. 503]
— John. St. Thomas, 3125
— R. H. Chester, 864
— Richard, works by:
Homilies, 1432, 2217
Works of Chaucer, 2757
— W. B. St. Patrick, 1654, 3087
— William, works by:
Beowulf (Tr.), 1474
Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384
Mortet, Charles. Science de l'Histoire, 13
— Victor. Science de l'Histoire, 13
Morton, James. Ancren Riwle, 2194
— John, 3147
Morton church, 901
— Pynkeny, 2554
Moss, W. G. Hastings, 1108
Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Motes, 409
Moule, H. J. Catalogue, 2325
— Thomas. Bibliotheca, 298
Mounds, 407, 419, 1248
Mowat, J. L. G., works by:
Maps, 2572
Notes, 1908
Mowbray, Lord, 3032
Muchelney abbey, 2608
Müllenhoff, Karl, works by:
Alterthumskunde, 1340
Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474
Germania Antiqua, 1318
Müller, J. P. Bonifacius, 1645
— Karl. Kirchengeschichte, 752
Mugnier, François. Les Savoyards, 2838
Muircheartach Mac Neill, 1476 *a*
Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni. Vita S. Patricii, [pp. 221–2]
Mulcaster, Robert. Fortescue's De Laudibus (Tr.), 1873
Mullinger, J. B., works by:
Introduction, 43
Schools, 1628
University of Cambridge, 3190
Multifernan, 1685
Munch, P. A. Historie, 1531
Munford, George. Domesday of Norfolk, 1995
Munich, 2099
Municipal history. *See* Boroughs
— records, [§ 57]
Munimenta Gildhallæ, 2514
Munro, Robert. Lake-dwellings, 1253
Munster, 1380
Murimuth, Adam. Continuatio Chronicorum, 1822
Murphy, Denis, works by:
Annals of Clonmacnoise, 1707
Hartry's Triumphalia, 948
Murray, J. A. H. Dictionary, 194
Musca, Thomas de. Chronicon, 2309
Muster rolls, [p. 373]
Mylne, R. S. Accounts, 2566
NAMES, family, etc., [§ 8 *e*]; places, [§ 9], 1514, 1560
Napier, A. S., works by:
Crawford Charters, 1420
Werke Wulfstans, 1433
Wulfstans Homilien, 1433
— H. A. Swyncombe, 1061
Napoleon III. Jules César, 1307
Nares, Robert. Glossary, 195
Nash, D. W. Taliesin, 1478
— T. R. Worcestershire, 1153
Nasmith, James, works by:
Catalogus, 536
Itineraria, 1867
Tanner's Notitia, 794
Nasse, Erwin. Feldgemeinschaft, 1219
Naudé, Wilhelm. Getreidehandel, 3219
Navigation, annals of, 1198
Navy, 547, [§§ 21, 54, 68]
Neale, J. P., 1004
Neath, 2652, 2677
Neckham, Alexander, 2751
Nedham, Marchamont. Selden's Mare Clausum (Tr.), 716
Neilson, George, works by:
Motes, 409
Trial by Combat, 697
— Nellie. Manors of Ramsey, 936
Nennius. Historia Brittonum, 21, 1277, 1300, 1375, 1516
Netherlands, 32, 1663
Netter, Thomas, works by:
Doctrinale, 2253
Fasciculi, 2253
Neubauer, Adolf. Notes on Jews, 3068
Nevil, Richard, 1799, 2891, 2900
Nevill, John de, [p. 378]
— Jollan de, [p. 378]
— Ralph. Surrey Fines, 2080
— Ralph de, [p. 378]
— Testa de. *See* Testa de Nevill
Neville family, [p. 538]
New Forest, 684, 922, 927
— Romney, 976, [p. 539]
— Ross, 1689, 2422
Newark, [p. 538]
Newbigging, Thomas. Forest of Rossendale, 990
Newburgh, William of (or William Little). Historia, 594, 1823
Newbury, 115, 848
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 109, 160, 1044, 2555
Newcome, Peter. Abbey of St. Alban, 934
Newcourt, Richard. Repertorium, 1013
Newell, E. J. Welsh Church, 1125
Newman, F. W. Huber's Universities (Tr.), 3187
Newminster abbey, 2549
Newport in Wentloog, 2529
Newstead, 2564
Newton (Cambridgeshire), 2285
Nicholas IV., Pope, 1948, 2211
— Thomas. Pedigree of English, 1264

Nicholls, George. Poor Law, 1234
— H. G., works by:
Forest of Dean, 913
Iron Making, 1220
— J. F. Bristol, 914
Nichols, F. M., works by:
Britton, 1871
Documents, 2037
Knighthood, 3016
— J. G., works by:
Chronicle of Grey Friars, 1740
Chronicle of the Rebellion, 1742
Collectanea, 820
Grants, 2101
Herald, 301
Lacock Abbey, 1146
Topographer, 301
— John, works by:
Barnwell Abbey, 856
Bibliotheca, 816
Charters of Leicester, 2482
County of Leicester, 996
Manners and Expences, 2512
Wills, 2771 *a*
Nicholson, R. S. St. Patrick, 1655
Nicolas, N. Harris, works by:
Account of the Army, 2138
Battle of Agincourt, 2994
Chaucer, 2757
Chronicle of London, 1739
Chronology, 222
Expenses of Wardrobe, 1936
Historic Peerage, 321
Journal, 2232
Notitia Historica, 2774
Observations, 476
Orders of Knighthood, 3017
Privy Purse Expenses, 1942
Proceedings of Council, 2005
Progress of Edward I., 2142
Public Records, 477
Record Commission, 478
Refutation, 476
Report, 3034–5
Royal Navy, 713
Scrope Controversy, 2046
Siege of Caerlaverock, 2152
Testamenta, 2778
Nicolson, Joseph. Westmoreland, 869
— W. B. Gildas, 1370
— William. Irish Library, 50
Niger, Ralph. Chronica, 594, 1824
Njal's Saga, 1388
Nobility, 1114, 1500, 2003, 2877, [§ 69 *b*]. *See* Classes
Noble, W. M. Ramsey Abbey, 937
Nomina Villarum, [p. 379], 2157–8, 2189, 2191
Nonæ rolls, 1948
Noorthouck, John. London, 1014
Norbury, Roger de. Register, 2624
Norfolk:
bibliography, 78
Domesday, 1884, 1893, 1905
fines and pleas, 2070–71
Norfolk —*continued*
inquests post mortem, 2181
journals and societies, [p. 19]
local history, 835, 1026–37, 1828, 2869
— records, 2530–48
subsidy rolls, 1960–62
Norgate, Kate, 1823, 2833; works by:
Angevin Kings, 2822
Bull Laudabiliter, 3087
Carucage, 2961
Norham Castle, 896
Norman Conquest, [p. 252], 1805, 1859, 2812
— rolls, [§ 53 *b*], 2141
Normandy, 436, 578, 1540, 1789, 1795, 1805, 1832, 1840, 1858, 1861, 1867, 1926, 2116–18, 2122, 2124–5, 2141, 2808, 2812, 2823, 3074
Norris, H. E. Catalogue, 75
— Henry. Baddesley Clinton, 1142
Norse poetry, 1477; sagas, [§ 35]
Norsemen. *See* Danes
North, Thomas. Melton Mowbray, 2481
North Elmham, 1027
— Erpingham, 2540
Northampton, 1040, 2560
Northamptonshire:
bibliography, 79
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1906–7
journals and societies, 105, 138, 159
local history, 1038–40
— records, [§ 57 *p*]
plea rolls, 2045
Northfleet, 2437
Northmen. *See* Danes
Northumberland:
fines and pleas, 2072
local history, 835, 1041–7
— records, [§ 57 *p*]
pipe rolls, 1927
societies, 160, 551
— duke of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
Northumbria, 551, 833, 1352, 1359, 1361–3, 1368, 1376, [p. 193], 1512, 3050
Northumbrian Chronicle, 1376
Norton, George. Commentaries, 1015
Norway, [§ 35]
Norwich, Annals of, 594, 1760; history, etc., of, 109, 157, 1029–31, 1037; records of, 2541–6, [p. 538]
— St. William of, 2254
Notes and Queries, [§ 3]
Notitia Dignitatum, 1274, 1302
Nott, James. Great Malvern, 1159
Nottingham, borough of, 1049–50, 2563, [p. 538]
Nottinghamshire, 1917
bibliography, 80
Domesday, 1884
journals and societies, 161–2
local history, 835, 1048–51
— records, [§ 57 *q*]

Nottinghamshire —*continued*
pipe rolls, 1922
Testa de Nevill, 2164
Novæ Narrationes, 1881
Noyes, T. H. Subsidy (Tr.), 1974
Nürnberger, A. Vita S. Bonifacii, [p. 216]
Numismatics, 252, [§ 10], 537, 1201, 1213, 1993
Nunneries, 783, 1074, 2403. *See* Monasticism
Nys, Ernest. Notes, 2804

OBEDIENTIARS of Abingdon, 2267; of S. Benet, Holme, 2537; of S. Swithun, Winchester, 2394
Obituary rolls, 2345
Oblate rolls, [p. 341], 1990
Obser, Karl. Wilfrid, 1661
O'Cassidy, Rory, 1713
Ochenkowski, Wladislaus von. Wirthschaftliche Entwickelung, 3227
Ockham, William, 2221
O'Clery, Conary, 1712
— Cucogry, 1712
— Michael, 1712
O'Conor, Charles. Scriptores, 592
O'Curry, Eugene, works by:
Manners, 1235
Manuscript Materials, 50
Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, 585, 1465
— bishop of Bayeux, 2139, 2260
O'Donovan, John, works by:
Annals of Four Masters, 1712
Annals of Ireland, 1353, 1710
Battle of Dun, 1814 *a*
Book of Rights, 1395
Circuit of Ireland, 1476 *a*
Cormac's Glossary (Tr.), 1487
Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser, 24
Offlow hundred, 1969, 2187
O'Flanagan, J. R. Chancellors, 329
Ogle, Octavius, works by:
Oxford Market, 2568
Royal Letters, 2571
O'Grady, Standish, works by:
Catalogue, 510
Kings of Ireland, 940
O'Hanlon, John. Lives of Saints, 611
Olaf, St., 1383–4
— Tryggvason, 1383–4, 1389
Oldcastle, Sir John, 2865, 3148
Olde Teners, 1882
Olden, Thomas, works by:
Church of Ireland, 953
Epistles of Patrick (Tr.), 1470
Oldfield, T. H. B. Representative History, 673
Oleron, 2145
Oliver, George, works by:
Bishops of Exeter, 881
History of Exeter, 880
Monasticon, 624
Oman, C. W. C., works by:
Administrative System, 638
Alfred the Great, 1520
Anglia Sacra, 367
Art of War, 714
Political Outlook, 1638
Warwick the Kingmaker, 2900
Omont, Henry. Poèmes d'Etienne de Rouen, 1838
O'Mulconry, Ferfeasa, 1712
O'Neill, Brian, 1814 *a*
Open-field system, [§ 44 *a*], 2572
Opet, Otto, works by:
Prozesseinleitungsformen, 1580
Stellung der Weiber, 1552
Oppenheim, Michael. Administration of Navy, 2995
Opus Chronicorum, 1826
Ord, Craven. Inventory of Jewels, 1940
Ordeal, 695, 698, 1576, 1581
Ordinances:
army and navy, 2143, 2145
gilds, 1422, 2214, 2390
king's household, [§ 50 *e*]
privy council, 2005
O'Reilly, Edward, works by:
Brehon Laws, 1394
Irish Writers, 50
Orelli, J. C. Germania of Tacitus, 1322
Originalia rolls, [§ 50 *g*]
Orkneyinga Saga, 1390
Orkneys, 1390
Orleans, 2140, 2988
Ormerod, George, works by:
County of Chester, 859
Memoir, 2288
Ormonde, marquis of, MSS. of, 2009, [p. 536]
Ormsby-cum-Ketsey, 1001
Ormsby-Gore, J. R., MSS. of, [p. 538]
Orpen, G. W., works by:
Ireland, 367
Song of Dermot, 1842
Orridge, B. B. Cade's Rebellion, 2901
Osbern, monk of Canterbury, works by:
Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 218]
Vita S. Elphegi, 1461
Oseney, 594, 1693, 1868
Osmund, St., 2699
Ossory, 1353, 2212, [p. 538]
Oswald, St., 754, 1357, 1465
Oswestry, 2583
Oswin, king of Deira, 1442
Otho, Constitutions of, 622, 630
Otté, E. C. Pauli's Pictures (Tr.), 2805
Otter, W. B. Accounts, 2641
Otterbourne, Thomas. Chronica, 1827
Otterburn, battle of, 3002
Ottoboni, Cardinal, works by:
Constitutions, 622
Letters, 2252
Oundle, 2558

Outlawry, 647
Ouvry, H. A. Nasse's Agricultural Community (Tr.), 1219
Overall, W. H. Accounts of St. Michael, 2502
Owen, Aneurin, works by:
Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
Laws of Wales, 1396
— Edward, works by:
Abbey of Talley, 1126
Catalogue, 515
— Elias. Welsh Folk-lore, 1236
— Henry. Gerald the Welshman, 1782
— Hugh. Shrewsbury, 1069
— T. M. England and Wales, 1495
Oxenedes, or Oxnead, John de. Chronica, 1828
Oxford, history of, 826, 1062, 1065–6; records of, 2565–72
Bodleian, [p. 66]
grey friars, 1059
Jews, 3068
St. Frideswide, 2565
St. Mary the Virgin, 1056
university and colleges, [§ 13], 2241, [§ 58 *d*], 3134, [§ 71 *a*], 3206, [p. 538]
— John of, 1883; De Placitis, 1878
Oxfordshire:
Domesday, 1884, 1908
local history, 835, 1052–66, 2950
— records, [§ 57 *q*], 2643
societies, 163, 563
subsidy and plea rolls, 1963, 2073

PAGE, John. Siege of Rouen, 1829
— T. W. Frohndienste, 3051
— William, works by:
Assize Rolls, 2072
Calendar of Fines, 2069
Chartulary of Brinkburn, 2550
Palatinates, 833
St. Albans Cathedral, [p. 421]
Palæography, [§ 6]
Palatinates, 833, 2042. *See* Cheshire; Durham; Lancaster
Palgrave, F. T. Oxford Movement, 3191
— Francis, works by:
Ancient Kalendars, 479
Anglo-Saxon History, 1371
Chanson, 2752
Courts of Law, 2937
Documents and Records, 2132
English Commonwealth, 1496
Equitable Jurisdiction, 2978
History of Anglo-Saxons, 1496
History of Normandy, 2823
King's Council, 2918
Nomina Villarum, 2158
Records and Registration, 480
Remarks, 480
Rotuli Curiæ Regis, 2044
Truths and Fictions, 2937
Writs, 2004, 2149
Palgrave, R. H. Inglis. Dictionary 1196
Palmer, A. N. Tenures, 731
— Bernard. Cistercian Order, 3094
— C. F. R., works by:
Fasti, 3099
Friars, 3099
King's Confessors, 2919
— C. J., works by:
History of Yarmouth, 1033
Perlustration, 1033
— Roundell. Ancient Facts, 779
— W. M., works by:
Assize Rolls, 2054
Insurrection, 2866
— William. Origines, 809
Palmer's Indexes, 473
Paoli, Cesare. Programma, 240
Papacy, 2258, [§ 70 *a*]
Papal registers, 612, 620, 625
Papworth, J. W. Dictionary, 291
Paravicini, Frances de, works by:
Baliol College, 3192
St. Edmund, 3151
Paris, city of, 1804
— Gaston, works by:
Ambrose's Guerre Sainte, 1677
Wace, 1859
— Matthew, 594; works by:
Additamenta, 1830
Chronica, 1830
Historia Minor, 1830
Life of Stephen, 586
Vita Abbatum, 1830
Parish, the, 813
— priests, 801, 2252
— records, [§ 57]
Parish, W. D. Domesday of Sussex, 1911
Park, G. R. Representation, 2938
Parker, F. Chartulary of S. Thomas, 2614; of Trentham, 2613
— J. H., works by:
Domestic Architecture, 440
Glossary, 432
Introduction, 433
— James, works by:
Church in Domesday, 1885 *a*
Oxford, 1062
— John. Wycombe, 851
— Matthew, MSS. of, 536; works by:
Asser, 593
Flores Historiarum, 1774
Matthew Paris, 1830
Walsingham, 1861
— William. Long Melford, 1093
Parkes, Joseph. Court of Chancery, 2979
Parkinson, Anthony. Collectanea, 3100
Parliament:
bibliography, 66
history, 367, [§ 18], 1032, 1131, 1144, 1770, 2805, [§ 65]
records, [§ 51], 2569, 2657, 3013
Parliamentary papers, [p. 494]
Parry, C. H. Parliaments, 2940

Parthey, Gustav, works by:
Itinerarium, 1273
Ravennas, 1276
Pastimes, 1237
Paston Letters, 2531
Patent rolls, 626, 694, [§ 53], 2151, 2294, 2571
Patetta, Frederico, works by:
Caorsini Senesi, 3229
Le Ordalie, 698
Patrick, St., 46; lives of, [pp. 221–2], 1601, 1652–7, 3087; works by, 1411, [pp. 221–2]
Patryngton, Stephen, 2253
Pauli, Reinhold, works by:
Annales Dorenses, 1686
Aufsätze, 2855, 2885, 2913
Bilder, 2805
Erlass Knuts, [p. 198]
Gervasius von Tilbury, 1847
Geschichte von England, 633
Grosseteste, 3134
Johannes Saresberiensis, 3154
Karl der Grosse, 1376
König Ælfred, 1532
Radulphus Niger, 1824
Saxon Chronicles, 1349
Scriptores, 594
Simon von Montfort, 2839
Payne, George. Kent, [p. 48]
Paynell, Ralph, 1185
Peacock, Edward. Myrc's Parish Priests, 2252
Peak forest, 871, 874
Pearce, Thomas. Stanneries, 2303
Pearman, M. T., works by:
Bensington, 1064
Chiltern, 1063
Pearson, C. B. Accounts of S. Michael, 2592
— C. H., works by:
English History, 2856
History of England, 635
Maps, 366
Peasantry, [§ 22]. *See* Villeins
Peasants' uprising in 1381, [§ 62 *b*]; in 1450, [§ 63 *c*]
Peck, Francis. Thomæ de Musca Chronicon, 2309
Peckham, John. Registrum, 2256
Pecock, Reginald, 3149; works by:
Repressor, 2257
Treatise, 2257
Pedes finium. *See* Feet of fines
Pedler, E. H. Episcopate, 1617
Peerages, [§ 8 *c*]
Peers, [p. 344], 2004; peerage cases, [§ 69 *b*]
Peers' Reports, 2944
Pegge, Samuel (the elder), works by:
Beauchief Abbey, 875
Grosseteste, 3135
Sanctuary, 699
Textus Roffensis, 2446
Trikingham's Annales, 1849
Pegge, Samuel (the younger). Curialia, 2920
Pell, O. C. Assessment, 1885 *a*
Pells of issue and receipt, [§ 50 *d*]
Pembridge, Christopher, 1688
Pembroke, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
— earls of, 2669
Pembrokeshire, 1134
Pendleton, John. Derbyshire, 835
Peniarth MSS., [p. 538]
Penitentials, [§ 38 *a*]
Pennington, A. R. Wiclif, 3172
Penrice abbey, 2673
Pentney, 3097
Penwortham priory, 2475
Penzance, 122
Perceval, C. S., works by:
Inaccuracies, 2902
Remarks, 2313
Percival, E. F. Statutes, 2785
Perry, G. G., works by:
Bishop Beckington, [p. 393]
English Church, 753
Grosseteste, 3135
St. Hugh, 3143
Pertz, G. H., works by:
Geschichtschreiber, [p. 169]
Monumenta, 594
Peshall, John. Wood's Oxford, 1065
Peter, O. B. Launceston, 867
— Richard. Launceston, 867
— of Blois, 1371, 2234
Peterborough, abbey of, [p. 64], 586, 998, 1039, 1349, 1747, 1850, 2552, 2556; dean and chapter of, [p. 538]; knights of, 1891
— Benedict of, works by:
Gesta, 594, 1831
Life of Becket, 543, 2229
— John of, 1747
Peter's pence, 775
Petit, William. *See* Newburgh, William of
Petit-Dutaillis, Charles, 2833; works by:
Louis VIII., 2840
Prédications, 2867
Soulèvement, 2869
Petitions, [§ 51 *a*], 2569, 2657, 2733
Petrie, George, works by:
Ecclesiastical Architecture, 434
Inscriptions, 1486
Tara Hill, 1394
— Henry. Monumenta, 537
Petyt, William. Jus Parliamentarium, 2941
Peutinger, Konrad, 1275, 1302
Pevensey, honour of, 2642
Peverel, 2163
Pfahler, Georg. Bonifacius, 1646
Pflugk-Harttung, Julius von, 3087; works by:
Druids, 1265
Old Irish, 942
Phelps, William. Somersetshire, 1070
Philip Augustus, 1835

Philip III., of France, 2837
Philipps, Elsbeth. List, [p. 403]
Phillimore, Egerton. Annales Cambriæ, 1351
— Robert. Ecclesiastical Law, 768
— W. P. W., works by:
Collections, 2527
Guide, 309
How to Write History, [p. 473]
Placita, 2039
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, library of, 500, 2644; works by:
Abbreviatio Rotulorum, 2109
Cartæ de Kemeys, 2669
Cartularium de Flaxley, 2380
— Malmesburiense, 1414
— S. Johannis, 2662
Heredes, 2156
Index Finium Wigorn., 2084
Institutiones, 2697
List of Chartularies, 2200
Rotulus Walliæ, 2137
Survey of Clarendon, 2693
Wilts Close Rolls, 2109
— Fines, 2082–3
— Pipe Rolls, 1929
Phillips, George, works by:
Englische Reichsgeschichte, 2824
Glanvill's Tractatus, 1874
Versuch, 1497
Walter Map, 2251
Philology, 40, [§ 4]
Philpott, Henry. Documents, 2790
Picard, John. Newburgh's Historia, 1823
Pickering forest, 1980, 1995, 2022, 2085, 2733
Picton, J. A., works by:
Archives of Liverpool, 2469
Charters of Liverpool, 2470
Memorials of Liverpool, 991
Piers the Plowman, 2759
Pigot, Hugh. Extenta, 2631
Pike, L. O., works by:
Common Law, 2980
Constitutional History, 2942
History of Crime, 700
The English, 1266
Year Books, 1076, 2053
Pilkington, John. Family of Pilkington, 3038
Pilton, 2591
Pinder, Moritz, works by:
Itinerarium, 1273
Ravennas, 1276
Pink, W. D. Representation, 2943
Pipe rolls, [§ 15], 1042, [§ 50 *c*]
Piper, Ferdinand. Kalendarien, 223
Piramus, Denis, 1460
Pirenne, Henri, works by:
Bibliographie, 32
Jean le Bel, 1811
Pitcairn, Robert. Chronicon S. Crucis, 1748
Pits, John, 52
Plaine, Bède. La Colonisation, 1515
Planché, J. R., works by:
Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Clark's Heraldry, 280
Cyclopædia, 453
History of Costume, 453
Pursuivant, 292
Strutt's Dress of England, 456
Plateworkers, 1211
Plautius, campaign of, 1263
Plea rolls, [§ 52]
Cambridgeshire, [p. 358], 2287
Cheshire, 2056, 2292, 2460
Derbyshire, [p. 359]
Dorset, [p. 359]
Durham, 2346
Essex, [p. 359]
Gloucestershire, [p. 359]
Ireland, 2063–4
Kent, 733, 966, [p. 360]
Lancashire, [p. 360], 2460
Leicestershire, 2484
Lincolnshire, [p. 360]
London and Middlesex, [p. 360]
Norfolk, [pp. 360–61], 2540
Northumberland, 2072
Oxfordshire, 2073
Shropshire, [p. 361]
Somerset, 1077, [p. 361], 2602
Staffordshire, [p. 362],
Surrey, [p. 362]
Wales, 2081, 2650
Wiltshire, 1145, [p. 362], 2689
Worcestershire, [p. 362]
Yorkshire, [p. 363], 2712, 2725, 2733
Pleas of the crown, 2051, 2969, 2985
Plehn, Hans. Mattheus Parisiensis, 1830
Pleshy, 901, 2366
Pliny, 1318
Plomer, H. R. Records, 2431
Plummer, Charles, works by:
Bedæ Opera, 1450
Bede's Historia, 1355
Fortescue's Governance, 1873
Saxon Chronicles, 1349
Plumpton, 1170
Plumpton Correspondence, 2713
Pluquet, Frédéric. Wace's Roman de Rou, 1859
Plymouth, 885, [p. 538]
Plympton, 586, 2322
Poetry, [§§ 39 *a*, 58 *a*]
Pogatscher, Alois. Lehnworte, 1308
Poitiers, William of. Gesta Willelmi, 1832
Polain, M. L. Le Bel's Chroniques, 1811
Poland, 2204
Police, [§§ 20, 45, 67]
Political poems, [§ 58 *a*]
Pollock, Frederick, works by:
Alfred the Great, 1520
Domesday, 1890
English Law, 657, 1498
Jurisprudence, [p. 353]
Land Laws, 732
Oxford Lectures, 674, 834

Poll-taxes, [§ 50 *f*]
Pont Sainte Maxence, Garnier de. Vie de S. Thomas, 2231
Pontefract, 1174, 2731, [p. 538]
Pontificals, 1423, 2215
Pontigny, Robert of, 2229
Poole, 889
— Benjamin. Coventry, 1143
— R. L., works by:
Atlas, 367
Illustrations, 3155, 3173
Wycliffe, 3173
— S. L. Coins, 380
Poor, 1193, 1231, 1234. *See* Almshouses
Poore, Richard, 2694
Population of England, 2857–8
Porchester castle, 923
Portsmouth, 919
Posse, Otto. Privaturkunden, 241
Possessory actions, 2975
Poste, Beale, works by:
Britannia Antiqua, 1370, 1375, 1516
Inscriptions, 391
Potthast, August, works by:
Bibliotheca, 25
Regesta, 625
Poulson, George, works by:
Beverlac, 1182
Holderness, 1183
Powel, David, 1782
Powell, Edgar, works by:
Peasants' Rising, 2873
Poll-tax Lists, 1973
Rising in East Anglia, 2868
— Edward. Charters, 2473
— F. York, works by:
Corpus Poeticum, 1477
Saga-growth, [p. 193]
— Thomas, works by:
Directions, 482
Repertorie, 483
Powys Fadog, 1114
Powysland, 179
Poynter, E. F. Darmsteter's Froissart (Tr.), 1777
Poynton, E. M. Charters, 2496
Præmonstratensians, 1126
Prærogativa Regis, 2021
Præstita rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Preaching, 2236–7. *See* Homilies
Prehistoric races, [§ 27]
Prendergast, J. P. Haliday's Dublin, 960
Prerogative, royal, 661, 2021, 2921
Prescott, J. E. Register of Wetherhal, 2306
Prescription, law of, 659
Prestoll abbey, 2657
Preston, 983, 987–8, 2471, 2474, 2476–7
Preussner, Oscar. Robert Mannyng, 1816
Price, George. Treatise, 2959 *a*
Prices, history of, 1199
Pridden, John. Index, 2010
Prideaux, R. W., MSS. of, [p. 538]
Primogeniture, 3004, 3008
Princes of Wales, 325, 333
Princesses, 326, 328
Printing clubs, 56–58
Priors Dean, 924
Privy council, [§§ 51, 64]
— seals, 2453
Probus. Life of St. Patrick, [p. 221]
Proofs of age, 2188
Property, 655, 722, 1331, 1336, 1544
Prothero, G. W., works by:
Charter of Liberties, 2018
Representation, 367
Simon de Montfort, 2841
Prou, Maurice, works by:
Fac-similés, 242
Manuel, 242
Prussia, 2766, 2805
Prutz, H. G. Rechnungen, 2766
Pryce, George. Memorials, 3228
— John. British Church, 1606
Prynne, John, 2386
— William, works by:
Animadversions, 2129
Aurum Reginæ, 1996
Brevia, 2006
Constitutiones, 626
Cotton's Abridgment, 2000
Demurrer, 3069
Records, 626
Register of Writs, 2006
Vindication, 626
Pseudo-Cnut's Constitutiones, 1408
Ptolemy's Geography, 1302
Public Record Office, [§ 12]
Public records, [§ 12, p. 252]; reports of deputy-keeper of, 490–91, [app. A]
Pudens, 1263
Pudsey, Hugh, 1898
Puiseux, Léon. Siège de Caen, 2996; de Rouen, 2996 *a*
Pulford, barons of, 3041
Pulling, Alexander. Laws of London, 1016
— F. S. Dictionary, 38
Punishments, 2964, 2971
Purlitz, Friedrich. Witenagemot, 1588
Purnell, Thomas. Herd's Historia, 1790
Purvey, John. Remonstrances, 2258
Purveyance, 1802
Purveyor, 664
Puymaigre, T. J. de Boudet de. Légende de Blondel, 2825
Pyne, Henry. England and France, 2797

QUADRIPARTITUS, 1409
Queen Anne's Bounty, [p. 538]
Queen-gold, 1996
Queens of England, 330–31, 2771 *a*
Quetif, Jacques. Scriptores, 2202
Quinton, John. Bibliotheca, 78
Quivil, Peter. Register, 2315
Quo warranto rolls, 2040, 2657

RACINET, Auguste. Le Costume, 454
Radbourne hall, 2301
Radcliffe, R. D. Schedule, 2465
Radford, L. B. Thomas of London, 3126
Ragey, Father, works by:
Eadmer, 1768
Saint Anselme, 3112
Ragman rolls, 2134
Rahere, prior of St. Bartholomew, 2503
Raine, James (the elder), works by:
Depositions, 2333
Miscellanea, 1442
North Durham, 896
Obituary Roll, 2345
Palace of Auckland, 895
Priory of Coldingham, 2329
Priory of Finchale, 2349
Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 217]
St. Cuthbert, 1651
Sanctuarium, 2347
Scriptores Tres, 2343
Wills, 2348, 2714
— — (the younger), works by:
Burton's Hemingbrough, 1167
Dialogi, 2334
Dixon's Fasti, 1171
Fabric Rolls, 2746
Historians of York, 1441, 2222
Historical Papers, 2223
Inventories of Jarrow, 2351
John of Hexham's Historia, 1791
Presentments, 2743
Priory of Hexham, 2559
Register of Gray, 2749
Richard of Hexham's Historia, 1792
Statutes of York, 2750
Wills, 2714, 2716
York, 826
Raithby, J. Statutes, 2025
Ralph, archbishop of York, 2222
— of Coggeshall, 594, 1756
— of Diceto, 581, 594, 1765
Ramsay, A. Paston Letters, 2531
— J. H., works by:
Accounts, 2960
Foundations, 636
Lancaster and York, 2879
Ramsey abbey, 613, 936–7, 1357, 1849, 2399, 2408
Rands, W. B., 2757
Rapes, 1101, 1570
Rapin de Thoyras, Paul de, 2098
Rashdall, Hastings, works by:
The Friars, 2779
Universities, 3193
Rastall, W. D. Southwell, 1051
Raven, J. J. Suffolk, 835
Ravennatis Anonymi Cosmographia, 1272, 1276, 1302
Rawle, E. J. Exmoor, 1077
Rawlinson, Richard. Cathedral of Hereford, 930
Raynaud, Gaston. Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
Rayner, John. Dialogue, 1915
Reader, William. Domesday, [p. 320]
Reading, Annals of, 586; history of, 843, 846; records of, 2278–9, [p. 539]
— Robert of, 1774
Real property, 722, [p. 204]
Receipt rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
Recognizances, 2294, 2503
Record commission, 484, 489–90, 493, 538
— of Caernarvon, 2209, 2657
— offices, [§ 12]
— societies, [§ 15]
Records, ecclesiastical, [§§ 16 *c*, 56]; local, [§ 57]; public, [§§ 12, 50–55]
Recoveries, 736
Rectitudines, 1401
Reculver, 969, 1292
Red Book of the Exchequer, [§ 50 *b*]
Redington, Joseph. Records, [p. 318]
Redman, Robert. Vita Henrici V., 1833
— of Harwood, 2722
Rees, J. R. Slebech Commandery, 1127
— Rice. Essay, 1620
— W. J., works by:
Liber Landavensis, 2674
Lives of Saints, 606
Reeve, duties of a, 1399
Reeves, John. English Law, 658
— William, works by:
Acts of Colton, 2410
Adamnan's Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
Antiquities, 2207
Culdees, 792
Regalities, 833
Regan, Morice, 1042
Regiam Majestatem, 1874
Reginald, Lord Grey, 2046
Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 217]
Registers, [p. 402]
Aberconway, 2664
Bath and Wells, 2589–90, 2596, 2598
Canterbury, 2256
Chichester, 2647
Crabhouse, 2535
Croyland, 999
Dublin, archbishopric, 2412, 2415, 2420; All Hallows, 2421; St. Mary, 2414; St. Thomas, 2419
Durham, 2346
Ely, bishopric, 2287; priory, [p. 537]
Exeter, 2315
Fountains, [p. 537]
Guisbrough, 2721
Ipswich, Holy Trinity, 2633
Lichfield, 2624
Limerick, [p. 538]
Llandaff, 2674
London, St. Paul's, 2518–20
Malmesbury, 2690
Newstead, 2564
Oxford university, 2781–2; Exeter college, 2788; Magdalen college, 2787

Registers—*continued*
Ramsey, 1357
Richmond, 2739
Rochester, 2445
St. Albans, 2407
St. Asaph, 2680
Salisbury, 2699
Tutbury, 2616
Wells. *See* Bath and Wells
Wetherhal, 2306
Wilton, 1418
Winchcomb, 2386
Winchester, 2397–8
Worcester, bishopric, 2704, 2706–7; St. Mary, 2708
York, archbishopric, 2721, 2736, 2749; Corpus Christi, 2748; Mercers' company, 2744
Regularis Concordia, [§ 38 *c*]
Reichel, O. J., works by:
Devon Domesday, [p. 323]
Pipe Rolls, 1923
Reichert, B. M. Monumenta, [p. 385]
Reilly, John. Manchester, 992
Reliefs, 1947, [p. 341], 2159
Religieux de Saint-Denys. Chronique, 1754
Remembrancers, [pp. 340–41]
Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, 2242
Rémusat, Charles de. Saint Anselme, 3113
Rentals, [pp. 342, 401], 2562, 3040
Abingdon, 2267
Addington, 2426
Ashton-under-Lyne, 2461
Barrington's Fee, 2367
Battle abbey, 2643
Bicester, 1054
Castle Combe, 1149
Crabhouse, 2535
Crondal, 2388
Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2409; St. Sepulchre, 2418
Durham, 2341
Ely, 2287
Glastonbury, 2604–5
Gloucester, 2385
Guisbrough, 2721
Hexham, 2559
Ipswich, Holy Trinity, 2633
Kirkstall, 2727
Leicestershire, 996
London, St. Paul's, 2518
Malmesbury, 2690–91
Manchester, 2471
Manydown, 2389
Ramsey, 936
Rothley, 2483
Stallingborough, 2499
Tynemouth, [p. 539]
Warrington, 2480
Worcester, 2708
Wroxeter, 2587
Reports of commissions, etc.:
cathedrals, 810
Reports of commissions—*continued*
deputy-keeper, 491–2, [app. A]
dignity of a peer, 2944
ecclesiastical courts, 811
forests, 684
historical MSS., 503, [app. B]
municipal corporations, 836
public records, 484, 489–90
Representation, parliamentary, 66. *See* Parliament
Retinue rolls, [p. 373]
Reusens, E. H. J. Paléographie, 243
Reuter, Hermann. Johannes von Salisbury, 3156
Revenue, [§§ 50, 66]. *See* Taxation
Revesby abbey, 2495
Reviews, [§ 3]
Réville, André, works by:
Abjuratio Regni, 701
Le Soulèvement, 2869
Reyner, Clement. Apostolatus, 793
Reynolds, H. E., works by:
Consuetudinarium, 2489
Diocese of Exeter, 882
Use of Exeter, 2319
Wells Cathedral, 2598
— Thomas, Iter, 1273
Rhodes, W. E. Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 2842
Rhomberg, Adolf. Erhebung der Geschichte, 14
Rhys, John, works by:
Book of Lan Dâv, 2674
— y Saesson, 1728
Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
Celtic Britain, 1267
Ethnology, 1254
Lectures, 1268
Red Book of Hergest, 1374, 1728
Text of the Bruts, 1374, 1728
Welsh People, 1115
— Texts, [p. 32]
Ystorya Brenhined, 1374
Ribchester, 1281
Ribston, 2734
Ricardus Corinensis, 1277
Ricart, Robert. Kalendar, 2375
Rich, Edmund, 3150–51
Richard I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255], 1667, 2220; history of, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256], 1743, 1746; history of, [p. 62]; poems on, [§ 58 *a*]; records of, [§§ 50–55], 2138
— III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257]; history of, [§ 63]; letters of, 2104; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— canon of Holy Trinity, London, Itinerarium, 1803
— prior of Ely, 1372
— of Cirencester, 1277, 1360, 1516
— of Cornwall, 2836
— of Devizes, 594, 1696, 1764
— of Gravesend, 2314

Richard of Hexham, 594, 1792, 2559
Richards, William. Lynn, 1034
Richardson, O. H. National Movement, 2843
— W. H. Bacon's Annals, 1089
— William. Godwin's De Præsulibus, 803
Richborough, 1292
Richey, A. G., works by:
Ancient Laws, 1394
Lectures, 941
Short History, 941
Richmond, 833, 1169, 2716, 2739
Richmondshire, 1190, 2739
Rickman, Thomas. Architecture, 435
Riese, Alexander. Germanien, [p. 169]
Riess, Ludwig, works by:
Unterhaus, 2947
Wahlrecht, 2946
Rievaulx, Aelred of, works by;
Opera, 2259
Relatio de Standardo, 1834
Saints of Hexham, 2559
Vita Edwardi, 1378
— abbey, 2738
Rigg, J. M, 1876; St. Anselm, 3114
Rigord. Gesta Philippi, 1835
Riley, H. T., works by:
Amundesham's Annales, 1679
Annales Angliæ, 1681
— Ricardi II., 1700
— Scotiæ, 1699
Blaneford's Chronica, 1722
Chronica S. Albani, 1665
Chronicle of London (Tr.), 1763
Ethelwerd, 1366
Fitz-Thedmar's Chronicles (Tr.), 1773
Gaimar, 1778
Hoveden's Annals (Tr.), 1800
Ingulf (Tr.), 1371, 1798
Memorials of London, 2513
Munimenta Gildhallæ, 2514
Opus Chronicorum, 1826
Registra S. Albani, 2407
Rishanger's Chronica, etc., 1836
Trokelowe's Annales, 1851
Walsingham's Gesta Abbatum, 2403
— Historia and Ypodigma, 1861
Whethamstede's Registrum, 1865
Ripley, W. Z. Races, 1255
Ripoll, F. T. Bullarium, [p. 385]
Ripon, church of, 2735–6; schools of, 2711
— marquess of, MSS. of, [p. 539]
Rishanger, William, 1681, 1699; works by:
Chronica, 594, 1836
Chronicon, 1836
Gesta Edwardi I., 1836
Rising castle, 1029
Ritson, Joseph, works by:
Court Leet, 2981
Minot's Poems, 2762
Ritual, 623, 754, 809, 1608, 2213, 2242 2319, 2494, 2699
Rivers, A. H. L. F. Pitt. Excavations, 410
Roads, 1232, 2877
Robert, dean of St. Paul's, 2518
— Benjamin. St. Patrick, 1656
— of Avesbury, 1716
— of Gloucester, 594, 597, 1783
— of Monte, or Torigni, 594, 1848
Roberts, Charles, works by:
Calendarium, 303, 2153
Rotuli de Oblatis, 1990
— Peter. Chronicle of Kings (Tr.), 1374
— R. A., works by:
Court Rolls, 2675
Cymru Fu, 1998
Records, 494
Robertsbridge abbey, 2639, [p. 539]
Robertson, E. W., works by:
Essays, 1499
Scotland, 2807
— J. C., works by:
Becket, 3127
Materials, 2229
— W. A. S. Hythe Accounts, 2441
Robinson, Conway. Court of Chancery, 2982
— Thomas. Gavelkind, 733
— W. C. Robert Grosseteste, 3136 *a*
— William. Tottenham, 1017
Rochdale, 985
Roche abbey, 1161, 2737
Rochester, 2442–7, [p. 539]
Rock, Daniel. Church of our Fathers, 754
Roeder, Fritz. Die Familie, 1553
Rössler, Oskar. Kaiserin Mathilde, 2826
Roger of Hoveden, 594, 1800
— of Wendover, 594, 1864
Rogers, J. E. T., works by:
Agriculture, 1199, 2562, 2688
Black Death, 2857
Economic Interpretation, 1201
Gleanings, 3174
Industrial History, 1201
Loci e Libro, 2241
Oxford Documents, 1963, 2073, 2567
Six Centuries, 1200
— W. H. H. Strife of Roses, 2903
Rokewode, J. G. Brakelond's Chronica, 2628
Rolleston, George. Barrows, 1248
Rolls chapel, 468, 474
— house, 468
— of arms, [p. 35], 286
— of parliament, [§ 51 *a*]
— series, 539, [app. C]
Roman law, 656, 1873, [§ 71 *c*]
— wall, 1279, 1283, 1289, 1302
Romans in Britain, 366–7, 383, [§ 11 *a*], 1243, 1247, 1250, 1263, 1269, [§§ 29–31], 1516

Romney, 976, [p. 539]
Romsey, 2408
Roncière, Charles de. Quatrième Guerre, 2997
Ronton priory, 2612
Roots, George. Charters, 2635
Roper, W. O. Church of Lancaster, 2472
— William. Vita Thomæ Mori, 1750
Roquefort, J. B. B. Glossaire, 208
Ross, 1689, 2422
— John (of Lincoln). Civitas Lincolnia, 2488
— — (of Warwick). Historia Regum, 1837
— W. D. Landholding, 1341
Rossendale forest, 990
Rossi, G. B. de. Mélanges, 775
Rotherham, 395, 1176
Rothley, 2483
Rotuli hundredorum, [p. 377], 2160, 2164
— parliamentorum, [§ 51 *a*]
Rotulus Walliæ, 2137
Rouen, siege of, 1829, 2996 *a*
— Etienne de. Draco Normannicus, 1838
Rougham, 3097
Roulowe hundred, [p. 379]
Round, J. H., works by :
Ancient Charters, 2087
Battle of Hastings, 2998–9
Calendar of Documents, 2114
Carucage, 2961
Colchester Castle, 903
Commune of London, 1018
Danegeld, 1589
Domesday Studies, 1885 *a*
Feudal England, 1891, 2827
Forest of Essex, 900
Geoffrey de Mandeville, 2828
Hampshire Domesday, [p. 324]
Hidation of Northamptonshire, 1907
House of Lords, 2933
Northamptonshire Domesday, 1907
Rapes, 1570
Red Book, 1917
Suitors, 2976
Unknown Charter, 2018
— James, MSS. of, [p. 539]
Round towers, 434
Roundhay, 1181
Rowe, J. B., works by :
Cistercian Houses, 883
Devon Domesday, 1895
Plympton, 2322
— Samuel. Perambulation, 884
Rowington, 2683
Rowlands, Henry. Antiquitates, 1135
Rowlett, C. L. W. Battle Abbey Roll, 314
Roy, William. Military Antiquities, 1309
Royalty, [§ 8 *d*]. *See* Crown
Royce, David. Landboc, 2386
Rud, Thomas. Catalogus, 2332
Rudborne, Thomas. Historia Major, 1839
Rudder, Samuel. Gloucestershire, 906
Ruding, Rogers. Coinage, 382
Rühl, Franz. Chronologie, 224
Rufus, Geoffrey, 2334
Rule, Martin, works by :
Eadmer's Historia, etc., 1768
St. Anselm, 3115
Runnington, Charles. Hale's Common Law, 653
Ruprich-Robert, Victor. L'Architecture, 436
Russell, Charles. Rolls of Arms, 286
Rutherford, Andrew. Moeller's Lehrbuch (Tr.), 752
Ruthin, 2675
Rutland, 149
Rutlandshire, [p. 320]
Rutupina, 1090
Rydeware family, 2617
— Thomas de, 2617
Rye, 976, 1104, [p. 539]
— Walter, works by :
Carrow Abbey, 1035
Crime in Norfolk, 2071
Guild Certificates, 2532
History of Norfolk, 835
Jews, 3070
L'Estrange's Calendar, 2541
Norfolk Records, 2181, 2530
— Topography, 78
North Erpingham, 2540
Pedes Finium, Cambridgeshire, 2055 ; Norfolk, 2070
Record-searching, 310
Ryland, J. W. Records of Rowington, 2683
Rylands, J. P. Subsidy Roll, 1956
Ryley, William. Placita, 2011
Rymer, Thomas. Fœdera, 2097–9

SAFFRON WALDEN, 902
Sagas, [§ 35], 2230
St. Albans, battle of, 1675
— abbey, chroniclers of, [p. 253], 1665 ; history, etc., of, 105, 586, 933–4, 3097 ; records of, [p. 421], 2403, 2407, [p. 539]
St. Asaph, 1128, 2655, 2680
St. Carilef, William of, 2260
St. Clears, 2653
St. Davids, 594, 1124, 2242
St. Edmund's abbey. *See* Bury St. Edmunds
St. Ives (Hunts), 2402, 2408
St. John, J. A. Four Conquests, 637
St. Mary Bourne, 926
St. Neots, 935, 1357 *a*
St. Quentin, Dudo of, 578, 1805
Saint-Allais, N. V. de. Dates, 216

Saint-Chéron, A. de. Hurter's Innocent III. (Tr.), 3081
Saint-Denis, Le Religeux de, 1754
Sainte-Maure, Benoit de. Chronique, 1840
Saints, lives of, 21, 26, 601–11, 1430, [§§ 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 50 *d*], 2559, [§ 70 *c*]
Salcey forest, 684
Salford, 2471
Salisbury, city and cathedral, history of, 109, 754, 1145, 1147–8, 3218; records of, 2213, 2494, 2694–9, [p. 539]
— John of, 2239; lives of, 3152–8; works of, 594, 2229, 2261
— marquis of, MSS. of, [p. 536]
— Roger of, 3159
Salmond, J. W. Essays, 659
Salt, Edward. Standon, 1086
Samson, abbot of St. Edmunds, 1460
Sanctuary, 696, 699, 701, 2347, 2719
Sandale, John de. Register, 2397
Sanders, W. B., works by:
Domesday, 256, [p. 320]
Facsimiles, 258, 260
Sanderson, Robert. Fœdera, 2097
Sandford, Francis. Genealogical History, 330
Sandwich, 968, 976, [p. 539]
Sandys, Charles. Consuetudines, 734
San-Marte (Albert Schultz), works by:
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374
Nennius, 1375
Sautre, John de. Letter-book, 1357
Savigny, F. C. von. Geschichte, 660
Savile, Henry. Scriptores, 595
Savoy, Boniface of, 3160
Sawyer, F. E., 83; works by:
Rapes, 1570
Wilfrid, [p. 249]
Saxons. *See* Anglo-Saxons
Sayce, A. H. Address, [p. 159]
Sbaralea, J. H., works by:
Bullarium, [p. 385]
Wadding's Scriptores, 2205
Scaccario, Roger de, 2426
Scandinavia, 1356, [§ 35], 1531
Scarborough, 1162
Scarisbrick hall, 2473
Scarth, H. M., works by:
Aquæ Solis, 1291
Roman Britain, 1310
Schaarschmidt, Carl. Johannes Saresberiensis, 3157
Schanz, Georg. Handelspolitik, 3230
Schauffler, Theodor. Zeugnisse, 1322 *a*
Schaumann, A. F. H. Eroberung Englands, 1517
Scheffer-Boichorst, Paul, 3087
Schenkl, Heinrich. Bibliotheca, 504
Schmid, Reinhold, works by:
Chroniken, 1349
Gesetze, [p. 45], 1392
Rechtsbürgschaften, 1581
Schmidt, Karl. Jus Primæ Noctis, 3253
Schmitz, Maximilian. Investiturstreit, 3116
Schoell, C. W. De Fontibus, 1355, 1370, 1375, [p. 207]
Scholle, Wilhelm. Minot's Poems, 2762
Schools, 786, 1628, 1630, 2711, 3200. *See* Universities
Schottmüller, Konrad. Templerorden, 3105
Schrader, Otto. Sprachvergleichung, 1256
Schröder, Richard. Lehrbuch, 1342
Schröer, Arnold, works by:
Benedictinerregel, 1439
Winteney-Version, 1439
Schubert, Ernst. Johann von Salisbury, 3158
Schulz, Albert, 1374–5
Schweitzer-Sidler, Heinrich. Tacitus's Germania, 1316, 1322
Scoble, A. R. Guizot's Origines (Tr.), 669
Scotch rolls, 2103, 2135, 2144
Scotland, 6, 409, 2753; chroniclers of, 1377, 1681, 1699, 1718, 1729, 1735, 1748–9, 1772, 1775, 1784, 1787, 1792, 1808, 1811, 1869; history of, 1269, 1539, 2807, [p. 483]; records of, 493, [p. 71], 2088, 2112, 2131–6, [§ 54]
church, 616, 618, 628, 1454, 1600, 1602
MSS., seals, heraldry, etc., 262, 272, 279, 315, 322
military affairs, [§ 54], 2762
parliament, 676, 2945
Scott, G. G. (the elder). Lectures, 437
— — (the younger). Essay, 438
— J. R., works by:
Charters, 2439
Family of Scott, 3039
— J. S. D. British Army, 715
— John. Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046
Scott family, 3039
Scott's hall, 3039
Scotus, Marianus, 1866
Scrope, G. P. Castle Combe, 1149–50
— Sir Richard, 2046
— Richard, archbishop of York, 2222
Scrutton, T. E., works by:
Commons, 735
Land in Fetters, 736
Roman Law, 660
Sculpture, 397, 413, 417
Scutage, 1917, [p. 334], 1946, 1957, [p. 341], 2018, 2149, [pp. 378, 498]
Seals, [§ 7], 414
Searle, W. G., works by:
Anglo-Saxon Bishops, 1500
Ingulf, 1371
Onomasticon, 341
Queens' College, 3194
Sechnall, St., [p. 221]
Seckel, Emil, Westminster-Synode, 3087 *a*

Sects, 304
Secular canons, 613, 1185, 2220, 3073
Seebohm, Frederick, 3054; works by:
Black Death, 2858
Feudal Tenures, 3018
Oxford Reformers, 1819
Tribal System, 1116
Village Community, 1222, [p. 236], 1562
Seeck, Otto. Notitia, 1274
Seeley, R. B., works by:
Edward I., 2844
Greatest of Plantagenets, 2844
Segrave, honour of, 996
Seignobos, Charles. Introduction, 10
Seisdon hundred, 2187
Seisin, 2975
Sejalon, Hugo. Nomasticon, [p. 385]
Selborne, earl of. Ancient Facts, 779
— priory, 2391
Selby, W. D., works by:
Date-book, 225
Lancashire Records, 2460
Norfolk Records, 2181, 2530
Selby abbey, 2742–3
Selden, John, works by:
Baronage, 2949
Dissertatio, 660, 1872
Duello, 697
Eadmer's Historia, 1768
Intestates' Goods, 812
Judicature, 2948
Mare Clausum, 716
Testaments, 812
Tithes, [p. 108], 780
Titles of Honour, 737
Seligman, E. R. A. Gilds, 837
Sempringham priory, 2496
Senatus, prior of Worcester. Vita Oswaldi, 1465
Senchus Mor, 1394
Senechaucie, 2801
Sephton, John. Saga of Olaf (Tr.), 1389
Serel, Thomas. Church of St. Cuthbert, 1078
Serfdom, 719, 721, 3046. *See* Villeins
Sermo Lupi, 1433
Sermons, [§ 38 *b*]. *See* Homilies
Serrure, Raymond. Traité, 373
Service books, 2213, 2494. *See* Liturgy; Uses
Severn valley, 1263
Sewell, R. C. Gesta Stephani, 1781
Seyer, Samuel, works by:
Charters of Bristol, 2373
Memoirs, 915
Seyler, G. A., works by:
Heraldik, 293
Siegel, 275
Shaftesbury, 2324, 2327
Sharp, Cuthbert. Hartlepool, 897
Sharpe, Edmund, works by:
Architecture of Cistercians, [p. 385]
Seven Periods, [p. 51]
Sharpe, John, works by:
Malmesbury's History of Kings, etc. (Tr.), 1815
Monumenta, 537
— R. R., works by:
London, 1019
— Letter-books, 2504
— Letters, 2505
— Wills, 2506
Shavington, 2586
Shaw, Henry. Dresses, 455
— Stebbing. Staffordshire, 1082
— W. A. Currency, 392
Sheard, Michael. Records of Batley, 1184
Shee, R. J. Gneist's Parliament (Tr.), 668
Sheffield, 105, 395, 1178
Shenstone, 2618
Sheppard, J. B., works by:
Christ Church Letters, 2219
Literæ Cantuarienses, 2219
Sherburn, 2353
Sheriffs, 828, 1018, 1032, 1131, 1773, 1915, [pp. 328–9, 378]; accounts of, 2955; farm of, 2963; tourn of, 2408, 2692
Sherwood, G. F. T. Wills, 2274
Sherwood forest, 684, [p. 539]
Shillingford, John. Letters, 2317
Shipp, William. Hutchins's Dorset, 886
Shipping, 1216
Shires, 655, 1117, 1492, 1494, 1499, [§ 44 *b*]; shire court, 1409, [p. 204], 2081, 2929, [p. 500], 2976
Shirley, E. P., works by:
Domesday, [p. 320]
Stemmata Shirleiana, 3040
— Sir Ralph, 3040
— W. W., works by:
Catalogue, 2264
Netter's Fasciculi, 2253
Royal Letters, 2113
Shirley family, 3040
Shore, T. W. Hampshire, 835
Shrewsbury, gilds of, 1068, 2582; history of, 1069; records of, 1964, 2577–8, 2581–2, [p. 539]
— Ralph of, 2596
Shrines, 397
Shropshire:
Domesday, 1884
fines and pleas, 2074–5
inquests post mortem, 2182–3
journals and societies, 164–6, 174
local history, 1067–9
— records, 2574–88
subsidy rolls, 1964–5
Sickel, T. von. Kaiserurkunden, 266
— William. Der Freistaat, 1343
Siebmacher, Johann. Wappenbuch, 293
Sigillography, [§ 7]
Sigismund, King, 2805, 2883
Silchester, 1280

Silgrave, Henry de. Chronicon, 1841
Silver, Thomas. Coronation Service, 675
Silvestre, J. B. Paléographie, 264
Silvius, William. Newburgh's Historia, 1823
Simeon of Durham, 594, 1362–3, 1767
Simms, Rupert. Bibliotheca, 82
Simon of Whitchurch, 1683
Simonburne, 1042
Simpson, H. B. Office of Constable, 2983
— Robert. Lancaster, 993
— W. S. St. Paul's Cathedral, 1020–22, 2516–17, 2520–22
Sims, Richard, works by:
Calendar of Deeds, 2622
Handbook, 516
Manual, 311, 495
— W. R. Battle of Maldon (Tr.), 1473
Sinclair, David. Wigan, 994
— John. Public Revenue, 666
Singer, S. W. More's Richard III., 1819
Sitwell, G. R. Barons of Pulford, 3041
Siward, earl of Northumberland, 585
— Richard, 2081
Skaife, R. H., works by:
Kirkby's Inquest, 2191
Register of Guild, 2748
Skeat, W. W., works by:
Ælfric's Lives of Saints, 1430
Dictionary, [p. 23]
Etymology, [p. 24]
Facsimiles, 265
Piers the Plowman, 2759
Plowman's Crede, 2756
The Bruce, 1718
Works of Chaucer, 2756–7
Skene, W. F., works by:
Adamnan's Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
Celtic Scotland, 792, 1269
Chronicles of Picts, 1367, 1377, 2136
Fordun's Chronica, 1775
Four Ancient Books, 1375, 1478
Skyrack, 1982
Slavery, 721, 1549
Slebech, 1127
Slee, J. M. Lorenz's Alcuin (Tr.), 1626
Sloane, Hans, MSS. of, 513
Smart, T. W. W. Chronicle of Cranborne, 888
Smedt, Charles de, works by:
Acta Sanctorum, 607
Analecta, 608
Introductio, 26
Principes, 15
Smirke, Edward, works by:
Consuetudinary, 2392
Custumal of Bleadon, 2599
Documents, 2321
Oliver's Exeter, 880
Ordinances, 2390
Smith, A. C. Guide, 411
Smith, Aquilla. Annales, 1685
— C. G. Domesday, [p. 320]
— C. R., works by:
Collectanea, 412
Richborough, 1292
Roman London, 1293
— Charles, works by:
Cork, 963
Waterford, 964
— G. B. Parliament, 676
— Goldwin. Lectures, 1533
— J. C. C. Wills, 2776
— J. J. Cronica, 1673
— J. R. Bibliotheca, 76
— J. Toulmin, works by:
English Gilds, 2214
The Parish, 813
— John (LL.B.). Chronicon, 1223
— — (prebendary of Durham). Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, 1355
— L. T., works by:
Bozon's Contes, 2236
Common-place Book, 2764
English Gilds, 2214
Expeditions, 2766
Jusserand's Wayfaring Life (Tr.), 1232
Petitions, 2569
Ricart's Kalendar, 2375
— W. G. Man, 1257
— William (LL.D.). Dictionary of Antiquities, 755; of Biography, 304
— — (rector of Melsonby). Annals, 3195
Smyth, John. Berkeley MSS., 916, 3042
Snorri Sturlason. Heimskringla, 1384
Snow, Abbot. Lollards, 3175
Soames, Henry, works by:
Anglo-Saxon Church, 1597
Inquiry, 1596
Latin Church, 1598
Social history, [§ 26], 1502, 2757–9, 2877
Societies, publications of, 56–58, 62, [§§ 3, 15]
Soham, 2284 *a*
Soliaco, Henry de, 2604
Solly-Flood, Frederick. Henry of Monmouth, 2886
Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 539]
Somersetshire:
bibliography, 81
Domesday, 1884, 1909
fines and pleas, 2076–7
inquests post mortem, 2184–6
journals and societies, 167–9, 564
local history, 1070–81
— records, 2589–2609
subsidy rolls, 1966–7
Somner, William, works by:
Canterbury, 978
Gavelkind, 738
Song of Dermot, 1842; of Lewes, 2755
Sonnenschein, W. S., works by:
Best Books, 59
Reader's Guide, 60

Sopwell nunnery, 2403
Sorcery, 2244
Sottovagina, Hugh, 2222
Sources, history of the, [§ 2]
South Kensington museum, 274, 289, 370, 442, 443
— Molton, 2323
Southampton, 921, 2390, 2562, [p. 539]
Southey, Robert. Admirals, 717
Southfleet, 2437
Southwark, 594, 836, 1014, 1025
Southwell, 1051, 2573, [p. 539]
Sparke, Joseph. Scriptores, 596, 2556
Sparvel-Bayly, J. A., works by:
Essex Insurrection, 2870
Hadleigh Records, 2368
Spatz, Wilhelm. Schlacht von Hastings, 3000
Spedding, James. Studies, 2257, 3167
Spelman, Henry, works by:
Concilia, 627
Feuds, 739
Glossarium, 214
— John. Ælfredi Vita, 1534
Spence, George. Court of Chancery, 2984
— H. D. M. Church of England, 756
Sphragistics, [§ 7]
Sports, 1237
Sprott, Thomas. Chronica, 1843
Spruner, Karl von. Handatlas, 368
Stafford, borough of, 2614
— Edmund. Register, 2315
Staffordshire, 1916, 2144
bibliography, 82
Domesday, 1884, 1910
fines and pleas, 2078–9
hundred rolls, 2187
local history, 1082–7
— records, 2610–26
pipe and fine rolls, 1928, 1990
societies, 565
subsidy rolls, 1968–70
Stahlschmidt, J. C. L. Lay Subsidy, 1959
Stallingborough, 2499
Stamford Bridge, [p. 193]
Standard, battle of the, 1792, 1834
Standon, 1086
Stanhope, Edward. Abstracts of Deeds, 2495
— Walter. Monastic London, 1023
Stanley, A. P., works by:
Canterbury, 979
Westminster, 1024
Stanley abbey, 594, 1703, 2687
— family, 2291
— Park, 2309
Stanneries, 2303
Stansfeld, John, works by:
Rent Roll, 2727
Subsidy Rolls, 1982
Stanton, Richard. Menology, 611
Staple, 3223
Stapledon, Walter de. Register, 2315
Stapleton, Thomas, works by:
Canons in York, 1185
Chronicon Petroburgense, 2552
Fitz-Thedmar's Cronica, 1773
Magni Rotuli, 1926
Plumpton Correspondence, 2713
Wardrobe Accounts, 1945
State Papers, [pp. 68–69]
— trials, 2973, 2987
Statutes, ecclesiastical, 613, 1051, 2489, 2494, 2520, 2573, 2598, 2646, 2698, 2750 (*see* Canons); of colleges, [§ 58 *d*]; of the realm, [§ 51 *b*]
Staunford, William, works by:
King's Prerogative, 2921
Plees del Coron, 2985
Stearns, J. M. Laws, 1501
Stebbing, Samuel. Genealogical History, 330
Steenstrup, J. C. H. R. Normannerne, 1535, 2808
Steeple, 2284 *a*
Steffen, G. F. Studier, 3231
Stein, Henri, works by:
Les Archives, 471
Manuel, 27
— Walther, 2799
Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, 586
— King, chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255], 1667; history of, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 50–55]
— J. F. Criminal Law, 702
— Leslie. Dictionary, 39, 305
Stephens, A. J. Boroughs, 832
— J. E. R. Trial by Jury, 703
— Thomas. Literature, 51
— W. R. W., works by:
English Church, 757
Memorials, 1109
Stevenage, 931
Stevens, John, works by:
Monasticon, 613
Royal Treasury, 677
— Joseph. St. Mary Bourne, 926
— W. H., 367
Stevenson, F. S. Grosseteste, 3137
— Joseph, works by:
Bedæ Opera, 1451
Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, 1355
Berry's Recouvrement, 1719
Blondel's De Reductione Normanniæ, 1723
Chronica de Mailros, 1735
Chronicon de Abingdon, 1358, 1462, 1676, 2273
— de Lanercost, 1749
Church Historians, 597
Coggeshall's Chronicon, 1756
Devizes's De Rebus Ricardi I., 1764
Documents, 2133
Gildas, 1370
Gray's Scalacronica, 1784
Letters and Papers, 2119
Narratives, 2122

Stevenson, Joseph—*continued*
Nennius, 1375
Tilbury's Otia, 1847
William of Worcester's Annals, etc., 1867
Wyclif, 3176
— W. H., works by:
Anglo-Saxon Chancery, [p. 29], 1421
Asser's Annales, 1354
Carucage, 2961
Crawford Charters, 1420
Date of Gildas, 1370
Hundreds, 1571
Map, 367
Records of Gloucester, 2383
— of Nottingham, 2563
Rental of Gloucester, 2385
— William. Supplement to Bentham's Ely, 853
Stewart, D. J. Liber Eliensis, 1372
Stockport, 862
Stocks, J. E. Records, 2486
Stölzel, Adolf. Vacarius, 3211
Stoke-by-Clare, 613
Stoke-on-Trent, 1084
Stokes, Ethel. Calendar, 2179
— Frederick. Maitland's Dark Ages, 789
— G. T., works by:
Anglo-Norman Church, 3088
Calendar, 2412
Celtic Church, 1607
— Margaret, works by:
Architecture, 439
Early Art, 413
Inscriptions, 1486
— Whitley, works by:
Annals of Ulster, 1713
Cormac's Glossary, 1487
Saints, 609
Tigernach, 1377
Tripartite Life, 1469, 1705
Stone priory, 2620
Stonehenge, 1263
Storeton, 2291
Stothard, C. A. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
Stourton, Lord, 3032
Stow, John, works by:
Historical Relation (Tr.), 1745
Survey, 1025
Stowe MSS., 514, [p. 539]
Strabo, 1318
Strachey, —. Index to Records, 470
— John. Index, 2010
Strata Florida abbey, 1129, 2679
Stratford-on-Avon, 2682, [p. 539]
Stratmann, F. H. Dictionary, 197
Streatfeild, G. S. Danes, 1536
Streeter, A. St. Wilfrid, 1662
Streoneshalh abbey, 1191
Strickland, Agnes. Queens, 331
— Giuseppe. Ricerche, 3160
Striguil, lords of, 3027
Strohmeyer, Hans. Reimchronik, 1783
Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, 1042
Strutt, B. Constitutions, 2361
— Joseph, works by:
Dress, 456
Manners, 1238
Sports, 1237
Stuart, James. Armagh, 965
Stubbs, C. W. Ely Cathedral, 857, 1372
— Thomas. Chronica Pontificum, 599, 2222
— William, works by:
Annales Londonienses, 1690
— Paulini, 1697
Benedict of Peterborough's Gesta, 1831, [p. 480]
Chronicles of Edward I. and Edward II., 1666
— of Richard I., 1803, 2220
Church Courts, 811
Constitutional History, 643
Councils, 616, 1424
De Inventione Crucis, 2364
Diceto's Opera, 1765
Early Plantagenets, 2806
Epistolæ Cant., [p. 109], 2220
Fortescue's De Titulo Edwardi, 1873
Gervase of Canterbury's Works, 1730
Heresy, 811
Hoveden's Chronica, 1800, [p. 480]
Itinerarium, 1803
Lectures, 16, 769, 3205
Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum, etc., 1815
Memorials of St. Dunstan, 1458
Registrum Sacrum, 814
Select Charters, 598
Walter of Coventry's Memoriale, 1761, [p. 483]
Stukeley, 2402
Sturbridge fair, 856, 1225
Stuston, 2764
Subsidy rolls, [§ 50 *f*]
Suckling, Alfred. Suffolk, 1088
Sudbury, 2629
Suffolk:
Domesday, 1884, 1893
journals and societies, 170–71
local history, 816, 835, [p. 142]
— records, 2627–33
plea rolls, 2045
revolt of 1381, 2868–9
subsidy rolls, 1971–3
Sullivan, W. K. O'Curry's Manners, 1235
Suretyship. *See* Frankpledge
Surius, Laurentius. De Probatis, 610
Surnames, [§ 8 *e*], 1560
Surrey:
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2080
local history, 816, 1096–1100
— records, 2634–8, 2643
societies, 172
— earls of, 3043
— Thomas, earl of, 2767

Surtees, Robert. Palatine of Durham, 894
Surveys, [§ 50], 1917, 2331. *See* Extents
Sussex, [p. 249], 2188, 3006
bibliography, 83
Domesday, 1884, 1911
local history, 816, 1101–11, 1570, 2893, 2928
— records, 2639–49
societies, 173
subsidy rolls, 1974–5, 2210
Sutton (Hants), 2388
— (Middlesex), 2527
— Coldfield, 1141, [p. 458]
— in Holderness, 1163
Svenis Agonis Historia, 585
Swafham, Robert, 2556
Swainson, C. A. Chichester, 1110
Swan, Robert. Church-rates, 781
Swansea, 1133, 2678
Swapham, Robert. Historia, 2556
Swayne, H. J. F., works by:
Accounts, 2695
Gleanings, 2696
Sweet, Henry, works by:
Dictionary, 198
Epinal Glossary, 1483
Oldest Texts, 1368, 1483–4
Sweetman, H. S. Calendar, 2127, 2206
Swereford, Alexander de, 1916–17
Swift, E. L. Jocelin's Life of St. Patrick (Tr.), [p. 221]
Swinden, Henry. Great Yarmouth, 1036
Swine priory, 2741
Swinfield, Richard de, 2770
Swithun, St., 1658
Swyncombe, 1061
Sybel, Henrich von, works by:
Kaiserurkunden, 266
Königthum, 1344
Sydenham, John. Poole, 889
Symonds, Henry. Life of Herbert de Losinga, 2250
Synods, [§ 23 *b*], 1595

TACITUS, [pp. 159, 169], 1314–23, 1340, 1345
Tactics, 712, 714, 2990
Tailors, 2379, 2509
Tait, James, 367, 1567, 1807
Takeley, 2688
Talbot, John, 2143
— Miss, of Margam, 2673
Tallage, [p. 334], 1947, 1953, 2436, 2487
Talley abbey, 1126
Tandridge priory, 1099
Tanner, Thomas, works by:
Bibliotheca, 52
Notitia, 794
Tara Hill, 1394
Tardif, Adolphe, works by:
Notions de Critique, 17
Sources, 770
Taswell-Langmead, T. P., works by:
English Constitution, 644
Richard II., 2871
Tate, Francis. Household Ordinances (Tr.), 1941
— George. Alnwick, 1047
Taunton, E. L. Black Monks, 795
Tavistock, 2320
Taxatio Ecclesiastica, 2211
Taxation, [§ 18], 728, 1201, [§§ 46, 66]; rolls, [§ 50 *f*], 2165, 2206–12, 2540, 2657, 2689, 2733. *See* Danegeld
Taylor, Arthur. Glory of Regality, 678
— C. S., works by:
Analysis of Domesday, 1900
Pre-Domesday Hide, 1554
Shires, 1572
— Edgar. Wace's Chronicle (Tr.), 1859
— Hannis. English Constitution, 645
— Henry, works by:
Early Deeds, 2291
Flint, 1136
— Isaac, works by:
Aryans, 1258
Names, 351
Ploughland, 1885 *a*
Survivals, 1885 *a*
Wapentakes, 1573
Words, 350
— John (of Bristol). Bristol, 914
— — (of Northampton). Bibliographical Account, 79
— R. V. Ribston, 2734
— R. W. C. Factory System, 1223 *a*
— Richard. Index Monasticus, 1037
— Silas, works by:
Brevis Relatio, 1726
Gavelkind, 740
— T. J. Coal Trade, 1224
— Thomas. Wakefield, 1186
Tayster, or Taxster, John de. Cronica, 594, 1844
Tedder, H. R. Bibliography, [p. 3]
Templars, 613, 1180, [p. 343], 2198, 2734, 3102–6
Tenterden, [p. 539]
Tenures of land, [§ 22], 1341, 1491, 1493–4, [§ 43], 1555, 1876, 1882, 1917, [§§ 55, 69]
Tessier, J. De Orderico Vitali, 1858
Testa de Nevill, [p. 378], 2161, 2164, 2170, 2176
Tettenhall, 1085
Tewkesbury, 908, 1694
— Alan of, works by:
Life of Becket, 2229
Scripta, 2262
Textile fabrics, 1203
Textus Roffensis, 2446
Thackeray, Francis. Researches, 1311
Thame, church of, 1058 *a*
— Philip de, 2199
Thayer, J. B. Trial by Jury, 704
Thegns, 1550, 3050
Theiner, Augustin. Monumenta, 623

Theodore of Tarsus. Penitential, [p. 208], 1425, 1427
Theodulf, bishop of Orleans, 1427
Theopold, Ludwig. Untersuchungen, 1349, 1352, 1375
Thetford priory, 1029
Thierry, Augustin. Conquête, 2812
Thingoe hundred, 1092, 1973
Thomas I., archbishop of York, 2222
— II., archbishop of York, 2222
— duke of Gloucester, 2366
— earl of Coningsby, 2405
— earl of Surrey, 2767
— monk of Ely. Liber Eliensis, 1372
— St., of Canterbury. *See* Becket
— D. R. St. Asaph, 1128
— F. S., works by :
Exchequer, 2962
Handbook, 496
Notes, 497
— William. Antiquitates, 2704
— of Bitton, 2314–15
— of Burton, 1729
— of Elmham, 1364, 1769, 1789
Thompson, manor of, 1028
— E. Margaret. Somerset Carthusians, 1079
— E. Maunde, works by :
Avesbury's De Gestis, 1716
Baker's Chronicon, 1717
Catalogue, 255
Chronicon Angliæ, 1745
Facsimiles, 259
Handbook, 244
Murimuth's Continuatio, 1822
Usk's Chronicon, 1853
— J. R. Records of St. Edmund, [p. 219]
— James, works by :
Essay, 838
Leicester, 997
— Pishey. Boston, 1002
— R. A. Thomas Becket, 3128
Thomson, Richard. Magna Charta, 2019
— Thomas. Instrumenta, 2134
Thorne, William. Chronica, 1845
Thorney abbey, 858
Thornton, Gilbert. Summa, [p. 312]
Thoroton, Robert. Nottinghamshire, 1048
Thorpe, Benjamin, 1481 ; works by :
Ancient Laws, 1393, 1427
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
Diplomatarium, 1422
Florence of Worcester, 1866
Homilies, 1430
Lappenberg's Geschichte (Tr.), 633
Pauli's King Alfred (Tr.), 1532
— John (the elder). Registrum, 2445
— — (the younger). Custumale, 2443
— Thomas, 2644
— William, 3148
Thoyts, E. E. Documents, 245
Throsby, John. Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, 1048
Thrupp, John. Anglo-Saxon Home, 1239
Thudicum, Friedrich. Altdeutscher Staat, 1345
Thurnam, John. Crania, 1244
Thurneysen, Rudolf. Nennius Vindicatus, 1368, 1375
Thurstan, archbishop of York, 2222
Thurston, Herbert. Hugh of Lincoln, 3144
Tierney, M. A. Arundel, 1111
Tigernach O'Braein. Annals, 1377
Tighe, R. R. Windsor, 849
Tilbury, Gervase of. Otia Imperialia, 594, 1847
Timmins, S. Warwickshire, 835
Tingey, J. C. Catalogue, 2542
Tintinhull, 2591
Tirechian. Collectanea, [pp. 221–2]
Tithes, [§ 23 *c*]
Tithing, 719, 1494
Todd, H. J. Catalogue of MSS., 520
— J. H., works by :
Irish Nennius, 1375
St. Patrick, 1657
War of Gaedhil, 1380
Toller, T. N. Dictionary, 188
Tolls, 1221, 1397
Tombs, 396, 401, 407, 414, 1248
Tomlins, T. E., works by :
Brakelond's Monastic Life (Tr.), 2628
Littleton's Tenures, 1876
Statutes, 2025
Tomlinson, John. Doncaster, 1187
Tonge, 613
Topham, John, works by :
Edward III.'s Fleet, 2147 *a*
Liber Garderobæ, 1940 *a*
Subsidy Roll, 1949
Topography, [§ 2 *d*], 301, 310–11, [§§ 9, 24]
Torigni, or Monte, Robert of. Chronica, 594, 1848
Torture, 695
Totmonslow hundred, 2187
Totnes, [p. 539]
Tottenham, 1017
Totteridge, 931
Tournaments, 1938
Tout, T. F., works by :
Earldoms, 3019
Edward I., 2845
Howel Dda, 1396
Map of England, 367
Welsh Shires, 1117
Tovey, D'Blossiers. Anglia Judaica, 3071
Towle, G. M. Henry V., 2887
Townley, Colonel, MSS. of, 2174, [p. 539]
Towns. *See* Boroughs
Townships, 719, 831, 1560, 2047
Toynbee, Paget. Old French, 209
Tozer, H. F. Geography, [p. 161]
Trailbaston, 2037, 2752
Traill, H. D. Social England, 1240

Traub, Gottfried. Bonifatius, 1647
Traube, Ludwig. Textgeschichte, 619
Treaty rolls, [§ 53]
Tregury, archbishop of Dublin, 2420
Trentham priory, 2613
Tresham, Edward. Calendarium, 2130
Trevelyan, G. M., works by:
Age of Wycliffe, 2872
Anominalle Cronicle, 1714
Peasants' Rising, 2873
Trevelyan papers, 2310
Trevet, or Trivet, Nicolas. Annales, 1849
Trevisa, John. Higden's Polychronicon (Tr.), 1793
Trevor, George. Convocations, 771
Triads, 1396, 1489
Trial, forms of, [§ 20]. *See* Jury
Tribal system, 1116
Trigg Minor, 866
Trikingham, Elias of. Annales, 1850
Trivet, Nicholas, 1849
Trokelowe, John of. Annales, 1851
Troyes, Chrestien de. Du Roi Guillaume, 1852
Tryon, C. F. R. de. Les Moines, 791
Tryvytlam. De Laude Universitatis, 2779
Tuam, archbishops of, 945
Tuetey, Alexandre. Journal, 1804
Tupper, Frederick. Benedictine Reform, 1440
Turk, M. H. Legal Code, [p. 198]
Turnbull, W. B. D. D. Compota, 2765
Turner, C. J. Ribton. Vagrants, 1705
— G. J., works by:
Brevia Placitata, 1877
Ordinance, 2027
Pleas of the Forests, 2052
Sheriff's Farm, 2963
Statutes, 2027
— J. H. Ilkley, 1170
— Sharon, works by:
Anglo-Saxons, 1502
Vindication, 1478
— T. H., works by:
Domestic Architecture, 440
Manners, 2769
— W. H. Calendar, 527
— William. Hasse's Anselm (Tr.), 3109
Turton, R. B. Honor of Pickering, 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733
Tutbury, 2616
Twiss, Sir Travers, works by:
Black Book, 2145
Bracton's De Legibus, 1870
Twysden, Roger. Scriptores, 599
Tyler, J. E. Henry V., 2888
— Wat, [§ 62 *b*]
Tymms, Samuel. Wills, 2629
Tynemouth, John of. Sanctilogium, 604
— priory, 1045, [p. 539]
Tyrrell, Edward. Chronicle of London, 1739
Tyssen, J. R. D. *See* Daniel-Tyssen, J. R.
Tytler, P. F. Diary, 2142

UCHTRED, earl of Northumbria, 1362
Ulster, 143, 1713
Ultan, Bishop, [p. 221]
Unger, C. R., works by:
Fagrskinna, [p. 193]
Flateyjarbók, [p. 193]
Frisbók, 1384
Heimskringla, 1384
Morinskinna, [p. 193]
Universities, 526–36, [§§ 58 *d*, 71]
Upcott, William. Topography, 67
Upham, Edward. Index, 2010
Upland, Jack, 2756
Uprising of 1381, [§ 62 *b*]; of 1450, [§ 63 *c*]
Uriconium, 1263, 1296
Uses of land, 736, 2972; of the church, 2213, 2319, 2494
Usk, Adam of. Chronicon, 1853
Ussher, James, works by:
Antiquitates, 1599
Sylloge, 629
— Richard. Croxall, 876

VACARIUS, [p. 528], 3210–12
Vagrancy, 705
Vallet de Viriville, Auguste. Notice sur Blondel, 1723
Valor Ecclesiasticus, 2211
Valroger, Lucien de, Les Celtes, 1270
Varenbergh, Emile. Relations Diplomatiques, 3232
Varin, P. J. Etudes, 1518
Vattier, Victor. Wycliff, 3177
Vaughan, Robert. Wycliffe, 3178
Vautier, Charles. Registre, 2118
Venables, Edmund. Chronicon, 1744
Venice, 2126
Vergil, Polydore. Anglica Historia, 1854
Verhaegen, G. Recherches, 685
Verney family, 2277
Versus Rhythmici, 1855
Vestments, 754
Vetus Versio, 1409
Vidier, A. Répertoire, 99
Vigeois, Geoffrey of. Chronica, 1856
Vigfusson, Gudbrand, works by:
Corpus Poeticum, 1477
Icelandic Sagas, 1390, [p. 218]
Orkneyinga Saga, 1390
Sturlunga Saga, [p. 193]
Vikings, 1528, 1535. *See* Danes
Village community, 655, 719, 1163, 1222, [§ 44 *a*]
Villanova, Elyan de, 2199
Villeins, 2866, [§ 69 *c*]. *See* Manors
Vills, [§ 44 *a*]. *See* Manors

Vincent, J. A. C., works by:
Calendarium, 2154
First Bishop of Bath, 1080
Glasney Cartulary (Tr.), 2297
Lay Subsidies, 1957
Vincke, F. L. W. P. von. Darstellung, [p. 91]
Vine, F. T. Cæsar, 1312
Vinogradoff, Paul, works by:
Folkland, 1555
Social History, 3054
Text of Bracton, 1870
Villainage, 3054
Vinsauf, Geoffrey of, 1803
Virunnius, Ponticus, 1782
Vising, Johan. Etude, [p. 24]
Visitations, 872, 2203–4, 2410, 2491, 2518, 2522, 2573, 2699
Vitæ. *See* Biography
Vitalis, Ordericus. Historia Ecclesiastica, 589, 1858
Vitus, Stephanus. Apologia, 1782

WACE, works by:
Roman de Brut, 1859
Roman de Rou, 1859
— Henry. Dictionary, 304
Wadding, Luke, works by:
Annales Minorum, 3101
Scriptores, 2205
Wadley, T. P. Wills, 2377
Wadmore, J. F. Hospitallers, 980
Wager of battle, 695, 697; of law, 695, 1581
Wages, 1200, 3231
Wailly, Natalis de. Paléographie, 246
Waitz, Georg, works by:
Monumenta, 594
Verfassungsgeschichte, 1346, 1582
Wake, William. State of Church, 772
Wakefield, 1186
Wakeman, H. O., works by:
Essays, 638
Introduction, 758
— W. F. Archæologia, 415
Walbran, J. R. Memorials of Fountains Abbey, 2723
Walcott, M. E. C., works by:
Cathedralia, 815
Church Work, 796
Registers of Chichester, 2647
Statutes of Holy Trinity, 2646
William of Wykeham, 3206
Walden, 902
Walderswick, 2512
Waldevi, Vita, 590, 1443
Wales:
biography and heraldry, 277, 279, [§ 8 *d*], 606, 1620
chroniclers, 1351, 1370, 1374–5, 1684, 1728, 1782
church history, 613, 616, 807, 810, 1122–30, 1609–10, 2211, 2242, 3080, 3092
Wales—*continued*
general history, 1112–21, 1235, 1495
geography, [§ 9]
journals and societies, 174–9, 566–7
laws, 641, 1270, 1396
literature, etc., 51, 417, 1236, 1478, 1489
local history, 816, 828, 836, 1131–7, 1263, 2292–6
records, 493–4, 515, 1944, 1998, 2042, 2056, 2081, 2088, 2112, 2137, 2148, 2162, 2211, 2650–80
tenures of land, 731
Walford, Cornelius, works by:
Fairs, 1225
Gilds, 840
Hanseatic League, 3233
Walker, Bryan, works by:
Domesday, 1894
Inquisitio Comitatus, 1894
— J. K. Almonbury, 1188
Wallace, Wilfrid. St. Edmund, 3151
Wallingford, borough of, 844, [p. 539]
— John of. Cronica, 1860
— William, 2407
Wallon, Henri. Richard II., 2874
Walpole, Horace. Historic Doubts, 2914
Walsall, 1087, 2622
Walsingham, Thomas, works by:
Gesta Abbatum, 2403
Historia Anglicana, 1861
Ypodigma, 1861
Walsingham priory, 1029
Walter, Ferdinand. Wales, 1118
— Hubert, 1874, 2220
— of Coventry, 1761
— of Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, 594, 1788
— of Whitlesey, 2556
Waltham abbey, 2364–5
Waltheof, 590, 1443
Walther, J. L. Lexicon, 247
Walton, archbishop of Dublin, 2420
— William. The Savoy, 2501
Wapentakes, 1569, 1573
War of the Gaedhil, 1380
Warburton, William. Edward III., 2859
Ward, James, library of, 80
Warden, A. J. Linen Trade, 1226
Wardley, 2350
Wardrobe accounts, [§ 50 *e*], 2766, 2889
Wardships, 2159
Ware, James, 1710; works by:
De Præsulibus, 954
De Scriptoribus, 50
Marlborough's Chronicle (Tr.), 1817
Warkworth, John. Chronicle, 1862
Warne, Charles. Ancient Dorset, 416
Warner, G. F., works by:
Catalogue, 255, 2634
Facsimiles, 259
Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242

Warner, R. H. Thorney Abbey, 858
— Richard. Bath, 1081
Warren, earls of, 3043
— F. E. Liturgy, 1608
Warrington, 2480
— William. Wales, 1119
Wars of the Roses, 1867, 2760, 2903
Warwick the Kingmaker, 1799, 2891, 2900
Warwickshire :
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
journals, 180
local history, 835, 1138–44
— records, 2681–6
Wasserschleben, F. W. H., works by :
Bussordnungen, 1428
Kanonensammlung, 1429
Waterford, 964, [p. 539]
— marchioness of, MSS. of, [p. 539]
Waterhous, Edward. Fortescutus Illustratus, 1873
Waters, R. E. C. Roll of Lindsey (Tr.), 1904
Watkin, W. T., works by :
Roman Cheshire, 1294
— Forces, 1313
— Lancashire, 1294
Watkins, M. G. Huntington Hundred, 928
Watling street, 1288
Wats, William. Matthew Paris, 1830
Watson, E. W. Ashmore, 890
— John. Memoirs, 3043
Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca, 61
Wattenbach, Wilhelm, works by :
Geschichtsquellen, 33
Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446
Palæographie, 248
Schriftwesen, 249
Watts, B. H. Records of Bath, 2595
Waurin, Jehan de. Recueil, 1863
Waverley, 1695
Way, Albert, works by :
Documents, 2278
Promptorium, 196
Waylen, James, works by :
Devizes, 1151
Marlborough, 1152
Waynflete, William, 3161–2
Weald, the, 966
Weapons. *See* Arms
Weare, G. E. Collectanea, 917
Wearmouth, [p. 215], 2351
Weavers, 2628
Webb, E. A. Chislehurst, 980 *a*
— John, works by :
Creton's Richard II., 1762
Roll of Expenses, 2770
Webb, P. C., works by :
Danegeld, 1590
Domesday, [p. 320]
Question, 3072
Weber, Heinrich. Verhältniss Englands, 3089
— Immanuel. De Nigello Wirekero, 2751
Weiland, Ludwig. Die Angeln, 1519
Welch Hampton, 2585
Wellbeloved, Charles. Eburacum, 1295
Wellington, 1075
Wells, 1071–2, 1076, 1078, 1080, 2589–98, [p. 539]
— B. W. Eddi's Wilfrid, 1471
— Hugh, 2492
Welsh MSS., [p. 539]
Wenck, C. F. C., works by :
Magister Vacarius, 3212
Opuscula, 3212
Wendover, Roger of. Flores Historiarum, 594, 1864
Wenlock, 2588, [p. 539]
Wergeld, 1494, 1542, 1547, 1583
Werner, August. Bonifacius, 1648
— Karl, works by :
Alcuin, 1629
Beda, 1355
Wessex, 1349, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1576
West, A. F. Alcuin, 1630
— William. Cranbourne Chase, 891
Westerham, John de, 2443
Westminster, history of, 1004, 1014, 1024–5 ; records of, 2201, 2512, 2523–6, [p. 538]
— Matthew of, 1774
Westmoreland :
antiquities, [p. 48], 553
local history, 835, 869, 152
— records, 2716
pipe rolls, 1921
societies, 124
Westphal, Johannes. Ortsnamen, 352
Westwood, J. O., works by :
Facsimiles, 267
Lapidarium, 417
Wethered, F. T. St. Mary's, Hurley, 2280
Wetherhal priory, 2306
Weymouth, 2325, [p. 539]
Whale, T. W., works by :
Exon Domesday, 1896
Tax Roll, 2165
Whalley, abbey of, 2479 ; parish of, 995
Wharton, Henry, 2257 ; Anglia Sacra, 600
Whatley, Stephen. Rapin's Acta (Tr.), 2098
Wheatley, H. B., works by :
Domesday Bibliography, 1885 *a*
House of Lords, 2933
Wheloc, Abraham, works by :
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
— Laws, [p. 197]
Whethamstede, John. Registrum, 1865, 2407
Whitaker, T. D., works by :
Craven, 1189
Richmondshire, 1190
Whalley, 995
Whitby abbey, 1160, 1168, 1191, 2740
Whitchurch, Simon of, 1683

White, C. H. E., works by:
Domesday of Ipswich, 1971
Ipswich Domesday Books, [p. 452]
— C. L. Ælfric, 1622
— J. W. Constitutions, 630
— Robert, works by:
Bannockburn, 3001
Otterburn, 3002
— Stephen. Apologia, 1782
Whitear, W. H., 2527
Whitlesey, Walter of. Historia, 2556
Whitley, T. W., works by:
Charters of Coventry, 2681
Representation of Coventry, 1144
Whitney, W. D. Dictionary, 190
Whittaker, W. J. Horne's Mirror, 1875
Whittington, Richard, 1209, 3226
Whittlewood forest, 684
Whorwelsdown hundred, 2408
Wiclif, John. *See* Wyclif, John
Wido. *See* Amiens, Guy of
Widowhood, 3007
Wigan, 994, 2471, 2478
Wight, isle of, 918
Wigram, S. R. Cartulary, 2565
Wigtoft, 2512
Wilburton, 855
Wilda, W. E. Strafrecht, 1583
Wilfrid, St., lives of, [p. 222], 1659–62
Wilkins, David, works by:
Concilia, 631
Leges, [p. 197]
Wilkinson, J. J. Bodmin Church, 2304
Wilks, T. C. Hampshire, 918
Willems, J. F. Klerk's Rymkronyk, 1806
William I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 254], 1671; history of, 927, 2805, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 36 *b*, 50, 51]
— II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255]; history of, [§ 60]
— Lord Hastings, 1993
— monk of Canterbury. Vita S. Thomæ, 2229
— of Jumièges, 1805
— of Malmesbury. *See* Malmesbury, William of
— of Poitiers, 1832
Williams, B. Leo's Ortsnamen (Tr.), 349
— Benjamin, works by:
Chronique de Richard II., 1753
Henrici V. Gesta, 1789
— George. Bekynton's Correspondence, 2106
— Hamilton. Naval Power, 718
— Hugh, works by:
Church in Wales, 1609
Gildas, 1370
— Jane. History of Wales, 1120
— John. Denbigh, 1137, 2667
— R. F., works by:
Cardinals, 332
Princes of Wales, 333
— S. W. Strata Florida, 1129
Williams, W. R. Parliamentary History, 2950
Williams ab Ithel, John, works by:
Annales Cambriæ, 1351
Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
Willibald. Vita Bonifacii, 1443
Willibrord, St., lives of, 1446, 1663
Willis, Browne, works by:
Mitred Abbeys, 797
Notitia, 2951
— Robert, works by:
Cambridge, 3196
Canterbury Cathedral, 441
Glastonbury Cathedral, 441
York Cathedral, 441
Willis-Bund, J. W., works by:
Celtic Church, 1610
Inquisitions, 2190
Register of Worcester, 2706–7
Religious Houses, 1130
Selection of Cases, 2987
Subsidy Roll, 1977
Willmore, F. W. Walsall, 1087
Willoughby, Lord, of Broke, 2284 *a*
Wills, 736, [p. 204], 1422, [p. 403, § 58 *c*]
Bedfordshire, 2270
Berkshire, 2274
Cheshire, 2449
Cumberland, 2308
Devon, 2315
Dublin, 2420
Durham, 2348
Essex, 2355
Gloucestershire, 910, 2377–8
Kent, 2428–9
Lancashire, 2449
Lincolnshire, 2490
London, 2506
Norfolk, 1035, 2545
Northumberland, 2348
Nottinghamshire, 2573
Suffolk, 2629–30
Worcestershire, 2705
Yorkshire, 2714–16, 2722
Wilson, H. A. Liturgical Questions, 1638
Wilton abbey, 1418, 1459, [p. 539]
Wiltshire, 3023
antiquities, 406, 411
Domesday, 1884, 1912
feet of fines, 2082–3
journals and societies, 181–2, 568
local history, 1145–52
— records, 2643, 2687–99
Nomina Villarum, 2189
pipe and plea rolls, 1929, 2252 *a*
subsidy rolls, 1976
Wimbledon, 2637
Winchcomb abbey, 613, 2386
Winchelsea, 976, 1107
Winchester, chroniclers of, 586, 594, 1349, 1696, 1839; history of, 826, 925; records of, 1901, 2214, 2392–8, [p. 539]
Hyde abbey, 1373, 2396

Winchester—*continued*
St. Giles fair, 2393
St. Swithun's priory, 2394–5
Winchester college, 3198, 3202–3, 3206
Windle, B. C. A. Early Britain, 1259
Windsor, 849, 1938
Winfrid. *See* Boniface
Winkelmann, Eduard. Angelsachsen, 1503
Winslow, 2276
Winters, William, works by:
Life of Harold, 1538
MSS. of Waltham, 2365
Wintershill, William, 1700
Wireker, Nigel, 2751
Wirral, 121
Wisbech, [p. 539]
Wisby, 2145
Wise, Charles. Compotus of Kettering, 2553
— Francis. Asser's Annales, 1354
— J. R. New Forest, 927
— John. Ramsey Abbey, 937
Wisen, Theodor. Carmina, 1477
Wissingsete, 1027
Wissowa, Felix. Politische Beziehungen, 3234
Wistowe, 936
Witan, [p. 204], 1588
Witchcraft, 1233
Witham charterhouse, 1079
Witherlag's Ret, [p. 198]
Wodderspoon, John. Ipswich, 1094
Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of, [p. 539]
Wodford, William, 2221
Woelfflin, Eduard. Benedicti Regula, 619
Wolf, Lucien. Bibliotheca, 3065
Wombridge priory, 2584
Women, rights of, 1544, [p. 504]
Wood, Anthony à, works by:
City of Oxford, 1065
Survey of Oxford, 1066
University of Oxford, 3197
— M. A. E. Letters, 2768
Woodford, William, 2221
Woodhouse, F. C., works by:
Military Orders, 3106
Monasticism, 798
— R. I. Life of Morton, 3147
Wood-Martin, W. G. Pagan Ireland, 418
Woodruff, C. E. Fordwich, 981
Woods. *See* Forests
Woodstock, manor of, 1060
— Thomas of. Ordinance, 2046
Woodward, B. B, works by:
Hampshire, 918
Wales, 1121
— John. Heraldry, 294–5
— Samuel. Manual, 78
Woof, Richard. Catalogue, 2075 *a*
Wookey, 1073
Wool, 1193, 1207–10, 1223
Woolhope, 137
Woolmer forest, 684
Worcester, city and diocese, chroniclers of, 1349, 1698; history of, 105–6, 1156, 1349; records of, 1417, 1913, 2214, 2703–8, [p. 539]
— Florence of. Chronicon, 594, 1866
— William of, works by:
Annales, 1867
Collections, 1867
Itinerarium, 1867
Worcestershire, 1913
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884
feet of fines, 2084
inquests post mortem, 2190
local history, 1153–9, 2950
— records, 2700–2708
societies, 569
subsidy rolls, 1977–9
Wordsworth, Christopher, works by:
Consuetudinarium, 2489
Statutes, 2494
Worsaae, J. J. A., works by:
Account of Danes, 1524, 1539
Danske Erobring, 1540
Minder om de Danske, 1524, 1539
Worsted manufactures, 1207, 1215
Worth, R. N., works by:
Calendar, 2320
Devon, 835
Plymouth, 885
Worthy, Charles. Heraldry, 296
Wotton, William. Leges Wallicæ, 1396
Wright, Andrew. Court-hand, 250
— C. H. H. Writings of Patrick (Tr.), 1470
— Joseph. Dictionary, 199
— Martin. Tenures, 741
— Thomas (F.S.A.), works by:
Ancient Laws, 2789
Anglo-Latin Poets, 2751
Asser, 1354
Biographia, 334
Celt, 420
Dame Kyteler, 2244
Deposition of Richard II., 2759
Domestic Manners, 1241
Essays, 421
Gaimar, 1778
Gesta Herwardi, 1780
Giraldus Cambrensis (Tr.), 1782
Langtoft, 1808
Maidstone's Richard II., 2757
Mapes's Poems, etc., 2251, 2761
Napoleon's Cæsar (Tr.), 1307
Nares's Glossary, 195
Pauli's King Alfred (Tr.), 1532
Peasantry, 742
Political Songs, 2755–6
Rental of Wroxeter, 2587
Roll of Arms, 2152
Uriconium, 1296
Vocabularies, 1480–81
— — (of Durham). Louthiana, 419

Wright, W. A. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, 1783
Writing, [§ 6]
Writs, [§§ 51 *a*, 52], 2091, 2292, 2571, 2933, 2940, 2944, 3013
Wrotham, 971
Wrottesley, George, works by:
Burton Chartulary, 2610
Chartulary of Ronton, 2612
Chetwynd Chartulary, 2615
Crecy and Calais, 2141
Final Concords, 2079
Fine Rolls, 1990
Hundred Rolls, 2187
Liber Niger, 1916
Military Service, 2144
Plea Rolls, 2078
Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619
Stone Chartulary, 2620
Subsidy Roll, 1968, 1970
Wrottesley Family, 3044
Wrottesley family, 3044
Wroxall abbey, 2684
Wroxeter, 1296, 2587
Wülcker, or Wülker, R. P., works by:
Grein's Bibliothek, 1474
Grundriss, [pp. 24, 210, 223]
Wright's Vocabularies, 215, 1480
Wulfstan, archbishop of York, 1433
— bishop of Worcester, 2263, 3163
— precentor of Winchester. Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 1462
Wyatt, A. J. Beowulf, 1474
Wyckoff, C. T. Feudal Relations, 2807
Wyclif, John, [pp. 400, 523–5]
Wyclifites. *See* Lollards
Wycombe, 851, 2271, [p. 539]
Wykeham, William, 3179–80, 3206; Register, 2398
Wykes (Essex), 2362
— (Suffolk), 2532 *a*
— Thomas. Chronicle, 1868
Wylie, J. H. Henry IV., 2889
Wynne, W. W. E., MSS. of, [p. 539]
Wyntoun, Andrew of. Cronykil, 1869
Wyon, A. B. Seals, 276
— Allan. Seals, 276

YALE, 2661
Yarmouth, Great, 1033, 1036, 2547, [p. 539]
Yates, Richard. St. Edmund's Bury, 1095
Yatton, 2591
Year books, 649, 1076, 1989, [p. 353], 2053
Yeatman, J. P., works by:
Feudal History, 871
House of Arundel, 3045
Pipe Rolls, 1922
Records of Chesterfield, 2305
Testa de Nevill, 2164
Yeovil, 2607
Yonge, C. D. Flowers of History, 1774
— C. M. Christian Names, 342
York, city and diocese, history of, 109, 826, 1172, 1295; records of, 2721, 2744–50, [p. 539]
archbishops and cathedral, 441, 803 *a*, 1171–2, 1423, 1441, [p. 214], 2213, 2222–3, 2494, 2721, 2746, 2749–50, [p. 539]
Corpus Christi gild, 2748
Holy Trinity, 1185
Jews, 3059
mercers' company, 2744
St. Peter, 1165
schools, [p. 214], 2711
Yorkshire, 1999
bibliography, 84
Domesday, 1884, 1914
inquests post mortem, 2085–6, 2191–2
local history, 1160–91, 2938, 2993
— records, 754, 2462, 2709–50
subsidy rolls, etc., 1980–84, 2211
Young, C. G., works by:
Controversy, 2046
Liberate Rolls, 1931
Registrum, 2564, 2616
— Ernest. Family Law, 1491
— George. Whitby, 1191
— William. Dulwich College, 2636

ZELLER, Jules. Allemagne, 1347
Zernial, Unic, works by:
Byrhtnoths Fall, 1473
Tacitus' Germania, 1323
Zeumer, Karl. Indices, 594
Zeuss, Kaspar. Die Deutschen, 1348
Zézas, S. G. Essai, 1504
Ziepel, C. Richard II., 2875
Zimmer, Heinrich, works by:
Das Irische Element, 942
Nennius Vindicatus, 1368, 1375
Zinkeisen, Frank, works by:
Anglo-Saxon Courts, 1585
Lehngerichtsbarkeit, 1584
Zöckler, Otto. Askese, [p. 109]
Zoepfl, Heinrich. Alterthümer, 1586
Zupitza, Julius. Ælfric's Grammatik, 1480

Spottiswoode & Co. Printers, New-street Square, London.

A Classified Catalogue

OF WORKS IN

GENERAL LITERATURE

PUBLISHED BY

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

91 AND 93 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, AND 32 HORNBY ROAD, BOMBAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
BADMINTON LIBRARY (THE)	10
BIOGRAPHY, PERSONAL MEMOIRS, &c.	7
CHILDREN'S BOOKS	25
CLASSICAL LITERATURE, TRANSLATIONS, ETC.	18
COOKERY, DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT, &c.	28
EVOLUTION, ANTHROPOLOGY, &c.	17
FICTION, HUMOUR, &c.	21
FUR, FEATHER AND FIN SERIES	12
HISTORY, POLITICS, POLITY, POLITICAL MEMOIRS, &c.	3
LANGUAGE, HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF	16
MANUALS OF CATHOLIC PHILOSOPHY	16
MENTAL, MORAL, AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY	14
MISCELLANEOUS AND CRITICAL WORKS	29
MISCELLANEOUS THEOLOGICAL WORKS	32
POETRY AND THE DRAMA	19
POLITICAL ECONOMY AND ECONOMICS	16
POPULAR SCIENCE	24
SILVER LIBRARY (THE)	26
SPORT AND PASTIME	10
TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE, THE COLONIES, &c.	8
VETERINARY MEDICINE, &c.	10
WORKS OF REFERENCE	25

INDEX OF AUTHORS AND EDITORS.

	Page
Abbott (Evelyn)	5, 18
—— (T. K.)	14
—— (E. A.)	14
Acland (A. H. D.)	3
Acton (Eliza)	28
Adeane (J. H.)	[illegible]
Æschylus	18
Ainger (A. C.)	12
Albemarle (Earl of)	11
Allen (Grant)	24
Amos (S.)	3
Anstey (F.)	21
Aristophanes	18
Aristotle	14, 18
Armstrong (G. F. Savage)	19
—— (E. J. Savage)	7, 19, 29
Arnold (Sir Edwin)	8, 19
—— (Dr. T.)	3
Ashbourne (Lord)	[illegible]
Ashby (H.)	28
Ashley (W. J.)	17
Atkinson (C. T.)	3
Avebury (Lord)	17
Ayre (Rev. J.)	25
Bacon	7, 14
Baden-Powell (B. H.)	3
Bagehot (W.)	7, 17, 29
Bagwell (R.)	3
Bain (Alexander)	14
Baker (Sir S. W.)	8, 10
Balfour (A. J.)	11, 32
—— (Lady Betty)	5
Ball (John)	3
Baring-Gould (Rev. S.)	27, 29
Barraud (C. W.)	19
Baynes (T. S.)	29
Beaconsfield (Earl of)	21
Beaufort (Duke of)	11
Becker (W. A.)	18
Beddard (F. E.)	24
Beesly (A. H.)	7
Bell (Mrs. Hugh)	19
Bent (J. Theodore)	8
Besant (Sir Walter)	3
Bickerdyke (J.)	11, 13
Bicknell (A. C.)	8
Birt (A.)	21
Blackburne (J. H.)	13
Bland (Mrs. Hubert)	20
Boase (Rev. C. W.)	4
Boedder (Rev. B.)	16
Boevey (A. W. Crawley-)	7
Bosanquet (B.)	14
Boyd (Rev. A. K. H.)	29, 32
Brassey (Lady)	9
—— (Lord)	3, 9, 12, 17
Bray (C.)	14
Bright (Rev. J. F.)	3
Broadfoot (Major W.)	11
Browning (H. Ellen)	9
Buck (H. A.)	12
Buckland (Jas.)	25
Buckle (H. T.)	3
Buckton (C. M.)	28
Bull (T.)	28
Burke (U. R.)	3
Burrows (Montagu)	4
Butler (E. A.)	24
—— (Samuel)	18, 20, 29
Calder (J.)	30
Cameron of Lochiel	12
Campbell (Rev. Lewis)	18, 32
Camperdown (Earl of)	7
Cawthorne (Geo. Jas.)	13
Channing (F. A.)	17
Chesney (Sir G.)	3
Chola	21
Cholmondeley-Pennell (H.)	11
Churchill (W. Spencer)	3, 21
Cicero	18
Clarke (Rev. R. F.)	16
Climenson (Emily J.)	8
Clodd (Edward)	17
Clutterbuck (W. J.)	9
Coleridge (S. T.)	19
Comparetti (D.)	30
Conington (John)	18
Conway (Sir W. M.)	11
Conybeare (Rev. W. J.) & Howson (Dean)	27
Coolidge (W. A. B.)	8
Corbett (Julian S.)	3
Corder (Annie)	19
Coutts (W.)	18
Coventry (A.)	11
Cox (Harding)	11
Crake (Rev. A. D.)	25
Creighton (Bishop)	8, 4
Crozier (J. B.)	7, 14
Curzon of Kedleston (Lord)	4
Custance (Col. H.)	12
Cutts (Rev. E. L.)	4
Dallinger (F. W.)	4
Davidson (W. L.)	15, 16, 32
Davies (J. F.)	18
Dent (C. T.)	11
Deploige (S.)	17
De Salis (Mrs.)	28
De Tocqueville (A.)	4
Devas (C. S.)	17
Dickinson (G. L.)	4
—— (W. H.)	30
Didiot	21
Dougall (L.)	21
Dowden (E.)	31
Doyle (A. Conan)	21
Du Bois (W. E. B.)	4
Dufferin (Marquis of)	12
Dunbar (Mary F.)	20
Eardley-Wilmot (Capt. S.)	8

	Page
Ebrington (Viscount)	12
Ellis (J. H.)	13
—— (R. L.)	14
Evans (Sir John)	30
Farrar (Dean)	16, 21
Fitzwygram (Sir F.)	10
Folkard (H. C.)	13
Ford (H.)	13
—— (W. J.)	13
Fowler (Edith H.)	21
Foxcroft (H. C.)	7
Francis (Francis)	13
Francis (M. E.)	21
Freeman (Edward A.)	4
Freshfield (D. W.)	11
Frothingham (A. L.)	30
Froude (James A.)	4, 7, 9, 21
Furneaux (W.)	24
Gardiner (Samuel R.)	4
Gathorne-Hardy (Hon. A. E.)	12
Gibbons (J. S.)	12
Gibson (Hon. H.)	13
—— (C. H.)	14
—— (Hon. W.)	32
Gleig (Rev. G. R.)	8
Goethe	19
Gore-Booth (Eva)	19
—— (Sir H. W.)	11
Graham (P. A.)	12, 13
—— (G. F.)	16
Granby (Marquis of)	12
Grant (Sir A.)	14
Graves (R. P.)	7
Green (T. Hill)	15
Greene (E. B.)	4
Greville (C. C. F.)	4
Grose (T. H.)	14
Gross (C.)	4
Grove (F. C.)	11
—— (Mrs. Lilly)	11
Gurdon (Lady Camilla)	21
Gurnhill (J.)	15
Gwilt (J.)	25
Haggard (H. Rider)	21, 30
Hake (O.)	12
Halliwell-Phillipps (J.)	8
Hamlin (A. D. F.)	30
Hammond (Mrs. J. H.)	4
Harding (S. B.)	4
Harte (Bret)	22
Harting (J. E.)	12
Hartwig (G.)	24
Hassall (A.)	6
Haweis (H. R.)	7, 30
Heath (D. D.)	14
Heathcote (J. M. and C. G.)	12
Helmholtz (Hermann von)	24
Henderson (Lieut-Col. G. F.)	7
Henry (W.)	12
Henty (G. A.)	26
Herbert (Col. Kenney)	12
Herod (Richard S.)	13
Hiley (R. W.)	7
Hill (Sylvia M.)	21
Hillier (G. Lacy)	11
Hime (H. W. L.)	18
Hodgson (Shadworth)	15, 30
Hoenig (F.)	30
Hogan (J. F.)	7
Homer	18
Hope (Anthony)	22
Horace	18
Houston (D. F.)	4
Howell (G.)	16
Howitt (W.)	9
Hudson (W. H.)	24
Hullah (J.)	30
Hume (David)	15
Hunt (Rev. W.)	4
Hunter (Sir W.)	5
Hutchinson (Horace G.)	11, 13
Ingelow (Jean)	19
James (W.)	15
Jefferies (Richard)	30
Jekyll (Gertrude)	30
Jerome (Jerome K.)	22
Johnson (J. & J. H.)	30
Jones (H. Bence)	25
Jordan (W. L.)	17
Jowett (Dr. B.)	17
Joyce (P. W.)	5, 22, 30
Justinian :	15
Kant (I.)	15
Kaye (Sir J. W.)	5
Kelly (E.)	15
Kent (C. B. R.)	5
Kerr (Rev. J.)	12
Killick (Rev. A. H.)	15
Kingsley (Rose G.)	30
Kitchin (Dr. G. W.)	4
Knight (E. F.)	9, 12
Köstlin (J.)	7
Ladd (G. T.)	15
Lang (Andrew)	5, 10, 11, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 26, 30, 32
Lapsley (G. T.)	4
Lascelles (Hon. G.)	11, 12
Laughton (J. K.)	8
Lawley (Hon. F.)	11
Layard (Nina F.)	19
Lear (H. L. Sidney)	29
Lecky (W. E. H.)	5, 15, 19
Lees (J. A.)	9
Leslie (T. E. Cliffe)	17
Levett-Yeats (S.)	22
Lillie (A.)	13
Lindley (J.)	25
Lodge (H. C.)	4
Loftie (Rev. W. J.)	4
Longman (C. J.)	10, 12, 30
—— (F. W.)	13
—— (G. H.)	11, 12
Lowell (A. L.)	5
Lubbock (Sir John)	17
Lucan	18
Lutoslawski (W.)	15
Lyall (Edna)	22
Lyttelton (Hon. R. H.)	11
—— (Hon. A.)	11
Lytton (Earl of)	5, 19
Macaulay (Lord)	5, 19
Macdonald (G.)	9
—— (Dr. G.)	20, 32
Macfarren (Sir G. A.)	30
Mackail (J. W.)	7, 18
Mackinnon (J.)	6
Macleod (H. D.)	17
Macpherson (Rev. H. A.)	12
Madden (D. H.)	13
Magnusson (E.)	22
Maher (Rev. M.)	16
Malleson (Col. G. B.)	5
Mann (E. E.)	29
Marbot (Baron de)	7
Marquand (A.)	30
Marshman (J. C.)	7
Martineau (Dr. James)	32
Mason (A. E. W.)	22
Maskelyne (J. N.)	13
Maunder (S.)	25
Max Müller (F.)	7, 8, 15, 16, 22, 31, 32
May (Sir T. Erskine)	6
Meade (L. T.)	26
Melville (G. J. Whyte)	22
Merivale (Dean)	6
Merriman (H. S.)	22
Mill (James)	15
—— (John Stuart)	15, 17
Milner (G.)	31
Moffat (D.)	13
Monck (W. H. S.)	15
Montague (F. C.)	6
Montagu (Hon. John Scott)	12
Moon (G. W.)	20
Moore (T.)	25
—— (Rev. Edward)	14
Morgan (C. Lloyd)	17
Morris (Mowbray)	11
—— (W.)	18, 20, 22, 31
Mulhall (M. G.)	17
Nansen (F.)	9
Nesbit (E.)	20
Nettleship (R. L.)	14
Newman (Cardinal)	22
Ogle (W.)	18
Onslow (Earl of)	12
Osbourne (L)	23
Palgrave (Gwenllian F.)	8
Park (W.)	13
Payne-Gallwey (Sir R.)	12, 14
Pearson (C. H.)	8
Peek (Hedley)	11
Pembroke (Earl of)	12
Phillipps-Wolley (C.)	10, 23
Phillips (Mrs. Lionel)	6
Pitman (C. M.)	11
Pleydell-Bouverie (E. O.)	12
Pole (W.)	14
Pollock (W. H.)	11, 31
Poole (W. H. and Mrs.)	29
Poore (G. V.)	31
Potter (J.)	16
Powell (E.)	6
Powys (Mrs. P. L.)	8
Praeger (S. Rosamond)	26
Prevost (C.)	11
Pritchett (R. T.)	12
Proctor (R. A.)	14, 24, 28
Raine (Rev. James)	4
Rankin (R.)	20
Ransome (Cyril)	3, 6
Raymond (W.)	23
Reader (Emily E.)	23
Rhoades (J.)	18
Ribblesdale (Lord)	14
Rich (A.)	18
Richardson (C.)	11
Richter (J. Paul)	31
Rickaby (Rev. John)	16
—— (Rev. Joseph)	16
Ridley (Sir E.)	18
Riley (J. W.)	20
Roget (Peter M.)	16, 25
Romanes (G. J.)	8, 15, 17, 20, 32
—— (Mrs. G. J.)	8
Ronalds (A.)	14
Roosevelt (T.)	4
Rossetti (Maria Francesca)	31
Rowe (R. P. P.)	11
Russell (Rev. M.)	20
Saintsbury (G.)	12
Samuels (E.)	20
Sandars (T. C.)	14
Schreiner (S. C. Cronwright)	10
Seebohm (F.)	6, 8
Selous (F. C.)	10
Senior (W.)	12
Sewell (Elizabeth M.)	23
Shakespeare	20
Shand (A. I.)	12
Sharpe (R. R.)	6
Shaw (W. A.)	6
Shearman (M.)	10, 11
Sinclair (A.)	12
Smith (R. Bosworth)	6
—— (T. C.)	4
—— (W. P. Haskett)	9
Somerville (E.)	23
Sophocles	18
Soulsby (Lucy H.)	31
Southey (R.)	31
Spedding (J.)	7, 14
Sprigge (S. Squire)	8
Stanley (Bishop)	24
Stanley (Lady)	7
Statham (S. P. H.)	6
Stebbing (W.)	8, 23
Steel (A. G.)	11
—— (J. H.)	10
Stephen (Leslie)	9
Stephens (H. Morse)	6
—— (W. W.)	8, 17
Stevens (R. W.)	31
Stevenson (R. L.)	23, 26
Stock (St. George)	15
'Stonehenge'	10
Storr (F.)	14
Stuart-Wortley (A. J.)	11, 12
Stubbs (J. W.)	6
Suffolk & Berkshire (Earl of)	11
Sullivan (Sir E.)	12
Sully (James)	16
Sutherland (A. and G.)	6
—— (Alex.)	16, 31
Suttner (B. von)	23
Swinburne (A. J.)	16
Symes (J. E.)	17
Taylor (Meadows)	6
—— (Una)	23
Tebbutt (C. G.)	12
Terry (C. S.)	7
Thornhill (W. J.)	18
Todd (A.)	6
Toynbee (A.)	17
Trevelyan (Sir G. O.)	6, 7
—— (G. M.)	6
Trollope (Anthony)	23
Turner (H. G.)	31
Tyndall (J.)	7, 9
Tyrrell (R. Y.)	18
Upton (F. K. and Bertha)	26
Van Dyke (J. C.)	31
Verney (Frances P. and Margaret M.)	8
Virgil	18
Vivekananda (Swami)	32
Vivian (Herbert)	9
Wagner (R.)	20
Wakeman (H. O.)	6
Walford (L. B.)	23
Walker (Jane H.)	29
Wallas (Graham)	8
Walpole (Sir Spencer)	6
Walrond (Col. H.)	10
Walsingham (Lord)	12
Walter (J.)	8
Ward (Mrs. W.)	23
Warwick (Countess of)	31
Watson (A. E. T.)	10, 11, 12
Webb (Mr. and Mrs. Sidney)	17
—— (T. E.)	16, 19
Weber (A.)	16
Weir (Capt. R.)	11
Weyman (Stanley)	23
Whately (Archbishop)	14, 16
—— (E. Jane)	16
White (W. Hale)	20, 31
Whitelaw (R.)	18
Wilcocks (J. C.)	14
Wilkins (G.)	18
Willard (A. R.)	31
Williamson (W.)	32
Willich (C. M.)	25
Witham (T. M.)	12
Wood (Rev. J. G.)	25
Wood-Martin (W. G.)	6
Wordsworth (William)	20
Wright (C. D.)	17
Wylie (J. H.	6
Youatt (W	10
Zeller (E.)	16

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

OCT 28 1958
DEC 1 1956
FEB 7 1957
NOV 19 1957
RECEIVED
MAIN LOAN DESK
RECEIVED
MAIN LOAN DESK
- 1961
MAY 13 1963
P.M.
N LOAN DESK
P.M.
MAY 17 1963
RECEIVED
LD-URL
MAY 15 1965
PM
REC'D LD-URL
MAR 7 1967
FEB 23 1967
DEC 20 1965
INTERLIBRARY LOANS
NOV 29 1965
FOUR WEEKS FROM DATE OF RECEIPT
NON-RENEWABLE
UCSD
DEC 2 1965
REC'D LD-URL
NOV 24 1969
MAY 24 1970
DEC 7 1970
REC'D LD-URL
JAN 2 1974
Form L9-50m-7,'54(5990)444

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
AA 000 492 905 5

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
THIS BOOK CARD

THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LOS ANGELES

University Research Library

CALL NUMBER
SER
VOL
PT
COP
AUTHOR
Gross

Z 2016 G91S

IBM L30202